

COUNTY OF WESTCHESTER
NEW YORK

DIVISION OF ENGINEERING

ADDENDUM NO. 3

CONTRACT NO. 17-521

NEW EQUIPMENT STORAGE BUILDING
RICHARD A. FLYNN, SR. FIRE TRAINING CENTER
VALHALLA CAMPUS
VALHALLA, NEW YORK

The attention of the bidders is directed to the following changes, additions, and/or substitutions affecting the above referenced contract.

I. RE: Specifications:

Item A: Below please find the list of specifications that have been added or updated

Item B: Attached please find information on compressor

II. RE: Drawings:

Item A: Below please find the list of drawings and drawing sheets that have been updated

Item B: Attached please find Utility plan and Topographic Survey for information purposes

III. RE: REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION: 'R.F.I.'S:

1. Could you clarify the size of the existing water main (Drawing C-102) ?
DPW records indicate the existing water line along Walker Road to be 12" DIP.
2. Could you clarify the size of the proposed gate valves (Drawing C-102) ?
Gate valve size shall match existing pipe size.
3. Could you Clarify the size of the gas pipe (Base Bid & Alternate # 2) (Drawing C-102) ?
2" underground high pressure gas line is called for on sheet P-201 for service to the new building. In Base Bid price, 2" line shall connect to abandoned 4" pipe. In Alternate #2 price, 2" line shall be provided to Dana Road. See also clarifications and revisions on various civil sheets attached with this Addendum #2.
4. Could you provide us with the Specs for the Air Compressor & the location where will be installed?
Specification is attached. Assume compressor location near the data / IT room, subject to Owner and coordination with any other trades / equipment.
5. Could you provide us with the Metal building manufacture, where the bases of design for this project was taken from?
As provided in the pre-bid meeting, Steelsmith was the basis of design for structural frame, and Kingspan metal panels were the basis of design for insulated metal wall and roof panels.
6. E-501 says Alt-1 transformer is 130KW but page 11 of the spec book says the generator is 70KW which one is correct?

ADDENDUM NO. 1
CONTRACT NO. 19-531

- 130kW is correct.
7. E-501 shows Portable generator power input panel line to MTS-2 as note (3) 4 #500MCM & 1 #3, yet E-301 shows it as note (8) [-of E-501-] 4# 1/0 & 1#6, which is correct?
500MCM is correct
8. E-501 states quantity of boxes to be determined by solar installer, E-302 has similar wording regarding the modules “by PV contractor”. Will there be a separate PV contractor? If so where how far are they going in their scope and where do we pick up at?
Number of boxes will be based on PV contractor’s system when shop drawings are submitted (See notes on E-302). Furthermore, the PV system shall be provided as part of Base Bid contract, by the contractor. Criteria and scope are shown on dwg E-302 and in specifications 263100.
9. Could you confirm the meaning of the dashed lines if any) on some of the equipment shown on E-501?
Dashed dot lines note the enclosure of equipment or identifies work within enclosure such as Alternate 1 work.
10. After conferring with several Pre-Engineered Building manufacturers, I have found that the lead times required for the fabrication and erection of the designed building exceeds the Contract Duration. While the possibility of “fast-tracking” the fabrication was available before this “Age of COVID”, it is no longer possible. The fabrication and delivery of the building after approval of shop drawings is 50 – 54 weeks. Please review the Contract duration requirements and inform us of any extension of that Completion Date.
Consideration will be given for extension of project completion time due to supply lead times.
Contractor must provide documentation that the products were ordered in timely manner along with the lead time/delivery date letters from the manufactures for each delayed product.
11. There is a Gas Detection System shown on the mechanical drawings. However, there is no exhaust fan or damper control modules shown. Typical control would have the Gas Detection System activate exhaust fans when either the CO or NO2 levels reach a certain threshold. Please advise on a sequence of operation and exhaust fan controls required – There are exhaust fans EX-1 THRU EX-4 on the front of the building. Sequence for the gas detection system is listed in specification section 230993 FL - SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS. The CO(Gas) Detection System is also monitored by the BMS and noted in the spec.
12. The fire alarm drawings show no fan/damper control but ask us to include such control in our proposal. Should we assume that the exhaust fans and dampers on the Mechanical drawings will need to be controlled? – The exhaust fans and dampers shall be controlled through the BMS system and should be included with the mechanical scope of work.
13. Does the gas system and fire alarm system need to be installed in complete 3/4" emt conduit or can we run free air above 10' and in ceiling joists – It should be entirely installed in conduit.
14. I did not see a detail for the Oil Water Separator. Please provide a detail for it, or point s in the correct location if we missed it on the drawings. - Oil Water Separator is specified in the Equipment Notes on P-001 and detail #3 on P-701 is a schematic.
15. I did not see a detail for the Chain Link Fence or what size is needed. Please advise. - Chain link fence is not required for this project, except for Temporary Facilities. See specification Section 015000 in Division 1 General Requirements.

ADDENDUM NO. 1
CONTRACT NO. 19-531

ALL PROVISIONS OF THE CONTRACT NOT AFFECTED BY THE FOREGOING SHALL
REMAIN IN FULL FORCE AND EFFECT.

COUNTY OF WESTCHESTER DEPARTMENT
OF PUBLIC WORKS AND TRANSPORTATION

By: Hugh J. Greechan, Jr., P.E.
Commissioner

Dated: December 27, 2021
WHITE PLAINS, NEW YORK

Addendum No. 3

List of New and Reissued Specifications

DIVISION 9 FINISHES

Section 099110 PAINTING 099110-1 to 10

DIVISION 10 SPECIALTIES

Section 101419 DIMENSIONAL LETTER SIGNAGE 101419-1 to 3

Section 102800 TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES 102800-1 to 3

DIVISION 21 FIRE SUPPRESSION

Section 210500 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE PROTECTION 210500-1 to 9

Section 210517 SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING 210517-1 to 4

Section 210518 ESCUTCHEONS FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING 210518-1 to 2

Section 210523 GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR WATER-BASED FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING 210523-1 to 8

Section 210529 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION PIPING AND EQUIPMENT 210529-1 to 10

Section 210553 IDENTIFICATION FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING AND EQUIPMENT 210553-1 to 7

Section 211119 FIRE-DEPARTMENT CONNECTIONS 211119-1 to 3

Section 211313 WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS 211313-1 to 15

DIVISION 22 PLUMBING

Section 220500 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING 220500-1 to 10

Section 220517 SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING 220517-1 to 5

Section 220518 ESCUTCHEONS FOR PLUMBING PIPING 220518-1 to 2

Section 220519 METER AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING 220519-1 to 7

Section 220523 GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING 220523-1 to 9

Section 220529 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT 220529-1 to 10

Section 220553 IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT 220553-1 to 6

Section 220719 PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION AND JACKETS 220719-1 to 20

Section 221114 NATURAL GAS PIPING VALVES AND FITTINGS 221114-1 to 21

Section 221116 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING 221116-1 to 13

Section 221119 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES 221119-1 to 13

Section 221316 SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING 221316-1 to 16

Section 221319 SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES 221319-1 to 13

Section 221319.13 SANITARY DRAINS 221319.13-1 to 5

Section 221513 GENERAL-SERVICE COMPRESSED-AIR PIPING 221513-1 to 12

Section 224213.13 COMMERCIAL WATER CLOSETS 224213.13-1 to 4

Section 224216.13 COMMERCIAL LAVATORIES 224216.13-1 to 5

DIVISION 23 HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

Section 230500 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC 230500-1 to 10

Section 230513 COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC 230513-1 to 7

	EQUIPMENT	
Section 230529	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT	230529-1 to 9
Section 230553	IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING EQUIPMENT	230553-1 to 3
Section 230593	TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC	230593-1 to 11
Section 230713	HVAC DUCTWORK INSULATION	230713-1 to 4
Section 230901.11	DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL EQUIPMENT	230901.11-1 to 30
Section 230923.12	CONTROL DAMPERS	230923.12-1 to 16
Section 230923.16	GAS INSTRUMENTS	230923.16-1 to 8
Section 230993	SEQUENCE OF OPERATION	230993-1 to 4
Section 232913	VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVES	232913-1 to 10
Section 233113	METAL DUCTS	233113-1 to 16
Section 233300	AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES	233300-1 to 13
Section 233423	HVAC POWER VENTILATORS	233423-1 to 6
Section 235123	LISTED SPECIAL GAS VENTS	235123-1 to 4
Section 235533.16	GAS FIRED UNIT HEATERS	235533.16-1 to 5
Section 237333.16	INDOOR, INDIRECT, GAS-FIRED HEATING AND VENTILATING UNITS	237333.16-1 to 15
Section 238416	VEHICLE EXHAUST	238416-1 to 9
DIVISION 26 ELECTRICAL		
Section 260519	LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES	260519-1 to 6
Section 260526	GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	260526-1 to 7
Section 260529	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	260529-1 to 6
Section 260533	RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	260533-1 to 11
Section 260543	UNDERGROUND DUCTS AND RACEWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	260543-1 to 11
Section 260544	SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING	260544-1 to 4
Section 260548.16	SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	260548.16-1 to 8
Section 260553	IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	260553-1 to 10
Section 260923	LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES	260923-1 to 7
Section 262416	PANELBOARDS	262416-1 to 10
Section 262713	ELECTRICITY METERING	262713-1 to 2
Section 262726	WIRING DEVICES	262726-1 to 8
Section 262813	FUSES	262813-1 to 3
Section 262816	ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS	262816-1 to 5
Section 263100	PHOTOVOLTAIC SYSTEM	263100-1 to 7
Section 263213.14	DIESEL ENGINE GENERATORS	263213-1 to 17
Section 263600	TRANSFER SWITCHES	263600-1 to 12
Section 264313	SURGE PROTECTION FOR LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CIRCUITS	264313-1 to 5
Section 265119	LED INTERIOR LIGHTING	265119-1 to 8
Section 265219	EMERGENCY AND EXIT LIGHTING	265219-1 to 8
Section 265619	EXTERIOR LIGHTING	265619-1 to 9
DIVISION 28 ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY		
Section 283111	DIGITAL, ADDRESSABLE FIRE-ALARM SYSTEM	283111-1 to 18

SECTION 099110
COMMERCIAL AND LIGHT COMMERCIAL PAINTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Commercial painting, including surface preparation.
 - 1. Interior commercial painting.
 - 2. Exterior commercial painting.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS - INTERIOR

- A. Division 3 - Concrete - Walls and Ceilings, Poured Concrete, Precast Concrete, Unglazed Brick, Cement Board, Cast-In-Place ~~including Plaster~~ (Walls, Ceilings, Concrete - (Floors, non-vehicular).
- B. Division 5 - Metal - Galvanized.
- C. Division 9 - Drywall - (Walls, Ceilings, Gypsum Board and similar items).

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS - EXTERIOR

- A. Division 3 - Concrete - Common Brick, CMU and Poured-in-place Concrete.
- B. Division 5 - Metal - Galvanized, Miscellaneous Iron, Structural Iron and Steel, Ferrous Metal.

1.4 REFERENCES

- A. American National Standards Institute (ANSI) - Performance Standards.
- B. Asthma and Allergy Foundation of America and Allergy Standards, Ltd.
 - 1. The Certified Asthma and Allergy Friendly Mark. A registered certification mark.
- C. American Society for Testing Materials (ASTM) - Testing Methods.
- D. Cradle to Cradle Products Innovation Institute.
 - 1. Cradle to Cradle Certification.
- E. Environmental Protection Agency; Electronic Code of Federal Regulations (CFR):
 - 1. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D - National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency; current edition.
- F. Green Seal Standards (GS-11):
 - 1. GS-11; May 20, 1993.
- G. Master Paint Institute (MPI #) - Established paint categories and standards.
- H. National Paint and Coatings Association (NPCA) - Gloss Standard.

- I. Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA) - Safety Standards.
- J. Ozone Transmission Commission (OTC) - Established levels of Volatile Organic Compounds.
- K. Paint Decorating Contractors of America (PDCA) - Application Standard.
- L. Society of Protective Coatings (SSPC):
 - 1. SSPC (PM1) - Steel Structures Painting Manual, Vol. 1, Good Painting Practice; 1993, Third Edition.
 - 2. SSPC (PM2) - Steel Structures Painting Manual, Vol. 2, Systems and Specifications; 1995, Seventh Edition.
- M. South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD):
 - 1. SCAQMD Rule #1168; October 3, 2003.
- N. US Green Building Council, (USGBC) - Green Seal standards for LEED paint credits.

1.5 DEFINITIONS

- A. Commercial as used in this Section refers to a product well suited for a commercial application.
- B. DFT as used in this Section refers to the Dry Film Thickness of the coating.
- C. Enamel refers to any acrylic or alkyd (oil) base paint which dries leaving an eggshell, pearl, satin, semi-gloss or high gloss enamel finish.
- D. DTM as used in this Section refers to paint that is applied Direct To Metal.
- E. LEED as used in this Section refers to Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design. Products listed meet LEED criteria for environmentally safe interior primers, paints and coatings.
- F. OTC as used in this Section refers to the Ozone Transmission Commission. OTC has established the following VOC levels for the Northeastern United States. Products shall meet the following OTC limits for VOC's.
 - 1. Interior flat paints: 100 grams per liter or less, per gallon.
 - 2. Interior enamels: 150 grams per liter or less, per gallon.
 - 3. Interior stains: 250 grams per liter or less, per gallon.
 - 4. Interior primers: 200 grams per liter or less, per gallon.
 - 5. Rust preventive coatings: 400 grams per liter or less, per gallon.
 - 6. Dry fog coatings: 400 grams per liter or less, per gallon.
 - 7. Floor coatings: 250 grams per liter or less, per gallon.
- G. Premium as used in this Section refers to the best quality product "top of the line".
- H. VOC as used in this Section refers to Volatile Organic Compounds found in primers, paints, sealers and stains. The level of VOCs appears after each product listed in the Schedule in grams per liter (g/L).
- I. Paints are measured by a gloss meter from a 60 and/or 85 degree angle from vertical, as a percentage of the amount of light that is reflected. The following terms are used to describe

the gloss of products. The list below is provided for general guidance; refer to the technical data sheet for the actual gloss/sheen level for each product.

1. Flat - Less than 5 Percent.
2. Eggshell - 5 - 20 Percent.
3. Satin - 20 - 35 Percent.
4. Semi-Gloss - 30 - 65 Percent.
5. Gloss - Over 65 Percent.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Section 013300 - Submittal Requirements.
- B. LEED Certification Product Data:
 1. Submittals Required:
 - a. EQc4.2 Low Emitting Materials - Paint (VOC Certification Letter).
- C. Product Data: Provide a complete list of all products to be used, with the following information for each:
 1. Manufacturer's name, product name and/or catalog number, and general product category.
 2. Cross-reference to specified paint system(s) that the product is to be used in; include description of each system.
- D. Samples: Submit three paper samples, 5 inches by 7 inches (127mm x 178mm) in size, illustrating selected colors for each color and system selected with specified coats cascaded.
- E. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate special surface preparation procedures.
- F. Maintenance Data: Submit data on cleaning, touch-up, and repair of painted and coated surfaces.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: All primary products specified in this section will be supplied by a single manufacturer with a minimum of ten years experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: All products listed in this section are to be applied by a Painting Contractor with a minimum of five years demonstrated experience in surface preparation and field application of the same type and scope as specified.
- C. Mock-Up: Provide a mock-up for evaluation of surface preparation techniques and application workmanship.
 1. Mock-up areas designated by Architect.
 2. Do not proceed with remaining work until workmanship, color, and sheen are approved by Architect.
 3. Approved mock-up areas will serve as the standard for remaining Work.
 4. Refinish mock-up area as required to produce acceptable Work.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.
- B. Store and dispose of solvent-based materials, and materials used with solvent-based

materials, in accordance with requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Disposal:

1. Never pour leftover coating down any sink or drain. Use up material on the job or seal can and store safely for future use.
2. Do not incinerate closed containers.
3. For specific disposal or recycle guidelines, contact the local waste management agency or district. Recycle whenever possible.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's recommended limits.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Inspection of all surfaces to be coated must be done by the manufacturer's representative to insure proper preparation prior to application. All thinners, fillers, primers and finish coatings shall be from the same manufacturer to support a product warranty. Products other than those submitted shall be accompanied by a letter stating its fitness for use and compatibility.
- B. At project closeout, provide to the Owner or owner's representative an executed copy of the Manufacturer's standard form outlining the terms and conditions of and any exclusions to their Limited Warranty against Manufacturing Defect.

1.11 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. At project closeout, supply the Owner or owner's representative one gallon of each product for touch-up purposes. Cans shall be clearly marked with color name, number and type of paint.
- B. At project closeout, provide the color mixture name and code to the Owner or owner's representative for accurate future color matching.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturer: Benjamin Moore & Co.
- B. Requests for substitutions will be considered in accordance with provisions of Section 27012500 Product Options and Substitutions.

2.2 MATERIALS - GENERAL

- A. Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content:
1. Provide coatings that comply with the most stringent requirements specified in the following:
 - a. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D-National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings.
 - b. Determination of VOC Content: Testing and calculation in accordance with 40

CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24), exclusive of colorants added to a tint base and water added at project site; or other method acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1) All references to (0 g/L) are Zero VOCs according to EPA Method 24.

- B. Compatibility: Provide materials that are compatible with one another and the substrates indicated under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

2.3 MIXING AND TINTING

- A. Except where specifically noted in this section, all paint shall be ready-mixed and pre-tinted. Agitate all paint prior to and during application to ensure uniform color, gloss, and consistency.
- B. Thinner addition shall not exceed manufacturer's printed recommendations. Do not use kerosene or other organic solvents to thin water-based paints.
- C. Where paint is to be sprayed, thin according to manufacturer's current guidelines.

2.4 COMMERCIAL INTERIOR PAINT SYSTEMS - UNITED STATES

- A. CONCRETE - (Poured Concrete, Precast Concrete, Cement Board, Cast-In-Place) -

1. Epoxy Systems (Water Base):

a. Semi-Gloss Finish:

- 1) First Coat: Benjamin Moore Ultra Spec Interior/Exterior Acrylic High Build Masonry Primer 609
- 2) Second Coat: Corotech Pre-Catalyzed Waterborne Epoxy Semi-Gloss V341
- 3) Third Coat: Corotech Pre-Catalyzed Waterborne Epoxy Semi-Gloss V341

- ~~B. MASONRY: CMU - Concrete, Split Face, Scored, Smooth, High Density, Low Density, Fluted.~~

1. Epoxy System (Water Base):

a. Semi-Gloss Finish:

- 1) First Coat: Corotech Acrylic Block Filler V114
- 2) Second Coat: Corotech Pre-Catalyzed Waterborne Epoxy Semi-Gloss V341
- 3) Third Coat: Corotech Pre-Catalyzed Waterborne Epoxy Semi-Gloss V341

- C. METAL: Aluminum, Galvanized.

1. Latex System (Water Base):

a. Gloss Finish:

- 1) First Coat: Corotech Acrylic Metal Primer V110
- 2) Second Coat: Benjamin Moore Ultra Spec HP Acrylic DTM Gloss HP28
- 3) Third Coat: Benjamin Moore Ultra Spec HP Acrylic DTM Gloss HP28

- D. METAL - (Structural Steel Columns, Joists, Trusses, Beams, Miscellaneous and Ornamental Iron, Structural Iron, Ferrous Metal)
 - 1. Epoxy System (Water Base):
 - a. Semi-Gloss Finish:
 - 1) First Coat: Corotech Acrylic Metal Primer V110
 - 2) Second Coat: Corotech Pre-Catalyzed Waterborne Epoxy Semi-Gloss V341
 - 3) Third Coat: Corotech Pre-Catalyzed Waterborne Epoxy Semi-Gloss V341

- E. WOOD - (Walls, Ceilings,):
 - 1. Latex Systems:
 - a. Semi - Gloss Finish:
 - 1) First Coat: Benjamin Moore Ultra Spec 500 Interior Latex Primer N534
 - 2) Second Coat: Benjamin Moore Ultra Spec Scuff-X Latex Semi-Gloss 487
 - 3) Third Coat: Benjamin Moore Ultra Spec Scuff-X Latex Semi-Gloss 487

- F. DRYWALL - (Walls, Ceilings, Gypsum Board and similar items)
 - 1. Latex Systems:
 - a. Eggshell / Satin System:
 - 1) First Coat: Benjamin Moore Ultra Spec 500 Interior Latex Primer N534
 - 2) Second Coat: Benjamin Moore Ultra Spec Scuff-X Latex Eggshell 485
 - 3) Third Coat: Benjamin Moore Ultra Spec Scuff-X Latex Eggshell 485

 - b. Flat System
 - 1) First Coat: Benjamin Moore Ultra Spec 500 Interior Latex Primer N534
 - 2) Second Coat: Benjamin Moore Ultra Spec 500 Interior Latex Flat N536
 - 3) Third Coat: Benjamin Moore Ultra Spec 500 Interior Latex Flat N536

2.5 COMMERCIAL EXTERIOR PAINT SYSTEMS -

- A. CONCRETE (Poured-in-place Cement).
 - 1. Latex Systems:
 - a. Satin Finish:
 - 1) First Coat: Benjamin Moore Super Spec Interior/Exterior Acrylic High Build Masonry Primer N068
 - 2) Second Coat: Benjamin Moore Ultra Spec EXT Satin N448
 - 3) Third Coat: Benjamin Moore Ultra Spec EXT Satin N448

- B. METAL: Aluminum, Galvanized.
 - 1. Latex System (Water Base)
 - a. Gloss Finish:
 - 1) First Coat: Benjamin Moore Corotech Acrylic Metal Primer V110
 - 2) Second Coat: Benjamin Moore Ultra Spec HP Acrylic DTM Gloss HP28
 - 3) Third Coat: Benjamin Moore Ultra Spec HP Acrylic DTM Gloss HP28

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. The Contractor shall review the product manufacturer's special instructions for surface preparation, application, temperature, re-coat times, and product limitations.
- B. The Contractor shall review product health and safety precautions listed by the manufacturer.
- C. The Contractor shall be responsible for enforcing on site health and safety requirements associated with the Work.
- D. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.
- E. Ensure that surfaces to receive paint are dry immediately prior to application.
- F. Ensure that moisture-retaining substrates to receive paint have moisture content within tolerances allowed by coating manufacturer. Where exceeding the following values, promptly notify Architect and obtain direction before beginning work.
 - 1. Concrete and Masonry: 3-5 percent. Allow new concrete to cure a minimum of 28 days.
 - 2. Exterior Wood: 17 percent.
 - 3. Interior Wood: 15 percent.
 - 4. Interior Finish Detail Woodwork, Including Trim, and Casework: 10 percent.
 - 5. Plaster and Gypsum: 15 percent.
 - 6. Concrete Slab-On-Grade: Perform calcium chloride test over 24 hour period or other acceptable test to manufacturer. Verify acceptable moisture transmission and pH levels.
- G. Examine surfaces to receive coatings for surface imperfections and contaminants that could impair performance or appearance of coatings, including but not limited to, loose primer, rust, scale, oil, grease, mildew, algae, or fungus, stains or marks, cracks, indentations, or abrasions.
- H. Correct conditions that could impair performance or appearance of coatings in accordance with specified surface preparation procedures before proceeding with coating application.

3.2 PREPARATION - GENERAL

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to coating application.
- B. Do not start work until surfaces to be finished are in proper condition to produce finished surfaces of uniform, satisfactory appearance.
- C. Stains and Marks: Remove completely, if possible, using materials and methods recommended by coating manufacturer; cover stains and marks which cannot be completely removed with isolating primer or sealer recommended by coating manufacturer to prevent bleed-through.
- D. Remove Mildew, Algae, and Fungus using materials and methods recommended by coating manufacturer.

- E. Remove dust and loose particulate matter from surfaces to receive coatings immediately prior to coating application.
- F. Remove or protect adjacent hardware, electrical equipment plates, mechanical grilles and louvers, lighting fixture trim, and other items not indicated to receive coatings.
- G. Move or protect equipment and fixtures adjacent to surfaces indicated to receive coatings to allow application of coatings.
- H. Protect adjacent surfaces not indicated to receive coatings.
- I. Prepare surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for specified coatings and indicated materials, using only methods and materials recommended by coating manufacturer.

3.3 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Concrete and Concrete Masonry: Clean surfaces free of loose particles, sand, efflorescence, laitance, form oil, curing compounds, and other substances which could impair coating performance or appearance.
- B. Concrete Floors: Remove contaminants which could impair coating performance or appearance. Verify moisture transmission and alkaline-acid balance recommended by coating manufacturer; mechanically abrade surface to achieve 80-100 grit medium-sandpaper texture.
- C. Existing Coatings:
 - 1. Remove surface irregularities by scraping or sanding to produce uniform substrate for coating application; apply one coat primer of type recommended by coating manufacturer for maximum coating adhesion.
 - 2. If presence of lead in existing coatings is suspected, cease surface preparation and notify Architect immediately.
- D. Gypsum Board: Repair cracks, holes and other surface defects with joint compound to produce surface flush with adjacent surfaces.
- E. Masonry Surfaces - Restored: Remove loose particles, sand, efflorescence, laitance, cleaning compounds and other substances that could impair coating performance or appearance.
- F. Metals - Aluminum, Mill-Finish: Clean and etch surfaces with a phosphoric acid-water solution or water based industrial cleaner. Flush with clean water and allow to dry, before applying primer coat.
- G. Metals - Copper: Clean surfaces with pressurized steam, pressurized water, or solvent washing.
- H. Metals - Ferrous, Unprimed: Remove rust or scale, if present, by wire brush cleaning, power tool cleaning, or sandblast cleaning; remove grease, oil, and other contaminants which could impair coating performance or appearance by solvent cleaning, with phosphoric-acid solution cleaning of welds, bolts and nuts; spot-prime repaired welds with specified primer.
- I. Metals - Ferrous, Shop-Primed: Remove loose primer and rust, if present, by scraping and sanding, feathering edges of cleaned areas to produce uniform flat surface; solvent-clean

surfaces and spot-prime bare metal with specified primer, feathering edges to produce uniform flat surface.

- J. Metals - Galvanized Steel (not passivated): Clean with a water-based industrial strength cleaner, apply an adhesion promoter followed by a clean water rinse. Alternately, wipe down surfaces using clean, lint-free cloths saturated with xylene or lacquer thinner; followed by wiping the surface dry using clean, lint-free cloths.
- K. Metals - Galvanized Steel, Passivated: Clean with water-based industrial strength cleaner. After the surface has been prepared, apply recommended primer to a small area. Allow primer to cure for 7 days, and test adhesion using the "cross-hatch adhesion tape test" method in accordance with ASTM D 3359. If the adhesion of the primer is positive, proceed with a recommended coating system for galvanized metal.
- L. Metals - Stainless Steel: Clean surfaces with pressurized steam, pressurized water, or water-based industrial cleaner.
- M. Plaster: Repair cracks, holes and other surface defects as required to maintain proper surface adhesion. Apply patching plaster or Joint compound and sand to produce surface flush with adjacent undamaged surface. Allow a full cure prior to coating application as recommended by the patching compound manufacturer's recommendations.
- N. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe: remove contaminants and markings with denatured alcohol scuff sand and wipe with solvent for maximum adhesion. Test adhesion before starting the job.
- O. Fiberglass Doors - remove contaminants with cleaning solvent (alcohol) scuff sand and wipe. Test adhesion of primer before starting job.
- P. Textiles - Insulated Coverings, Canvas or Cotton: Clean using high-pressure air and solvent of type recommended for material.
- Q. Wood:
 - 1. Seal knots, pitch streaks, and sap areas with sealer recommended by coating manufacturer; fill nail recesses and cracks with filler recommended by coating manufacturer; sand surfaces smooth.
 - 2. Remove mill marks and ink stamped grade marks.
 - 3. Apply primer coat to back of wood trim and paneling.
- R.

3.4 APPLICATION - GENERAL

- A. Application of primers, paints, stains or coatings, by the Contractor, will serve as acceptance that surfaces were properly prepared in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation.
- B. Apply each coat to uniform coating thickness in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, not exceeding manufacturer's specified maximum spread rate for indicated surface; thins, brush marks, roller marks, orange-peel, or other application imperfections are not permitted.
- C. Allow manufacturer's specified drying time, and ensure correct coating adhesion, for each coat before applying next coat.

- D. Inspect each coat before applying next coat; touch-up surface imperfections with coating material, feathering, and sanding if required; touch-up areas to achieve flat, uniform surface without surface defects visible from 5 feet (1.5 m).
- E. Remove dust and other foreign materials from substrate immediately prior to applying each coat.
- F. Where paint application abuts other materials or other coating color, terminate coating with a clean sharp termination line without coating overlap.
- G. Where color changes occur between adjoining spaces, through framed openings that are of same color as adjoining surfaces, change color at outside stop corner nearest to face of closed door.
- H. Re-prepare and re-coat unsatisfactory finishes; refinish entire area to corners or other natural terminations.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean excess coating materials, and coating materials deposited on surfaces not indicated to receive coatings, as construction activities of this section progress; do not allow to dry.
- B. Re-install hardware, electrical equipment plates, mechanical grilles and louvers, lighting fixture trim, and other items that have been removed to protect from contact with coatings.
- C. Reconnect equipment adjacent to surfaces indicated to receive coatings.
- D. Relocate to original position equipment and fixtures that have been moved to allow application of coatings.
- E. Remove protective materials.

3.6 PROTECTION AND REPAIR

- A. Protect completed coating applications from damage by subsequent construction activities until completion of painting project.
- B. Touch-up coatings damaged by subsequent construction activities.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 101419 - DIMENSIONAL LETTER SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Cutout dimensional characters.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For signs.
 - 1. Include fabrication and installation details and attachments to other work.
 - 2. Show sign mounting heights, locations of supplementary supports to be provided by other installers, and accessories.
 - 3. Show message list, typestyles, graphic elements, and layout for each sign at least half size.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Sample warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance data.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of signs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Signs and supporting elements shall withstand the effects of gravity and other loads within limits and under conditions indicated.
- B. Thermal Movements: For exterior fabricated channel dimensional characters, allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.
 - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; .

2.2 DIMENSIONAL CHARACTERS

- A. Cutout Characters: Drawing A-200: Characters with uniform faces; square-cut, smooth, eased edges; precisely formed lines and profiles; and as follows:
 - 1. Character Material: Aluminum plate.
 - 2. Character Height: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 3. Thickness: 0.125 inch (3.18 mm).
 - 4. Finishes:
 - a. Powder-Coat Finish: in color marked on drawings.
 - b. Overcoat: Manufacturer's standard baked-on clear coating.
 - 5. Mounting: Adhesive.
- B. Fasteners and Anchors: Manufacturer's standard as required for secure anchorage of signs, noncorrosive and compatible with each material joined, and complying with the following:
- C. Adhesive: As recommended by sign manufacturer.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard sign assemblies according to requirements indicated.
 - 1. Mill joints to a tight, hairline fit. Form assemblies and joints exposed to weather to resist water penetration and retention.
 - 2. Provide welds and brazes behind finished surfaces without distorting or discoloring exposed side. Clean exposed welded and brazed connections of flux, and dress exposed and contact surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install signs using mounting methods indicated and according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Install signs level, plumb, true to line, and at locations and heights indicated, with sign surfaces free of distortion and other defects in appearance.
 2. Before installation, verify that sign surfaces are clean and free of materials or debris that would impair installation.
- B. Mounting Methods:
1. Adhesive: Clean bond-breaking materials from substrate surface and remove loose debris. Apply linear beads or spots of adhesive symmetrically to back of sign and of suitable quantity to support weight of sign after cure without slippage. Keep adhesive away from edges to prevent adhesive extrusion as sign is applied and to prevent visibility of cured adhesive at sign edges. Place sign in position, and push to engage adhesive. Temporarily support sign in position until adhesive fully sets.
- C. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as signs are installed.

END OF SECTION 101419

SECTION 102800 - TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Public-use washroom accessories.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each finish specified, full size.

1. Approved full-size Samples will be returned and may be used in the Work.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For grab bars.

1. Include structural design calculations indicating compliance with specified structural-performance requirements.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sample warranties.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Mirrors: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace mirrors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Structural Performance: Design accessories and fasteners to comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Grab Bars: Installed units are able to resist 250 lbf (1112 N) concentrated load applied in any direction and at any point.

2.2 PUBLIC-USE WASHROOM ACCESSORIES

- A. Toilet Tissue (Roll) Dispenser: See 1 A-300
 - 1. Description: Surface mounted twin tissue toilet dispenser.
 - 2. Material and Finish: Stainless steel.
- B. Combination Towel Dispenser/Waste Receptacle: See 1 A-300.
 - 1. Description: Combination unit for dispensing paper towels, with waste receptacle.
 - 2. Material and Finish: Stainless steel.
- C. Soap Dispenser: See 1 A-300.
 - 1. Description: Designed for manual operation and dispensing soap.
- D. Grab Bar: See 1 A-300.
 - 1. Mounting: Flanges with concealed fasteners.
 - 2. Material: Stainless steel, 0.05 inch (1.3 mm) thick.
 - 3. Outside Diameter: 1-1/4 inches (32 mm).
 - 4. Configuration and Length: As indicated on Drawings.
- E. Mirror Unit: See 1 A-300.
 - 1. Frame: Stainless steel channel.
 - a. Corners: Manufacturer's standard
 - 2. Size: As indicated on Drawings.
- F. Hook: See 1 A-300.
 - 1. Material and Finish: Stainless steel.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Keys: Provide universal keys for internal access to accessories for servicing and resupplying. Provide minimum of 4 keys to Owner's representative.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessories according to manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.
 - 1. Remove temporary labels and protective coatings.
- B. Grab Bars: Install to comply with specified structural-performance requirements.

END OF SECTION 102800

SECTION 210500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. These basic requirements apply to all Division 21 Sections.
- B. The work of this Section consists of providing all materials, labor and equipment, and the like necessary and/or required for the complete execution of all Fire Protection and related work for this project, as required by the contract documents.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.3 PRODUCTS FURNISHED BUT NOT INSTALLED UNDER RESPECTIVE SECTIONS OF THIS DIVISION

- A. Motor starters shall be furnished under this Division. Refer to Specification Section 210513 Common motor requirements for Fire Suppression equipment for technical information.

1.4 REFERENCES

- A. ASME - American Society of Mechanical Engineers.
- B. UL - Underwriters Laboratory.
- C. NFPA - National Fire Protection Association.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. NFPA 13, 13R
- B. NY State Building Code
- C. NY State Fire Prevention Code
- D. All Local Codes
- E. Factory Mutual

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. The Contractor shall have the work indicated on the drawings and/or specified in each section performed by vendors or mechanics experienced and skilled in its implantation or by a "Specialist", "Specialty Contractor" or "Specialty Subcontractor" under contractual agreement with the Contractor. These terms mean an individual or firm of established reputation, or, if newly organized, whose personnel have previously established a reputation in the same field,

which is regularly engaged in, and which maintains a regular force of workmen skilled in either manufacturing or fabricating items required by the Contract, installing items required by the Contract, or otherwise performing work required by the Contract.

- B. Where the Contract Specifications require installation by a "Specialist," that term shall also be deemed to mean either the manufacturer of the item, an individual or firm licensed by the manufacturer, or an individual or firm who will perform such work under the manufacturer's direct supervision.

1.7 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

- A. Install Work in locations shown on Drawings, unless prevented by Project conditions.
- B. Prepare drawings showing the proposed arrangement of Work to meet Project conditions, including changes to Work specified in other Sections.

1.8 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. This Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating his work with all other trades.
- B. The Contractor shall provide all materials, labor, equipment, tools, appliances, services, hoisting, scaffolding, supervision, and overhead for the furnishing and installing of all mechanical work and related work including but not limited to the following:
 - 1. Demolition of existing work including, piping, sprinkler heads, fire pump, Jockey Pump, and miscellaneous equipment.
 - 2. Fire Pump
 - 3. Pressure maintenance Pump
 - 4. Dry pipe sprinkler valves
 - 5. Pre-action rigs and specialties
 - 6. Sprinkler piping valves and specialties
 - 7. Sprinkler Heads
 - 8. Flexible heads.
 - 9. Hydraulic calculations
 - 10. Hydrant flow test
 - 11. Filing
 - 12. Pipe and Equipment Supports
 - 13. Automatic controls.
 - 14. Protection.
 - 15. Identification.
 - 16. Coordination.
 - 17. Phasing.
 - 18. Rigging.
 - 19. Shop Drawings.
 - 20. As-Built Drawings and Maintenance Manuals.
 - 21. Warrantees.
 - 22. Commissioning

PART 2 - PRODUCTS – NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Construct all apparatus of materials and pressure ratings suitable for the conditions encountered during continuous operation.
- B. Construct all equipment in accordance with the requirements of all applicable codes. All pressure vessels and safety devices that fall within the scope of the ASME Code shall conform to the Code and bear the ASME label or stamp.
- C. Match and balance all system components to achieve compatibility of equipment or satisfactory operation and performance throughout the entire operating temperature and control ranges. All installations shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- D. Provide all controls, wiring, piping, valves, accessories, and other components necessary to make all systems complete and operable.
- E. The contractor shall warranty all work, including labor and materials, and equipment furnished and installed as part of this contract for a minimum period of a year from the date of acceptance by the owner, in writing. Certain equipment, such as underground fuel tanks, may have longer warranties as indicated in the specifications. In such cases, the longer of the two warranties shall prevail.

3.2 SHOP DRAWINGS AND SUBMITTALS (COORDINATE WITH DIVISION 1 and 2)

- A. Shop drawings and samples shall be prepared and submitted in accordance with the requirements established in the contract documents and shall consist of all items listed in the following paragraphs.
- B. Manufacturer's data or shop drawings giving full information as to dimensions, materials, and all information pertinent to the adequacy of the submitted equipment shall be submitted for review. Shop drawings shall include, but not be limited to the following:
- C. Submit all Fire Suppression equipment noted and scheduled on plans including but not limited to the following:
 - 1. Fire Pump
 - 2. Pressure Maintenance Pump
 - 3. Dry pipe sprinkler valves
 - 4. Pre-action rigs and specialties
 - 5. Sprinkler piping valves and specialties
 - 6. Sprinkler Heads
 - 7. Flexible heads.
 - 8. Hydraulic calculations
 - 9. Hydrant flow test
 - 10. Pipe and Equipment Supports
 - 11. Automatic controls.
 - 12. Identification.
 - 13. Coordination.
 - 14. Phasing plan
 - 15. Rigging plan
 - 16. As-Built Drawings and Maintenance Manuals.

17. Warrantees.

- D. The contractor shall, upon award, submit a schedule for the engineer's review indicating when each of the above shop drawings shall be submitted. Submittals shall be made promptly as the project progresses in accordance with the Construction Manager or General contractor's work schedules. The contractor shall allow sufficient time for the engineers to perform his review. A minimum of 10 business days shall be required. Untimely submittals shall be cause for the owner to make a delay against the contractor.
- E. Demolition, purchase, and or installation shall not begin until shop drawings pertaining to the equipment associated with any related portion of the work have been approved.
- F. Piping shop drawings shall indicate all existing and/or new lights, walls, piping, structural elements, existing work, etc., and dimension locations of ductwork including elevations in relation to these items.
- G. Where shop drawings have been reviewed by the Engineer, such review shall not be considered as a guarantee of measurements or building conditions. Where drawings have been reviewed, said the review does not mean that drawings have been checked in detail; said review does not substantiate any quantities and in any way relieve the Contractor from his responsibility nor the necessity of furnishing materials or performing work required by the Contract Drawings and Specifications. It does not relieve the contractor of the responsibility to perform all work to accepted industry standards and in a code-compliant manner. Approval of shop drawings containing errors does not relieve the contractor from making corrections at his expense.
- H. Where substitutions are submitted for approval, the review shall be for general performance compared to the specified product. Products shall not be reviewed for size, clearance, or coordination with other trades. Coordination with other trades shall be the responsibility of the contractor. And changes to existing conditions or changes required to the work of other trades such as a result of substituted material or equipment approved or not shall be the responsibility of this contractor.
- I. Approval of shop drawings
 - 1. The Contractor shall be specifically responsible for checking equipment dimensions and clearances and confirming that equipment will fit into the designated space and connect properly to adjoining equipment and/or materials.
 - 2. Submittals marked "Make Corrections Noted" give authority to proceed in accordance with the notes. However, if drawings are also marked "Amend and Resubmit", corrected drawings must be resubmitted for final review.
 - 3. Submittals marked "Rejected" do not give authority to proceed with any portion of the work shown there-on. Drawings must be resubmitted.
 - 4. Submittals marked "Rejected" or "Amend and Resubmit" shall include a specific written response to the engineer's comments. Resubmission of a submittal without a written response to the engineer's comments will be considered incomplete and shall be returned un-reviewed.

3.3 CHARTS AND TAGS

- A. The Contractor shall provide single line diagrams and plans of all piping systems indicating the number and location of valves, controls, and equipment, etc.
- B. All valves equipment and controls shall be designated with brass tags. Refer to section 21 05 23 Identification for HVAC Piping and equipment

3.4 FEES & PERMITS

- A. The Contractor shall obtain all permits and pay all fees required related to this scope of work

3.5 PAINTING

- A. All motors, equipment, and pumps, and all other factory manufactured and assembled apparatus shall be factory coated with one coat of primer and one coat of machinery enamel standard color at the factory and after installation, all finishes shall be cleaned and touched up to repair any damage incurred during construction.
- B. All piping valves and fittings shall be painted in colors conforming to OSHA Standards. All new and existing exposed iron and supplementary dunnage steel shall be finished according to specifications.
- C. All supports, nuts, bolts, and hanger fasteners located outside shall be galvanized or nickel-plated.

3.6 RIGGING

- A. Furnish all labor, materials, and equipment required to rig equipment and materials.
- B. The rigger shall secure any necessary permits and comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local safety regulations. A copy of permits to be kept at both the project site and the Engineer's Office.
- C. The rigger shall have a minimum of five (5) years of practical experience and hold a master riggers license if required.
- D. The procedure for rigging shall be submitted to the Engineer for review. All possible precautions should be taken to prevent damage to the structure, streets, sidewalks, curbs, lawns, etc.

3.7 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. All cutting and patching required for piping, control conduits, etc., passing through walls, floors, and roof shall be provided by this Contractor under this contract unless otherwise noted. This Contractor shall be responsible for any damage done to the structure due to his negligence.
- B. Patching materials and application shall match existing construction.
- C. Where applicable, new holes for piping installation shall be core drilled.
- D. Pipe Sleeves & Fire-stopping:
 - 1. Provide for all pipes, conduits ducts, and other elements passing through floors, walls, partitions and structural elements, sleeves as specified. Sleeves shall be of adequate diameter to allow for a minimum of 3/4 inches clear all around the sleeve and pipe. When pipe, conduit ducts, or other such element penetrates other than fire-rated assembly and is insulated, insulation shall pass continuously through sleeves with 1/2-inch clearance between insulation and sleeve.
 - 2. Where pipes, conduits, and other such elements penetrate fire-rated assemblies, or where holes or voids are created to extend mechanical systems through fire-rated assemblies (walls, floors, ceilings, structure, etc.); sleeves and fire-stopping systems shall be installed.

- E. Furnish access doors, to the General Contractor for installation where required in finished walls, partitions, and the like for access to junction boxes, controls, valves, etc, concealed behind finished construction.
- F. Submit location drawings and sizes for review before installation.

3.8 PROTECTION-COORDINATE WITH DIVISION 1

- A. Special protection is required for the installation of a derrick or other device for rigging purposes. This Contractor shall coordinate with the rigger to facilitate rigging work.
- B. Recommendations and Provisions of ANSI Bulletin A10.2 and OSHA shall be complied with in so far as applicable to the work.
- C. The Contractor shall provide temporary partitions or tarpaulins to protect adjacent spaces and/or equipment. He shall be responsible for any damage or injury to person or property of any character resulting from any act, omission, neglect, or misconduct in his manner or method of executing his work.
- D. The Contractor shall restore at his own expense such property to a condition similar or equal to that existing before such damage or injury acceptably.
- E. The Contractor, furthermore, shall conduct his operations in such a manner as to prevent dust and debris from transferring on to the adjoining property or into existing spaces.
- F. All openings cut in walls, floors, roof, or ceilings of the building, for conduit, pipe,
- G. etc., shall be closed off with box-type temporary protective enclosures of ¼" tempered hardboard, except when mechanics are working at the particular opening. Enclosures shall be constructed of fireproof 2x4 frame, four (4) sides covered, and made completely dust and watertight.
- H. All finished floor areas through which the contractor must pass with materials or equipment shall be protected with a layer of ¼" hardboard, "Masonite", "Ramboard" laid with joints taped together.

3.9 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. A. Provide supplementary steel dunnage, angle iron stands, etc., to properly set and install all equipment, including supports necessary to properly pitch piping.

3.10 WELDING

- A. A. Welding and equipment shall conform to the American Welding Society's Code for Welding in Building Construction, latest edition as well as state and local laws and ordinances.
- B. The handling and storage of all welding materials, acetylene and oxygen tanks, burners, and other equipment required for the execution of welding and cutting work shall be subject at all times to the approval of the Owner and/or Architect. All welding materials and gas tanks shall be promptly removed from the premises upon completion of each day's work or stored in a manner satisfactory to the owner. Welding and equipment shall conform to the American Welding Society's Code for Welding in Building Construction, latest edition as well as state and local laws and ordinances.
- C. Provide all temporary ventilation, and ventilation air systems required during welding operations as required by OSHA.

3.11 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

- A. The Contractor shall provide a complete set of As-Built drawings showing actual installation and locations of all new and existing equipment, piping, and ductwork in the entire building. Schedules shall be revised to indicate actual equipment installed.
- B. As-Built drawings shall be submitted as per contract requirements in accordance with Division 1 and shall be submitted in paper format for review. Accepted as-builts shall then be submitted in PDF format electronically.

3.12 CONDITIONS

- A. Inspection: Before all work of this Section, carefully inspect the installed work of all other trades and verify that all such work is complete to the point where this installation may properly commence. Verify that the work of this Section may be completed in strict accordance with all pertinent codes and regulations, the approved Shop Drawings, and the Manufacturers' recommendations.
- B. Discrepancies: In the event of a discrepancy, immediately notify the Engineer. Do not proceed in areas of the discrepancy until all such discrepancies have been fully resolved.

3.13 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT

- A. Locations: Install all equipment in the locations shown on the approved Shop Drawings except where specifically otherwise approved on the job by the Owner and/or Engineer.
- B. Interferences: Avoid interference with structure, and with work of other trades, preserving adequate headroom and clearing all doors and passageways to the approval of the Engineer.
- C. Inspection: Check each piece of equipment in the system for defects, verify that all parts are properly furnished and installed, and that all items function properly, and that all adjustments have been made.

3.14 CLOSING-IN OF UNINSPECTED WORK

- A. General: Do not allow or cause any of the work to be covered up or enclosed until it has been inspected, tested, and accepted by the Engineer and by all other authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Uncovering: Should any of the work of this Section be covered up or enclosed before it has been completely inspected, tested, and approved, do all things necessary to uncover all such work. After the work has been completely inspected, tested, and approved, provide all materials and labor necessary and make all repairs necessary to restore the work to its original and proper condition at no additional cost to the owner.

3.15 BUILDING ACCESS

- A. The Contractor shall inform himself fully regarding peculiarities and limitations of space available for the passage and installation of all equipment and materials under the Contract.
- B. Verify and coordinate the removal of existing construction and/or knock-down of equipment to suit conditions. Special attention should be given to equipment installation. Provide all labor and material to facilitate installation.

3.16 COOPERATION WITH OTHER TRADES PHASING

- A. Cooperate with other trades so that all systems in the work may be installed in the best arrangements.
- B. Coordinate as required with all other trades to share space in common areas and to provide the maximum of access to each system.
- C. This Contractor shall submit fully coordinated shop drawings showing all piping, ductwork, and equipment, as well as relevant work of all other trades such as light, conduits, structural, and steel, which may impact the final size or placement of piping, ductwork, equipment, diffusers, and grilles.
- D. The work shall be scheduled and phased in accordance with the requirements of the contract and the client. Before the commencement of work, the contractor shall submit a schedule in writing to the Engineer and owner for approval. There shall be no shutdowns of any systems without prior written approval from the owner.

3.17 CLEANING

- A. It is the intent of the contract documents that all work, including the inside of equipment, be left in a clean condition. All construction dirt shall be removed from material and equipment.
- B. All removed items shall be taken off the premises and discarded in a manner satisfactory to the Owner.

3.18 COMPLETENESS

- A. It is the intent of the contract documents to provide complete systems. Completeness shall mean not only that all material and equipment has been installed properly, but that all material and equipment is installed, adjusted, and operating as per the design intent in the opinion of the Engineer and accordance with generally accepted industry good practice.

3.19 FIRE PREVENTION DURING HOT WORK

- A. Before starting operations, the Contractor shall furnish trained personnel to provide fire watches for locations where hot work is to be performed. One fire watcher may observe several locations in a relatively small contiguous area. The contractor shall furnish a suitable type, fully-charged, operable portable fire extinguisher to each fire watcher.
- B. The Contractor shall provide fire watchers who know how to operate the fire extinguisher, how to turn on a fire alarm and how to summon the fire department.
- C. Before starting operations, take suitable precautions to minimize the hazard of a fire communicating to the opposite side of walls, floors, ceilings, and roofs from the operations.

3.20 SAFETY MEASURES

- A. Hot work shall not be done in or near rooms or areas where flammable liquids or explosive vapors are present or thought to be present. A combustible gas indicator (explosimeter) test shall be conducted to assure that each area is safe. The Contractor is responsible for arranging and paying for each test.

- B. Insofar as possible, the Contractor shall remove and keep the area free from all combustibles, including rubbish, paper, and waste within a radius of 25 feet from hot operations.
- C. If combustible material cannot be removed, the Contractor shall furnish fireproof blankets to cover such materials. At the direction of the owner floors, walls, and ceilings of combustible material shall be wetted thoroughly with water before, during, and after operations sufficiently to afford adequate protection.
- D. Where possible, the Contractor shall furnish and use baffles of metal or gypsum board to prevent the spraying of sparks, hot slag, and other hot particles into surrounding combustible material.
- E. The Contractor shall prevent the spread of sparks and particles of hot metal through open windows, doors, and holes and cracks in floors, walls, ceilings, and roofs.
- F. Cylinders of gas used in hot work shall be placed at a safe distance from the work. The Contractor shall provide hoses and equipment free of deterioration, malfunction, and leaks. Suitable supports shall be provided to prevent accidental overturning of cylinders. All cylinder control valves shall be shut off while in use with the gas pressure regulator set at 15 psi or less.
- G. When hot work operations are completed or ended for the day, each location of the day's work shall be inspected by the Contractor 30 to 60 minutes after completion of operations to detect hidden or smoldering fires and to ensure that proper housekeeping is maintained. The contractor shall clean up the area of work at the end of each shift or workday.
- H. Where sprinkler protection exists, the sprinkler system shall be maintained without interruption while operations are being performed. If operations are performed close to automatic sprinkler heads, gypsum board sheets or damp cloth guards may be used to shield the individual heads temporarily. The heads shall be inspected by the Contractor immediately after hot work operations cease, to ensure all materials have been removed from the heads and that the heads have not been damaged.
- I. Suitable type, fully charged, operable portable fire extinguisher shall be available at all times during hot work operations.
- J. If any of the above safeguards are not employed or are violated, the Contracting owners Representative may, by written notice, stop the work until compliance is obtained. Such stoppage shall not relieve the Contractor from performing his work within the Contract period for the Contract price.

3.21 USE OF OWNERS EQUIPMENT

- A. The contractor shall not use any of the owner's HVAC system or equipment, new or existing, for any purpose. The contractor shall provide temporary HVAC equipment, ductwork, power, and controls for use during construction for ventilation, or heating during the construction process. All such equipment, ductwork, power, and controls shall be removed and the completion of work.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 210517 SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Sleeves.
 - 2. Stack-sleeve fittings.
 - 3. Sleeve-seal systems.
 - 4. Sleeve-seal fittings.
 - 5. Grout.
 - 6. Acoustic split seals

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

- A. Cast-Iron Wall Pipes: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Galvanized-Steel Wall Pipes: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, with plain ends and welded steel collar; zinc coated.
- C. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, with plain ends.
- D. Galvanized-Steel-Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

2.2 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
2. Metraflex Company (The).
3. Proco Products, Inc.

B. Description: Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.

1. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber or NBR interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
2. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel.
3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
2. Metraflex Company (The).
3. Proco Products, Inc.

B. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for imbedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit has plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.

2.4 GROUT

- A. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.
- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.
- B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.
 1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

- C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.
 - 1. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes in slabs formed by molded-PE or -PP sleeves.
 - 2. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level.
 - 3. Using grout, seal the space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.
- D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.
 - 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - 2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
 - 3. Install sleeves in seismic applications to provide adequate clearance according to NFPA 13 recommendations unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint.
- E. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials.

3.2 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into the building.
- B. Select type, size, and the number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in the center of the sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal system components and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.
- B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.
- C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.
- D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Leak Test: After allowing for a full cure, test sleeves and sleeve seals for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
- B. Sleeves and sleeve seals will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

- A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:
 - 1. Exterior Concrete Walls above Grade:**
 - a. Galvanized Steel pipe sleeves Sleeve-seal fittings.
 - 2. Exterior Concrete Walls below Grade:**
 - a. Galvanized Steel pipe sleeves with the sleeve-seal system.
 - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch minimum annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing the sleeve-seal system.
 - 3. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade:**
 - a. Galvanized Steel pipe sleeves with the sleeve-seal system.
 - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch minimum annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing the sleeve-seal system.
 - 4. Interior Partitions:**
 - a. Galvanized Steel pipe sleeves.

END OF SECTION 210517

SECTION 210518 ESCUTCHEONS FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Escutcheons.
 - 2. Floor plates.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and setscrew fastener.
- B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.
- C. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.
- D. Split-Casting Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and with concealed hinge and setscrew.
- E. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With chrome-plated finish, concealed hinge, and spring-clip fasteners.

2.2 FLOOR PLATES

- A. One-Piece Floor Plates: Cast-iron flange with holes for fasteners.
- B. Split-Casting Floor Plates: Cast brass with concealed hinge.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and finished floors.
- B. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.
 - 1. Escutcheons for New Piping:
 - a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
 - b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass or split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
 - d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass or split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - e. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
 - f. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass or split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - g. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
 - h. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass or split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - i. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
 - j. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, cast-brass or split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - k. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
- C. Install floor plates for piping penetrations of equipment-room floors.
- D. Install floor plates with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.
 - 1. New Piping: One-piece, floor-plate type.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Replace broken and damaged escutcheons and floor plates using new materials.

END OF SECTION 210518

SECTION 210523 GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR FIRE PROTECTION PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Two-piece ball valves with indicators.
 - 2. Bronze butterfly valves with indicators.
 - 3. Iron butterfly valves with indicators.
 - 4. Check valves.
 - 5. Bronze OS&Y gate valves.
 - 6. Iron OS&Y gate valves.
 - 7. NRS gate valves.
 - 8. Trim and drain valves.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.
- B. NRS: Non-rising stem.
- C. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.
- D. SBR: Styrene-butadiene rubber.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
 - 1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
 - 2. Protect threads, flange faces, and weld ends.
 - 3. Set valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
- B. Use the following precautions during storage:

1. Maintain valve end protection.
 2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.
- C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use operating handles or stems as lifting or rigging points.
- D. Protect flanges and specialties from moisture and dirt.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

- A. UL Listed: Valves shall be listed in UL's "Online Certifications Directory" under the headings listed below and shall bear UL mark:
1. Main Level: HAMV - Fire Main Equipment.
 - a. Level 1: HCBZ - Indicator Posts, Gate Valve.
 - b. Level 1: HLOT - Valves.
 - 1) Level 3: HLUG - Ball Valves, System Control.
 - 2) Level 3: HLXS - Butterfly Valves.
 - 3) Level 3: HMER - Check Valves.
 - 4) Level 3: HMRZ - Gate Valves.
 2. Main Level: VDGT - Sprinkler System & Water Spray System Devices.
 - a. Level 1: VQGU - Valves, Trim and Drain.
- B. FM Global Approved: Valves shall be listed in its "Approval Guide," under the headings listed below:
1. Automated Sprinkler Systems:
 - a. Indicator posts.
 - b. Valves.
 - 1) Gate valves.
 - 2) Check valves.
 - a) Single check valves.
 - 3) Miscellaneous valves.
- C. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain valves for each valve type from single manufacturer.
- D. ASME Compliance:
1. ASME B16.1 for flanges on iron valves.
 2. ASME B1.20.1 for threads for threaded-end valves.

3. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.
- E. AWWA Compliance: Comply with AWWA C606 for grooved-end connections.
- F. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 24 for valves.
- G. Valve Pressure Ratings: Not less than the minimum pressure rating indicated or higher as required by system pressures.
- H. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Valve Actuator Types:
 1. Worm-gear actuator with handwheel for quarter-turn valves, except for trim and drain valves.
 2. Handwheel: For other than quarter-turn trim and drain valves.
 3. Handlever: For quarter-turn trim and drain valves NPS 2 and smaller.

2.2 TWO-PIECE BALL VALVES WITH INDICATORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 1. NIBCO INC.
 2. Victaulic Company.
- B. Description:
 1. UL 1091, except with ball instead of disc and FM Global standard for indicating valves (butterfly or ball type), Class Number 1112.
 2. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
 3. Body Design: Two piece.
 4. Body Material: Forged brass or bronze.
 5. Port Size: Full or standard.
 6. Seats: PTFE.
 7. Stem: Bronze or stainless steel.
 8. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
 9. Actuator: Worm gear or traveling nut.
 10. Supervisory Switch: Internal or external.
 11. End Connections for Valves NPS 1 through NPS 2: Threaded ends.
 12. End Connections for Valves NPS 2-1/2: Grooved ends.

2.3 BRONZE BUTTERFLY VALVES WITH INDICATORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 1. Fivalco Inc.
 2. Globe Fire Sprinkler Corporation.
 3. Milwaukee Valve Company.

B. Description:

1. Standard: UL 1091 and FM Global standard for indicating valves, (butterfly or ball type), Class Number 1112.
2. Minimum: Pressure rating: 175 psig.
3. Body Material: Bronze.
4. Seat Material: EPDM.
5. Stem Material: Bronze or stainless steel.
6. Disc: Bronze or Stainless steel with EPDM coating.
7. Actuator: Worm gear or traveling nut.
8. Supervisory Switch: Internal or external.
9. Ends Connections for Valves NPS 1 through NPS 2: Threaded ends.
10. Ends Connections for Valves NPS 2-1/2: Grooved ends.

2.4 IRON BUTTERFLY VALVES WITH INDICATORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Anvil International.
2. Globe Fire Sprinkler Corporation.
3. Kennedy Valve Company; a division of McWane, Inc.

B. Description:

1. Standard: UL 1091 and FM Global standard for indicating valves, (butterfly or ball type), Class Number 112.
2. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
3. Body Material: Cast or ductile iron with nylon, EPDM, epoxy, or polyamide coating.
4. Seat Material: EPDM.
5. Stem: Stainless steel.
6. Disc: Ductile iron, and EPDM or SBR coated.
7. Actuator: Worm gear or traveling nut.
8. Supervisory Switch: Internal or external.
9. Body Design: Lug or wafer or Grooved-end connections.

2.5 CHECK VALVES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. NIBCO INC.
2. Victaulic Company.

B. Description:

1. Standard: UL 312 and FM Global standard for swing check valves, Class Number 1210.
2. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
3. Type: Single swing check.
4. Body Material: Cast iron, ductile iron, or bronze.

5. Clapper: Bronze, ductile iron, or stainless steel with elastomeric seal.
6. Clapper Seat: Brass, bronze, or stainless steel.
7. Hinge Shaft: Bronze or stainless steel.
8. Hinge Spring: Stainless steel.
9. End Connections: Flanged, grooved, or threaded.

2.6 BRONZE OS&Y GATE VALVES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
1. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 2. NIBCO INC.
 3. United Brass Works, Inc.
- B. Description:
1. Standard: UL 262 and FM Global standard for fire-service water control valves (OS&Y- and NRS-type gate valves).
 2. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
 3. Body and Bonnet Material: Bronze or brass.
 4. Wedge: One-piece bronze or brass.
 5. Wedge Seat: Bronze.
 6. Stem: Bronze or brass.
 7. Packing: Non-asbestos PTFE.
 8. Supervisory Switch: External.
 9. End Connections: Threaded.

2.7 IRON OS&Y GATE VALVES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
1. NIBCO INC.
 2. Victaulic Company.
 3. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
- B. Description:
1. Standard: UL 262 and FM Global standard for fire-service water control valves (OS&Y- and NRS-type gate valves).
 2. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
 3. Body and Bonnet Material: Cast or ductile iron.
 4. Wedge: Cast or ductile iron, or bronze with elastomeric coating.
 5. Wedge Seat: Cast or ductile iron, or bronze with elastomeric coating.
 6. Stem: Brass or bronze.
 7. Packing: Non-asbestos PTFE.
 8. Supervisory Switch: External.
 9. End Connections: Flanged or Grooved or Threaded.

2.8 NRS GATE VALVES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
1. American Cast Iron Pipe Company.
 2. NIBCO INC.
 3. Victaulic Company.
- B. Description:
1. Standard: UL 262 and FM Global standard for fire-service water control valves (OS&Y- and NRS-type gate valves).
 2. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
 3. Body and Bonnet Material: Cast or ductile iron.
 4. Wedge: Cast or ductile iron with elastomeric coating.
 5. Wedge Seat: Cast or ductile iron, or bronze with elastomeric coating.
 6. Stem: Brass or bronze.
 7. Packing: Non-asbestos PTFE.
 8. Supervisory Switch: External.
 9. End Connections: Flanged or Grooved or Threaded.

2.9 TRIM AND DRAIN VALVES

- A. Ball Valves:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Apollo Valves; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. NIBCO INC.
 - c. Potter Roemer LLC.
 2. Description:
 - a. Pressure Rating: 175 psig or 300 psig.
 - b. Body Design: Two piece.
 - c. Body Material: Forged brass or bronze.
 - d. Port size: Full or standard.
 - e. Seats: PTFE.
 - f. Stem: Bronze or stainless steel.
 - g. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
 - h. Actuator: Handlever.
 - i. End Connections for Valves NPS 1 through NPS 2-1/2: Threaded ends.
 - j. End Connections for Valves NPS 1-1/4 and NPS 2-1/2: Grooved ends.
- B. Angle Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Fire Protection Products, Inc.
 - b. NIBCO INC.
 - c. United Brass Works, Inc.
2. Description:
 - a. Pressure Rating: 175 psig or 300 psig.
 - b. Body Material: Brass or bronze.
 - c. Ends: Threaded.
 - d. Stem: Bronze.
 - e. Disc: Bronze.
 - f. Packing: Asbestos free.
 - g. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

C. Globe Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. NIBCO INC.
 - b. United Brass Works, Inc.
2. Description:
 - a. Pressure Rating: 175 psig or 300 psig.
 - b. Body Material: Bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
 - c. Ends: Threaded.
 - d. Stem: Bronze.
 - e. Disc Holder and Nut: Bronze.
 - f. Disc Seat: Nitrile.
 - g. Packing: Asbestos free.
 - h. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.
- C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.

- D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.
- E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements in the following Sections for specific valve installation requirements and applications:
 - 1. Section 211313 "Wet-Pipe Sprinkler Systems" for application of valves in wet-pipe, fire-suppression sprinkler systems.
- B. Install listed fire-protection shutoff valves supervised-open, located to control sources of water supply except from fire-department connections. Install permanent identification signs indicating portion of system controlled by each valve.
- C. Install valves having threaded connections with unions at each piece of equipment arranged to allow easy access, service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown. Provide separate support where necessary.
- D. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above the pipe center.
- E. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.
- F. Install valve tags. Comply with requirements in Section 210553 "Identification for Fire-Suppression Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules and signs on surfaces concealing valves; and the NFPA standard applying to the piping system in which valves are installed. Install permanent identification signs indicating the portion of system controlled by each valve.
- G. Install listed fire-protection shutoff valves supervised-open, located to control sources of water supply except from fire-department connections.
- H. Install check valve in each water-supply connection. Install backflow preventers instead of check valves in potable-water-supply sources.

END OF SECTION 210523

SECTION 210529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Metal framing systems.
4. Thermal hanger-shield inserts.
5. Fastener systems.
6. Equipment supports.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:

1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
2. Metal framing systems.
3. Equipment supports.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For trapeze hangers indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Detail fabrication and assembly of trapeze hangers.
2. Include design calculations for designing trapeze hangers.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural-Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to 2015 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for fire-suppression piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
 - 2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
 - 3. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment.
- C. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 13.
- D. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 203.

2.2 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:
 - 1. Description: Factory-fabricated components, NFPA approved, UL listed, or FM approved for fire-suppression piping support.
 - 2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot-dip galvanized.
 - 3. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
- B. Copper Pipe and Tube Hangers:
 - 1. Description: Copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components, NFPA approved, UL listed, or FM approved for fire-suppression piping support.
 - 2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of copper-coated steel.

2.3 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

- A. Description: MSS SP-58, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly, made from structural-carbon-steel shapes, with NFPA-approved, UL-listed, or FM-approved carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.4 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. B-line, an Eaton business.
 - b. Flex-Strut Inc.
 - c. Unistrut; Part of Atkore International.
2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly, made of steel channels, accessories, fittings, and other components for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
3. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
4. Channels: Continuous slotted carbon-steel channel with inturned lips.
5. Channel Width: Selected for applicable load criteria.
6. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
7. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
8. Metallic Coating: one of the following Pregalvanized G90, Electroplated zinc, Hot-dip galvanized.
9. Paint Coating: Green epoxy, acrylic, or urethane.

B. Non-MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Anvil International.
 - b. CADDY; a brand of nVent.
 - c. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
 - d. Empire Industries, Inc.
2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly, made of steel channels, accessories, fittings, and other components for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
3. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
4. Channels: Continuous slotted carbon-steel channel with inturned lips.
5. Channel Width: Select for applicable load criteria.
6. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
7. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
8. Metallic Coating: one of the following Pregalvanized G90, Hot-dip galvanized.
9. Paint Coating: Green epoxy, acrylic, or urethane.

2.5 THERMAL HANGER-SHIELD INSERTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
 2. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
 3. Pipe Shields Inc.
 4. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
 5. Rilco Manufacturing Co., Inc.
- B. Insulation-Insert Material: one of the following Water-repellent-treated, ASTM C533, Type I calcium silicate with 100-psi, ASTM C552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psi or ASTM C591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psi minimum compressive strength.
- C. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.
- D. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
- E. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.
- F. Use thermal hanger shield for all insulated piping. This typically occurs where piping is heat traced.

2.6 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: NFPA-approved, UL-listed, or FM-approved threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- a. Hilti, Inc.
 - b. ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - c. MKT Fastening, LLC.
 - d. Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.
- B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: NFPA-approved, UL-listed, or FM-approved, insert-wedge-type anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- a. B-line, an Eaton business.
 - b. Hilti, Inc.
 - c. ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
2. Indoor Applications: Zinc-coated or Stainless steel.

3. Outdoor Applications: Stainless steel.

2.7 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Description: NFPA-approved, UL-listed, or FM-approved, welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support, made from structural-carbon-steel shapes.

2.8 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum: ASTM B221.
- B. Carbon Steel: ASTM A1011/A1011M.
- C. Structural Steel: ASTM A36/A36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- D. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M.
- E. Grout: ASTM C1107/C1107M, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout, suitable for interior and exterior applications.
 1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping materials and installation, for penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings, and assemblies.
- B. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components, so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with installation requirements of approvals and listings. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.
- B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
 1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size, or install intermediate supports for smaller-diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.

2. Field fabricate from ASTM A36/A36M carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled metal strut systems.
 - D. Thermal Hanger-Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.
 - E. Fastener System Installation:
 1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete, after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual. Install in accordance with approvals and listings.
 2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete, after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions. Install in accordance with approvals and listings.
 - F. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
 - G. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.
 - H. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
 - I. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
 - J. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms, and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
 - K. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports, so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
 - L. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
 - M. Insulated Piping:
 1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
 - a. Piping Operating Above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
 - b. Piping Operating Below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal hanger-shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
 - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39 protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - a. Option: Thermal hanger-shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40 protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
 - a. Option: Thermal hanger-shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
 - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
 - b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
 - e. NPS 16 to NPS 24: 24 inches long and 0.105 inch thick.
5. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.
6. Thermal Hanger Shields: Install with insulation of same thickness as piping insulation.

3.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment, and make bearing surface smooth.
- C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.4 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:
 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 3. Remove welding flux immediately.

4. Finish welds at exposed connections, so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1" inches.

3.6 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded, shop-painted areas. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as those used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas, and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.

3.7 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with NFPA requirements for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finishes.
- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports, metal trapeze pipe hangers and metal framing systems and attachments for general service applications.
- F. Use stainless-steel pipe hangers and stainless-steel or corrosion-resistant attachments for hostile environment applications. (this includes all outdoor and garage applications)
- G. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper or stainless-steel attachments for copper piping and tubing.
- H. Use thermal hanger-shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.
- I. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Comply with NFPA requirements. Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 2. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 if little or no insulation is required.
 3. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 4. Split Pipe Ring with or without Turnbuckle Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.
 5. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
 6. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 7. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
 8. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
 9. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
- J. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
 2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- K. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Comply with NFPA requirements.
- L. Building Attachments: Comply with NFPA requirements. Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel or Malleable-Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
 2. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
 3. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
- M. Saddles and Shields: Comply with NFPA requirements. Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
 3. Thermal Hanger-Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.
- N. Comply with NFPA requirements for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

- O. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- P. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

END OF SECTION 210529

SECTION 210553 IDENTIFICATION FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Equipment labels.
 - 2. Warning signs and labels.
 - 3. Pipe labels.
 - 4. Stencils.
 - 5. Valve tags.
 - 6. Warning tags.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.
- C. Equipment-Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled and the proposed content for each label.
- D. Valve Schedules: Valve numbering scheme.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

- A. Metal Labels for Equipment:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
 - c. Marking Services, Inc.

d. Seton Identification Products.

2. Material and Thickness: Brass, 0.032-inch or aluminum, 0.032-inch thick, with predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
3. Letter Color: White.
4. Background Color: Red.
5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Plastic Labels for Equipment:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. Brady Corporation.
- b. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
- c. Marking Services, Inc.
- d. Seton Identification Products.

2. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16-inch or 1/8-inch thick, with predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
3. Letter Color: White.
4. Background Color: Red.
5. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
6. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
7. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
8. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
9. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

C. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.

D. Equipment-Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules) and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Brady Corporation.
 - 2. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
 - 3. Marking Sevices Inc.
 - 4. Seton Identification Products.
- B. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16-inch or 1/8-inch thick, with predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
- C. Letter Color: Yellow.
- D. Background Color: Black.
- E. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
- F. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
- G. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
- H. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
- I. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- J. Label Content: Include caution and warning information, plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 PIPE LABELS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Brady Corporation.
 - 2. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
 - 3. Marking Sevices Inc.
 - 4. Seton Identification Products.
- B. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service and showing flow direction according to ASME A13.1.
- C. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.
- D. Self-adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.

- E. Pipe-Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.
 - 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping-system service lettering to accommodate both directions or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
 - 2. Lettering Size: Size letters according to ASME A13.1 for piping with at least 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances.

- F. Pipe-Label Colors:
 - 1. Background Color: Safety Red.
 - 2. Letter Color: White.

2.4 STENCILS

- A. Stencils for Piping:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
 - b. Marking Sevices Inc.
 - 2. Lettering Size: Size letters according to ASME A13.1 for piping with at least 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances.
 - 3. Stencil Material: Fiberboard or metal.
 - 4. Stencil Paint: Safety Red, exterior, gloss, acrylic enamel. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.
 - 5. Identification Paint: White, exterior, acrylic enamel. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.

2.5 VALVE TAGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Brady Corporation.
 - 2. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
 - 3. Marking Sevices Inc.
 - 4. Seton Identification Products.

- B. Description: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping-system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.
 - 1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.032-inch or aluminum, 0.032-inch thick, with predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

2. Fasteners: Brass wire-link chain, beaded chain or S-hook.
3. Valve-Tag Color: Safety Red.
4. Letter Color: White.

C. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.

1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.6 WARNING TAGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Brady Corporation.
2. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
3. Marking Sevices Inc.
4. Seton Identification Products.

B. Description: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags, of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.

1. Size: Approximately 4 by 7 inches.
2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
4. Color: Safety Yellow background with black lettering.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants, as well as dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and other substances that could impair bond of identification devices.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be installed.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

3.3 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.
- B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.4 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Stenciled Pipe-Label Option: Stenciled labels may be provided instead of manufactured pipe labels, at Installer's option. Install stenciled pipe labels, complying with ASME A13.1, with painted, color-coded bands or rectangles on each piping system.
 - 1. Identification Paint: Use for contrasting background.
 - 2. Stencil Paint: Use for pipe marking.
- B. Pipe-Label Locations: Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
 - 1. Near each valve and control device.
 - 2. Near each branch connection excluding short takeoffs. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
 - 3. Near penetrations and on both sides of through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
 - 4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit a view of concealed piping.
 - 5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
 - 6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
 - 7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.
- C. Directional Flow Arrows: Arrows shall be used to indicate direction of flow in pipes including pipes where flow is allowed in both directions.
- D. Labels shall be installed after all piping and equipment has been painted.

3.5 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Install tags on valves and control devices in fire-suppression piping systems. List tagged valves in a valve-tag schedule.
- B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and with captions similar to those indicated in "Valve-Tag Size and Shape" Subparagraph below:
 - 1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:
 - a. Fire-Suppression Standpipe: 1-1/2 inches, round.
 - b. Wet-Pipe Sprinkler System: 1-1/2 inches, round.
 - c. Dry-Pipe Sprinkler System: 1-1/2 inches, round.
 - d. Foam-Water System: 1-1/2 inches, round.

- e. Clean-Agent Fire-Extinguishing System: 1-1/2 inches, round.

3.6 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

END OF SECTION 210553

SECTION 211119 FIRE-DEPARTMENT CONNECTIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Exposed-type fire-department connections.
 - 2. Flush-type fire-department connections.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each fire-department connection.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EXPOSED-TYPE FIRE-DEPARTMENT CONNECTION

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. American Fire Hose & Cabinet.
 - 2. Elkhart Brass Mfg. Co., Inc.
 - 3. Guardian Fire Equipment, Inc.
- B. Standard: UL 405.
- C. Type: Exposed, projecting, for wall mounting.
- D. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
- E. Body Material: Corrosion-resistant metal.
- F. Inlets: Brass with threads according to NFPA 1963 and matching local fire-department sizes and threads. Include extension pipe nipples, brass lugged swivel connections, and check devices or clappers.

- G. Caps: Brass, lugged type, with gasket and chain.
- H. Escutcheon Plate: Round, brass, wall type.
- I. Outlet: Back, with pipe threads.
- J. Number of Inlets: Minimum of Two. Contractor shall provide one inlet for each 250 GPM of system rated capacity.
- K. Escutcheon Plate Marking: Similar to "AUTO SPKR or AUTO SPKR & STANDPIPE or STANDPIPE."
- L. Finish: Polished chrome plated or Rough brass or bronze.
- M. Outlet Size: NPS 4 unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 FLUSH-TYPE FIRE-DEPARTMENT CONNECTION

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. American Fire Hose & Cabinet.
 - 2. Elkhart Brass Mfg. Co., Inc.
 - 3. Potter Roemer LLC.
- B. Standard: UL 405.
- C. Type: Flush, for wall mounting.
- D. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
- E. Body Material: Corrosion-resistant metal.
- F. Inlets: Brass with threads according to NFPA 1963 and matching local fire-department sizes and threads. Include extension pipe nipples, brass lugged swivel connections, and check devices or clappers.
- G. Caps: Brass, lugged type, with gasket and chain.
- H. Escutcheon Plate: Rectangular, brass, wall type.
- I. Outlet: With pipe threads.
- J. Body Style: Horizontal.
- K. Number of Inlets: Minimum of Two. Contractor shall provide one inlet for each 250 GPM of system rated capacity.
- L. Outlet Location: Back unless otherwise indicated

- M. Escutcheon Plate Marking: Similar to "AUTO SPKR OR AUTO SPKR & STANDPIPE OR STANDPIPE."
- N. Finish: Polished chrome plated or Rough brass or bronze.
- O. Outlet Size: NPS 4 unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of fire-department connections.
- B. Examine roughing-in for fire-suppression standpipe system to verify actual locations of piping connections before fire-department connection installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install wall-type fire-department connections.
- B. Install two pipe bollards around each fire-department connection where subject to vehicular damage. Comply with requirements for bollards in Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications."
- C. Install automatic (ball-drip) drain valve at each check valve for fire-department connection.

END OF SECTION 211119

SECTION 211313 WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Pipes, fittings, and specialties.
- 2. Specialty valves.
- 3. Sprinklers.
- 4. Alarm devices.
- 5. Pressure gages.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 211119 "Fire Department Connections" for exposed-, flush-, and yard-type fire department connections.
- 2. Section 230523 "General-Duty Valves for Water-Based Fire-Suppression Piping" for ball, butterfly, check, gate, post-indicator, and trim and drain valves.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Standard-Pressure Sprinkler Piping: Wet-pipe sprinkler system piping designed to operate at working pressure of 175-psig maximum.
- B. High Pressure Sprinkler Piping: Wet-pipe sprinkler system piping designed to operate at working pressure higher than standard 175-psig but not higher than of 300-psig maximum.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- 1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

- B. Shop Drawings: For wet-pipe sprinkler systems.

- 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
- 2. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For wet-pipe sprinkler systems indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Sprinkler systems, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Domestic water, sanitary and storm piping.
 - 2. Compressed air and medical gas piping.
 - 3. HVAC ductwork and piping.
 - 4. Items penetrating finished ceiling include the following:
 - a. Lighting fixtures and ceiling mounted controllers.
 - b. Air outlets and inlets.
 - c. Fire Alarm initiating and signaling devices.
- B. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer and professional engineer.
- C. Approved Sprinkler Piping Drawings: Working plans, prepared according to NFPA 13, that have been approved by authorities having jurisdiction, including hydraulic calculations and seismic calculations.
- D. Welding certificates.
- E. Fire-hydrant flow test report, recent within one (1) year.
- F. Field Test Reports and Certificates: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements and as described in NFPA 13. Include "Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Aboveground Piping" and fire pump test reports.
- G. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wet-pipe sprinkler systems and specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Sprinkler Cabinets: Finished, wall-mounted, steel cabinet with hinged cover, and with space for minimum of six spare sprinklers plus sprinkler wrench. Include number of sprinklers required by NFPA 13 and sprinkler wrench. Include separate cabinet with sprinklers and wrench for each type of sprinkler used on Project.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Installer's responsibilities include designing, fabricating, and installing sprinkler systems and providing professional engineering services needed to assume engineering responsibility. Base calculations on results of fire-hydrant flow test.
 - a. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of working plans, calculations, and field test reports by a qualified professional engineer.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to 2010 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Sprinkler Service: Do not interrupt sprinkler service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary sprinkler service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Architect, Construction Manager, Owner and Engineer no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of sprinkler service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of sprinkler service without Architect's, Construction Manager's, Owner's and Engineer's written permission.

1.10 DELEGATED DESIGN:

- A. Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design wet-pipe sprinkler systems.
- B. Available fire-hydrant flow test records: Refer to Fire Protection contract drawings for the flow test data taken at the time of design. The contractor shall be responsible to conduct a new 'current' flow test as the basis of hydraulic calculations to be submitted to with shop drawings submittals.
- C. Submit to the engineer for review and approval a fully coordinated sprinkler piping and equipment plans.
 1. Plans shall be coordinated all other trades.
 2. Plans shall include hydraulic calculations.
 3. The contractors plans and calculations shall be submitted for filing and approval by the authority having jurisdiction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Sprinkler system equipment, specialties, accessories, installation, and testing shall comply with the following:

1. NFPA 13.
 - B. Standard-Pressure Piping System Component: Listed for 175-psig minimum working pressure.
 - C. High-Pressure Piping System Component: Listed for 300-psig working pressure.
 - D. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design wet-pipe sprinkler systems.
 1. Available fire-hydrant flow test records: Refer to Fire Protection contract drawings for the flow test data taken at the time of design. The contractor shall be responsible to conduct a new "current" flow test as the base of hydraulic calculations to be submitted to with shop drawings submittals.
 2. Sprinkler system design shall be approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - a. Margin of Safety for Available Water Flow and Pressure: 10 percent, including losses through water-service piping, valves, and backflow preventers.
 - b. Sprinkler Occupancy Hazard Classifications: According to NFPA 13 recommendations unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Minimum Density for Automatic-Sprinkler Piping Design: According to NFPA 13 recommendations unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Maximum Protection Area per Sprinkler: According to UL listing.
 5. Maximum Protection Area per Sprinkler: According to NFPA 13 recommendations unless otherwise noted.
 - E. Total combined Hose-Stream Demand Requirement: According to NFPA 13 unless otherwise indicated.
 - F. Seismic Performance: Sprinkler piping shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to NFPA 13 and ASCE/SEI 7.
- 2.2 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS
- A. Standard-Weight, Black-Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B. Pipe ends may be factory or field formed to match joining method.
 - B. Schedule 10, Black-Steel Pipe: ASTM A 135/A 135M or ASTM A 795/A 795M, Schedule 10 in NPS 5 and smaller; and NFPA 13-specified wall thickness in NPS 6 to NPS 10, plain end.
 - C. Black-Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of ASTM A 53/A 53M, standard-weight, seamless steel pipe with threaded ends.
 - D. Uncoated-Steel Couplings: ASTM A 865/A 865M, threaded.
 - E. Uncoated, Gray-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4, Class 125, standard pattern.
 - F. Malleable- or Ductile-Iron Unions: UL 860.

- G. Cast-Iron Flanges: ASME 16.1, Class 125.
- H. Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, Class 150.
 - 1. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8-inch thick or ASME B16.21, nonmetallic and asbestos free or EPDM rubber gasket.
 - a. Class 125 and Class 250, Cast-Iron, Flat-Face Flanges: Full-face gaskets.
 - b. Class 150 and Class 300, Ductile-Iron or -Steel, Raised-Face Flanges: Ring-type gaskets.
 - 2. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Steel Welding Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M and ASME B16.9.
 - 1. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12M/D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.
- J. Grooved-Joint, Steel-Pipe Appurtenances:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Anvil International.
 - b. Tyco Fire Products LP.
 - c. Victaulic Company.
 - 2. Pressure Rating: 175-psig minimum or 300-psig where exposed to higher system pressures.
 - 3. Uncoated Grooved-End Fittings for Steel Piping: ASTM A 47/A 47M, malleable-iron casting or ASTM A 536, ductile-iron casting, with dimensions matching steel pipe.
 - 4. Grooved-End-Pipe Couplings for Steel Piping: AWWA C606 and UL 213 rigid pattern, unless otherwise indicated, for steel-pipe dimensions. Include ferrous housing sections, EPDM-rubber gasket, and bolts and nuts.

2.3 SPECIALTY VALVES

- A. Listed in UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" or FM Global's "Approval Guide."
- B. Pressure Rating:
 - 1. Standard-Pressure Piping Specialty Valves: 175-psig minimum.
 - 2. High-Pressure Piping Specialty Valves: 300-psig.
- C. Body Material: Cast or ductile iron.
- D. Size: Same as connected piping.
- E. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.

F. Automatic (Ball Drip) Drain Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc. (The).
 - b. Tyco Fire Products LP.
2. Standard: UL 1726.
3. Pressure Rating: 175-psig minimum.
4. Type: Automatic draining, ball check.
5. Size: NPS 3/4.
6. End Connections: Threaded.

2.4 SPRINKLER PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Branch Outlet Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Anvil International.
 - b. Tyco Fire Products LP.
 - c. Victaulic Company.
2. Standard: UL 213.
3. Pressure Rating: 175-psig minimum or 300 psig.
4. Body Material: Ductile-iron housing with EPDM seals and bolts and nuts.
5. Type: Mechanical-tee and -cross fittings.
6. Configurations: Snap-on and strapless, ductile-iron housing with branch outlets.
7. Size: Of dimension to fit onto sprinkler main and with outlet connections as required to match connected branch piping.
8. Branch Outlets: Grooved, plain-end pipe, or threaded.

B. Flow Detection and Test Assemblies:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc. (The).
 - b. Tyco Fire Products LP.
 - c. Victaulic Company.
2. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" or FM Global's "Approval Guide."
3. Pressure Rating: 175-psig minimum or 300 psig.
4. Body Material: Cast- or ductile-iron housing with orifice, sight glass, and integral test valve.

5. Size: Same as connected piping.
6. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded or grooved.

C. Branch Line Testers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Elkhart Brass Mfg. Co., Inc.
 - b. Fire-End & Croker Corporation.
 - c. Potter Roemer LLC.
2. Standard: UL 199.
3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
4. Body Material: Brass.
5. Size: Same as connected piping.
6. Inlet: Threaded.
7. Drain Outlet: Threaded and capped.
8. Branch Outlet: Threaded, for sprinkler.

D. Sprinkler Inspector's Test Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Tyco Fire Products LP.
 - b. Victaulic Company.
 - c. Viking Corporation.
2. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" or FM Global's "Approval Guide."
3. Pressure Rating: 175-psig minimum or 300 psig.
4. Body Material: Cast- or ductile-iron housing with sight glass.
5. Size: Same as connected piping.
6. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded.

E. Adjustable Drop Nipples:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. CECA, LLC.
 - b. Corcoran Piping System Co.
 - c. Merit Manufacturing.
2. Standard: UL 1474.
3. Pressure Rating: 250-psig minimum or 300 psig.
4. Body Material: Steel pipe with EPDM-rubber O-ring seals.
5. Size: Same as connected piping.
6. Length: Adjustable.

7. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded.

F. Flexible Sprinkler Hose Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. FlexHead Industries, Inc.
 - b. Victaulic Company
2. Standard: UL 1474.
3. Type: Flexible hose for connection to sprinkler, and with bracket for connection to ceiling grid.
4. Pressure Rating: 175-psig minimum or 300 psig.
5. Size: Same as connected piping, for sprinkler.

2.5 SPRINKLERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc. (The).
 2. Tyco Fire Products LP.
 3. Victaulic Company.
 4. Viking Corporation.
- B. Listed in UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" or FM Global's "Approval Guide."
- C. Pressure Rating for Residential Sprinklers: 175-psig maximum.
- D. Pressure Rating for Automatic Sprinklers: 175-psig minimum.
- E. Pressure Rating for High-Pressure Automatic Sprinklers: 300 psig.
- F. Automatic Sprinklers with Heat-Responsive Element:
1. Early-Suppression, Fast-Response Applications: UL 1767.
 2. Nonresidential Applications: UL 199.
 3. Residential Applications: UL 1626.
 4. Characteristics: Nominal 1/2-inch orifice with Discharge Coefficient K of 5.6, and for "Ordinary" temperature classification rating unless otherwise indicated or required by application.
- G. Sprinkler Escutcheons: Materials, types, and finishes for the following sprinkler mounting applications. Escutcheons for concealed, flush, and recessed-type sprinklers are specified with sprinklers.
1. Ceiling Mounting: Chrome-plated steel, one piece, flat or Chrome-plated steel, two piece, with 1-inch vertical adjustment.
 2. Sidewall Mounting: Chrome-plated steel, one piece, flat.

H. Sprinkler Guards:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc. (The).
 - b. Tyco Fire Products LP.
 - c. Victaulic Company.
 - d. Viking Corporation.
2. Standard: UL 199.
3. Type: Wire cage with fastening device for attaching to sprinkler.

2.6 ALARM DEVICES

A. Alarm-device types shall match piping and equipment connections.

B. Electrically Operated Alarm Bell:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Fire-Lite Alarms, Inc.; a Honeywell International company.
 - b. Notifier.
 - c. Potter Electric Signal Company, LLC.
2. Standard: UL 464.
3. Type: Vibrating, metal alarm bell.
4. Size: 8-inch minimum diameter.
5. Finish: Red-enamel factory finish, suitable for outdoor use.
6. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Water-Flow Indicators:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Potter Electric Signal Company, LLC.
 - b. System Sensor.
 - c. Viking Corporation.
 - d. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
2. Standard: UL 346.
3. Water-Flow Detector: Electrically supervised.

4. Components: Two single-pole, double-throw circuit switches for isolated alarm and auxiliary contacts, 7 A, 125-V ac and 0.25 A, 24-V dc; complete with factory-set, field-adjustable retard element to prevent false signals and tamperproof cover that sends signal if removed.
5. Type: Paddle operated.
6. Pressure Rating: 250 psig.
7. Design Installation: Horizontal or vertical.

D. Pressure Switches:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Potter Electric Signal Company, LLC.
 - b. System Sensor.
 - c. Tyco Fire Products LP.
 - d. Viking Corporation.
2. Standard: UL 346.
3. Type: Electrically supervised water-flow switch with retard feature.
4. Components: Single-pole, double-throw switch with normally closed contacts.
5. Design Operation: Rising pressure signals water flow.

E. Valve Supervisory Switches:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Fire-Lite Alarms, Inc.; a Honeywell International company.
 - b. Potter Electric Signal Company, LLC.
 - c. System Sensor.
2. Standard: UL 346.
3. Type: Electrically supervised.
4. Components: Single-pole, double-throw switch with normally closed contacts.
5. Design: Signals that controlled valve is in other than fully open position.
6. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.7 PRESSURE GAGES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 1. AGF Manufacturing Inc.
 2. AMETEK, Inc.
 3. Brecco Corporation.

- B. Standard: UL 393.
- C. Dial Size: 3-1/2- to 4-1/2-inch diameter.
- D. Pressure Gage Range: 0 to 300 psig.
- E. Label: Include "WATER" label on dial face.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Perform fire-hydrant flow test according to NFPA 13 and NFPA 291. Use results for system design calculations required in "Quality Assurance" Article. Flow test utilized for calculations shall be recent within one (1) year.
- B. Report test results promptly and in writing.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping. Install piping as indicated on approved working plans.
 - 1. Deviations from approved working plans for piping require written approval from authorities having jurisdiction. File written approval with Engineer before deviating from approved working plans.
 - 2. Coordinate layout and installation of sprinklers with other construction that penetrates ceilings, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, and partition assemblies.
- B. Piping Standard: Comply with NFPA 13 requirements for installation of sprinkler piping.
- C. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with NFPA 13 requirements for seismic-restraint device materials and installation.
- D. Use listed fittings to make changes in direction, branch takeoffs from mains, and reductions in pipe sizes.
- E. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 and smaller.
- F. Install flanges, flange adapters, or couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 and larger end connections.
- G. Install "Inspector's Test Connections" in sprinkler system piping, complete with shutoff valve, and sized and located according to NFPA 13.
- H. Install sprinkler piping with drains for complete system drainage.
- I. Install sprinkler control valves, test assemblies, and drain risers adjacent to standpipes when sprinkler piping is connected to standpipes.

- J. Install automatic (ball drip) drain valve at each check valve for fire-department connection, to drain piping between fire-department connection and check valve. Install drain piping to and spill over floor drain or to outside building.
- K. Install alarm devices in piping systems.
- L. Install hangers and supports for sprinkler system piping according to NFPA 13. Comply with requirements for hanger materials in NFPA 13. In seismic-rated areas, refer to Section 210548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Fire-Suppression Piping and Equipment."
- M. Install pressure gages on riser or feed main, at each sprinkler test connection, and at top of each standpipe. Include pressure gages with connection not less than NPS 1/4 and with soft-metal seated globe valve, arranged for draining pipe between gage and valve. Install gages to permit removal, and install where they are not subject to freezing.
- N. Fill sprinkler system piping with water.
- O. Install electric heating cables and pipe insulation on sprinkler piping in areas subject to freezing. Comply with requirements for heating cables in Section 210533 "Heat Tracing for Fire-Suppression Piping" and for piping insulation in Section 210700 "Fire-Suppression Systems Insulation."
- P. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 210517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Fire-Suppression Piping."
- Q. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 210517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Fire-Suppression Piping."
- R. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 210518 "Escutcheons for Fire-Suppression Piping."
- S. PAINT ALL FIRE SPRINKLER PIPING, VALVES, FITTINGS AND SYSTEM COMPONENTS THAT ARE EXPOSED IN ANY ROOM with red enamel.
- T. Label pipe and equipment including flow arrows after painting.

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Install couplings, flanges, flanged fittings, unions, nipples, and transition and special fittings that have finish and pressure ratings same as or higher than system's pressure rating for aboveground applications unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 and smaller.
- C. Install flanges, flange adapters, or couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 and larger end connections.
- D. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

- E. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.
- F. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.
- G. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.
- H. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12M/D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to "Quality Assurance" Article.
 - 1. Shop weld pipe joints where welded piping is indicated. Do not use welded joints for galvanized-steel pipe.
- I. Steel-Piping, Cut-Grooved Joints: Cut square-edge groove in end of pipe according to AWWA C606. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join steel pipe and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for steel-pipe joints.
- J. Steel-Piping, Roll-Grooved Joints: Roll rounded-edge groove in end of pipe according to AWWA C606. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join steel pipe and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for steel-pipe grooved joints.
- K. Dissimilar-Material Piping Joints: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.4 VALVE AND SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

- A. Install listed fire-protection valves, trim and drain valves, specialty valves and trim, controls, and specialties according to NFPA 13 and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Install listed fire-protection shutoff valves supervised open, located to control sources of water supply except from fire-department connections. Install permanent identification signs indicating portion of system controlled by each valve.
- C. Install check valve in each water-supply connection. Install backflow preventers instead of check valves in potable-water-supply sources.
- D. Specialty Valves:
 - 1. Install valves in vertical position for proper direction of flow, in main supply to system.
 - 2. Install alarm valves with bypass check valve and retarding chamber drain-line connection.
 - 3. Install deluge valves in vertical position, in proper direction of flow, and in main supply to deluge system. Install trim sets for drain, priming level, alarm connections, ball drip valves, pressure gages, priming chamber attachment, and fill-line attachment.

3.5 SPRINKLER INSTALLATION

- A. Install sprinklers in suspended ceilings in center of acoustical ceiling panels.
- B. Install dry-type sprinklers with water supply from heated space. Do not install pendent or sidewall, wet-type sprinklers in areas subject to freezing.
- C. Install sprinklers into flexible, sprinkler hose fittings, and install hose into bracket on ceiling grid.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install labeling and pipe markers on equipment and piping according to requirements in NFPA 13. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 210553 "Identification for Fire-Suppression Piping and Equipment".
- B. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Leak Test: After installation, charge systems and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 - 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
 - 3. Flush, test, and inspect sprinkler systems according to NFPA 13, "Systems Acceptance" Chapter.
 - 4. Energize circuits to electrical equipment and devices.
 - 5. Coordinate with fire-alarm tests. Operate as required.
 - 6. Coordinate with fire-pump tests. Operate as required.
 - 7. Verify that equipment hose threads are same as local fire department equipment.
- B. Sprinkler piping system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.8 CLEANING

- A. Clean dirt and debris from sprinklers.
- B. Only sprinklers with their original factory finish are acceptable. Remove and replace any sprinklers that are painted or have any other finish than their original factory finish.

3.9 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain sprinkler system and components.

3.10 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Piping between Fire Department Connections and Check Valves: Galvanized, standard-weight steel pipe with threaded ends, cast-iron threaded fittings, and threaded joints or grooved ends, grooved-end fittings, grooved-end-pipe couplings, and grooved joints. Where piping between fire department connection and check valve is routed below grade, piping and fittings shall also be externally coated and wrapped per AWWA C203 or C105.
- B. Sprinkler specialty fittings may be used, downstream of control valves, instead of specified fittings.
- C. Standard-pressure, wet-pipe sprinkler system, NPS 1-1/2 and smaller, shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Standard-weight, black-steel pipe with threaded ends; uncoated, gray-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.
 - 2. Standard-weight, black-steel pipe with plain ends; steel welding fittings; and welded joints.
- D. Standard-pressure, wet-pipe sprinkler system, NPS 2 and Larger, shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Standard Weight black-steel pipe with threaded ends; uncoated, gray-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.
 - 2. Standard-weight, black-steel pipe with cut- or roll-grooved ends; uncoated, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.
 - 3. Standard-weight, black-steel pipe with plain ends; steel welding fittings; and welded joints.
 - 4. Schedule 10 black-steel pipe with roll-grooved ends; uncoated, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.
 - 5. Schedule 10 black-steel pipe with plain ends; welding fittings; and welded joints.
- E. High-pressure, wet-pipe sprinkler system, [All Sizes], shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Standard-weight, black-steel pipe with plain ends; steel welding fittings; and welded joints.

3.11 SPRINKLER SCHEDULE

- A. Use sprinkler types as indicated on Fire Protection contract drawings.

END OF SECTION 211313

SECTION 22 05 00 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. These basic requirements apply to all Division 22000 Sections.
- B. The work of this Section consists of providing all materials, labor and equipment, and the like necessary and/or required for the complete execution of all Plumbing and related work for this project, as required by the contract documents.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.03 REFERENCES

- A. ASHRAE – American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers Guides and Standards, latest editions.
- B. ASPE - American Society of Plumbing Engineers.
- C. UL - Underwriters Laboratory.
- D. NFPA - National Fire Protection Association.

1.04 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. All equipment and installation methods shall conform to the applicable standards and/or recommendations set forth in but not limited to the following.
 - New York State ECC 2020
 - New York State PC 2020
 - New York State FGC 2020
- B. As well as all applicable referenced standards.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. The Contractor shall have the work indicated on the drawings and/or specified in each section performed by vendors or mechanics experienced and skilled in its implantation or by a “Specialist”, “Specialty Contractor” or “Specialty Subcontractor” under contractual agreement with the Contractor. These terms mean an individual or firm of established

reputation, or, if newly organized, whose personnel have previously established a reputation in the same field, which is regularly engaged in, and which maintains a regular force of workmen skilled in either manufacturing or fabricating items required by the Contract, installing items required by the Contract, or otherwise performing work required by the Contract.

- B. Where the Contract Specifications require installation by a "Specialist," that term shall also be deemed to mean either the manufacturer of the item, an individual or firm licensed by the manufacturer, or an individual or firm who will perform such work under the manufacturer's direct supervision.

1.06 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

- A. Install Work in locations shown on Drawings, unless prevented by Project conditions.
- B. Prepare drawings showing the proposed arrangement of Work to meet Project conditions, including changes to Work specified in other Sections.

1.07 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. This Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating his work with all other trades.
- B. The Contractor shall provide all materials, labor, equipment, tools, appliances, services, hoisting, scaffolding, supervision, and overhead for the furnishing and installing of all Plumbing work indicated on the plan and in the specifications and related work including but not limited to the following:

- Instantaneous Domestic Hot Water Heaters
- Oil Water Separator
- Plumbing Fixtures
- Piping, Valves and fittings, and specialties
 - Domestic Water
 - Drain, Waste, and Vent
 - Gas
 - Compressed air
- Hangers and Supports
- Pipe Insulation
- Identification
- Coordination
- Phasing
- Shop Drawings
- As-Built Drawings and Maintenance Manuals
- Warrantees

PART 2 PRODUCTS – NOT USED

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Construct all apparatus of materials and pressure ratings suitable for the conditions encountered during continuous operation.
- C. Construct all equipment in accordance with the requirements of all applicable codes. All pressure vessels and safety devices that fall within the scope of the ASME Code shall conform to the Code and bear the ASME label or stamp.
- E. Match and balance all system components to achieve compatibility of equipment or satisfactory operation and performance throughout the entire operating temperature and control ranges. All installations shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- F. Provide all controls, wiring, piping, valves, accessories, and other components necessary to make all systems complete and operable.
- G. The contractor shall warranty all work, including labor and materials, and equipment furnished and installed as part of this contract for a minimum period of a year from the date of acceptance by the owner, in writing. Certain equipment, such as underground fuel tanks, may have longer warranties as indicated in the specifications. In such cases, the longer of the two warranties shall prevail.
- H. All domestic water pipe valves and fitting shall be lead-free.

3.2 SHOP DRAWINGS AND SUBMITTALS (COORDINATE WITH DIVISION 1)

- A. Shop drawings and samples shall be prepared and submitted in accordance with the requirements established in the contract and shall consist of all items listed in the following paragraph.
- B. Manufacturer's data or shop drawings giving full information as to dimensions, materials, and all information pertinent to the adequacy of the submitted equipment shall be submitted for review. Shop drawings shall include, but not be limited to the following:
- C. Submit all equipment noted and scheduled on plans including but not limited to the following:
 - Instantaneous Domestic Hot Water Heater
 - Oil Water Separator
 - Plumbing Fixtures
 - Piping, Valves and fittings, equipment and specialties
 - Domestic Water
 - Drain, Waste, and Vent
 - Gas
 - Compressed air
 - Hangers and Supports
 - Pipe Insulation
 - Hangers and Inserts
 - Floor Drains
 - Piping Layout (3/8 scale)

- Coordinated Composite Drawings with Piping, Ductwork, Conduits, Lights, registers Grilles and Smoke Detectors, etc.
- D. The contractor shall, upon award, submit a schedule for the engineer's review indicating when each of the above shop drawings shall be submitted. Submittals shall be made promptly as the project progresses in accordance with the Construction Manager or General contractor's work schedules. The contractor shall allow sufficient time for the engineers to perform his review. A minimum of 10 business days shall be required. Untimely submittals shall be cause for the owner to make a delay against the contractor.
- E. Demolition, purchase, and or installation shall not begin until shop drawings pertaining to the equipment associated with any related portion of the work have been submitted.
- F. Coordination shop drawings shall indicate all new lights, walls, piping, ductwork, structural elements, existing work, etc., and dimension locations of plumbing piping including elevations in relation to these items.
- I. Where shop drawings have been reviewed by the Engineer, such review shall not be considered as a guarantee of measurements or building conditions. Where drawings have been reviewed, said the review does not mean that drawings have been checked in detail; said review does not substantiate any quantities and in any way relieve the Contractor from his responsibility nor the necessity of furnishing materials or performing work required by the Contract Drawings and Specifications.
- J. Where substitutions are submitted for approval the review shall be for general performance compared to the specified product. Products shall not be reviewed for size, clearance, or coordination with other trades. Coordination with other trades shall be the responsibility of the contractor. And changes to existing conditions or changes required to the work of other trades such as a result of substituted material or equipment approved or not shall be the responsibility of this contractor.
- K. Approval of shop drawings
1. The Contractor shall be specifically responsible for checking equipment dimensions and clearances and confirming that equipment will fit into the designated space and connect properly to adjoining equipment and/or materials.
 2. Submittals marked "Make Corrections Noted" give authority to proceed in accordance with the notes. However, if drawings are also marked "Amend and Resubmit", corrected drawings must be resubmitted for final review.
 3. Submittals marked "Rejected" do not give authority to proceed with any portion of the work shown there-on. Drawings must be resubmitted.
 4. Submittals marked "Rejected" or "Amend and Resubmit" shall include a specific written response to the engineer's comments. Resubmission of a submittal without a written response to the engineer's comments will be considered incomplete and shall be returned un-reviewed.
 5. Coordination submittals for piping, conduit, and equipment within the building shall be made using 3-D software such as Autocad and shall include plan view sections and elevations as necessary to fully illustrate and evaluate and resolve all structural, piping, major conduit, and equipment for conflicts with other trades.

3.3 CHARTS AND TAGS

- A. The Contractor shall provide three sets of charts and diagrams of all piping systems indicating the number and location of valves, etc.
- B. All valves and controls shall be designated with brass tags. Refer to section 22 05 23 Identification for HVAC Piping and equipment
- C. General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section

3.4 CODES AND STANDARDS

- C. All equipment and installation methods shall conform to the applicable standards and/or recommendations set forth in but not limited to the following.
 - New York State ECC 2020
 - New York State PC 2020
 - New York State FGC 2020
- D. As well as all applicable referenced standards.
- E. Maximum fixture flow rates shall conform with the New York State Plumbing Code, Section 604.4 as follows: specified fixtures may have lower flow rates.
 - 1. The lavatory, private – 1.5 GPM at 60 psi
 - 2. The lavatory, public – 0.25 GPM per metering cycle
 - 3. Showerhead – 2.0 GPM at 80 psi
 - 4. Sink faucet – 2.2 GPM at 60 psi
 - 5. Water Closet – 1.28 gal. per flush.

3.5 FEES & PERMITS

- A. The Contractor shall obtain all permits and pay all fees required for his work.

3.6 PAINTING

- A. All piping shall be painted in colors conforming to OSHA Standards.
- B. All hangers, nuts bolts and fasteners shall be galvanized steel or nickel-plated supports shall be painted.

3.7 RIGGING

- A. Furnish all labor, materials, and equipment required to rig equipment and materials.
- B. The rigger shall secure any necessary permits and comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local safety regulations. A copy of permits to be kept at both the project site and the Engineer's Office.
- C. The rigger shall have a minimum of five (5) years of practical experience and hold a master riggers license if required.

- D. The procedure for rigging shall be submitted to the Engineer for review. All possible precautions should be taken to prevent damage to the structure, streets, sidewalks, curbs, lawns, etc.

3.7 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. All cutting, and patching required for piping, etc., passing through walls, floors, and roof shall be provided by the General Contractor under this contract unless otherwise noted. This Contractor shall be responsible for any damage done to the structure due to his negligence.
- B. Patching materials and application shall match existing construction.
- C. Where applicable, new holes for piping installation shall be core drilled.
- D. Pipe Sleeves & Fire-stopping
 1. Provide for all pipes and other elements passing through floors, walls, partitions and structural elements, sleeves as specified. Sleeves shall be of adequate diameter to allow for a minimum of 3/4 inches clear all around the sleeve and pipe.
 2. Where pipes penetrate fire-rated assemblies, or where holes or voids are created to extend systems through fire-rated assemblies (walls, floors, ceilings, structure, etc.); sleeves and fire-stopping systems shall be installed.
- E. Furnish access doors, to the General Contractor for installation where required in finished walls, partitions, and the like for access to junction boxes, controls, valves, etc, concealed behind finished construction.

3.8 PROTECTION-COORDINATE WITH DIVISION 1

- A. Recommendations and Provisions of ANSI Bulletin A10.2 and OSHA shall have complied with in-so-far as applicable to the work.
- C. The Contractor shall provide temporary partitions or tarpaulins to protect adjacent spaces and/or equipment. He shall be responsible for any damage or injury to person or property of any character resulting from any act, omission, neglect, or misconduct in his manner or method of executing his work.
- D. The Contractor shall restore at his own expense such property to a condition similar or equal to that existing before such damage or injury acceptably.
- E. The Contractor, furthermore, shall conduct his operations in such a manner as to prevent dust and debris from transferring on to the adjoining property or into existing spaces.
- F. All openings cut in walls, floors, roof, or ceilings of the building, for pipe, etc., shall be closed off with box-type temporary protective enclosures of 1/2" plywood, except when mechanics are working at the particular opening. Enclosures shall be constructed of fireproof 2x4 frame, four (4) sides covered, and made completely dust and watertight.
- G. All finished floor areas through which the contractor must pass with materials or equipment shall be protected with a layer of 1/2" plywood, laid with joints taped together.

3.9 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Provide supplementary steel dunnage, curbs, angle iron stands, etc., to properly set and install all equipment, including supports necessary to properly pitch piping.

3.10 WELDING

- A. Welding and equipment shall conform to the American Welding Society's Code for Welding in Building Construction, latest edition as well as state and local laws and ordinances.
- B. The handling and storage of all welding materials, acetylene and oxygen tanks, burners, and other equipment required for the execution of welding and cutting work shall be subject at all times to the approval of the Owner and/or Architect. All welding materials and gas tanks shall be promptly removed from the premises upon completion of each day's work or stored in a manner satisfactory to the owner. Welding and equipment shall conform to the American Welding Society's Code for Welding in Building Construction, latest edition as well as state and local laws and ordinances.
- C. Provide all temporary exhaust, and ventilation air systems required during welding operations as required by OSHA. At no time shall the owner of new or existing HVAC equipment be used for ventilation during construction.

3.11 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

- A. The Contractor shall provide a complete set of As-Built drawings showing actual installation and locations of all piping and roof drains.
- B. As-Built drawings shall be submitted as per contract requirements in accordance with Division 1.

3.12 CONDITIONS

- A. Inspection: Prior to all work of this Section, carefully inspect the installed work of all other trades and verify that all such work is complete to the point where this installation may properly commence. Verify that the work of this Section may be completed in strict accordance with all pertinent codes and regulations, the approved Shop Drawings, and the Manufacturers' recommendations.
- B. Discrepancies: In the event of a discrepancy, immediately notify the Engineer. Do not proceed in areas of the discrepancy until all such discrepancies have been fully resolved.

3.13 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT

- A. Locations: Install all equipment in the locations shown on the approved Shop Drawings except where specifically otherwise approved on the job by the Owner and/or Engineer.
- B. Interferences: Avoid interference with structure, and with work of other trades, preserving adequate headroom and clearing all doors and passageways to the approval of the Engineer.
- C. Inspection: Check each piece of equipment in the system for defects, verify that all parts are properly furnished and installed, and that all items function properly, and that all adjustments have been made.

3.14 CLOSING-IN OF UNINSPECTED WORK

- A. General: Do not allow or cause any of the work to be covered up or enclosed until it has been inspected, tested, and accepted by the Engineer and by all other authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Uncovering: Should any of the work of this Section be covered up or enclosed before it has been completely inspected, tested, and approved, do all things necessary to uncover all such work. After the work has been completely inspected, tested, and approved, provide all materials and labor necessary and make all repairs necessary to restore the work to its original and proper condition at no additional cost to the owner.

3.15 BUILDING ACCESS

- A. The Contractor shall inform himself fully regarding peculiarities and limitations of space available for the passage and installation of all equipment and materials under the Contract.
- B. Verify and coordinate removal of existing construction to suit conditions. Provide all labor and material to facilitate installation.

3.16 COOPERATION WITH OTHER TRADES / PHASING

- A. Cooperate with other trades in order that all systems in the work may be installed in the best arrangements.
- B. Coordinate as required with all other trades to share space in common areas and to provide the maximum of access to each system.
- C. This Contractor shall submit fully coordinated shop drawings showing all piping, ductwork, and equipment, as well as relevant work of all other trades such as light, conduits, structural, and steel, which may impact the final size or placement of piping, roof drains, etc.
- D. The work shall be scheduled and phased in accordance with the requirements of the contract and the client. Prior to the commencement of work the PLUMBING contractor shall submit a schedule in writing to the Architect and owner for approval. There shall be no shutdowns of any systems without prior written approval from the owner. The contractor shall include in his bid all costs associated with providing temporarily piping, pumps, hot water heaters, to maintain operations outside the area of work while work is being performed. It shall also be noted that piping will have to be extended through the other areas in order to reach the area(s) under construction as part of this work. The contractor shall include in his bid all provisions to perform such phasing work. This note is typical for phases.

3.17 CLEANING

- A. It is the intent of the contract documents that all work, including the inside of equipment, be left in a clean condition. All construction dirt shall be removed from material and equipment.

- B. All removed items shall be taken off the premises and discarded in a manner satisfactory to the Owner.

3.18 COMPLETENESS

- A. It is the intent of the contract documents to provide complete systems. Completeness shall mean not only that all material and equipment has been installed properly, but that all material and equipment is installed, adjusted, and operating as per the design intent in the opinion of the Engineer.

3.19 FIRE PREVENTION DURING HOT WORK

- A. Before starting operations, the Contractor shall furnish trained personnel to provide fire watches for locations where hot work is to be performed. One fire watcher may observe several locations in a relatively small contiguous area. The contractor shall furnish a suitable type, fully charged, operable portable fire extinguisher to each fire watcher.
- B. The Contractor shall provide fire watchers who know how to operate the fire extinguisher, how to turn on a fire alarm and how to summon the fire department.
- C. Before starting operations, take suitable precautions to minimize the hazard of a fire communicating to the opposite side of walls, floors, ceilings, and roofs from the operations.

3.22 SAFETY MEASURES

- A. Hot work shall not be done in or near rooms or areas where flammable liquids or explosive vapors are present or thought to be present. A combustible gas indicator (explosimeter) test shall be conducted to assure that each area is safe. The Contractor is responsible for arranging and paying for each test.
- B. Insofar as possible, the Contractor shall remove and keep the area free from all combustibles, including rubbish, paper, and waste within a radius of 25 feet from hot operations.
- C. If combustible material cannot be removed, the Contractor shall furnish fireproof blankets to cover such materials. At the direction of the owner floors, walls, and ceilings of combustible material shall be wetted thoroughly with water before, during, and after operations sufficiently to afford adequate protection.
- D. Where possible, the Contractor shall furnish and use baffles of metal or gypsum board to prevent the spraying of sparks, hot slag, and other hot particles into surrounding combustible material.
- E. The Contractor shall prevent the spread of sparks and particles of hot metal through open windows, doors, and holes and cracks in floors, walls, ceilings, and roofs.
- F. Cylinders of gas used in hot work shall be placed at a safe distance from the work. The Contractor shall provide hoses and equipment free of deterioration, malfunction, and leaks. Suitable supports shall be provided to prevent accidental overturning of cylinders. All cylinder control valves shall be shut off while in use with the gas pressure regulator set at 15 psi or less.
- G. When hot work operations are completed or ended for the day, each location of the day's work shall be inspected by the Contractor 30 to 60 minutes after completion of operations to detect hidden or smoldering fires and to ensure that proper housekeeping is maintained. The contractor shall clean up the area of work at the end of each shift or workday.

- H. Where sprinkler protection exists, the sprinkler system shall be maintained without interruption while operations are being performed. If operations are performed close to automatic sprinkler heads, gypsum board sheets or damp cloth guards may be used to shield the individual heads temporarily. The heads shall be inspected by the Contractor immediately after hot work operations cease, to ensure all materials have been removed from the heads and that the heads have not been damaged.
- I. Suitable type, fully charged, operable portable fire extinguisher shall be available at all times during hot work operations.
- J. If any of the above safeguards are not employed or are violated, the Contracting owners Representative may, by written notice, stop the work until compliance is obtained. Such stoppage shall not relieve the Contractor from performing his work within the Contract period for the Contract price.

3.23 USE OF OWNERS EQUIPMENT

- A. The contractor shall not use any of the owner's HVAC system or equipment, new or existing, for any purpose. The contractor shall provide temporary HVAC equipment, ductwork, power, and controls for use during construction for ventilation, or heating during the construction process. All such equipment, ductwork, power, and controls shall be removed and the completion of work.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 17 SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Sleeves.
 - 2. Stack-sleeve fittings.
 - 3. Sleeve-seal systems.
 - 4. Sleeve-seal fittings.
 - 5. Grout.
 - 6. Acoustic split seals

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

- A. Cast-Iron Wall Pipes: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral water stop unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Galvanized-Steel Wall Pipes: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 80, with plain ends and welded steel collar; zinc coated.
- C. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 80, zinc coated, with plain ends.
- D. Galvanized-Steel-Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with the welded longitudinal joint.

2.2 STACK-SLEEVE FITTINGS (for sanitary or storm CI riser)

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
 2. Zurn Specification Drainage Operation; Zurn Plumbing Products Group.
- B. Description: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring, bolts, and nuts for membrane flashing.
1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with setscrews.

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Advance products and Systems
 2. CALPICO, Inc
 3. Metraflex CO.
 4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc
 5. Proco Products
 6. Link Seal
- B. Description:
1. Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.
 2. Designed to form a hydrostatic seal of 20 psig minimum.
 3. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber or Nitrile (Buna N) interlocking links shaped to fit the surface of the pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
 4. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel, Stainless steel, Stainless steel, Type 316.
 5. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating, ASTM B 63,3 Stainless steel, Stainless steel, Type 316 of the length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.4 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, water stop assembly made for embedding in concrete slab or wall.
- C. Rubber water stop collar with the center opening to match piping OD.

2.5 GROUT

- A. Description: Non-shrink, for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.
- B. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.6 Acoustic Split Seals: consist of pipe halves with a minimum 3/4" thick neoprene sponge cemented to the inner faces. The seal shall be tightened around the pipe to eliminate clearance between the inner sponge face and the piping. Grout seals to make it integral with the floor, wall or ceiling in masonry construction. Seals shall project a minimum of 1" past either face of the wall. Where temperatures exceed 240F, 10 lb. density fiberglass may be used in lieu of the sponge. Seals shall be Type SWS as manufactured by Mason Industries, Inc.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls. Sleeves for building service piping shall be one nominal line size larger than the service pipe.
- B. For sleeves that will have a sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.
 - 1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes in an interior wall.
- C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.
 - 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - a. Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level.
 - 2. Using grout, seal the space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without a sleeve-seal system.
- D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.
 - 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - 2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
 - 3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for the size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements for sealants specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

3.2 ACOUSTIC SPLIT SEALS;

- A. Install acoustic split seal and all domestic hot-cold, and recirculation lines as well as pump discharge lines which pass through equipment room wall and floors.

3.3 STACK-SLEEVE-FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install stack-sleeve fittings in new slabs as slabs are constructed.
 - 1. Install fittings that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
 - 2. Secure flashing between clamping flanges for pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Comply with requirements for flashing specified in Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
 - 3. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level.
 - 4. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if the ring is specified.
 - 5. Using grout, seal the space outside of stack-sleeve fittings.

3.4 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into the building.
- B. Select type, size, and the number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in the center of the sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal system components and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

3.5 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.
- B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position water stop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.
- C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.
- D. Use grout to seal the space outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Leak Test: After allowing for a full cure, test sleeves and sleeve seals for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
- B. Sleeves and sleeve seals will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.7 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:

1. Exterior Concrete Walls above Grade:

a. Galvanized Steel pipe sleeves Sleeve-seal fittings.

2. Exterior Concrete Walls below Grade:

a. Galvanized Steel pipe sleeves with the sleeve-seal system.

1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch minimum annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing the sleeve-seal system.

3. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade:

a. Galvanized Steel pipe sleeves with the sleeve-seal system.

1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch minimum annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing the sleeve-seal system.

4. Interior Partitions:

a. Galvanized Steel pipe sleeves.

END OF SECTION 220517

SECTION 22 05 18 ESCUTCHEONS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Escutcheons.
 - 2. Floor plates.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and setscrew fastener.
- B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.
- C. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.
- D. Split-Casting Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and with concealed hinge and setscrew.
- E. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With chrome-plated finish, concealed hinge, and spring-clip fasteners.

2.2 FLOOR PLATES

- A. One-Piece Floor Plates: Cast-iron flange with holes for fasteners.
- B. Split-Casting Floor Plates: Cast brass with concealed hinge.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls and floors in any finished space where the piping is exposed.
- B. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and with OD that completely covers opening.
 - 1. Escutcheons for New Piping:
 - a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve protruding from wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
 - b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass or split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
 - d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass or split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - e. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass or split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - f. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
 - g. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
- C. Install floor plates for piping penetrations of equipment-room floors.
- D. Install floor plates with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.
 - 1. New Piping: One-piece, floor-plate type.
 - 2. Existing Piping: Split-casting, floor-plate type.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Replace broken and damaged escutcheons and floor plates using new materials.

END OF SECTION 220518

SECTION 22 05 19 GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Bimetallic-actuated thermometers.
2. Liquid-in-glass thermometers.
3. Thermowells.
4. Dial-type pressure gages.
5. Gage attachments.
6. Test plugs.
7. Test-plug kits.
8. Sight flow indicators.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties"
2. Section 221513 "General-Service Compressed-Air Piping" for compressed air gages.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For each type of meter and gage.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For meters and gages to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Trerice, H. O. Co.
 2. WATTS.
 3. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
 4. Weksler Glass Thermometer Corp.

2.2 BIMETALLIC-ACTUATED THERMOMETERS

- A. Standard: ASME B40.200.
- B. Case: Liquid-filled and sealed type(s); stainless steel with 5-inch nominal diameter.
- C. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings and scales in deg F and deg C.
- D. Connector Type(s): Union joint, adjustable angle, with unified-inch screw threads.
- E. Connector Size: 1/2 inch, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
- F. Stem: 0.25 or 0.375 inch in diameter; stainless steel.
- G. Window: Plain glass.
- H. Ring: Stainless steel.
- I. Element: Bimetal coil.
- J. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.
- K. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of scale range.

2.3 LIQUID-IN-GLASS THERMOMETERS

- A. Metal-Case, Compact-Style, Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers:
1. Standard: ASME B40.200.
 2. Case: Cast aluminum; 6-inch nominal size.
 3. Case Form: Back angle unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Tube: Glass with magnifying lens and blue or red organic liquid.

5. Tube Background: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in deg F and deg C.
6. Window: Glass or plastic.
7. Stem: Aluminum or brass and of length to suit installation.
 - a. Design for Thermowell Installation: Bare stem.
8. Connector: 3/4 inch, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
9. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of scale range or one scale division, to a maximum of 1.5 percent of scale range.

B. Metal-Case, Industrial-Style, Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers:

1. Standard: ASME B40.200.
2. Case: Cast aluminum; 9-inch nominal size unless otherwise indicated.
3. Case Form: Adjustable angle unless otherwise indicated.
4. Tube: Glass with magnifying lens and blue or red organic liquid.
5. Tube Background: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in deg F and deg C.
6. Window: Glass.
7. Stem: Aluminum and of length to suit installation.
 - a. Design for Thermowell Installation: Bare stem.
8. Connector: 1-1/4 inches, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
9. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of scale range or one scale division, to a maximum of 1.5 percent of scale range.

2.4 THERMOWELLS

A. Thermowells:

1. Standard: ASME B40.200.
2. Description: Pressure-tight, socket-type fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting.
3. Material for Use with Copper Tubing: CNR or CUNI.
4. Material for Use with Steel Piping: CRES CSA.
5. Type: Stepped shank unless straight or tapered shank is indicated.
6. External Threads: NPS 1/2, NPS 3/4, or NPS 1, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.
7. Internal Threads: 1/2, 3/4, and 1 inch, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
8. Bore: Diameter required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
9. Insertion Length: Length required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
10. Lagging Extension: Include on thermowells for insulated piping and tubing.
11. Bushings: For converting size of thermowell's internal screw thread to size of thermometer connection.

B. Heat-Transfer Medium: Mixture of graphite and glycerin.

2.5 PRESSURE GAGES

A. Direct-Mounted, Metal-Case, Dial-Type Pressure Gages:

1. Standard: ASME B40.100.
2. Case: Liquid-filled AND Sealed Solid-front, pressure relief type(s); cast aluminum or drawn steel; 6-inch nominal diameter.
3. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube unless otherwise indicated.
4. Pressure Connection: Brass, with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
5. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
6. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in psi.
7. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.
8. Window: Glass.
9. Ring: Brass OR Stainless steel.
10. Accuracy: Grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half of scale range.

2.6 GAGE ATTACHMENTS

- A. Snubbers: ASME B40.100, brass; with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and piston-type surge-dampening device. Include extension for use on insulated piping.
- B. Valves: Brass ball Brass or stainless-steel needle, with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.

2.7 TEST PLUGS

- A. Description: Test-station fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting.
- B. Body: Brass or stainless steel with core inserts and gasketed and threaded cap. Include extended stem on units to be installed in insulated piping.
- C. Thread Size: or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.
- D. Minimum Pressure and Temperature Rating: 500 psig at 200 deg F.
- E. Core Inserts: Chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic and EPDM self-sealing rubber.

2.8 TEST-PLUG KITS

- A. Furnish one test-plug kit(s) containing one thermometer(s), one pressure gage and adapter, and carrying case. Thermometer sensing elements, pressure gage, and adapter probes shall be of diameter to fit test plugs and of length to project into piping.
- B. Low-Range Thermometer: Small, bimetallic insertion type with 1- to 2-inch- diameter dial and tapered-end sensing element. Dial range shall be at least 25 to 125 deg F.
- C. High-Range Thermometer: Small, bimetallic insertion type with 1- to 2-inch- diameter dial and tapered-end sensing element. Dial range shall be at least 0 to 220 deg F.
- D. Pressure Gage: Small, Bourdon-tube insertion type with 2- to 3-inch- diameter dial and probe. Dial range shall be at least 0 to 200 psig.

- E. Carrying Case: Metal or plastic, with formed instrument padding.

2.9 SIGHT FLOW INDICATORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. ARCHON Industries, Inc.
 2. Dwyer Instruments, Inc.
 3. Ernst Flow Industries.
 4. John C. Ernst Co., Inc.
- B. Description: Piping inline-installation device for visual verification of flow.
- C. Construction: Bronze or stainless-steel body, with sight glass and ball, flapper, or paddle wheel indicator, and threaded or flanged ends.
- D. Minimum Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
- E. Minimum Temperature Rating: 200 deg F.
- F. End Connections for NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded.
- G. End Connections for NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install thermowells with socket extending one-third of pipe diameter and in vertical position in piping tees.
- B. Install thermowells of sizes required to match thermometer connectors. Include bushings if required to match sizes.
- C. Install thermowells with extension on insulated piping.
- D. Fill thermowells with heat-transfer medium.
- E. Install direct-mounted thermometers in thermowells and adjust vertical and tilted positions.
- F. Install remote-mounted thermometer bulbs in thermowells and install cases on panels; connect cases with tubing and support tubing to prevent kinks. Use minimum tubing length.
- G. Install direct-mounted pressure gages in piping tees with pressure gage located on pipe at the most readable position.
- H. Install remote-mounted pressure gages on panel.

- I. Install valve and snubber in piping for each pressure gage for fluids.
- J. Install test plugs in piping tees.
- K. Install thermometers in the following locations:
 - 1. Inlet and outlet of each water heater.
 - 2. Inlets and outlets of each domestic water heat exchanger.
 - 3. Inlet and outlet of each domestic hot-water storage tank.
- L. Install pressure gages in the following locations:
 - 1. Building water service entrance into building.
 - 2. Inlet and outlet of each pressure-reducing valve.
 - 3. Discharge of ejector pumps
 - 4. Downstream of back flow preventer.
 - 5. Compressed air outlet at compressor

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Install meters and gages adjacent to machines and equipment to allow service and maintenance of meters, gages, machines, and equipment.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust faces of meters and gages to proper angle for best visibility.

3.4 PRESSURE GAGE AND THERMOMETER SCHEDULE

- A. Install large size thermometers where ever space is available. Where space is limited or use compact style.
 - 1. Domestic hot water heater inlet and outlet.
 - 2. Pressure booster inlet and out let.
- B. Install all pressure gages locally unless space does not permit or the location is not readily visible. Then use remote reading pressure gage and install in location accessible and readily visible, as close to the point of reading as possible.
 - 1. At compressed air out let and main
 - 2. Service mains
- C. Thermometer stems shall be of length to match thermowell insertion length.
 - 1. Install at domestic hot water heater inlet and out lets

3.5 THERMOMETER SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE

- A. Scale Range for Domestic Cold-Water Piping: 0 to 100 deg F.
- B. Scale Range for Domestic Hot-Water Piping: 30 to 150 deg F.

3.6 PRESSURE-GAGE SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE

- A. Scale Range for Water Service Piping: 0 to 150 psi.
- B. Scale Range for Domestic Water Piping: 0 to 100 psi.
- C. Scale Range for compressed air: 0 to 75 psi.

END OF SECTION 220519

SECTION 220523 GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. General Requirements
 - 2. Brass ball valves.
 - 3. Bronze lift check valves.
 - 4. Bronze swing check valves.
 - 5. Bronze gate valves.
 - 6. Iron gate valves.
 - 7. Bronze globe valves.
 - 8. Iron globe valves.
 - 9. Lubricated plug valves.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 221116 Domestic Water Piping .
 - 2. Division 221119 Domestic water piping specialties.
 - 3. Division 221114 Natural Gas Piping

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CWP: Cold working pressure.
- B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene copolymer rubber.
- C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.
- D. NRS: Non-rising stem.
- E. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.
- F. RS: Rising stem.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. ASME Compliance:
 - 1. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
 - 2. ASME B31.1 for power piping valves.
 - 3. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.
- C. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 for valve materials for potable-water service.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
 - 1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
 - 2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
 - 3. Set gate valves closed to prevent rattling.
 - 4. Set ball valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
 - 5. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
 - 6. Block check valves in either closed or open position.
- B. Use the following precautions during storage:
 - 1. Maintain valve end protection.
 - 2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.
- C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

- A. Refer to valve schedule articles for applications of valves.
- B. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- C. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Valve Actuator Types:
 - 1. Handwheel: For valves other than quarter-turn types.
 - 2. Handlever: For quarter-turn valves NPS 6 and smaller.
- E. Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2-inch stem extensions and the following features:

1. Gate Valves: With rising stem.
2. Ball Valves: With extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.
3. Butterfly Valves: With extended neck.

F. Valve-End Connections:

1. Flanged: With flanges according to ASME B16.1 for iron valves.
2. Grooved: With grooves according to AWWA C606.
3. Solder Joint: With sockets according to ASME B16.18.
4. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.

G. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

H. All domestic water valves shall be leadfree.

2.2 BRASS BALL VALVES

A. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Brass Ball Valves with Brass Trim:

1. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
 - b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
 - c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
 - d. Body Design: Two piece.
 - e. Body Material: Forged brass.
 - f. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
 - g. Stem: Brass.
 - h. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
 - i. Port: Full.

B. Two-Piece, Regular-Port, Brass Ball Valves with Brass Trim:

1. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
 - b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
 - c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
 - d. Body Design: Two piece.
 - e. Body Material: Forged brass.
 - f. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
 - g. Stem: Brass.
 - h. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
 - i. Port: Regular.

2.3 BRONZE LIFT CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125, Lift Check Valves with Bronze Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 2.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Vertical flow.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM B 61 or ASTM B 62, bronze.
 - e. Disc: Bronze.

2.4 BRONZE SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125, Bronze Swing Check Valves with Bronze Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - e. NIBCO INC.
 - f. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
 - e. Disc: Bronze.

2.5 BRONZE GATE VALVES

A. Class 125, NRS Bronze Gate Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
- b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
- c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
- d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
- e. NIBCO INC.
- f. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

- a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
- b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
- c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
- d. Ends: Threaded or solder joint.
- e. Stem: Bronze.
- f. Disc: Solid wedge; bronze.
- g. Packing: Asbestos free.
- h. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

B. Class 125, NRS Bronze Gate Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
- b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
- c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
- d. Hammond Valve.
- e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
- f. NIBCO INC.
- g. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

- a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 2.
- b. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
- c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
- d. Ends: Threaded or solder joint
- e. Stem: Bronze.
- f. Disc: Solid wedge; bronze.
- g. Packing: Asbestos free.
- h. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

2.6 IRON GATE VALVES

A. Class 150, OS&Y, Iron Gate Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
- b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
- c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
- d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
- e. NIBCO INC.
- f. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

- a. Standard: MSS SP-70, Type I.
- b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
- c. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
- d. Ends: Flanged.
- e. Trim: Bronze.
- f. Disc: Solid wedge.
- g. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.

B. Class 250, OS&Y, Iron Gate Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
- b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
- c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
- d. NIBCO INC.
- e. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

- a. Standard: MSS SP-70, Type I.
- b. CWP Rating: 500 psig.
- c. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
- d. Ends: Flanged.
- e. Trim: Bronze.
- f. Disc: Solid wedge.
- g. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.

2.7 BRONZE GLOBE VALVES

A. Class 125, Bronze Globe Valves with Bronze Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
- b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
- c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
- d. NIBCO INC.

- e. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

- a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 2.
- b. CWP Rating: 200psig.
- c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
- d. Ends: Threaded or solder joint.
- e. Stem: Bronze.
- f. Disc: Bronze, PTFE, or TFE
- g. Packing: Asbestos free.
- h. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

2.8 IRON GLOBE VALVES

A. Class 125, Iron Globe Valves:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - e. NIBCO INC.
 - f. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

- a. Standard: MSS SP-85, Type I.
- b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
- c. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
- d. Ends: Flanged.
- e. Trim: Bronze.
- f. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.

2.9 LUBRICATED PLUG VALVES

- A. Plug valves are specified in Specification section 221114 Natural gas piping

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

- B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.
- C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.
- D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.
- E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.
- E. Install check valves for proper direction of flow and as follows:
 - 1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.
 - 2. Lift Check Valves: With stem upright and plumb.
- F. All valves used in any system shall have a pressure class that exceeds the pressure of the system it is installed in.
- G. Use plug valves in gas service only

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. If valve applications are not indicated on plan, use the following:
 - 1. Shutoff Service: Ball, butterfly, or gate valves.
 - 2. Butterfly Valve Dead-End Service: Single-flange (lug) type.
 - 3. Throttling Service: Globe or ball valves.
 - 4. Pump-Discharge Check Valves:
 - a. NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze swing check valves with bronze or nonmetallic disc.
 - b. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger for Sanitary Waste and Storm Drainage: Iron swing check valves with lever and weight or spring.

- B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP classes or CWP ratings may be substituted.
- C. Select valves, except wafer types, with the following end connections:
 - 1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
 - 2. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.
 - 3. For Grooved-End Copper Tubing and Steel Piping: Valve ends may be grooved.

3.5 DOMESTIC, HOT- AND COLD-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:
 - 1. Brass Valves: May be provided with lead free solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.
 - 2. Ball Valves: Two piece, full port, brass with brass trim. Class 150
 - 3. Bronze Swing Check Valves: Class 150, bronze disc.
 - 4. Bronze Gate Valves: Class 150.

3.6 SANITARY WASTE AND STORM-DRAINAGE VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:
 - 1. Bronze Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.
 - 2. Bronze Swing Check Valves: Class 150, nonmetallic disc.
- B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:
 - 1. Iron Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: May be provided with threaded ends instead of flanged ends.
 - 2. Iron Gate Valves: Class 150.
 - 3. Iron Swing Check Valves: Class 150.

3.7 GAS VALVE SCHEDULE – refer to section 221114 Natural Gas Piping

3.8 Compressed air

- A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:
 - 1. Brass Valves: threaded ends.
 - 2. Ball Valves: Two piece, full port, brass with brass trim. Class 150
 - 3. Bronze Swing Check Valves: Class 150, bronze disc.
 - 4. Bronze Gate Valves: Class 150.

END OF SECTION 220523

SECTION 22 05 29 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
4. Fastener systems.
5. Pipe stands.
6. Pipe positioning systems.
7. Miscellaneous materials

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.
2. Division 21 fire-suppression piping Sections for pipe hangers for fire-suppression piping.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for plumbing piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following; include Product Data for components:
 - 1. Metal pipe hangers and supports
 - 2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 3. Thermal hanger Shields and Inserts
 - 4. Fastener Systems
 - 5. Metal framing systems.
 - 6. Pipe stands.
 - 7. Pipe positioning systems.
 - 8. Miscellaneous
 - 9. Vibration hangers
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For trapeze hangers indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
 - 1. Detail fabrication and assembly of trapeze hangers.
 - 2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for designing trapeze hangers.
- D. Welding certificates.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:
 - 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
 - 2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pre-galvanized or hot dipped.
 - 3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
 - 4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
 - 5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
- B. Copper Pipe Hangers:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of copper-coated steel or stainless steel.

2.2 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

- A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.3 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 1. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
 2. Pipe Shields, Inc.; a subsidiary of Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
 3. Rilco Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 4. Other manufacturers offering equivalent products.
- B. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig or ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.
- C. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig or ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig minimum compressive strength.
- D. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.
- E. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
- F. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.4 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
- B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

2.5 PIPE STANDS

- A. General Requirements for Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support outdoor piping.
- B. High-Type, Single-Pipe Stand:
 - 1. Description: Assembly of base, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe support, for outdoor installation.
 - 2. Base: Stainless steel.
 - 3. Vertical Members: Two or more cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel, continuous-thread rods.
 - 4. Horizontal Member: Cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel rod with plastic or stainless-steel, roller-type pipe support.

2.6 PIPE POSITIONING SYSTEMS

- A. Description: IAPMO PS 42, positioning system of metal brackets, clips, and straps for positioning piping in pipe spaces; for plumbing fixtures in commercial applications.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
 - 1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.
- B. Piping shall be arranged to run parallel to building walls and beams. Coordinate installation with conduits and piping from other trades.
- C. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.

1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
 2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- D. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.
- E. Fastener System Installation:
1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
 2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Pipe Stand Installation:
1. Pipe Stand: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.
- G. Pipe Positioning-System Installation: Install support devices to make rigid supply and waste piping connections to each plumbing fixture. See Division 22 plumbing fixture Sections for requirements for pipe positioning systems for plumbing fixtures.
- H. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- I. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- J. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- K. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, **NPS 2-1/2** and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- L. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- M. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
- N. Insulated Piping:
1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.

- a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
 - b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
 - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
 - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
 - b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
 - e. NPS 16 to NPS 24: 24 inches long and 0.105 inch thick.
 5. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.
 6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.2 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:
 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.4 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Touchup: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping that will not have field-applied finish.
- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports, and metal trapeze pipe hangers and attachments for general service applications.
- F. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper or stainless-steel attachments for copper piping and tubing.
- G. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.
- H. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.
- I. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.

2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of up to 1050 deg F, pipes NPS 4 to NPS 24, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.
 3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
 4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 if little or no insulation is required.
 5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
 6. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.
 7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 9. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 10. Split Pipe Ring with or without Turnbuckle Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.
 11. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
 12. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 13. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
 14. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
 15. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
 16. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
 17. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS 30, from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
 18. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 24, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
 19. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 42 if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.
 20. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 24 if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is not necessary.
 21. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 30 if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.
- J. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.

2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- K. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
 2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
 3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
 4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
 5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
- L. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
 2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joint construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
 3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
 4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
 5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
 6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
 7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
 8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
 9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
 10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
 11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
 12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
 - a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
 - b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
 - c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.
 13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
 14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
 15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.
- M. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
 3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.
- N. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
 2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
 3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41, roll hanger with springs.
 4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
 5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
 6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
 7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
 8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:
 - a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
 - b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
 - c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.
- O. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- P. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- Q. Use pipe positioning systems in pipe spaces behind plumbing fixtures to support supply and waste piping for plumbing fixtures.

END OF SECTION 220529

SECTION 22 05 53 IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Equipment labels
 - 2. Warning signs and labels.
 - 3. Pipe labels.
 - 4. Stencils.
 - 5. Valve tags.
 - 6. Warning tags.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.
- C. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.
- D. Valve numbering scheme.
- E. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 NAMEPLATES, TAGS, MARKERS, ETC

- A. Manufacturer: W.H. Brady Co., Signmark Div
- B. Acceptable manufacturers offering equivalent products
 - 1. Atlantic Engraving Company.
 - 2. Seton Name Plate Co.
 - 3. MSI Services
 - 4. Substitutions as per Contract Requirements.
- C. Description: Nameplates should be as specified in Division 1.

2.2 EQUIPMENT LABELS

- A. Metal Labels for Equipment:
 - 1. Material and Thickness: Brass 0.032-inch, stainless steel 0.025-inch, aluminum, 0.032-inch or anodized aluminum, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
 - 2. Letter Color: **[Black]** **[Blue]** **[Red]** **[White]** **[Yellow]**. As per ANSI depending on service
 - 3. Background Color: **[Black]** **[Blue]** **[Red]** **[White]** **[Yellow]** as per ANSI depending on service
 - 4. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
 - 5. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
 - 6. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
 - 7. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- B. Plastic Labels for Equipment:
 - 1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
 - 2. Letter Color: **[Black]** **[Blue]** **[Red]** **[White]** **[Yellow]** as per ANSI depending on service
 - 3. Background Color: **[Black]** **[Blue]** **[Red]** **[White]** **[Yellow]** ANSI depending on service
 - 4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
 - 5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
 - 6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
 - 7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
 - 8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

- C. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.
- D. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number, and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules) and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.3 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

- A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
- B. Letter Color: White.
- C. Background Color: Black.
- D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
- E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
- F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
- G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
- H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- I. Label Content: Include caution and warning information, plus emergency notification instructions.

2.4 PIPE LABELS

- A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.
- B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to partially cover circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.
- C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.
- D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.

1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches high.

2.5 STENCILS (NOT USED)

- A. Stencils: Prepared with letter sizes according to ASME A13.1 for piping; and minimum letter height of 3/4 inch for access panel and door labels, equipment labels, and similar operational instructions.
 1. Stencil Paint: Exterior, gloss, black unless otherwise indicated. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.
 2. Identification Paint: Exterior, enamel in colors according to ASME A13.1 unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 VALVE TAGS

- A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.
 1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
 2. Fasteners: Brass wire-link or beaded chain; or S-hook.
- B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.
 1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.7 WARNING TAGS

- A. Warning Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags, of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.
 1. Size: 3 by 5-1/4 inches minimum.
 2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
 3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
 4. Color: Yellow background with black lettering.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Piping Color-Coding: Painting of piping is specified in Division 09 Section "Interior Painting."
- B. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
 - 1. Near each valve and control device.
 - 2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
 - 3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
 - 4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
 - 5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
 - 6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
 - 7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.
- C. Directional Flow Arrows: Arrows shall be used to indicate direction of flow in pipes, including pipes where flow is allowed in both directions.
- D. Label piping after piping is painted.
- E. Pipe Label Color Schedule:
 - 1. Compressed Air Piping: blue with white letters
 - 2. Gas: yellow with white letter
 - 3. Hot water; red with white letters
 - 4. Cold water: blue with white letters.

3.3 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves; valves within factory-fabricated equipment units; shutoff valves; faucets; convenience and lawn-watering hose connections; and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.

B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following subparagraphs:

1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape, color and letter color.
 - a. All services: 1-1/2 inches round.
 - b. All services – match labels and OSHA/ ANSI standard colors.

3.4 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

END OF SECTION 220553

SECTION 22 07 19

PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION AND JACKETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulating the following plumbing piping services:

- 1. Domestic cold-water piping.
- 2. Domestic hot-water piping.

- B. Related Sections:

- 1. Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied, if any).

- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

- 1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
- 2. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
- 3. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
- 4. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties, equipment connections, and access panels.
- 5. Detail application of field-applied jackets.

- C. Samples: For each type of insulation and jacket indicated. Identify each Sample, describing product and intended use. Sample sizes are as follows:

- 1. Preformed Pipe Insulation Materials: 12 inches long by NPS 2.
- 2. Jacket Materials for Pipe: 12 inches long by NPS 2.
- 3. Sheet Jacket Materials: 12 inches square.
- 4. Manufacturer's Color Charts: For products where color is specified, show the full range of colors available for each type of finish material.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
 - 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.
- C. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:
 - 1. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

1.8 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," "Outdoor, Aboveground Piping Insulation Schedule," and "Outdoor, Underground Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- F. **Cellular Glass:** Inorganic, incombustible, foamed or cellulated glass with annealed, rigid, hermetically sealed cells. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Foam glass.
 - b. Owens Corning
 - c. Johns Manville
 - 2. Preformed Pipe Insulation: Type II, Class 2, with factory-applied ASJ-SSL jacket.
 - 3. Factory fabricate shapes according to ASTM C 450 and ASTM C 585.
 - 4. **Maximum thermal conductivity (k-value) at 100 deg F is 0.29 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F.**
- G. **Flexible Elastomeric Insulation:** Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aerocel.
 - b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.

- c. K-Flex USA; Insul-Lock, Insul-Tube, and K-FLEX LS.
 2. **Maximum thermal conductivity (k-value) at 100 deg F is 0.29 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F**
 - H. **Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe:** Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C547.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - b. Knauf Insulation.
 - c. Manson Insulation Inc.
 - d. Owens Corning.
 2. Preformed Pipe Insulation: Type I, Grade A with factory-applied ASJ-SSL.
 3. 850 deg F
 4. Nominal density is 2.5 lb/cu. ft. or more.
 5. **Thermal conductivity (k-value) at 100 deg F is 0.29 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F or less**
 6. Factory fabricate shapes in accordance with ASTM C450 and ASTM C585.
 7. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
 - I. **Mineral-Fiber, Pipe and Tank:** Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C1393.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - b. Knauf Insulation.
 - c. Manson Insulation Inc.
 - d. Owens Corning.
 2. Semirigid board material with factory-applied ASJ jacket.
 3. Nominal density is 2.5 lb/cu. ft. or more.
 4. **Thermal conductivity (k-value) at 100 deg F is 0.29 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F or less.**
 5. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
- 2.2 INSULATING CEMENTS
- A. Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 195.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.; Super-Stik.
 - B. Expanded or Exfoliated Vermiculite Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 196.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.; Thermokote V.

C. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C 449.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.; Ramcote 1200 and Quik-Cote.

2.3 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Cellular-Glass Adhesive: Two-component, thermosetting urethane adhesive containing no flammable solvents, with a service temperature range of minus 100 to plus 200 deg F.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 81-84.

2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

C. Flexible Elastomeric Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aero Seal.

b. Armacell LLC; Armaflex 520 Adhesive.

c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-75.

d. K-Flex USA; R-373 Contact Adhesive.

2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

D. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-127.

b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.

c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-60/85-70.

d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.

2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- E. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-82.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
 2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- F. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation; 739, Dow Silicone.
 - b. Johns Manville; Zeston Perma-Weld, CEEL-TITE Solvent Welding Adhesive.
 - c. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; Welding Adhesive.
 - d. Speedline Corporation; Polyco VP Adhesive.
 2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.4 SEALANTS

A. Joint Sealants:

1. Joint Sealants for Cellular-Glass and Phenolic Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 405.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-45.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
 - e. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Pittseal 444.
2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.

4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 100 to plus 300 deg F.
5. Color: White or gray.
6. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 405.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 95-44.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: Aluminum.
6. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

C. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: White.
6. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.5 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.

2.6 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Johns Manville; Zeston.
 - b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; FG Series.
 - c. Proto Corporation; LoSmoke.
 - d. Speedline Corporation; SmokeSafe.
 2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
 3. Color: White.
 4. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.
 - a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.
- C. Metal Jacket:
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Metal Jacketing Systems.
 - b. ITW Insulation Systems; Aluminum and Stainless Steel Jacketing.
 - c. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate.
 2. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.
 - a. Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing.
 - b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
 - c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 1-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
 - d. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:
 - 1) Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
 - 2) Preformed 2-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
 - 3) Tee covers.
 - 4) Flange and union covers.
 - 5) End caps.
 - 6) Beveled collars.
 - 7) Valve covers.

- 8) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.
- D. Underground Direct-Buried Jacket: 125-mil- thick vapor barrier and waterproofing membrane consisting of a rubberized bituminous resin reinforced with a woven-glass fiber or polyester scrim and laminated aluminum foil.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Pittwrap.
 - b. Polyguard Products, Inc.; Insulrap No Torch 125.

2.7 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 428 AWF ASJ.
 - b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0836.
 - c. Compac Corporation; 104 and 105.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.
 2. Width: 3 inches.
 3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.
- B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 491 AWF FSK.
 - b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0827.
 - c. Compac Corporation; 110 and 111.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1525 CW NT, 1528 CW, and 1528 CW/SQ.
 2. Width: 3 inches.
 3. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

- C. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 370 White PVC tape.
 - b. Compac Corporation; 130.
 - c. Venture Tape; 1506 CW NS.
 2. Width: 2 inches.
 3. Thickness: 6 mils.
 4. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
 5. Elongation: 500 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.
- D. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 488 AWF.
 - b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0800.
 - c. Compac Corporation; 120.
 - d. Venture Tape; 3520 CW.
 2. Width: 2 inches.
 3. Thickness: 3.7 mils.
 4. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.
 5. Elongation: 5 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.

2.8 SECUREMENTS

- A. Bands:
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ITW Insulation Systems; Gerrard Strapping and Seals.
 - b. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate Strapping and Seals.
 2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304 or Type 316; 0.015 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.
 3. Aluminum: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.
- B. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- wide, stainless steel or Monel.

2.9 PROTECTIVE SHIELDING GUARDS

A. Protective Shielding Pipe Covers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Insul-Tect Products Co.; a subsidiary of MVG Molded Products.
 - b. McGuire Manufacturing.
 - c. Truebro; a brand of IPS Corporation.
 - d. Zurn Industries, LLC; Tubular Brass Plumbing Products Operation.
2. Description: Manufactured plastic wraps for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) requirements.

B. Protective Shielding Piping Enclosures:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Truebro; a brand of IPS Corporation.
 - b. Zurn Industries, LLC; Tubular Brass Plumbing Products Operation.
2. Description: Manufactured plastic enclosure for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with ADA requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
 1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- B. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.

- C. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- K. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
 - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 4 inches o.c.
 - a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 - 4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
 - 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.
- L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

- M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.
- O. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
 - 1. Vibration-control devices.
 - 2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
 - 3. Nameplates and data plates.
 - 4. Cleanouts.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
 - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 - 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
 - 4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
 - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 - 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
 - 4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.
- D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.

1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.

F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:

1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.

B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:

1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions.

Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.

9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union." Match size and color of pipe labels.

- C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF CELLULAR-GLASS INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient services, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient services, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of cellular-glass block insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. When preformed sections of insulation are not available, install mitered sections of cellular-glass insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of cellular-glass insulation to valve body.
2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

- A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
 - 1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
 - 2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
 - 3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
 - 4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
 - 1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
 - 2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
 - 1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
 - 2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
 - 3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
 - 4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

- A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:
 - 1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
 - 2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
 - 3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
 - 4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.9 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.

1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch overlap at seams and joints.
2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch- thick coats of lagging adhesive.
3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.

B. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:

1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch- wide joint strips at end joints.
5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

C. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.

1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

- D. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

3.10 FINISHES

- A. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.
- B. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to three locations of straight pipe, three locations of threaded fittings, three locations of welded fittings, two locations of threaded strainers, two locations of welded strainers, three locations of threaded valves, and three locations of flanged valves for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.
- D. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.12 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:
 - 1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
 - 2. Underground piping.
 - 3. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.13 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. All insulated piping located outdoors; the insulation thickness indicated in the schedule below shall be increased by one nominal size.

- B. The schedules below assume a nominal density is 2.5 lb/cu. ft. or more and a Thermal conductivity (k-value) at 100 deg F is 0.29 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F or less. For insulations with other thermal properties, the thickness must be compensated accordingly.

C. Domestic Cold Water:

1. Smaller than NPS 1 1/2": Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Cellular Glass: 1/2" inches thick.
 - b. Flexible Elastomeric: 1/2" inch thick.
 - c. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1/2 inch thick.
2. NPS 1 1/2 and Larger: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Cellular Glass: 1." inches thick.
 - b. Flexible Elastomeric: 1." inch thick.
 - c. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1" inch thick.

D. Domestic Hot and Recirculated Hot Water: (T < 140° F)

1. Smaller than NPS 1 1/2": Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Cellular Glass: 1 inch thick.
 - b. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
 - c. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
2. NPS 1 1/2" and Larger: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.
 - b. Flexible Elastomeric: 1-1/2 inches thick.
 - c. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1-1/2 inches thick.

3.14 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

- A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.
- B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- C. Piping, Concealed:
 1. ASJ
- D. Piping, Exposed:
 1. All exposed hot water, and cold water, piping and fittings which are exposed to view in the building shall be completely covered with white Zeston 2000 PVC insulated piping and fitting covers. Apply as per manufacturer with Perma weld adhesive. All labels and flow arrows shall be applied over PVC jacket

CONTRACT NO. 17-521
EQUIPMENT STORAGE BUILDING, VALHALLA CAMPUS

NOVEMBER 8, 2021

END OF SECTION 220719

SECTION 22 11 14

NATURAL GAS PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Pipes, tubes, and fittings.
 - 2. Piping specialties.
 - 3. Piping and tubing joining materials.
 - 4. Valves.
 - 5. Pressure regulators.
 - 6. Concrete bases.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Minimum Operating-Pressure Ratings:
 - 1. Piping and Valves: 100 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Service Regulators: 100 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Natural-Gas System Pressure within Buildings: 0.5 psig or less.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following:
 - 1. Piping valves and specialties.
 - 2. Corrugated, stainless-steel tubing with associated components.
 - 3. Valves. Include pressure rating, capacity, settings, and electrical connection data of selected models.
 - 4. Pressure regulators. Indicate pressure ratings and capacities.
 - 5. Dielectric fittings.
- B. Shop Drawings: For facility natural-gas piping layout. Include plans, piping layout and elevations, sections, and details for fabrication of pipe anchors, hangers, supports for multiple pipes, alignment guides, expansion joints and loops, and attachments of the same to building structure. Detail location of anchors, alignment guides, and expansion joints and loops.
 - 1. Shop Drawing Scale: 3/8 inch per foot.
 - 2. Detail mounting, supports, and valve arrangements for pressure regulator assembly.
- C. Site Survey: Plans, drawn to scale, on which natural-gas piping is shown and coordinated with other services and utilities.
- D. Qualification Data: For qualified professional engineer.
- E. Welding certificates.
- F. Field quality-control reports.
- G. Operation and Maintenance Data: For pressure regulators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Steel Support Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Handling Flammable Liquids: Remove and dispose of liquids from existing natural-gas piping according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

- C. Store and handle pipes and tubes having factory-applied protective coatings to avoid damaging coating, and protect from direct sunlight.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Perform site survey, research public utility records, and verify existing utility locations. Contact utility-locating service for area where Project is located.
- B. Interruption of Existing Natural-Gas Service: Do not interrupt natural-gas service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide purging and startup of natural-gas supply according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Construction Manager and Owner no fewer than one week in advance of proposed interruption of natural-gas service.
 - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of natural-gas service without Construction Manager's and Owner's written permission.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.
- B. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for valves installed concealed behind finished surfaces. Comply with requirements in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."
- C. Part 2 specifies general descriptions and minimum standards for pipe valves and fitting. All pipes valves fittings and specialties shall meet the requirements of the local utility and shall be listed and approved for use by the local utility.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPES, TUBES, AND FITTINGS

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B.
 - 1. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Class 150, standard pattern.
 - 2. Wrought-Steel Welding Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M for butt welding and socket welding.
 - 3. Unions: ASME B16.39, Class 150, malleable iron with brass-to-iron seat, ground joint, and threaded ends.
 - 4. Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, minimum Class 150, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:
 - a. Material Group: 1.1.
 - b. End Connections: Threaded or butt welding to match pipe.
 - c. Lapped Face: Not permitted underground.

- d. Gasket Materials: ASME B16.20, metallic, flat, asbestos free, aluminum o-rings, and spiral-wound metal gaskets.
- e. Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel aboveground and stainless-steel underground.
5. Mechanical Couplings:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) Dresser Piping Specialties; Division of Dresser, Inc.
 - 2) Smith-Blair, Inc.
 - 3) Other manufacturers offering similar products.
 - b. Steel flanges and tube with epoxy finish.
 - c. Buna-nitrile seals.
 - d. Steel bolts, washers, and nuts.
 - e. Coupling shall be capable of joining PE pipe to PE pipe, steel pipe to PE pipe, or steel pipe to steel pipe.
 - f. Steel body couplings installed underground on plastic pipe shall be factory equipped with anode.
- B. High Density Polyethylene Plastic type 3408 base resin (HDPE) Pipe: ASTM D 2513, SDR 11. Complying with all **Utility company** Requirements (**Underground piping only**)
 1. HDPE Fittings: ASTM D 2683, socket-fusion type or ASTM D 3261, butt-fusion type with dimensions matching PE pipe.
 2. HDPE Transition Fittings: Factory-fabricated fittings with PE pipe complying with ASTM D 2513, SDR 11; and steel pipe complying with ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B.
 3. **All “joiners” or “welders” must be qualified in accordance NYCRR Title 16, part 255.**
 4. Anodeless Service-Line Risers: Factory fabricated and leak tested.
 - a. Underground Portion: HDPE pipe complying with ASTM D 2513, SDR 11 inlet.
 - b. Casing: Steel pipe complying with ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, black steel, Type E or S, Grade B, with corrosion-protective coating covering.
 - c. Aboveground Portion: PE transition fitting.
 - d. Outlet shall be threaded or flanged or suitable for welded connection.
 - e. Tracer wire connection.
 - f. Ultraviolet shield.
 - g. Stake supports with factory finish to match steel pipe casing or carrier pipe.
 5. Transition Service-Line Risers: Factory fabricated and leak tested.
 - a. Underground Portion: HDPE pipe complying with ASTM D 2513, SDR 11 inlet connected to steel pipe complying with ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B, with corrosion-protective coating for aboveground outlet.
 - b. Outlet shall be threaded or flanged or suitable for welded connection.
 - c. Bridging sleeve over mechanical coupling.

- d. Factory-connected anode.
 - e. Tracer wire connection.
 - f. Ultraviolet shield.
 - g. Stake supports with factory finish to match steel pipe casing or carrier pipe.
6. Plastic Mechanical Couplings, NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Capable of joining PE pipe to PE pipe.
- a. Manufacturers: Subject to approval of the utility and in compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Lyall, R. W. & Company, Inc.
 - 2) Mueller Co.
 - 3) Perfection Corporation.
 - b. PE body with molded-in, stainless-steel support ring.
 - c. Buna-nitrile seals.
 - d. Acetal collets.
 - e. Electro-zinc-plated steel stiffener.
7. Plastic Mechanical Couplings, NPS 2 and Larger: Capable of joining PE pipe to PE pipe, steel pipe to PE pipe, or steel pipe to steel pipe.
- a. Manufacturers: Subject to approval by the utility and in compliance with utility requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1) Lyall, R. W. & Company, Inc.
 - 2) Mueller Co.
 - 3) Perfection Corporation.
 - b. Fiber-reinforced plastic body.
 - c. PE body tube.
 - d. Buna-nitrile seals.
 - e. Acetal collets.
 - f. Stainless-steel bolts, nuts, and washers.
8. Steel Mechanical Couplings: Capable of joining plain-end PE pipe to PE pipe, steel pipe to PE pipe, or steel pipe to steel pipe.
- a. Manufacturers: Subject to approval by the utility and in compliance with utility requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1) Dresser Piping Specialties.
 - 2) Smith-Blair, Inc.
 - b. Stainless-steel flanges and tube with epoxy finish.
 - c. Buna-nitrile seals.
 - d. Stainless-steel bolts, washers, and nuts.
 - e. Factory-installed anode for steel-body couplings installed underground.
- C. Prohibited Pipe and fittings.
- 1. Copper of any type
 - 2. Plastic pipe of any type is prohibited for indoor use.

3. Cast iron pipe of any type.
4. Corrugated stainless steel (CSST) – only where permitted by utility company

2.2 PROTECTIVE COATING FOR UNDERGROUND STEEL PIPING:

- A. All buried steel piping shall be catholically protected as per the following:
- a. All buried steel pipe requires factory applied coating in accordance with gas specification g- 8062 titled “extruded polyolefin coating on steel gas pipe”.
 - b. Field installed joints and fittings will be coated in accordance with gas specification g-8209 titled “field coating of steel gas pipe and fittings installed underground and in subsurface structures”.
 - c. The new steel service pipe must have an insulating joint (ij) installed when a connection to existing steel or copper tubing is required.
 - d. An insulating joint (ij) will be installed under the following conditions:
 - 1) Low pressure service - after the service head valve (shv) but before the gas meter.
 - 2) Elevated pressure - after the gas regulator but before the gas meter.
 - e. Electrical continuity of all steel underground service pipes must be provided. Bonding must be installed across all compression couplings and fittings installed on buried service pipes as per gas drawing specification eo-4718 titled “bonding of compression couplings and valves on steel mains and services”.
 - f. Magnesium anodes are required on all new direct buried steel service pipes. Furnish and install the required anodes on its portion of gas steel gas service pipe with the customer and/or his contractor responsible for the anode installation on the customer's portion of service pipe. All anode wires shall be a-fixed to the steel service pipe using the thermit welding process or by using an approved connector as per gas drawing specification eo-14134 titled “thermit weld process for attaching wire to pipe or fitting”.

<u>PIPE SIZES</u>	<u>PIPE LENGTH</u>	<u>ANODE SIZE</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
2"-4"	EVERY 100' OR LESS	32LB	1
6"-12"	EVERY 100' OR LESS	32LB	2

*REFER TO UTILITY COMPANY INSTALLATION GUIDELINES FOR THE COMPLETE TABLE.

- g. When a steel gas service is installed that supplies more than one building, the anodes shall be installed after Utility company personnel has tested the pipe to determine the acceptability of the pipe coating.

- h. Utility company will test the cathodic protection on all new gas service installations. Proper cathodic protection must exist prior to the final tie-in by Utility company. Test stations shall be installed along with anodes on all buried steel service pipes greater than 100 lf or more in length. Anode test stations are to consist of #10 copper wire leads (white) thermit-welded to the steel service pipe along with anode leads (black) routed into a 4" x 4" box, flush to grade. Utility company's gas corrosion personnel will make final splice.
2. Mechanical Couplings:
- a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) Dresser Piping Specialties; Division of Dresser, Inc.
 - 2) Smith-Blair, Inc.
 - 3) Other manufacturers offering similar products.
 - b. Steel flanges and tube with epoxy finish.
 - c. Buna-nitrile seals.
 - d. Steel bolts, washers, and nuts.
 - e. Coupling shall be capable of joining PE pipe to PE pipe, steel pipe to PE pipe, or steel pipe to steel pipe.
 - f. Steel body couplings installed underground on plastic pipe shall be factory equipped with anode.

2.3 PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Appliance Flexible Connectors:

- 1. Indoor, Fixed-Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.24.
- 2. Corrugated stainless-steel tubing with polymer coating.
- 3. Operating-Pressure Rating: 0.5 psig.
- 4. End Fittings: Zinc-coated steel.
- 5. Threaded Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.1.
- 6. Maximum Length: 72 inches.
- 7. Corrugated Stainless Steel Piping (CSST) installation is not permitted on distribution piping in New York City

B. Y-Pattern Strainers:

- 1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
- 2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
- 3. Strainer Screen: 40-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
- 4. CWP Rating: 125 psig.

C. Basket Strainers:

1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, high-tensile cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
 2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
 3. Strainer Screen: 60-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
 4. CWP Rating: 125 psig.
- D. Weatherproof Vent Cap: Cast- or malleable-iron increaser fitting with corrosion-resistant wire screen, with free area at least equal to cross-sectional area of connecting pipe and threaded-end connection.

2.4 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Joint Compound and Tape: Suitable for natural gas.
- B. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12/D10.12M for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

2.5 MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVES

- A. See "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles for where each valve type is applied in various services.
- B. General Requirements for Metallic Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Comply with ASME B16.33.
1. CWP Rating: 125 psig.
 2. Threaded Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.1.
 3. Dryseal Threads on Flare Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.3.
 4. Tamperproof Feature: Locking feature for valves indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
 5. Listing: Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for valves 1 inch and smaller.
 6. Service Mark: Valves 1-1/4 inches to NPS 2 shall have initials "WOG" permanently marked on valve body.
- C. General Requirements for Metallic Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Comply with ASME B16.38.
1. CWP Rating: 125 psig.
 2. Flanged Ends: Comply with ASME B16.5 for steel flanges.
 3. Tamperproof Feature: Locking feature for valves indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
 4. Service Mark: Initials "WOG" shall be permanently marked on valve body.
- D. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim: MSS SP-110.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Ballomax
 - b. kerotest.
 - c. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
 2. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B 584.
 3. Ball: Chrome-plated bronze.
 4. Stem: Bronze; blowout proof.
 5. Seats: Reinforced TFE; blowout proof.
 6. Packing: Threaded-body packnut design with adjustable-stem packing.
 7. Ends: Threaded, flared, or socket as indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
 8. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
 9. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 10. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.
- E. Bronze Plug Valves: MSS SP-78.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dresser
 - b. Nordstom Valves
 - c. Wolworth Valves
 2. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B 584.
 3. Plug: Bronze.
 4. Ends: Threaded, socket, or flanged as indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
 5. Operator: Square head or lug type with tamperproof feature where indicated.
 6. Pressure Class: 125 psig.
 7. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 8. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.
- F. Cast-Iron, Permanently lubricated Plug Valves: ANSI B16.33
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dresser
 - b. Nordstom Valves
 - c. Wolworth Valves
 2. Body: Cast iron, complying with ASTM A 126, Class B.
 3. Plug: Bronze or nickel-plated cast iron.

4. Seat: Coated with thermoplastic.
5. Stem Seal: Compatible with natural gas.
6. Ends: Threaded or flanged as indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
7. Operator: Square head or lug type with tamperproof feature where indicated.
8. Pressure Class: 125 psig.
9. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
10. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

2.6 AUTOMATIC GAS SHUTOFF VALVES

- A. General Requirements for Metallic Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Comply with ASME B16.33. and UL listed guide #YRPV2.
1. CWP Rating: 125 psig.
 2. Threaded Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.1.
 3. Dryseal Threads on Flare Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.3.
 4. Tamperproof Feature: Locking feature for valves where indicated. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for valves 1 inch and smaller.
 5. Service Mark: Valves 1-1/4 inches to NPS 2 shall have initials "WOG" permanently marked on valve body.
 6. Body; Aluminum
 7. Seals and disc; NBR
 8. Core tube; 305 stainless steel
 9. Core and plugnut; 430F stainless
 10. Springs; 302 stainless
 11. Valves shall be normally closed, cable operated and held open. Coordinate operating mechanism with fire protection contractor and equipment. Mechanism shall be designed to close valve when cable is pulled or released as required
- B. General Requirements for Metallic Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Comply with ASME B16.38. and UL listed guide #YRPV2.
1. CWP Rating: 125 psig.
 2. Flanged Ends: Comply with ASME B16.5 for steel flanges.
 3. Tamperproof Feature: Locking feature for valves where indicated.
 4. Service Mark: Initials "WOG" shall be permanently marked on valve body.
 5. Body; Aluminum
 6. Seals and disc; NBR
 7. Core tube; 305 stainless steel
 8. Core and plugnut; 430F stainless
 9. Springs; 302 stainless
 10. Valves shall be normally closed, cable operated and held open. Coordinate operating mechanism with fire protection contractor and equipment. Mechanism shall be designed to close valve when cable is pulled or released as required.

2.7 PRESSURE REGULATORS

A. General Requirements:

1. Single stage and suitable for natural gas.
2. Steel jacket and corrosion-resistant components.
3. Elevation compensator.
4. End Connections: Threaded for regulators NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for regulators NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

B. Service Pressure Regulators: Comply with ANSI Z21.80.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. American Meter Company.
 - b. Fisher Control Valves and Regulators; Division of Emerson Process Management.
2. Body and Diaphragm Case: Cast iron or die-cast aluminum.
3. Springs: Zinc-plated steel; interchangeable.
4. Diaphragm Plate: Zinc-plated steel.
5. Seat Disc: Nitrile rubber resistant to gas impurities, abrasion, and deformation at the valve port.
6. Orifice: Aluminum; interchangeable.
7. Seal Plug: Ultraviolet-stabilized, mineral-filled nylon.
8. Single-port, self-contained regulator with orifice no larger than required at maximum pressure inlet, and no pressure sensing piping external to the regulator.
9. Pressure regulator shall maintain discharge pressure setting downstream, and not exceed 150 percent of design discharge pressure at shutoff.
10. Overpressure Protection Device: Factory mounted on pressure regulator.
11. Atmospheric Vent: Factory- or field-installed, stainless-steel screen in opening if not connected to vent piping.
12. Maximum Inlet Pressure: 100 psig.

2.8 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

B. Dielectric Unions:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
 - b. Central Plastics Company.
 - c. Hart Industries International, Inc.
 - d. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
 - e. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - f. Wilkins; a Zurn company.

2. Description:
 - a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
 - c. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

C. Dielectric Flanges:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
 - b. Central Plastics Company.
 - c. Matco-Norca, Inc.
 - d. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - e. Wilkins; a Zurn company.

2. Description:
 - a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
 - b. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
 - c. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
 - d. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

D. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Central Plastics Company.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

2. Description:
 - a. Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
 - c. Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
 - d. Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
 - e. Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.

2.9 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

- A. In accordance with ASME and Local utility requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in for natural-gas piping system to verify actual locations of piping connections before equipment installation.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Close equipment shutoff valves before turning off natural gas to premises or piping section.
- B. Inspect natural-gas piping according to NFPA 54 and the New York State Fuel Gas Code to determine that natural-gas utilization devices are turned off in piping section affected.
- C. Comply with NFPA 54 and the New York State Fuel Gas Code requirements for prevention of accidental ignition.

3.3 OUTDOOR PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NFPA 54 and Con Edison requirements for installation and purging of natural-gas piping.
- B. Install underground, natural-gas piping buried at least 36 inches below finished grade. Comply with requirements in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.
 - 1. If natural-gas piping is installed less than 36 inches below finished grade, install it in containment conduit.
- C. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- D. Install pressure gage upstream and downstream from each service regulator. Pressure gages are specified in Division 22 Section "Gages for plumbing Piping."

3.4 INDOOR PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NFPA 54 and the New York State Fuel Gas Code for installation and purging of natural-gas piping.
- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- C. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, sleeves, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for mechanical installations.

- D. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- E. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- F. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- G. Locate valves for easy access.
- H. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- J. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- K. Comply with requirements in Sections specifying gas-fired appliances and equipment for roughing-in requirements.
- L. Drips and Sediment Traps: Install drips at points where condensate may collect, including service-regulator outlets. Locate where accessible to permit cleaning and emptying. Do not install where condensate is subject to freezing.
 - 1. Construct drips and sediment traps using tee fitting with bottom outlet plugged or capped. Use nipple a minimum length of 3 pipe diameters, but not less than 3 inches long and same size as connected pipe. Install with space below bottom of drip to remove plug or cap.
- M. Extend relief vent connections for service regulators to outdoors and terminate with weatherproof vent cap.
- N. Conceal pipe installations in walls, pipe spaces, utility spaces, above ceilings, below grade or floors, and in floor channels unless indicated to be exposed to view.
- O. Concealed Location Installations: Except as specified below, install concealed natural-gas piping and piping installed under the building in containment conduit constructed of steel pipe with welded joints as described in Part 2. Install a vent pipe from containment conduit to outdoors and terminate with weatherproof vent cap.
 - 1. In Walls or Partitions: Protect tubing installed inside partitions or hollow walls from physical damage using steel striker barriers at rigid supports.
 - a. Exception: Tubing passing through partitions or walls does not require striker barriers.
 - 2. Prohibited Locations:
 - a. Do not install natural-gas piping in or through circulating air ducts, clothes or trash chutes, chimneys or gas vents (flues), ventilating ducts, or dumbwaiter or elevator shafts.
 - b. Do not install natural-gas piping in solid walls or partitions.

- P. Use eccentric reducer fittings to make reductions in pipe sizes. Install fittings with level side down.
- Q. Connect branch piping from top or side of horizontal piping.
- R. Install unions in pipes NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve, at final connection to each piece of equipment. Unions are not required at flanged connections.
- S. Do not use natural-gas piping as grounding electrode.
- T. Install strainer on inlet of each line-pressure regulator and automatic or electrically operated valve.
- U. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Division 22 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- V. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Division 22 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- W. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Division 22 Section "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.5 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install manual gas shutoff valve for each gas appliance ahead of corrugated stainless-steel tubing, aluminum, or copper connector.
- B. Install underground valves with valve boxes.
- C. Install regulators and overpressure protection devices with maintenance access space adequate for servicing and testing.

3.6 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- C. Threaded Joints:
 - 1. Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads complying with ASME B1.20.1.
 - 2. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies.
 - 3. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full inside diameter of pipe.
 - 4. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dryseal threading is specified.
 - 5. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

- D. Welded Joints:
 - 1. Construct joints according to AWS D10.12/D10.12M, using qualified processes and welding operators.
 - 2. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
 - 3. Patch factory-applied protective coating as recommended by manufacturer at field welds and where damage to coating occurs during construction.
- E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter.
- F. Flanged Joints: Install gasket material, size, type, and thickness appropriate for natural-gas service. Install gasket concentrically positioned.
- G. Flared Joints: Cut tubing with roll cutting tool. Flare tube end with tool to result in flare dimensions complying with SAE J513. Tighten finger tight, then use wrench. Do not overtighten.

3.7 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements for pipe hangers and supports specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- B. Install hangers for horizontal steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
 - 1. NPS 1 and Smaller: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 2. NPS 1-1/4: Maximum span, 108 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: Maximum span, 108 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 4. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 3-1/2: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
 - 5. NPS 4 and Larger: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 5/8 inch.

3.8 CONNECTIONS

- A. Install natural-gas piping electrically continuous, and bonded to gas appliance equipment grounding conductor of the circuit powering the appliance according to NFPA 70.
- B. Install piping adjacent to appliances to allow service and maintenance of appliances.
- C. Connect piping to appliances using manual gas shutoff valves and unions. Install valve within 72 inches of each gas-fired appliance and equipment. Install union between valve and appliances or equipment.
- D. Sediment Traps: Install tee fitting with capped nipple in bottom to form drip, as close as practical to inlet of each appliance.

3.9 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for piping and valve identification.
- B. Install detectable warning tape directly above gas piping, 12 inches below finished grade, except 6 inches below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

3.10 PAINTING

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 09 painting Sections for painting interior and exterior natural-gas piping.
- B. Paint exposed, interior and exterior metal piping, valves, service regulators, service meters and meter bars, earthquake valves, and piping specialties, except components, with factory-applied paint or protective coating.
 - 1. Alkyd System: MPI EXT 5.1D.
 - a. Prime Coat: Alkyd anticorrosive metal primer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Exterior alkyd enamel matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Exterior alkyd enamel (flat).
 - d. Color: indoor pipe - yellow.
 - e. Color: outdoor pipe, meter bar, valves and fittings - grey.
- C. Paint exposed, interior metal piping, valves, service regulators, and piping specialties, except components, with factory-applied paint or protective coating.
- D. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-applied finishes with materials and by procedures to match original factory finish.

3.11 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base.
 - 1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit.
 - 2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 - 3. Use 3000-psig, 28-day, compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Test, inspect, and purge natural gas according to NFPA 54 and the New York Fuel Gas Code and authorities having jurisdiction.

- C. Natural-gas piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- E. Aboveground natural-gas piping shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.
 - 2. Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints.
- F. Containment Conduit: Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints. Coat pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.

3.13 PIPING SCHEDULE FOR SYSTEM PRESSURES LESS THAN 0.5 PSIG

A. PIPE SIZE AND PRESSURE LIMITATION FOR GAS PIPING

PSIG	Gas Pipe Installation
In Excess of ½ psig - 5 psig	Gas distribution pipe operating size 4-inch or larger must be welded.
In Excess of 5 psig	All gas distribution pipes operating above 5 psig must be welded.
All piping 4-Inch or larger operating in excess of 5 psig must be butt-welded,	
Threaded piping may be used up to 4-inch at pressure no greater than ½ psig.	

- B. Aboveground, branch piping smaller than 4” NPS and less than ½ psi shall be the following:
 - 1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.
- C. All welded distribution piping shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints.
- D. Underground, piping shall be;
 - 1. High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) pipe and Fittings with fusion welded joints ASTM D2513
- E. All piping buried under buildings shall be in containment piping.
 - 1. Containment Conduit for gas pipe: Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints. Coat pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.
 - 2. Containment Conduit for gas vent Piping: Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded or wrought-steel fittings with welded joints. Coat underground pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.

3.14 ABOVEGROUND MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Valves for pipe sizes NPS 2 and smaller at regulator shall be one of the following:
 - 1. One-piece, bronze ball valve with bronze trim.
 - 2. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
 - 3. Bronze plug valve.
- B. Valves for pipe sizes NPS 2-1/2 and larger at service regulator shall be one of the following:

1. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
 2. Bronze plug valve.
 3. Cast-iron, nonlubricated plug valve.
- C. Distribution piping valves for pipe sizes NPS 2 and smaller shall be one of the following:
1. One-piece, bronze ball valve with bronze trim.
 2. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
 3. Bronze plug valve.
- D. Distribution piping valves for pipe sizes NPS 2-1/2 and larger shall be one of the following:
1. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
 2. Bronze plug valve.
 3. Cast-iron, nonlubricated plug valve.
- E. Valves in branch piping for single appliance shall be one of the following:
1. One-piece, bronze ball valve with bronze trim.
 2. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
 3. Bronze plug valve.

3.15 UNDERGROUND GAS PIPING

- A. The contractor shall field verify the exact size, location, depth and invert of all existing utilities within the limits of work prior to commencing his operations, and report any discrepancies to the engineer for resolution.
- B. The contractor shall notify all utility companies 72 hours prior to the start of his operations and shall comply with the latest industrial code rule 53 regulations.
- C. Install all high pressure and low piping in accordance with **Utility Co.** requirements. Provide minimum cover over the top of the service pipe of 24" in accordance with **Utility Co** requirements. Use only **Utility Co** approved back fill material, yellow sand, clean of all stones and debris.
- D. Plastic and steel pipe shall be installed to allow thermal expansion and contraction. Joints shall be made under **Utility Co** guidelines. Install tracer wire along the lengths of the pipe in accordance with **Utility Co** guidelines. Plastic and steel pipe installation is subject to inspection by the utility.
- E. All buried piping shall have plastic warning tape installed 1'-0" above the pipe as per utility requirements
- F. All buried plastic pipe shall be installed with a #14 gage, red, insulated tracer wire from 1' above grade, taped to the meter riser, and along the entire continuous length of the service pipe to a point 1' beyond the installation. The tracer with must not be electrically connected to any metallic pipe.

- G. Provide all pressure tests in accordance with **Utility Co** requirements and NFPA 54. The contractor is responsible for all required paperwork and filing.
- H. Provide appropriate plugs and caps on open ended pipes.
- I. When steel service pipe is required, the service pipe will be installed as follows:
 - 1. Buried steel service pipe is to be joined with non-insulating compression-type couplings or by welding. Buried threaded joints or flanged joints are not permitted.
 - 2. Compression couplings may be used to join exposed meter piping as depicted on gas meter piping drawings. Refer to applicable drawings in reference section. All meter piping must be properly supported and a-fixed to building wall, floor or ceiling.
 - 3. Care should be taken in the use and application of pipe joint compound or teflon™ tape. The compound shall only be applied to the male threaded end of the fitting. Teflon™ tape may not be used on pipe joints on the inlet side of a gas rotary meter.
 - 4. Lamp wick or cloth thread intended for the use as a seal in the root of threaded joints is not permitted.
 - 5. Changes in the direction of gas service pipe may be made through the use of factory bends only.

3.16 BELOW GROUND PIPING: LEAKAGE TESTING:

- A. All of the customer's service piping and meter piping shall be tested in accordance with the following requirements:
- B. All buried piping, before the building wall, shall be pressure tested per the requirement of Gas Specification G-8204, "Pressure testing Requirements for Gas Mains and Services".
- C. All buried piping shall be blocked, supported and held in place with sand bags for the leakage test and coating inspection.
- D. The test medium shall be either air, inert gas for testing pressures up to 150 psig. Water may be used for test pressures exceeding 150 psig.
- E. The pressure source shall be isolated from the piping prior to the start of the test.
- F. All joints, fittings, valves or other potential leak sources shall be checked for leakage during the pressure test using leak detection solution (soap water).
- G. Test duration times are to be measured after the test medium has stabilized.
- H. Pressure readings shall be performed using a calibrated pressure gauge.
- I. Prior to tie-in, **Utility Co** will pressure test buried pipe to the head of service/riser valve

3.17 REQUIREMENTS FOR BUILDINGS IN FLOOD ZONES:

- A. For buildings in flood zones with industrial meter sets or elevated pressure gas regulators, vent lines should be elevated so the terminus is 3' above the FEMA base flood elevation (BFE). If this is not feasible, a Vent Line Protector (VLP) shall be installed on the vent line to prevent water intrusion.

- B. Refer to Gas Specification G-8217, "Flood-Prone Areas for the Installation of Gas Service Regulator Vent Line Protectors (VLP's)" for location listings (by M&S Plate) where water intrusion protection devices shall be installed on vent lines of elevated pressure gas services in Category 3 hurricane flood prone areas.
- C. For those areas not listed in Gas Specification G-8217 where there is a potential for exposure to severe water or flooding, a water intrusion protection device should be considered for installation to prevent blocking of the service regulator vent line at **Utility Company's** discretion.
- D. All outside regulators and the outside terminus for inside service regulators shall have an approved vent line cap (peck vent) or water intrusion protection device aka vent line protector (VLP).
- E. Each Water Intrusion Protection Device shall:
 - 1. Terminate outdoors with VLP facing downward.
 - 2. Be weather and insect resistant.
 - 3. Not be covered or obstructed in any way that would prevent or interfere with the operation of the gas regulator.
 - 4. Have a minimum clearance of eighteen inches (18") from the final outdoor grade to the lower end of the protection device.
- F. Refer to Gas Specification G-699, "Installation and Inspection of Gas Service Regulator Vent Line Protectors (VLPs)" for proper sizing of device and properly matched 90 deg. elbow and pipe strap.

3.18 PROHIBITED LOCATIONS FOR SERVICE AND METERING EQUIPMENT OUTDOORS AND INDOORS:

- 1. Service head valves, meters, pressure regulators, and associated equipment shall not be located:
 - 2. In a designated boiler or fire pump room of a multi-family or commercial building.
 - 3. Gas meters may not be installed within three feet (3 ft.) of sources of ignition including burners, electric panel boxes or machinery.
 - 4. Where they could become a hindrance, obstruction or exposed to mechanical damage.
 - 5. In sleeping quarters, toilets, bathrooms, washrooms, unventilated closets, stairways and stair landings.
 - 6. Indoors on walls of elevator or dumbwaiter shafts, over doorways.
 - 7. Under water pipes or other pipes which may be subject to sweating.
 - 8. In any recess or enclosure unless its design and location have been approved by the **Utility Co.** Gas piping shall not be installed within six inches of electric meter equipment.

END OF SECTION 221114

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Copper tube and fittings
2. Ductile iron pipe and fittings
3. Pipe joining materials
4. Specialty valves
5. Transition fittings
6. Dielectric fittings.

B. Related Section:

1. Section 22 11 19 domestic water piping specialties

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following products:

1. Specialty valves.
2. Transition fittings.
3. Dielectric fittings.
4. Flexible connectors.

B. Water Samples: Specified in "Cleaning" Article.

C. Coordination Drawings: For piping in equipment rooms and other congested areas, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved:

1. Fire-suppression-water piping.
2. Domestic water piping, storm water piping and sanitary piping.
3. HVAC hydronic piping and Ductwork.
4. Electrical conduits.

D. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Comply with NSF 61 for potable domestic water piping and components.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Water Service: Do not interrupt water service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary water service according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Construction Manager, Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of water service.
 - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of water service without Construction Manager's, Owner's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.
- B. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 14 and NSF 61 Annex G. Plastic piping components shall be marked with "NSF-pw."
- C. Comply with NSF Standard 372 for low lead.

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L water tube, drawn temper.
 - 1. Cast-Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, pressure fittings.
 - 2. Wrought-Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.
 - 3. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends.
 - 4. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body, with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.
- B. Copper Unions:
 - 1. MSS SP-123.
 - 2. Cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body.
 - 3. Ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces.
 - 4. Solder-joint or threaded ends.
- C. Copper, Brass, or Bronze Pressure-Seal-Joint Fittings: **(2" and smaller only and above ground)**

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Apollo Valves; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. Elkhart Products Corporation.
 - c. Mueller Industries, Inc. PRS streamline
 - d. NIBCO INC.
2. Fittings: Cast-brass, cast-bronze or wrought-copper with EPDM O-ring seal in each end. Sizes NPS 2-1/2 and larger with stainless steel grip ring and EPDM O-ring seal.
3. Minimum 200-psig working-pressure rating at 250 deg F.

D. Copper-Tube, Extruded fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Apollo Valves; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. Elkhart Products Corporation.
 - c. Mueller Industries, Inc.
 - d. NIBCO INC.
2. Description: Tee formed in copper tube according to ASTM F 2104.

2.3 DUCTILE-IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe:

1. AWWA C151/A21.51, with mechanical-joint bell and plain spigot end unless grooved or flanged ends are indicated.
2. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111/A21.11, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.

B. Standard-Pattern, Mechanical-Joint Fittings:

1. AWWA C110/A21.10, ductile or gray iron.
2. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111/A21.11, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.

C. Compact-Pattern, Mechanical-Joint Fittings:

1. AWWA C153/A21.53, ductile iron.
2. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111/A21.11, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.

D. Plain-End, Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151/A21.51.

E. Appurtenances for Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron Pipe:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Victaulic
 - b. Cohen
 - c. US Pipe.
 - d. E.J Prescott
2. Fittings for Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron Pipe: ASTM A47/A47M, malleable-iron castings or ASTM A536, ductile-iron castings with dimensions that match pipe.
3. Mechanical Couplings for Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron-Piping:

- a. AWWA C606 for ductile-iron-pipe dimensions.
- b. Ferrous housing sections.
- c. EPDM-rubber gaskets suitable for hot and cold water.
- d. Bolts and nuts.
- e. Minimum Pressure Rating:
 - 1) NPS 14 to NPS 18: 250 psig.

F. NPS 20 to NPS 46: 150 psig

2.4 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick or ASME B16.21, nonmetallic and asbestos free, unless otherwise indicated; full-face or ring type unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- D. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 SPECIALTY VALVES

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping" for general-duty metal valves.
- B. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for balancing valves, drain valves, backflow preventers, and vacuum breakers.

2.6 TRANSITION FITTINGS

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Same size as pipes to be joined.
 - 2. Pressure rating at least equal to pipes to be joined.
 - 3. End connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
- B. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.

2.7 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials or ferrous material body with separating nonconductive insulating material suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.

B. Dielectric Unions:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
 - b. Central Plastics Company.
 - c. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Water Control Products.
2. Description:
 - a. Pressure Rating: 150 psig at 180 deg F.
 - b. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

C. Dielectric Flanges:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
 - b. Central Plastics Company.
 - c. EPCO Sales, Inc.
 - d. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
2. Description:
 - a. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
 - c. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

D. Dielectric-Flange Kits:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Central Plastics Company.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
2. Description:
 - a. Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
 - c. Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
 - d. Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
 - e. Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.

E. Dielectric Couplings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Calpico, Inc.
 - b. Lochinvar Corporation.
2. Description:
 - a. Galvanized-steel coupling.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 300 psig at 225 deg F.
 - c. End Connections: Female threaded.
 - d. Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic.

F. Dielectric Nipples:

1. Standard: IAPMO PS 66.
2. Electroplated steel nipple complying with ASTM F1545.
3. Pressure Rating and Temperature: 300 psig at 225 deg F.
4. End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
5. Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- B. Install copper tubing under building slab according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- C. Install ductile-iron piping under building slab with restrained joints according to AWWA C600 and AWWA M41.
- D. Install shutoff valve, hose-end drain valve, strainer, pressure gage, and test tee with valve, inside the building at each domestic water service entrance and all domestic hot water heaters. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for drain valves and strainers.
- E. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.
- F. Install domestic water piping level without pitch and plumb.
- G. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal, and coordinate with other services occupying that space

- H. Install all piping at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- I. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal, and coordinate with other services occupying that space.
- J. Install piping adjacent to equipment and specialties to allow service and maintenance.
- K. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- L. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
- M. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- N. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- O. Install unions in copper tubing at final connection to each piece of equipment, machine, and specialty.
- P. Install pressure gages on suction and discharge piping for each plumbing pump and packaged booster pump. Comply with requirements for pressure gages in Section 220519 "Gages for Plumbing Piping."
- Q. Install thermometers on inlet and outlet piping from each water heater. Comply with requirements for thermometers in Section 220519 "Gages for Plumbing Piping."
- R. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 22 05 17 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- S. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in section 22 05 17Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- T. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 22 05 18 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.
- C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.

2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.
- D. Brazed Joints: Join copper tube and fittings according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," "Braze Joints" Chapter.
- E. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux to end of tube. Join copper tube and fittings according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- F. Pressure-Sealed Joints for Copper Tubing: Join copper tube and pressure-seal fittings with tools and procedure recommended by pressure-seal-fitting manufacturer. Leave insertion marks on pipe after assembly
- G. Copper-Tubing Grooved Joints: Roll groove end of tube. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join copper tube and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for roll-grooved joints.
- H. Joint Construction for Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron Piping: Make joints according to AWWA C606. Cut round-bottom grooves in ends of pipe at gasket-seat dimension required for specified (flexible or rigid) joint. Lubricate and install gasket over ends of pipes or pipe and fitting. Install coupling housing sections over gasket with keys seated in piping grooves. Install and tighten housing bolts
- I. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate asbestos-free, nonmetallic gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for domestic water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.
- J. Dissimilar-Material Piping Joints: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.3 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. General-Duty Valves: Comply with requirements in section 22 05 23 "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping" for valve installations.
- B. Install shutoff valve close to water main on each branch and riser serving plumbing fixtures or equipment, on each water supply to equipment, and on each water supply to plumbing fixtures that do not have supply stops. Use ball or gate valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use butterfly or gate valves for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
- C. Install drain valves for equipment at base of each water riser, at low points in horizontal piping, and where required to drain water piping. Drain valves are specified in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."
 1. Hose-End Drain Valves: At low points in water mains, risers, and branches.
 2. Stop-and-Waste Drain Valves: Instead of hose-end drain valves where indicated.
- D. Install RPZ back flow preventer, (BFP), in the cold water make up to all mechanical equipment, including boilers, water heaters, chiller water system. Provide a funnel drain under each BFP. Pipe drain to indirect discharge at nearest floor drain or to the outdoors.

- E. Install a pressure reducing valve with isolation valves and valved bypass in the cold water make up to the chilled water and hot water systems.

3.4 DIELECTRIC FITTING INSTALLATION

1. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
2. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric couplings or nipples or unions.
3. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Use dielectric flanges.
4. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 5 and Larger: Use dielectric flange kits.

3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 22 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for pipe hanger and support products and installation.

1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or 42, clamps.
2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:
 - a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
 - b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
 - c. Longer Than 100 Feet If Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

- B. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

- C. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, to a minimum of 3/8 inch.

- D. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 3/4 and Smaller: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 1 and NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
4. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
5. NPS 3 to NPS 5: 10 feet with 1/2-inch rod.

- E. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet

- F. Support piping and tubing not listed in this article according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

- B. Install piping adjacent to equipment and machines to allow service and maintenance.

- C. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water-service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- D. Connect domestic water piping to water-service piping with shutoff valve; extend and connect to the following:
 - 1. Domestic Water Booster Pumps: Cold-water suction and discharge piping.
 - 2. Water Heaters: Cold-water inlet and hot-water outlet piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than sizes of water heater connections.
 - 3. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than that required by plumbing code.
 - 4. Equipment: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping as indicated, but not smaller than equipment connections. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for identification materials and installation.
- B. Label pressure piping with system operating pressure.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Piping Inspections:
 - 1. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least one day before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:
 - a. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
 - b. Final Inspection: Arrange final inspection for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
 - 3. Re-inspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass tests or inspections, make required corrections and arrange for re-inspection.
 - 4. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Piping Tests:
 - 1. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
 - 2. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.

3. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
 4. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
 5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
 6. Prepare reports for tests and for corrective action required.
- D. Domestic water piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports. Submit for engineers review and approval.

3.9 ADJUSTING

- A. Perform the following adjustments before operation:
1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.
 2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
 3. Open throttling valves to proper setting.
 4. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
 5. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.
 6. Remove filter cartridges from housings and verify that cartridges are as specified for application where used and are clean and ready for use.
 7. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

3.10 CLEANING

- A. Clean and disinfect potable domestic water piping as follows:
1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
 2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction; if methods are not prescribed, use procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or follow procedures described below:
 - a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
 - b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:
 - 1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
 - 2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.

- c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
 - d. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.
- B. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities.
- C. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

3.11 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flanges and unions may be used for aboveground piping joints unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Fitting Option: Extruded-tee connections and brazed joints may be used on aboveground copper tubing.
- D. Under-building-slab, domestic water, building-service piping, NPS 3 and smaller, shall be one of the following:
- 1. Soft copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type K, ASTM B 88 Type L; wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed.
- E. Under-building-slab, domestic water, building-service piping, NPS 4 to NPS 8 and larger, shall be one of the following:
- 1. Soft copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type K, ASTM B 88, Type L; wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.
 - 2. Mechanical-joint, ductile-iron pipe; standard-pattern, mechanical-joint fittings; and mechanical joints.
- F. Under-building-slab, domestic water distribution piping, NPS 3 and smaller, shall be the following:
- 1. Hard copper pipe type L, ASTM B42. wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.
- G. Aboveground domestic water distribution piping, **NPS 2 and smaller**, shall be one of the following:
- 1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; copper, solder-joint fittings; and joints.
 - 2. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; copper pressure-seal-joint fittings; and pressure-sealed joints.)

3.12 VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:
- 1. Shutoff Duty: Use ball or globe valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use globe , or gate valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2and larger.

2. Throttling Duty: Use ball or globe valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use globe or ball valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
 3. Hot-Water Circulation Piping, Balancing Duty: Memory-stop balancing valves.
 4. Drain Duty: Hose-end drain valves.
- B. Use check valves to maintain correct direction of domestic water flow to and from equipment.
- C. Iron grooved-end valves may be used with grooved-end piping.

END OF SECTION 221116

SECTION 22 11 19 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following domestic water piping specialties:

1. Vacuum breakers.
2. Backflow preventers.
3. Water pressure-reducing valves
4. Balancing valves.
5. Strainers.
6. Hose bibbs.
7. Wall hydrants.
8. Drain valves.
9. Water hammer arresters.
10. Air vents.
11. Trap-seal primer valves.
12. Flexible connections

- B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for thermometers, pressure gages, and flow meters in domestic water piping.
2. Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping".

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Minimum Working Pressure for Domestic Water Piping Specialties: 125 psig, unless otherwise indicated.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Field quality-control test reports.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For domestic water piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. NSF Compliance:
 - 1. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials," for plastic domestic water piping components.
 - 2. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; Sections 1 through 9."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 61 Annex G and NSF 14.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Minimum Working Pressure for Domestic Water Piping Specialties: 125 psig unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 VACUUM BREAKERS

- A. Pipe-Applied, Atmospheric-Type Vacuum Breakers:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. FEBCO
 - b. Zurn Industries, LLC
 - c. Watts
 - d. Ames Co.
 - 2. Standard: ASSE 1001.
 - 3. Size: NPS 1/4 to NPS 3, as required to match connected piping.
 - 4. Body: Bronze.
 - 5. Inlet and Outlet Connections: Threaded.
 - 6. Finish: Chrome plated.
- B. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. FEBCO
 - b. Zurn Industries, LLC
 - c. Watts
 - d. Ames Co.
- 2.
 3. Standard: ASSE 1011.
 4. Body: Bronze, nonremovable, with manual drain.
 5. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose threaded complying with ASME B1.20.7.
 6. Finish: Chrome or nickel plated.

C. Laboratory-Faucet Vacuum Breakers:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. FEBCO
 - b. Zurn Industries, LLC
 - c. Watts
 - d. Ames Co.
- 2.
3. Standard: ASSE 1035.
4. Size: NPS 1/4 or NPS 3/8 matching faucet size.
5. Body: Bronze.
6. End Connections: Threaded.
7. Finish: Chrome plated.

2.4 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

A. Double-Detector Check Backflow-Prevention Assemblies: **(Fire Service)**

1. Ames Co. or a comparable product by one of the following as indicated on Drawings:
 - a. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
 - b. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
 - c. Watts Industries
2. Standard: ASSE 1015.
3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications, unless otherwise indicated.
4. Pressure Loss: 5 psig maximum, through middle 1/3 of flow range.
5. Size, Design Flow Rate: as indicated on drawings.
6. Body: stainless steel.
7. End Connections: Flanged.
8. Configuration: Designed for horizontal, straight through flow.
9. Accessories:
 - a. Valves: Outside screw and yoke gate-type with flanged ends on inlet and outlet.

B. Reduced-Pressure-Principle Backflow Preventers: **(Domestic)**

1. Ames Co. model as indicated on Drawings, or a comparable product by one of the following as indicated on Drawings:
 - a. Watts Industries.
 - b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - c. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
 2. Standard: ASSE 1013.
 3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
 4. Pressure Loss: 12 psig maximum, through middle 1/3 of flow range.
 5. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller.
 6. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller.
 7. Configuration: Designed for horizontal, straight through flow.
 8. Accessories:
 - a. Valves: Ball type with threaded ends on inlet and outlet of NPS 2 and smaller.
 - b. Air-Gap Fitting: ASME A112.1.2, matching backflow-preventer connection.
- C. Beverage-Dispensing-Equipment Backflow Preventers:
1. Ames Co. or a comparable product by one of the following as indicated on Drawings:
 - a. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
 - b. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
 2. Standard: ASSE 1022.
 3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
 4. Size: NPS 1/4 or NPS 3/8
 5. Body: Stainless steel.
 6. End Connections: Threaded.
- D. Dual-Check-Valve Backflow Preventers:
1. Ames Co. or a comparable product by one of the following as indicated on Drawings:
 - a. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
 - b. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
 2. Standard: ASSE 1024.
 3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
 4. Body: Bronze with union inlet.
- E. Carbonated-Beverage-Dispenser, Dual-Check-Valve Backflow Preventers:
1. Ames Co. or a comparable product by one of the following as indicated on Drawings:
 - a. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
 - b. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
 - 2.
 3. Standard: ASSE 1032.
 4. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
 5. Size: NPS 1/4 or NPS 3/8
 6. Body: Stainless steel.
 7. End Connections: Threaded.

F. Backflow-Preventer Test Kits:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
 - b. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - c. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
2. Description: Factory calibrated, with gages, fittings, hoses, and carrying case with test-procedure instructions.

2.5 WATER PRESSURE-REDUCING VALVES

A. Water Regulators Pressure Reducing Valves

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. zurn
 - b. Watts
 - c. Josam.
2. Standard: ASSE 1003.
3. Pressure Rating: Initial working pressure of 150 psig.
4. Size – as per plan
5. Design flow rate – as per plan
6. Design inlet pressure – as per plans
7. Design outlet pressure setting 80 psi max or as per plan
8. Body:
 - a. 2 ½” and smaller – Bronze – chrome plated for appliance connections or in finished spaces
 - b. Over 2 ½” -cast iron with interior lining that complies with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved for NPS 2-1/2 and NPS 3.
9. Valves for Booster Heater Water Supply: Include integral bypass.
10. End Connections:
 - a. Threaded for NPS 2 ½” and smaller.
 - b. Flanged for over 2 ½”
11. **House pressure reducing valves shall conform to ASSE 1003 or CSA B356 with strainer.**

B. Water-Control Valves:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. FEBCO
 - b. Zurn Industries, LLC
 - c. Watts
 - d. Ames Co.
2. Description: Pilot-operated, diaphragm-type, single-seated, main water-control valve.

3. Pressure Rating: Initial working pressure of 150 psig minimum with AWWA C550 or FDA-approved, interior epoxy coating. Include small pilot-control valve, restrictor device, specialty fittings, and sensor piping.
4. Main Valve Body: Cast- or ductile-iron body with AWWA C550 or FDA-approved, interior epoxy coating; or stainless-steel body.
 - a. Pattern: Angle or Globe-valve design.
 - b. Trim: Stainless steel.
5. Design Flow: as per plan
6. Design Inlet Pressure: as per plan
7. Design Outlet Pressure Setting: as per plan
8. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

2.6 BALANCING VALVES

A. Memory-Stop Balancing Valves:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group
 - c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - d. NIBCO INC.
2. Standard: MSS SP-110 for two-piece, copper-alloy ball valves.
3. Pressure Rating: 400-psig minimum CWP.
4. Size: NPS 2 or smaller.
5. Body: Copper alloy.
6. Port: Standard or full port.
7. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
8. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
9. End Connections: Solder joint or threaded.
10. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel with memory-setting device.

2.7 STRAINERS FOR DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

A. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron with interior lining complying with AWWA C550 or FDA-approved, epoxy coating and for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
4. Screen: Stainless steel with round perforations, unless otherwise indicated.
5. Perforation Size:
 - a. Strainers NPS 2 and Smaller: 0.033 inch.
 - b. Strainers NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: 0.062 inch.

6. Drain: Factory-installed, hose-end drain valve.

2.8 HOSE BIBBS

A. Interior Mechanical Room Application:

1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Watts.
 - b. Nibco.
 - c. Chicago.
2. Standard: ASME A112.18.1 for sediment faucets.
3. Body Material: Bronze.
4. Seat: Bronze, replaceable.
5. Supply Connections: NPS 3/4 threaded or solder-joint inlet.
6. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
7. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
8. Vacuum Breaker: Integral, drainable, hose-connection vacuum breaker complying with ASSE 1011.
9. Finish for Equipment Rooms: Rough bronze, or chrome or nickel plated.
10. Operation for Equipment Rooms: Wheel handle or operating key.
11. Include operating key with each operating-key hose bibb.

B. Interior Toilet Room Application:

1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Woodford Manufacturing.
 - b. Chicago Faucet.
2. Body: Bronze or brass with integral mounting flange.
3. Seat: Bronze, replaceable.
4. Supply Connections: NPS 3/4 threaded or solder-joint inlet.
5. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
6. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
7. Vacuum Breaker: Integral, drainable, hose-connection vacuum breaker complying with ASSE 1011.
8. Finish: chrome or nickel plated.
9. Operation: Wheel handle or operating key.
10. Include operating key with each operating-key hose bibb.

2.9 WALL HYDRANTS

A. Nonfreeze Wall Hydrants:

1. Standard: ASME A112.21.3M for concealed-outlet, self-draining wall hydrants.
2. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
3. Operation: Loose key.
4. Casing and Operating Rod: Of length required to match wall thickness. Include wall clamp.
5. Inlet: NPS 3/4 or NPS 1.

6. Outlet: Concealed, with integral vacuum breaker and garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
7. Box: Deep, flush mounted with cover. (for building #1)
8. Box and Cover Finish: Polished nickel bronze or Chrome plated.
9. Outlet: Exposed, with integral vacuum breaker and garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
10. Nozzle and Wall-Plate Finish: Polished nickel bronze in public area, Rough bronze in utility rooms.
11. Operating Keys(s): One with each wall hydrant.

B. Nonfreeze, Hot- and Cold-Water Wall Hydrants:

1. Standard: ASME A112.21.3M for concealed-outlet, self-draining wall hydrants.
2. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
3. Operation: Loose key.
4. Casing and Operating Rods: Of length required to match wall thickness. Include wall clamps.
5. Inlet: NPS 3/4 or NPS 1.
6. Outlet: Concealed.
7. Box: Deep, flush mounted with cover.
8. Box and Cover Finish: Polished nickel bronze in exposed public area, or Chrome plated.
9. Vacuum Breaker:
 - a. Nonremovable, manual-drain-type, hose-connection vacuum breaker complying with ASSE 1011 or backflow preventer complying with ASSE 1052.
 - b. Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 on outlet.
10. Operating Key(s): One with each wall hydrant.

C. Vacuum Breaker Wall Hydrants:

- 1.
2. Standard: ASSE 1019, Type A or Type B.
3. Type: Freeze-resistant, automatic draining with integral air-inlet valve.
4. Classification: Type A, for automatic draining with hose removed or Type B, for automatic draining with hose removed or with hose attached and nozzle closed.
5. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
6. Operation: Loose key or wheel handle.
7. Casing and Operating Rod: Of length required to match wall thickness. Include wall clamp.
8. Inlet: NPS 1/2 or NPS 3/4.
9. Outlet: Exposed with garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.

2.10 DRAIN VALVES

A. Ball-Valve-Type, Hose-End Drain Valves:

1. Standard: MSS SP-110 for standard-port, two-piece ball valves.
2. Pressure Rating: 400-psig minimum CWP.
3. Size: NPS 3/4.
4. Body: Copper alloy.
5. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.

6. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
7. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel.
8. Inlet: Threaded or solder joint.
9. Outlet: Threaded, short nipple with garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 and cap with brass chain.

B. Gate-Valve-Type, Hose-End Drain Valves:

1. Standard: MSS SP-80 for gate valves.
2. Pressure Rating: Class 125.
3. Size: NPS 3/4.
4. Body: ASTM B 62 bronze.
5. Inlet: NPS 3/4 threaded or solder joint.
6. Outlet: Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 and cap with brass chain.

C. Gate-Valve-Type, Hose-End Drain Valves:

1. Standard: MSS SP-80 for gate valves.
2. Pressure Rating: Class 125.
3. Size: NPS 3/4.
4. Body: ASTM B 62 bronze.
5. Inlet: NPS 3/4 threaded or solder joint.
6. Outlet: Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 and cap with brass chain.

D. Stop-and-Waste Drain Valves:

1. Standard: MSS SP-110 for ball valves or MSS SP-80 for gate valves.
2. Pressure Rating: 200-psig minimum CWP or Class 125.
3. Size: NPS 3/4.
4. Body: Copper alloy or ASTM B 62 bronze.
5. Drain: NPS 1/8 side outlet with cap.

2.11 WATER HAMMER ARRESTERS

A. Water Hammer Arresters:

1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. AMTROL, Inc.
 - b. Josam Company.
 - c. PPP Inc.
 - d. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 - e. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
 - f. Jay R. Smith.
2. Standard: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201.
3. Type: Stainless steel construction with metal bellows, pre-charged.
4. Size: ASSE 1010, Sizes AA and A through F or PDI-WH 201, Sizes A through F.

2.12 AIR VENTS

A. Bolted-Construction Automatic Air Vents:

1. Body: Bronze.
2. Pressure Rating and Temperature: 125-psig minimum pressure rating at 140 deg F.
3. Float: Replaceable, corrosion-resistant metal.
4. Mechanism and Seat: Stainless steel.
5. Size: NPS 3/8 minimum inlet.
6. Inlet and Vent Outlet End Connections: Threaded.

B. Welded-Construction Automatic Air Vents:

1. Body: Stainless steel.
2. Pressure Rating: 150-psig minimum pressure rating.
3. Float: Replaceable, corrosion-resistant metal.
4. Mechanism and Seat: Stainless steel.
5. Size: NPS 3/8 minimum inlet.
6. Inlet and Vent Outlet End Connections: Threaded.

2.13 TRAP-SEAL PRIMER VALVES

A. Supply-Type, Trap-Seal Primer Valves:

1. PPP Inc Model P-2 with Distribution Unit DU-2 or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - b. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
2. Standard: ASSE 1018.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum.
4. Body: Bronze.
5. Inlet and Outlet Connections: NPS 1/2 threaded, union, or solder joint.
6. Gravity Drain Outlet Connection: NPS 1/2 threaded or solder joint.
7. Finish: Chrome plated, or rough bronze for units used with pipe or tube that is not chrome finished.

2.14 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Flex Pression Ltd.
2. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
3. Metraflex Company (The).
4. Universal Metal Hose.

B. Bronze-Hose Flexible Connectors: Corrugated-bronze tubing with bronze wire-braid covering and ends brazed to inner tubing.

1. Working-Pressure Rating: Minimum 200 psig.
2. End Connections NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded copper pipe or plain-end copper tube.
3. End Connections NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged copper alloy.

- C. Stainless-Steel-Hose Flexible Connectors: Corrugated-stainless-steel tubing with stainless-steel wire-braid covering and ends welded to inner tubing.
 - 1. Working-Pressure Rating: Minimum 200 psig.
 - 2. End Connections NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded steel-pipe nipple.
 - 3. End Connections NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged steel nipple.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.
- B. Install balancing valves in locations where they can easily be adjusted.
- C. Install temperature-actuated water mixing valves with check stops or shutoff valves on inlets and with shutoff valve on outlet.
 - 1. Install thermometers and water regulators if specified.
- D. Install Y-pattern strainers for water on supply side of each control valve, solenoid valve, and pump, and where indicated on Drawings.
- E. Install water hammer arresters in water piping according to PDI-WH 201.
- F. Install air vents at high points of water piping.
- G. Install supply-type, trap-seal primer valves with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting. Adjust valve for proper flow.
- H. Install backflow preventers in cold water make up to process equipment and mechanical equipment, and any systems or equipment that may be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.
 - 2. Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain connection with air-gap fitting, fixed air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two pipe diameters in drain piping and pipe to floor drain or outdoors. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are not acceptable for this application.
 - 3. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.
- I. All valves, fittings and specialties shall have a pressure class rating that exceeds the pressure of the system it is installed in.
- J. Install pressure reducing valves where water pressure within a building exceeds 80 psi static pressure. An approved pressure reducing valve conforming to ASSE 1003 or CSA B356 with a strainer shall be installed to reduce pressure in the distribution piping to 80 psi max.

- a. Exception is service risers and mains where pressure is reduced at individual fixtures 80 PSI or less.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping and specialties.
- B. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- C. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.3 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

- A. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each of the following:
 1. Pressure vacuum breakers.
 2. Intermediate atmospheric-vent backflow preventers.
 3. Reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventers.
 4. Double-check, backflow-prevention assemblies.
 5. Dual-check-valve backflow preventers.
 6. Reduced-pressure-detector, fire-protection, backflow-preventer assemblies.
 7. Double-check, detector-assembly backflow preventers.
 8. Water pressure-reducing valves.
 9. Calibrated balancing valves.
 10. Primary, thermostatic, water mixing valves.
 11. Manifold, thermostatic, water mixing-valve assemblies.
 12. Photographic-process, thermostatic, water mixing-valve assemblies.
 13. Primary water tempering valves.
 14. Hose stations.
 15. Supply-type, trap-seal primer valves.
- B. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and prepare test reports:
 1. Test each pressure vacuum breaker, reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventer double-check, backflow-prevention assembly and double-check, detector-assembly backflow preventer backflow preventer according to authorities having jurisdiction and the device's reference standard.

- B. Remove and replace malfunctioning domestic water piping specialties and retest as specified above.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Set field-adjustable pressure set points of water pressure-reducing valves.

END OF SECTION 221119

SECTION 22 13 16 SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.
 - 2. Specialty pipe fittings.
 - 3. Encasement for underground metal piping.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 221316 sanitary waste specialties.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Sanitary Waste Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary service according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Construction Manager, Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of sanitary waste service.
 - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of sanitary waste service without Construction Manager's, Owner's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 300-foot head of water
 - 2. Waste, Force-Main Piping: 100 psig.

2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.3 HUBLESS, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301.
- B. Sovent Stack Fittings: ASME B16.45 or ASSE 1043, hubless, cast-iron aerator and deaerator drainage fittings.
- C. CISPI, Hubless-Piping Couplings:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ANACO-Husky.
 - b. Dallas Specialty & Mfg. Co.
 - c. MIFAB, Inc.
 - d. Tyler Pipe.
 - 2. Standards: ASTM C 1277 and CISPI 310.
 - 3. Description: Stainless-steel corrugated shield with stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.
- D. Heavy-Duty, Hubless-Piping Couplings:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ANACO-Husky.
 - b. Dallas Specialty & Mfg. Co.
 - c. MIFAB, Inc.
 - d. Tyler Pipe.
 - 2. Standards: ASTM C 1277 and ASTM C 1540.

3. Description: Stainless-steel shield with stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.
- E. Cast-Iron, Hubless-Piping Couplings:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ANACO-Husky.
 - b. Dallas Specialty & Mfg. Co.
 - c. MIFAB, Inc.
 - d. Tyler Pipe.
 2. Standard: ASTM C 1277.
 3. Description: Two-piece ASTM A 48/A 48M, cast-iron housing; stainless-steel bolts and nuts; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.
- F. No Hub Fitting Restraints;
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Holdrite: 117 Series No Hub Fitting Restraints or comparable
 2. Description: CISPI Designation 301-12, large diameter no-hub cast iron fittings, 4" and over in size, shall be provided with supplemental support to minimize the risk of joints separation under high thrust conditions. Auxiliary restraint products used shall be manufactured assemblies with thrust pressure rating adequate for the specific installation. Field devised methods and materials shall not be used to accomplish this application solution.
- 2.4 DUCTILE-IRON, GRAVITY SEWER PIPE AND FITTINGS
- A. Pipe: ASTM A 746, for push-on joints.
 - B. Standard Fittings: AWWA C110/A21.10, ductile or gray iron, for push-on joints.
 - C. Compact Fittings: AWWA C153/A21.53, ductile iron, for push-on joints.
 - D. Gaskets: AWWA C111/A21.11, rubber.
- 2.5 DUCTILE-IRON, PRESSURE PIPE AND FITTINGS
- A. Mechanical-Joint Piping:
1. Pipe: AWWA C151/A21.51, with bolt holes in bell.
 2. Standard Fittings: AWWA C110/A21.10, ductile or gray iron, with bolt holes in bell.
 3. Compact Fittings: AWWA C153/A21.53, with bolt holes in bells.
 4. Glands: Cast or ductile iron; with bolt holes and high-strength, cast-iron or high-strength, low-alloy steel bolts and nuts.
 5. Gaskets: AWWA C111/A21.11, rubber, of shape matching pipe, fittings, and glands

2.6 PRESSURE-TYPE PIPE COUPLINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
 2. Dresser, Inc.
 3. Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co.
 4. JCM Industries, Inc.
 5. Victaulic Company.
- B. Tubular-Sleeve Couplings: AWWA C219, with center sleeve, gaskets, end rings, and bolt fasteners.
- C. Metal, bolted, sleeve-type, reducing or transition coupling; for joining underground pressure piping. Include 200-psig minimum pressure rating and ends of same sizes as piping to be joined.
- D. Center-Sleeve Material: Stainless steel or Ductile iron.
- E. Gasket Material: Natural or synthetic rubber.
- F. Metal Component Finish: Corrosion-resistant coating or material

2.7 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Copper DWV Tube: ASTM B 306, drainage tube, drawn temper.
- B. Copper Drainage Fittings: ASME B16.23, cast copper or ASME B16.29, wrought copper, solder-joint fittings.
- C. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L and Type M, water tube, drawn temper.
- D. Soft Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L, water tube, annealed temper.
- E. Copper Pressure Fittings:
1. Copper Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast-copper-alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings. Furnish wrought-copper fittings if indicated.
 2. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.
- F. Copper Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, cast copper with solder-joint end.
1. Flange Gasket Materials: ASME B16.21, full-face, flat, nonmetallic, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
 2. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Solder: ASTM B 32, lead free with ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux.

2.8 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

A. Non-pressure Transition Couplings:

1. General Requirements: Fitting or device for joining piping with small differences in OD's or of different materials. Include end connections same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.
2. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.
3. Unshielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:
 - a. Standard: ASTM C 1173.
 - b. Description: Elastomeric, sleeve-type, reducing or transition pattern. Include shear ring and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
 - c. Sleeve Materials:
 - 1) For Cast-Iron Soil Pipes: ASTM C 564, rubber.
 - 2) For Concrete Pipes: ASTM C 443, rubber.
 - 3) For Fiberglass Pipes: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seal or ASTM D 5926, PVC.
 - 4) For Plastic Pipes: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seal or ASTM D 5926, PVC.
 - 5) For Dissimilar Pipes: ASTM D 5926, PVC or other material compatible with pipe materials being joined.
4. Shielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:
 - a. Standard: ASTM C 1460.
 - b. Description: Elastomeric or rubber sleeve with full-length, corrosion-resistant outer shield and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.

B. Ring-Type, Flexible Couplings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Fernco Inc.
 - b. Logan Clay Pipe.
 - c. Mission Rubber Company; a division of MCP Industries, Inc.
2. Description: Elastomeric compression seal with dimensions to fit inside bell of larger pipe and for spigot of smaller pipe to fit inside ring.

C. Dielectric Fittings:

1. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
2. Dielectric Unions:

- a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) Capitol Manufacturing Company.
 - 2) Hart Industries International, Inc.
 - 3) Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - 4) Wilkins; a Zurn company.
 - b. Description:
 - 1) Standard: ASSE 1079.
 - 2) Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
 - 3) End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
3. Dielectric Nipples:
- a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) Grinnell Mechanical Products.
 - 2) Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
 - 3) Victaulic Company.
 - b. Description:
 - 1) Electroplated steel nipple complying with ASTM F 1545.
 - 2) Pressure Rating: 300 psig at 225 deg F.
 - 3) End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
 - 4) Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

2.9 ENCASEMENT FOR UNDERGROUND METAL PIPING

- A. Standard: ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A 21.5.
- B. Material: high-density, cross-laminated polyethylene film of 0.004-inch minimum thickness.
- C. Form: Sheet or tube.
- D. Color: Black or natural.

2.10 EXPANSION JOINTS AND DEFLECTION FITTINGS

- A. Ductile-Iron, Flexible Expansion Joints:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. EBAA Iron, Inc.

- b. Romac Industries, Inc.
 - c. Star Pipe Products.
2. Description: Compound fitting with combination of flanged and mechanical-joint ends complying with AWWA C110 or AWWA C153. Include two gasketed ball-joint sections and one or more gasketed sleeve sections, rated for 250-psig minimum working pressure and for offset and expansion indicated.
- B. Ductile-Iron Expansion Joints:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Dresser, Inc.
 - b. EBAA Iron, Inc.
 - c. JCM Industries, Inc.
 - d. Smith-Blair, Inc.; a Sensus company.
 2. Description: Three-piece assembly of telescoping sleeve with gaskets and restrained-type, ductile-iron, bell-and-spigot end sections complying with AWWA C110 or AWWA C153. Include rating for 250-psig minimum working pressure and for expansion indicated.
- C. Ductile-Iron Deflection Fittings:
1. Description: Compound coupling fitting with ball joint, flexing section, gaskets, and restrained-joint ends complying with AWWA C110/A21.10 or AWWA C153/A21.53. Include rating for 250-psig minimum working pressure and for up to 15 degrees of deflection.

2.11 BACKWATER VALVES

- A. Cast-Iron Backwater Valves:
1. Description: ASME A112.14.1, gray-iron body and bolted cover, with bronze seat.
 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co.
 - b. Josam Company.
 - c. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
 - d. Zurn Industries, LLC.
 3. Horizontal type; with swing check valve and hub-and-spigot ends.
 4. Combination horizontal and manual gate-valve type; with swing check valve, integral gate valve, and hub-and-spigot ends.
 5. Terminal type; with bronze seat, swing check valve, and hub inlet.

2.12 CLEANOUTS

A. Cast-Iron Cleanouts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Josam Company.
 - b. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
 - c. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - d. Zurn Specification Drainage Operation; Zurn Plumbing Products Group.
2. Description: ASME A112.36.2M, round, gray-iron housing with clamping device and round, secured, scoriated, gray-iron cover. Include gray-iron ferrule with inside calk or spigot connection and countersunk, tapered-thread, brass closure plug.
3. Sewer Pipe Fitting and Riser to Cleanout: ASTM A 74, Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.
- B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- F. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- G. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- J. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side

with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

- K. Lay buried building waste piping beginning at low point of each system.
 - 1. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream.
 - 2. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.
 - 3. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.
- L. Install soil and waste drainage and vent piping at the following minimum slopes unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Horizontal Sanitary Drainage Piping: 2 percent downward in direction of flow.
 - 2. Vent Piping: 1 percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.
- M. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."
- N. Install aboveground copper tubing according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- O. Install engineered soil and waste and vent piping systems as follows:
 - 1. Combination Waste and Vent: Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Hubless, Single-Stack Drainage System: Comply with ASME B16.45 and hubless, single-stack aerator fitting manufacturer's written installation instructions.
 - 3. Reduced-Size Venting: Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction.
- P. Install underground, ductile-iron, force-main piping according to AWWA C600.
 - 1. Install buried piping inside building between wall and floor penetrations and connection to sanitary sewer piping outside building with restrained joints.
 - 2. Anchor pipe to wall or floor. Install thrust-block supports at vertical and horizontal offsets.
 - 3. Install encasement on piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A 21.5.
- Q. Install underground, copper, force-main tubing according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
 - 1. Install encasement on piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A 21.5.
- R. Install force mains at elevations indicated
- S. Plumbing Specialties:
 - 1. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers in sanitary drainage gravity-flow piping. Install cleanout fitting with closure plug inside the building in sanitary drainage force-main piping. Comply with

- requirements for cleanouts specified in Division 22 Section "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
2. Install drains in sanitary drainage gravity-flow piping. Comply with requirements for drains specified in Division 22 Section "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
 3. Install backwater valves in sanitary waster gravity-flow piping.
 - a. Comply with requirements for backwater valves specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
- T. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
- U. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Division 22 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- V. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Division 22 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- W. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Division 22 Section "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.2 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join hubless, cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-piping coupling joints.
- B. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- C. Join copper tube and fittings with soldered joints according to ASTM B 828. Use ASTM B 813, water-flushable, lead-free flux and ASTM B 32, lead-free-alloy solder.
- D. Grooved Joints: Cut groove ends of pipe according to AWWA C606. Lubricate and install gasket over ends of pipes or pipe and fitting. Install coupling housing sections, over gasket, with keys seated in piping grooves. Install and tighten housing bolts.
- E. Flanged Joints: Align bolt holes. Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads. Torque bolts in cross pattern.

- F. Pipe couplings, expansion joints, and deflection fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Use nonpressure flexible couplings where required to join gravity-flow, nonpressure sewer piping unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Shielded flexiblecouplings for pipes of same or slightly different OD.
 - b. Unshielded, increaser/reducer-pattern, flexiblecouplings for pipes with different OD.
 - c. Ring-type flexible couplings for piping of different sizes where annular space between smaller piping's OD and larger piping's ID permits installation.
 - 2. Use pressure pipe couplings for force-main joints.
- G. Install corrosion-protection piping encasement over the following underground metal piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A21.5:
 - 1. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe and fittings.
 - 2. Ductile-iron pipe and fittings.
 - 3. Expansion joints and deflection fittings.
- H. Install No Hub Fitting Restraints on all piping 4 inch and over in size, shall be provided with supplemental support to minimize the risk of joints separation under high thrust conditions. Auxiliary restraint products used shall be manufactured assemblies with thrust pressure rating adequate for the specific installation. Field devised methods and materials shall not be used to accomplish this application solution

3.3 CLEANOUT INSTALLATION

- A. Install cleanouts and riser extensions from sewer pipes to cleanouts at grade. Use cast-iron soil pipe fittings in sewer pipes at branches for cleanouts, and use cast-iron soil pipe for riser extensions to cleanouts. Install piping so cleanouts open in direction of flow in sewer pipe.
 - 1. Use Light-Duty, top-loading classification cleanouts in earth or unpaved foot-traffic areas.
 - 2. Use Medium-Duty, top-loading classification cleanouts in paved foot-traffic areas.
 - 3. Use Heavy-Duty, top-loading classification cleanouts in vehicle-traffic service areas.
 - 4. Use Extra-Heavy-Duty, top-loading classification cleanouts in roads.
- B. Set cleanout frames and covers in earth in cast-in-place-concrete block, 18 by 18 by 12 inches Insert dimensions deep. Set with tops 1 inch above surrounding grade.
- C. Set cleanout frames and covers in concrete pavement and roads with tops flush with pavement surface.

3.4 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Transition Couplings:
 - 1. Install transition couplings at joints of piping with small differences in OD's.

2. In Drainage Piping: Shielded, non-pressure transition couplings.

B. Dielectric Fittings:

1. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
2. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric nipples or unions.
3. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Use dielectric nipples.
4. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 5 and Larger: Use dielectric flange kits.

3.5 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 220523. General-duty valve installation requirements.

B. Shutoff Valves:

1. Install shutoff valve on each sewage pump discharge.
2. Install gate or full-port ball valve for piping NPS 2 and smaller.
3. Install gate valve for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

- C. Check Valves: Install swing check valve, between pump and shutoff valve, on each sewage pump discharge.

- D. Backwater Valves: Install backwater valves in piping subject to backflow.

1. Horizontal Piping: Horizontal backwater valves. Use normally closed type unless otherwise indicated.
2. Floor Drains: Drain outlet backwater valves unless drain has integral backwater valve.
3. Install backwater valves in accessible locations.
4. Comply with requirements for backwater valve specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger and support devices and installation specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

1. Install carbon-steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in noncorrosive environments.
2. Install carbon-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in noncorrosive environments.
3. Install stainless-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in corrosive environments.
4. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
5. Install individual, straight, horizontal piping runs:
 - a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
 - b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
 - c. Longer Than 100 Feet if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
6. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
7. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

- B. Support horizontal piping and tubing within 12 inches of each fitting, valve, and coupling.
- C. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch minimum rods.
- D. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 2. NPS 3: 60 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 3. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 60 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
 - 4. NPS 6 and NPS 8 : 60 inches with 3/4-inch rod.
 - 5. NPS 10 and NPS 12 60 inches with 7/8-inch rod.
 - 6. Spacing for 10-foot lengths may be increased to 10 feet. Spacing for fittings is limited to 60 inches.
- E. Install supports for vertical cast-iron soil piping every 15 feet and or at every floor
- F. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 1-1/4: 84 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 2. NPS 1-1/2: 108 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 3. NPS 2: 10 feet with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 4. NPS 2-1/2: 11 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 5. NPS 3: 12 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 6. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 12 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
 - 7. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 12 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
 - 8. NPS 6 and NPS 8: 12 feet with 3/4-inch rod.
 - 9. NPS 10 and NPS 12 : 12 feet with 7/8-inchrod
- G. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 2. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 3. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 4. NPS 3 and NPS 5: 10 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 5. NPS 6: 10 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
 - 6. NPS 8: 10 feet with 3/4-inch rod
- H. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet and at every floor

3.7 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- C. Connect waste and vent piping to the following:

1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect waste piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect waste and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
4. Install test tees (wall cleanouts) in conductors near floor and floor cleanouts with cover flush with floor.
5. Comply with requirements for backwater valves cleanouts and drains specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
6. Equipment: Connect waste piping as indicated.
 - a. Provide shutoff valve if indicated and union for each connection.
 - b. Use flanges instead of unions for connections NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

D. Connect force-main piping to the following:

1. Sanitary Sewer: To exterior force main.
2. Sewage Pump: To sewage pump discharge.

E. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance of equipment.

F. Make connections according to the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify exposed sanitary waste and vent piping. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 22 Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.

C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

- D. Test sanitary drainage and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:
1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
 2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced drainage and vent piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
 3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test drainage and vent piping except outside leaders on completion of roughing-in. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water. From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.
 4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight. Plug vent-stack openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of 1-inch wg. Use U-tube or manometer inserted in trap of water closet to measure this pressure. Air pressure must remain constant without introducing additional air throughout period of inspection. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.
 5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
 6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.10 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.
- B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.
- C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

3.11 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Aboveground, soil and waste piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be any of the following:
 1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
 2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; heavy duty hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
 3. Copper DWV tube, copper drainage fittings, and soldered joints.
 4. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, pressure transition couplings.
- B. Aboveground, soil and waste piping NPS 5 and larger shall be any of the following:
 1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
 2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; heavy-duty hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.

3. Galvanized-steel pipe, drainage fittings, and threaded joints.
 4. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, pressure transition couplings.
- C. Aboveground, vent piping shall be any of the following:
1. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; heavy-duty hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
 2. Copper DWV tube, copper drainage fittings, and soldered joints.
 3. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, pressure transition couplings.
- D. Underground, soil, waste, and vent piping shall be any of the following:
1. Extra heavy class, cast-iron soil piping; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
 2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; Extra heavy-duty hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
 3. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, pressure transition couplings.

END OF SECTION 221316

SECTION 22 13 19 SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following sanitary drainage piping specialties:
 - 1. Backwater valves
 - 2. Cleanouts.
 - 3. Air admittance Valves
 - 4. Roof flashing assemblies.
 - 5. Through-penetration firestop assemblies.
 - 6. Miscellaneous sanitary drainage piping specialties.
 - 7. Flashing Materials
 - 8. Solids interceptors.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 22 Section "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping".

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.
- B. HDPE: High-density polyethylene plastic.
- C. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
- D. PP: Polypropylene plastic.
- E. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and accessories for the following:
 - 1. Grease interceptors.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for frost-resistant vent terminals.
 - 1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

- C. Field quality-control test reports.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For drainage piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Drainage piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials," for plastic sanitary piping specialty components.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTIONS

- A. Sanitary waste piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Comply with NSF 14 for plastic sanitary waste piping specialty components.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 BACKWATER VALVES

- A. Horizontal, Cast-Iron Backwater Valves:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co.
 - b. Josam Company.
 - c. MIFAB, Inc.
 - d. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
 - e. Zurn Industries, LLC.
 - 2. Standard: ASME A112.14.1.
 - 3. Size: Same as connected piping.
 - 4. Body: Cast iron.
 - 5. Cover: Cast iron with bolted or threaded access check valve.
 - 6. End Connections: Hubless.

7. Type Check Valve: Removable, bronze, swing check, factory assembled or field modified to hang open for airflow unless subject to backflow condition.
8. Extension: ASTM A 74, Service class; full-size, cast-iron, soil-pipe extension to field-installed cleanout at floor; replaces backwater valve cover.

B. Drain-Outlet Backwater Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co.
 - b. Josam Company.
 - c. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
 - d. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Size: Same as floor drain outlet.
3. Body: Cast iron or bronze made for vertical installation in bottom outlet of floor drain.
4. Check Valve: Removable ball float.
5. Inlet: Threaded.
6. Outlet: Threaded or spigot.

2.3 CLEANOUTS

A. Cast Iron Exposed Cleanouts:

1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
 - b. MIFAB, Inc.
 - c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - d. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
 - e. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 - f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for cast iron for cleanout test tee.
3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping
4. Body Material: cast-iron soil pipe T-branch or Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
5. Closure: Countersunk or raised-head, brass plug.
6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.
7. Closure: Stainless-steel plug with seal.

B. Cast Iron Exposed Floor Cleanouts:

1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
 - b. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 - c. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.

- d. Wade
 - e. Jay R. Smith.
- 2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M.
 - 3. Size: Same as connected branch.
 - 4. Type: Threaded, adjustable housing.
 - 5. Body or Ferrule: Cast iron.
 - 6. Clamping Device: Required.
 - 7. Outlet Connection: Threaded.
 - 8. Closure: Brass plug with tapered threads.
 - 9. Adjustable Housing Material: Cast iron.
 - 10. Frame and Cover Material and Finish: Nickel-bronze, copper alloy.
 - 11. Frame and Cover Shape: Round.
 - 12. Top Loading Classification: Medium Duty.
 - 13. Riser: ASTM A 74, Service class, cast-iron drainage pipe fitting and riser to cleanout.
 - 14. Standard: ASME A112.3.1.
 - 15. Size: Same as connected branch.
 - 16. Housing: Stainless steel.
 - 17. Closure: Stainless steel with seal.
 - 18. Riser: Stainless-steel drainage pipe fitting to cleanout.

C. Cast-Iron Wall Cleanouts:

- 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
 - b. MIFAB, Inc.
 - c. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 - d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
 - e. Wade
 - f. Jay R. Smith
- 2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M. Include wall access.
- 3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.
- 4. Body: Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe T-branch, or Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
- 5. Closure: cast-iron plug.
- 6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.
- 7. Wall Access: Round, flat, chrome-plated brass or stainless-steel cover plate with screw.
- 8. Wall Access: Round, nickel-bronze, copper-alloy, or stainless-steel wall-installation frame and cover.

2.4 AIR-ADMITTANCE VALVES

A. Fixture Air-Admittance Valves:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Ayrlett, LLC.
 - b. Durgo, Inc.

- c. Oatey.
 - d. ProSet Systems Inc.
 2. Standard: ASSE 1051, Type A for single fixture or Type B for branch piping.
 3. Housing: Plastic.
 4. Operation: Mechanical sealing diaphragm.
 5. Size: Same as connected fixture or branch vent piping.
- B. Stack Air-Admittance Valves:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Ayrlett, LLC.
 - b. Durgo, Inc.
 - c. Oatey.
 - d. ProSet Systems Inc.
 2. Standard: ASSE 1050 for vent stacks.
 3. Housing: Plastic.
 4. Operation: Mechanical sealing diaphragm.
 5. Size: Same as connected stack vent or vent stack.
- C. Wall Box for Air-Admittance Valves:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Ayrlett, LLC.
 - b. Durgo, Inc.
 - c. Oatey.
 - d. ProSet Systems Inc.
 2. Description: White plastic housing with white plastic grille, made for recessed installation. Include bottom pipe connection and space to contain one air-admittance valve.
 3. Size: About 9 inches wide by 8 inches high by 4 inches deep

2.5 FLOOR DRAINS

- A. Cast-Iron Floor Drains:
 1. Available manufacturers:
 - a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
 - b. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
 - c. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 - d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.
 - e. Jay R. Smith
 2. Standard: ASME A112.6.3.
 3. Pattern: Floor drain.
 4. Body Material: Gray iron.
 5. Anchor Flange: Required.

6. Clamping Device: Required.
7. Sediment Bucket: Not required for finished areas.
8. Top or Strainer Material: Nickel bronze. – Toilet rooms
9. Top or Strainer Material: Cast iron – Garage Area
10. Top Shape: Round.
11. Top Loading Classification: Light Duty – toilet rooms and back of house.
12. Top Loading Classification: Heavy Duty – Garage area
13. Trap Material: Cast iron
14. Trap Pattern: Standard P-trap.

2.6 ROOF FLASHING ASSEMBLIES (all architectural specifications shall supersede this paragraph).

A. Roof Flashing Assemblies:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Oatley
 - b. Master flash
 - c. Portals Plus
 - d. Elmdor/Stoneman
2. Description: Manufactured assembly flashing collar with skirt extending at least 8 inches from pipe, for multiple or single pipes.
3. Residential;
 - a. Rubber collar
 - b. 90 degree or angle to match roof pitch
 - c. Temperature range to 212 F
 - d. 8"x8" aluminum or stainless steel flashing skirt
4. Commercial;
 - a. Flashing assemblies are seamless lead flashings provide for watertight installation using sheet lead complying with ASTM B-29 and Federal Specification QQL-20F, Grade C.
 - b. Cast iron counterflashing attach directly to the roof penetration with set screws. Annular space between flashing and counterflashing skirt is to be field sealed using GE Type II silicone caulk or equal
 - c. Provide, on each roof penetration, lead flashing/counter-flashing assembly. Flashing shall be 4 lbs. seamless lead with 8" skirt and steel reinforced boot and shall permit installation on roofs with up to a 20 degree pitch. Counterflashing shall be cast iron set screw type and be attached directly to the roof penetration. All flashings shall be installed in accordance with manufacturers recommendations and flashed in accordance with the recommendations of the roofing material manufacturer.
 - d. Provide vandal proof vent cap where required.

2.7 THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP ASSEMBLIES

- A. Through-Penetration Firestop Assemblies:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ProSet Systems Inc.
 2. Standard: UL 1479 assembly of sleeve and stack fitting with firestopping plug.
 3. Size: Same as connected soil, waste, or vent stack.
 4. Sleeve: Molded PVC plastic, of length to match slab thickness and with integral nailing flange on one end for installation in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
 5. Stack Fitting: ASTM A 48/A 48M, gray-iron, hubless-pattern, wye branch with neoprene O-ring at base and gray-iron plug in thermal-release harness. Include PVC protective cap for plug.
 6. Special Coating: Corrosion resistant on interior of fittings.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS SANITARY DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Open Drains:
1. Description: Shop or field fabricate from ASTM A 74, Service class, hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil-pipe fittings. Include P-trap, hub-and-spigot riser section; and where required, increaser fitting joined with ASTM C 564 rubber gaskets.
 2. Size: Same as connected waste piping.
- B. Deep-Seal Traps:
1. Description: Cast-iron or bronze casting, with inlet and outlet matching connected piping and cleanout trap-seal primer valve connection.
 2. Size: Same as connected waste piping.
 - a. NPS 2: 4-inch-minimum water seal.
 - b. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: 5-inch-minimum water seal.
- C. Floor-Drain, Trap-Seal Primer Fittings:
1. Description: Cast iron, with threaded inlet and threaded or spigot outlet, and trap-seal primer valve connection.
 2. Size: Same as floor drain outlet with NPS 1/2 side inlet.
- D. Air-Gap Fittings:
1. Standard: ASME A112.1.2, for fitting designed to ensure fixed, positive air gap between installed inlet and outlet piping.
 2. Body: Bronze or cast iron.
 3. Inlet: Opening in top of body.
 4. Outlet: Larger than inlet.
 5. Size: Same as connected waste piping and with inlet large enough for associated indirect waste piping.

E. Sleeve Flashing Device:

1. Description: Manufactured, cast-iron fitting, with clamping device that forms sleeve for pipe floor penetrations of floor membrane. Include galvanized-steel pipe extension in top of fitting that will extend 2 inches above finished floor and galvanized-steel pipe extension in bottom of fitting that will extend through floor slab.
2. Size: As required for close fit to riser or stack piping.

F. Stack Flashing Fittings:

1. Description: Counter-flashing-type, cast-iron fitting, with bottom recess for terminating roof membrane, and with threaded or hub top for extending vent pipe.
2. Size: Same as connected stack vent or vent stack.

G. Vent Caps:

1. Description: Cast-iron body with threaded or hub inlet and vandal-proof design. Include vented hood and setscrews to secure to vent pipe.
2. Size: Same as connected stack vent or vent stack.
3. Low-Silhouette Vent Cap: With vandal-proof vent cap.
4. Extended Vent Cap: With field-installed, vandal-proof vent cap

H. Frost-Resistant Vent Terminals:

1. Description: Manufactured or shop-fabricated assembly constructed of copper, lead-coated copper, or galvanized steel.
2. Design: To provide 1-inch enclosed air space between outside of pipe and inside of flashing collar extension, with counterflashing.

I. Expansion Joints:

1. Standard: ASME A112.6.4.
2. Body: Cast iron with bronze sleeve, packing, and gland.
3. End Connections: Matching connected piping.
4. Size: Same as connected soil, waste, or vent piping.

J.

K. Automatic Trap Seal Primer Valve:

1. Manufactures;
 - a. J. R. Smith
 - b. Sioux Chief
 - c. Josum
2. Minimum ½ “ outlet size to trap.
3. Cast bronze body
4. Sweat or NPT threaded fittings.

2.9 LASHING MATERIALS

- A. Copper Sheet: ASTM B 152/B 152M, of the following minimum weights and thicknesses, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. General Applications: 12 oz./sq. ft. thickness.
 - 2. Vent Pipe Flashing: 8 oz./sq. ft. thickness.
- B. Zinc-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, with 0.20 percent copper content and 0.04-inch minimum thickness, unless otherwise indicated. Include G90 hot-dip galvanized, mill-phosphatized finish for painting if indicated.
- C. Elastic Membrane Sheet: ASTM D 4068, flexible, chlorinated polyethylene, 40-mil minimum thickness.
- D. Fasteners: Metal compatible with material and substrate being fastened.
- E. Metal Accessories: Sheet metal strips, clamps, anchoring devices, and similar accessory units required for installation; matching or compatible with material being installed.
- F. Solder: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloy.
- G. Bituminous Coating: SSPC-Paint 12, solvent-type, bituminous mastic.

2.10 SOLIDS INTERCEPTORS

- A. Solids Interceptors:
 - 1. Jay R. Smith Model 8710 or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
 - b. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
 - c. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 - d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
 - 2. Type: Factory-fabricated interceptor made for removing and retaining sediment from wastewater.
 - 3. Body Material: Cast iron or steel.
 - 4. Interior Separation Device: Screens.
 - 5. Interior Lining: Corrosion-resistant enamel.
 - 6. Mounting: Above floor.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.
- B. Install backwater valves in building drain piping.

1. For interior installation, provide cleanout deck plate flush with floor and centered over backwater valve cover, and of adequate size to remove valve cover for servicing.
- C. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 1. Size same as drainage piping up to NPS 4. Use NPS 4 for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
 2. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
 3. Locate at minimum intervals of 50 feet for piping NPS 4 and smaller and 100 feet for larger piping.
 4. Locate at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.
- D. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall.
- E. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.
- F. Install floor drains at low points of surface areas to be drained. Set grates of drains flush with finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Position floor drains for easy access and maintenance.
 2. Set floor drains below elevation of surrounding finished floor to allow floor drainage. Set with grates depressed according to the following drainage area radii:
 - a. Radius, 30 Inches or Less: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not less than 1/4-inch total depression.
 - b. Radius, 30 to 60 Inches: Equivalent to 1 percent slope.
 - c. Radius, 60 Inches or Larger: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not greater than 1-inch total depression.
 3. Install floor-drain flashing collar or flange so no leakage occurs between drain and adjoining flooring. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.
 4. Install individual traps for floor drains connected to sanitary building drain, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Install through-penetration firestop assemblies in plastic conductors and stacks at floor penetrations.
- H. Install sleeve flashing device with each riser and stack passing through floors with waterproof membrane.
- I. Install expansion joints on vertical stacks and conductors. Position expansion joints for easy access and maintenance.
- J. Install roof flashing assemblies on sanitary stack vents and vent stacks that extend through roof.
- K. Install flashing fittings on sanitary stack vents and vent stacks that extend through roof.

- L. Install floor-drain, trap-seal primer fittings on inlet to floor drains that require trap-seal primer connection.
 - 1. Exception: Fitting may be omitted if trap has trap-seal primer connection.
 - 2. Size: Same as floor drain inlet.
- M. Install air-gap fittings on indirect-waste piping discharge into sanitary drainage system.
- N. Install sleeve flashing device with each riser and stack passing through floors with waterproof membrane.
- O. Install vent caps on each vent pipe passing through roof.
- P. Install expansion joints on vertical stacks and conductors. Position expansion joints for easy access and maintenance.
- Q. Install frost-proof vent caps on each vent pipe passing through roof. Maintain 1-inch clearance between vent pipe and roof substrate.
- R. Install wood-blocking reinforcement for wall-mounting-type specialties.
- S. Install traps on plumbing specialty drain outlets. Omit traps on indirect wastes unless trap is indicated.
- T. All valves, fittings and specialties shall have a pressure class rating that exceeds the pressure of the system it is installed in.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Grease Interceptors: Connect inlet and outlet to unit, and connect flow-control fitting and vent to unit inlet piping.
- D. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.3 FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Fabricate flashing from single piece unless large pans, sumps, or other drainage shapes are required. Join flashing according to the following if required:
 - 1. Lead Sheets: Burn joints of lead sheets 6.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0938-inch thickness or thicker. Solder joints of lead sheets 4.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0625-inch thickness or thinner.
 - 2. Copper Sheets: Solder joints of copper sheets.

- B. Install sheet flashing on pipes, sleeves, and specialties passing through or embedded in floors and roofs with waterproof membrane.
 - 1. Pipe Flashing: Sleeve type, matching pipe size, with minimum length of 10 inches, and skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around pipe.
 - 2. Sleeve Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around sleeve.
 - 3. Embedded Specialty Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around specialty.
- C. Set flashing on floors and roofs in solid coating of bituminous cement.
- D. Secure flashing into sleeve and specialty clamping ring or device.
- E. Install flashing for piping passing through roofs with counterflashing or commercially made flashing fittings, according to Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
- F. Extend flashing up vent pipe passing through roofs and turn down into pipe, or secure flashing into cast-iron sleeve having calking recess.
- G. Fabricate and install flashing and pans, sumps, and other drainage shapes.

3.4 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

- A. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each of the following:
 - 1. Interceptors.
- B. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit.
 - 1. Nameplates and signs are specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 - 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.

- B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION 221319

SECTION 22 13 19.13 SANITARY DRAINS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 1. Cast iron floor drains.
 2. Stainless steel floor drains
 3. Cast iron floor sinks
 4. Stainless steel floor sinks
 5. Trench drains.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene styrene.
- B. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.
- C. HDPE: High-density polyethylene.
- D. PE: Polyethylene.
- E. PP: Polypropylene.
- F. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DRAIN ASSEMBLIES

- A. Sanitary drains shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Comply with NSF 14 for plastic sanitary piping specialty components.
- C. All sanitary floor drains shall be provided with pro-vent trap guard size for each floor drain. Product shall be tested in accordance with ASSE 1072 test standard for ANSI/ASME A112.6.3
- D. Cast-Iron Floor Drains:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co.
 - b. Josam Company.
 - c. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
 - d. Zurn Industries, LLC.
 2. Standard: ASME A112.6.3.
 3. Pattern: Floor drain.
 4. Material: Cast Iron
 5. Seepage Flange: Required.
 6. Anchor Flange: Required.
 7. Clamping Device: Required.
 8. Outlet: Bottom or Side coordinate with filed conditions.
 9. Backwater Valve: Not required unless indicated on drawings.
 10. Coating on Interior and Exposed Exterior Surfaces: **For laboratory applications Acid-resistant enamel.**
 11. Sediment Bucket:
 12. Top or Strainer Material: **Gray cast iron in mechanical equipment rooms, garages, polished nickel bronze in all finished areas.**
 13. Top Shape: Round or Square as scheduled
 14. Dimensions of Top or Strainer: Refer to schedule.
 15. Top Loading Classification: **Heavy Duty H-20 for any application subject to traffic like parking or repair garages.**
 16. Funnel: Not required unless specified on plan or in schedule.
 17. Inlet Fitting: **Gray iron, with threaded inlet and threaded or spigot outlet, and trap-seal primer valve connection.**
 18. Trap Material: Cast iron.
 19. Trap Pattern: Standard P-trap.
 20. Trap Features: Cleanout, Trap-seal primer valve drain connection where indicated in schedule.
- E. Stainless-Steel Floor Drains, ASME A112.3.1:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co.
 - b. Josam Company.
 - c. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
 - d. Zurn Industries, LLC.
 2. Outlet: Bottom or Side.
 3. Top or Strainer Material: Stainless steel.
 4. Top Shape: Round or Square.
 5. Dimensions of Top or Strainer:
 6. Seepage Flange: Required.
 7. Anchor Flange: Required.
 8. Clamping Device: Required.
 9. Trap-Primer Connection: **Required where indicated on plan**

10. Trap Material: Stainless steel.
11. Trap Pattern: Standard P-trap.

2.2 FLOOR SINKS

A. Cast-Iron Floor Sinks:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
2.
 - a. Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co.
 - b. Josam Company.
 - c. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
 - d. Zurn Industries, LLC.
3. Standard: ASME A112.6.7.
4. Pattern: Funnel floor drain.
5. Body Material: Cast iron.
6. Anchor Flange: Required.
7. Clamping Device: Required.
8. Outlet: Bottom, no-hub connection.
9. Coating on Interior Surfaces: Not required.
10. Sediment Bucket: .
11. Internal Strainer: Flat.
12. Internal Strainer Material: Aluminum.
13. Top Grate Material: loose, r hinged.
14. Top of Body and Grate Finish: Nickel bronze.
15. Top Shape: Round or Square.
16. Dimensions of Top Grate: as per plan.
17. Top Loading Classification: .
18. Funnel: Required..

B. Stainless-Steel Floor Sinks, ASME A112.6.7:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
2.
 - a. Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co.
 - b. Josam Company.
 - c. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
 - d. Zurn Industries, LLC.
3. Standard: ASME A112.6.7.
4. Pattern: Funnel floor drain.
5. Body Material: Stainless steel.
6. Anchor Flange: Required.
7. Clamping Device: Required.
8. Outlet: Bottom, no-hub connection.
9. Sediment Bucket: .
10. Internal Strainer: Dome or Flat.
11. Internal Strainer Material: Stainless steel.
12. Top Grate Material: loose or hinged.
13. Top of Body and Grate Finish: Satin nickel or Stainless steel.

14. Top Shape: Round or Square.
15. Dimensions of Top Grate: refer to plan and schedule.
16. Top Loading Classification: No traffic.
17. Funnel: Required..

2.3 TRENCH DRAINS

A. Trench Drains:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co.
 - b. Josam Company.
 - c. MIFAB, Inc.
 - d. Tyler Pipe; a subsidiary of McWane Inc.
 - e. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
 - f. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Standard: ASME A112.6.3 for trench drains.
3. Body Material Catch Basin: Fiberglass.
4. Flange: Anchor and Seepage.
5. Clamping Device: Required.
6. Outlet: Bottom, End or Side coordinate with field conditions
7. Grate Material: Galvanized Ductile Iron
8. Grate Finish: Brushed.
9. Dimensions of Frame and Grate: refer to plan and schedule
10. Top Loading Classification: Extra Heavy Duty. H-20
11. Trap Material: Cast iron.
12. Trap Pattern: Standard P-trap.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install floor drains at low points of surface areas to be drained. Set grates of drains flush with finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Position floor drains for easy access and maintenance.
 2. Set floor drains below elevation of surrounding finished floor to allow floor drainage.
 3. Set with grates depressed according to the following drainage area radii:
 - a. Radius, 30 Inches or Less: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not less than 1/4-inch total depression.
 - b. Radius, 30 to 60 Inches: Equivalent to 1 percent slope.
 - c. Radius, 60 Inches or Larger: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not greater than 1-inch total depression.
 4. Install floor-drain flashing collar or flange, so no leakage occurs between drain and adjoining flooring.

- a. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.
- 5. Install individual traps for floor drains connected to sanitary building drain, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Install trench drains at low points of surface areas to be drained.
 - 1. Set grates of drains flush with finished surface, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Comply with ASME A112.3.1 for installation of stainless-steel channel drainage systems.
 - 1. Install on support devices, so that top will be flush with adjacent surface.
- D. Install FRP channel drainage system components on support devices, so that top will be flush with adjacent surface.
- E. Install plastic channel drainage system components on support devices, so that top will be flush with adjacent surface.
- F. Install open drain fittings with top of hub 2 inches above floor.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping" for piping installation requirements. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Comply with requirements in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties" for backwater valves, air admittance devices and miscellaneous sanitary drainage piping specialties.
- C. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.

3.3 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

- A. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.
- B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION 221319.13

SECTION 22 15 13 GENERAL-SERVICE COMPRESSED-AIR PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes piping and related specialties for general-service compressed-air systems:
 - 1. Pipes, tubes, and fittings.
 - 2. Joining materials.
 - 3. Valves.
 - 4. Dielectric fittings.
 - 5. Flexible pipe connectors.
 - 6. Specialties.
 - 7. Quick couplings.
 - 8. Hose assemblies.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Section 221519 "General-Service Packaged Air Compressors and Receivers" for general-service air compressors and accessories.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.
- B. CR: Chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic rubber.
- C. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- D. HDPE: High-density polyethylene plastic.
- E. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.
- F. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
- G. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.
- H. High-Pressure Compressed-Air Piping: System of compressed-air piping and specialties operating at pressures between 150 and 200 psig.
- I. Low-Pressure Compressed-Air Piping: System of compressed-air piping and specialties operating at pressures of 150 psig or less.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Dielectric fittings.
 - 2. Flexible pipe connectors.
 - 3. Safety valves.
 - 4. Pressure regulators. Include rated capacities and operating characteristics.
 - 5. Automatic drain valves.
 - 6. Filters. Include rated capacities and operating characteristics.
 - 7. Lubricators. Include rated capacities and operating characteristics.
 - 8. Quick couplings.
 - 9. Hose assemblies.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.
- B. Qualification Data: For installers.
- C. Field quality-control test reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For general-service compressed-air piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications:
 - 1. Extruded-Tee Outlet Procedure: Qualify operators according to training provided by T-DRILL Industries Inc., for making branch outlets.
 - 2. Joining Procedures for Aluminum Piping Systems: Qualify installers according to training provided by manufacturers.
- B. Brazing: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications," or to AWS B2.2, "Standard for Brazing Procedure and Performance Qualification."
- C. Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.
- D. ASME Compliance:
 - 1. Comply with ASME B31.1, "Power Piping," for high-pressure compressed-air piping.
 - 2. Comply with ASME B31.3, "Process Piping," for high- and low-pressure compressed-air piping.
 - 3. Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for low-pressure compressed-air piping.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPES, TUBES, AND FITTINGS

- A. Schedule 40, Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Type E or S, Grade B, black or hot-dip zinc coated with ends threaded according to ASME B1.20.1.
1. Steel Nipples: ASTM A733, made of ASTM A53/A53M or ASTM A106, Schedule 40, galvanized seamless steel pipe. Include ends matching joining method.
 2. Malleable-Iron Fittings: ASME B16.3, Class 150 or 300, threaded.
 3. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39, Class 150 or 300, threaded.
 4. Steel Flanges: ASME B16.5, Class 150 or 300, carbon steel, threaded.
 5. Wrought-Steel Butt-Welding Fittings: ASME B16.9, Schedule 40.
 6. Steel Flanges: ASME B16.5, Class 150 or 300, carbon steel.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Anvil International.
 - 2) Grinnell G-Fire by Johnson Controls Company.
 - 3) Star Pipe Products.
 7. Couplings: AWWA C606 or UL 213, for steel-pipe dimensions and rated for 300-psig minimum working pressure. Include ferrous housing sections, gasket suitable for compressed air, and bolts and nuts. Provide EDPM gaskets for oil-free compressed air. Provide NBR gaskets if compressed air contains oil or oil vapor.
- B. Transition Couplings for Metal Piping: Metal coupling or other manufactured fitting same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to and ends compatible with, piping to be joined.

2.2 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for compressed-air piping system contents.
1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
 - a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
 - b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
- B. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12/D10.12M for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

2.3 VALVES

- A. Metal Ball, Check, and Comply with requirements in Section 220523. "general Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping,"

2.4 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

B. Dielectric Unions:

- 1.
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 300 psig.
 - c. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

C. Dielectric Flanges:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Matco-Norca.
 - b. Viega LLC.
 - c. WATTS.
 - d. Wilkins.
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
 - b. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
 - c. Pressure Rating: 300 psig.
 - d. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

D. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Central Plastics Company.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
2. Description:
 - a. Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 250 psig.
 - c. Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.

- d. Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
- e. Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.

2.5 FLEXIBLE PIPE CONNECTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
 - 2. Metraflex Company (The).
 - 3. Proco Products, Inc.
 - 4. Unaflex.
 - 5. Universal Metal Hose.
- B. Stainless-Steel-Hose Flexible Pipe Connectors: Corrugated-stainless-steel tubing with stainless-steel wire-braid covering and ends welded to inner tubing.
 - 1. Working-Pressure Rating: 250 psig minimum.
 - 2. End Connections, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded steel pipe nipple.
 - 3. End Connections, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged steel nipple.

2.6 SPECIALTIES

- A. Safety Valves: ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, "Pressure Vessels," construction; National Board certified, labeled, and factory sealed; constructed of bronze body with poppet-type safety valve for compressed-air service.
 - 1. Pressure Settings: Higher than discharge pressure and same or lower than receiver pressure rating.
- B. Air-Main Pressure Regulators: Bronze body, direct acting, spring-loaded manual pressure-setting adjustment, and rated for 250-psig inlet pressure, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Type: Pilot operated.
- C. Air-Line Pressure Regulators: Diaphragm or pilot operated, bronze body, direct acting, spring-loaded manual pressure-setting adjustment, and rated for 200-psig minimum inlet pressure, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Automatic Drain Valves: Stainless-steel body and internal parts, rated for 200-psig minimum working pressure, capable of automatic discharge of collected condensate. Include mounting bracket if wall mounting is indicated.
- E. Coalescing Filters: Coalescing type with activated carbon capable of removing water and oil aerosols; with color-change dye to indicate when carbon is saturated and warning light to indicate when selected maximum pressure drop has been exceeded. Include mounting bracket if wall mounting is indicated.
- F. Mechanical Filters: Two-stage, mechanical-separation-type, air-line filters. Equip with deflector plates, resin-impregnated-ribbon-type filters with edge filtration, and drain cock. Include mounting bracket if wall mounting is indicated.

- G. Air-Line Lubricators: With drip chamber and sight dome for observing oil drop entering air stream; with oil-feed adjustment screw and quick-release collar for easy bowl removal. Include mounting bracket if wall mounting is indicated.
1. Provide with automatic feed device for supplying oil to lubricator.

2.7 QUICK COUPLINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Aeroquip Corporation.
 2. Foster Manufacturing, Inc.
 3. Milton Industries, Inc.
 4. TOMCO Products Inc.
- B. General Requirements for Quick Couplings: Assembly with locking-mechanism feature for quick connection and disconnection of compressed-air hose.
- C. Automatic-Shutoff Quick Couplings: Straight-through brass body with O-ring or gasket seal and stainless-steel or nickel-plated-steel operating parts.
1. Socket End: With one-way valve and threaded inlet for connection to piping or threaded hose fitting.
 2. Plug End: Flow-sensor-bleeder, check-valve type with barbed outlet for attaching hose.
- D. Valveless Quick Couplings: Straight-through brass body with stainless-steel or nickel-plated-steel operating parts.
1. Socket End: With O-ring or gasket seal, without valve, and with barbed inlet for attaching hose.
 2. Plug End: With barbed outlet for attaching hose.

2.8 HOSE ASSEMBLIES

- A. Description: Compatible hose, clamps, couplings, and splicers suitable for compressed-air service, of nominal diameter indicated, and rated for 300-psig minimum working pressure, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Hose: Reinforced double-wire-braid, CR-covered hose for compressed-air service.
 2. Hose Clamps: Stainless-steel clamps or bands.
 3. Hose Couplings: Two-piece, straight-through, threaded brass or stainless-steel O-ring or gasket-seal swivel coupling with barbed ends for connecting two sections of hose.
 4. Hose Splicers: One-piece, straight-through brass or stainless-steel fitting with barbed ends for connecting two sections of hose.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Compressed-Air Piping between Air Compressors and Receivers: Use one of the following piping materials for each size range:
 - 1. NPS 2 and Smaller: Schedule 10, black-steel or galvanized steel pipe; threaded, malleable-iron fittings; and threaded joints.
 - 2. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Schedule 40, black or galvanized-steel pipe; threaded, malleable-iron fittings; and threaded joints.
- B. Low-Pressure Compressed-Air Distribution Piping: Use the following piping materials for each size range:
 - 1. NPS 2 and Smaller: Schedule 10, black or galvanized-steel pipe; threaded, malleable-iron fittings; and threaded joints.
 - 2. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Schedule 40, black or galvanized-steel pipe; threaded, malleable-iron fittings; and threaded joints.
- C. High-Pressure Compressed-Air Distribution Piping: Use the following piping materials for each size range:
 - 1. NPS 2 Insert pipe size and Smaller: Schedule 40, black or galvanized-steel pipe; threaded, malleable-iron fittings; and threaded joints.
 - 2. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 6: Schedule 40, black-steel pipe; wrought-steel fittings; and welded joints.
- D. Drain Piping: Use the following piping materials:
 - 1. and Smaller: Type M copper tube; wrought-copper fittings; and brazed or soldered joints.

3.2 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. Metal General-Duty Valves: Comply with requirements and use valve types specified in "Valve Applications" Articles in Section 220523. "General Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping," according to the following:
 - 1. Low-Pressure Compressed Air: Valve types specified for low-pressure compressed air.
 - 2. Bronze and Brass Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.
 - 3. Brass ball valves, one piece.
 - 4. Bronze ball valves, one piece with bronze or stainless steel trim.
 - 5. Brass ball valves, two-piece with full port and brass or stainless steel trim.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of compressed-air piping. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and

calculate friction loss, expansion, air-compressor sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

- B. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal and to coordinate with other services occupying that space.
- E. Install piping adjacent to equipment and machines to allow service and maintenance.
- F. Install air and drain piping with 1 percent slope downward in direction of flow.
- G. Install nipples, flanges, unions, transition and special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings same as or higher than system pressure rating, unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Equipment and Specialty Flanged Connections:
 - 1. Use steel companion flange with gasket for connection to steel pipe.
 - 2. Use cast-copper-alloy companion flange with gasket and brazed or soldered joint for connection to copper tube. Do not use soldered joints for connection to air compressors or to equipment or machines producing shock or vibration.
- I. Flanged joints may be used instead of specified joint for any piping or tubing system.
- J. Extended-tee outlets with brazed branch connection may be used for copper tubing, within extruded-tee connection diameter to run tube diameter ratio for tube type, according to Extruded Tee Connections Sizes and Wall Thickness for Copper Tube (Inches) Table in ASTM F2014.
- K. Install eccentric reducers where compressed-air piping is reduced in direction of flow, with bottoms of both pipes and reducer fitting flush.
- L. Install branch connections to compressed-air mains from top of main. Provide drain leg and drain trap at end of each main and branch and at low points.
- M. Install thermometer and pressure gage on discharge piping from each air compressor and on each receiver. Comply with requirements in Section 220519 " and Gages for Plumbing Piping."
- N. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- O. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- P. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- Q. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- R. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

- S. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."
- T. All piping and fitting shall be painted black.

3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- D. Welded Joints for Steel Piping: Join according to AWS D10.12/D10.12M.
- E. Brazed Joints for Copper Tubing: Join according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter.
- F. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Join according to ASTM B828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- G. Extruded-Tee Outlets for Copper Tubing: Form branches according to ASTM F2014, with tools recommended by procedure manufacturer, and using operators qualified according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.
- H. Flanged Joints: Use asbestos-free, nonmetallic gasket suitable for compressed air. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9 for bolting procedure.
- I. Dissimilar Metal Piping Material Joints: Use dielectric fittings.

3.5 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. General-Duty Valves: Comply with requirements in Section 220523.
- B. Install shutoff valves and unions or flanged joints at compressed-air piping to air compressors.
- C. Install shutoff valve at inlet to each automatic drain valve, filter, lubricator, and pressure regulator.
- D. Install check valves to maintain correct direction of compressed-air flow to and from compressed-air piping specialties and equipment.

3.6 DIELECTRIC FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
- B. NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric unions.
- C. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Use dielectric flanges.

3.7 FLEXIBLE PIPE CONNECTOR INSTALLATION

- A. Install flexible pipe connectors in discharge piping and in inlet air piping from remote air-inlet filter of each air compressor.
- B. Install bronze-hose flexible pipe connectors in copper compressed-air tubing.
- C. Install stainless-steel-hose flexible pipe connectors in steel compressed-air piping.

3.8 SPECIALTY INSTALLATION

- A. Install safety valves on receivers in quantity and size to relieve at least the capacity of connected air compressors.
- B. Install air-main pressure regulators in compressed-air piping at or near air compressors.
- C. Install air-line pressure regulators in branch piping to equipment and tools.
- D. Install automatic drain valves on after-coolers, receivers, and dryers. Discharge condensate onto nearest floor drain.
- E. Install coalescing filters in compressed-air piping at or near air compressors and upstream from mechanical filters. Mount on wall.
- F. Install mechanical filters in compressed-air piping at or near air compressors and downstream from coalescing filters.
- G. Install air-line lubricators in branch piping to machine tools.
- H. Install quick couplings at piping terminals for hose connections.
- I. Install hose assemblies at hose connections.

3.9 CONNECTIONS

- A. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment and machine.
- B. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment and machine.

3.10 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for pipe hanger and support devices.
- B. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or 42, clamps.
- C. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:
 - 1. 100 Feet or Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
 - 2. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
- D. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
- E. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.
- F. Support horizontal piping within 12 inches of each fitting and coupling.
- G. Rod diameter may be reduced 1 size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch minimum rods.
- H. Install hangers for Schedule 40, steel piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 1/4 to NPS 1/2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 2. NPS 3/4 to NPS 1-1/4: 84 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 3. NPS 1-1/2: 12 feet with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 4. NPS 2: 13 feet with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 5. NPS 2-1/2: 14 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 6. NPS 3: 15 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 7. NPS 3-1/2: 16 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 8. NPS 4: 17 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
 - 9. NPS 5: 19 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
- I. Install supports for vertical, Schedule 40, steel piping every 15 feet.
- J. Install hangers for Schedule 5, an 10 steel piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 1/2: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 2. NPS 3/4: 84 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 3. NPS 1: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 4. NPS 1-1/4: 108 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 5. NPS 1-1/2: 10 feet with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 6. NPS 2: 11 feet with 3/8-inch rod.
- K. Install supports for vertical, Schedule 5, steel piping every 10 feet.
- L. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 1/4: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 2. NPS 3/8 and NPS 1/2: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.

3. NPS 3/4: 84 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
4. NPS 1: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
5. NPS 1-1/4: 108 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
6. NPS 1-1/2: 10 feet with 3/8-inch rod.
7. NPS 2: 11 feet with 3/8-inch rod.
8. NPS 2-1/2: 13 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
9. NPS 3: 14 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
10. NPS 3-1/2: 15 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
11. NPS 4: 16 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
12. NPS 5: 18 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
13. NPS 6: 20 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
14. NPS 8: 23 feet with 3/4-inch rod.

M. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.

N. Use manufacturer's recommended hangers and supports for aluminum piping system.

1. Description: Wire rope using adjustable camlock system with standard threaded stud for connection to provided hangers.
2. Hangers: UV-stabilized nylon and galvanized clevis style.
3. Install hangers for aluminum piping every 8 feet
4. Install supports for vertical aluminum piping every 8 feet.

O. Install supports for vertical HDPE piping every 48 inches.

3.11 LABELING AND IDENTIFICATION

A. Install identifying labels and devices for general-service compressed-air piping, valves, and specialties. Comply with requirements in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform field tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Piping Leak Tests for Metal Compressed-Air Piping: Test new and modified parts of existing piping. Cap and fill general-service compressed-air piping with oil-free dry air or gaseous nitrogen to pressure of 50 psig above system operating pressure, but not less than 150 psig. Isolate test source and let stand for four hours to equalize temperature. Refill system, if required, to test pressure; hold for two hours with no drop in pressure.
2. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
3. Inspect filters lubricators and pressure regulators for proper operation.

C. Prepare and submit test reports.

END OF SECTION 221513

SECTION 22 42 13.13 COMMERCIAL WATER CLOSETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Floor-mounted water closets. - Bottom outlet.
 - 2. Flushometer valves.
 - 3. Toilet seats.
 - 4. Supports.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 221316 "Sanitary waste and vent piping
 - 2. Section 221319 "sanitary waste piping specialties.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Effective Flush Volume: Average of two reduced flushes and one full flush per fixture.
- B. Remote Water Closet: Located more than 30 feet from other drain line connections or fixture and where less than 1.5 drainage fixture units are upstream of the drain line connection.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for water closets.
 - 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For flushometer valves and electronic sensors to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Flushometer-Valve Repair Kits: Equal to 10 percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than six of each type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FLOOR-MOUNTED WATER CLOSETS (P-2)

- A. Water Closets, Floor Mounted, Top Spud, Accessible
 - B. Basis of design: American Standard Madera FloWise toilet 16-1/2" height model 3043.001 with Selectronic flush valve model 606B.121
 - C. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with project requirements, and review and approval by the Engineer provide a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. American Standard.
 - b. Crane Plumbing, L.L.C.
 - c. Kohler Co.
 - d. Sloan Valve Company.
 - e. Zurn Industries, LLC.
1. Fixture: American Standard Madera FloWise toilet 16-1/2" height model 3043.001
 - a. Standards: ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1 and ASME A112.19.5.
 - b. Floor mount flushometer valve toilet
 - c. White Vitreous china
 - d. High Efficiency, Low Consumption. Operates in the range of 1.1 gpf to 1.6 gpf (4.2 Lpf to 6.0 Lpf)
 - e. Meets definition of HET (High Efficiency Toilet) when used with a high efficiency flush valve (1.28 gpf or 1.6 / 1.1 gpf dual flush)
 - f. Fully glazed 2-1/8" trapway
 - g. Elongated bowl
 - h. 12" roughing-in
 - i. 16-1/2" rim height for accessible application
 - j. Condensation channel
 - k. Powerful direct-fed siphon jet action
 - l. 10" x 12" water surface area
 - m. 1-1/2" inlet spud
 - n. 2 bolt caps
 - o. Model 3043.001
 - p. American Standard heavy duty open front less cover model 5901.100
 2. Flushometer Valve: Selectronic flush valve model 606B.121 ADA Compliant
 - a. Hard-wired AC power
 - b. 1.28 gpf
 - c. Self-Cleaning Piston with integral wiper spring significantly reduces clogging and maintenance
 - d. No Routine Maintenance: no diaphragms to replace; no filters to clean
 - e. Optional Cover Plate for transformer installation from the front
 - f. Selectronic Proximity System with universal sensor provides hygienic, "hands free" operation
 - g. State-of-the-Art Electronics prevent ghost flushingCoordinate "Toilet Seat" Subparagraph with "Toilet Seats" Article.
 - h. Dezincification Resistant brass alloy

- i. Fully Mechanical Manual Override Button can flush the valve without power
 - j. Fail-Safe: Valve automatically closes upon loss of power or water pressure and does not need to be reset
 - k. Adjustable Sanitary Flush cleans the fixture & maintains the trap seal.
 - l. Chemical Resistant EPDM Seals for extended life
 - m. High Back Pressure Vacuum Breaker
 - n. Adjustable Tailpiece
 - o. Range can be adjusted manually or with optional remote control
 - p. No external volume adjustment
 - q. Can be installed left or right handed
 - r. Operating pressure: 25 psi (flowing) – 80 psi (static)
 - s. Flow requirement: 2.285 gpf
3. Waste Fitting:
- a. Standard: ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2 for coupling.
 - b. Size: NPS 4.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before water-closet installation.
- B. Examine walls and floors for suitable conditions where water closets will be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Water-Closet Installation:

- 1. Install level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.
- 2. Install floor-mounted water closets on bowl-to-drain connecting fitting attachments to piping or building substrate.
- 3. Install accessible, wall-mounted water closets at mounting height for handicapped/elderly, according to ICC/ANSI A117.1.

B. Support Installation:

- 1. Install supports, affixed to building substrate, for floor-mounted, back-outlet water closets.
- 2. Use carrier supports with waste-fitting assembly and seal.
- 3. Install floor-mounted, back-outlet water closets attached to building floor substrate, onto waste-fitting seals; and attach to support.
- 4. Install wall-mounted, back-outlet water-closet supports with waste-fitting assembly and waste-fitting seals; and affix to building substrate.

C. Flushometer-Valve Installation:

- 1. Install flushometer-valve, water-supply fitting on each supply to each water closet.
- 2. Attach supply piping to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures.
- 3. Install lever-handle flushometer valves for accessible water closets with handle mounted on open side of water closet.

4. Install actuators in locations that are easy for people with disabilities to reach.
5. Install fresh batteries in battery-powered, electronic-sensor mechanisms.

D. Install toilet seats on water closets.

E. Wall Flange and Escutcheon Installation:

1. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.
2. Install deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings.
3. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

F. Joint Sealing:

1. Seal joints between water closets and walls and floors using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant.
2. Match sealant color to water-closet color.
3. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect water closets with water supplies and soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match water closets.
- B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."
- C. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."
- D. Where installing piping adjacent to water closets, allow space for service and maintenance.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Operate and adjust water closets and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning water closets, fittings, and controls.
- B. Adjust water pressure at flushometer valves to produce proper flow.
- C. Install fresh batteries in battery-powered, electronic-sensor mechanisms.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean water closets and fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.
- B. Install protective covering for installed water closets and fittings.
- C. Do not allow use of water closets for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 224213.13

SECTION 22 42 16.13 COMMERCIAL LAVATORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Vitreous China Lavatories.
 - 2. Faucets.
 - 3. Supply fittings.
 - 4. Waste fittings.
 - 5. Supports.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for lavatories.
 - 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring of automatic faucets.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Counter cutout templates for mounting of counter-mounted lavatories.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For lavatories and faucets to include in operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 - a. Servicing and adjustments of automatic faucets.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Faucet Washers and O-Rings: Equal to 10 percent of amount of each type and size installed.
 - 2. Faucet Cartridges and O-Rings: Equal to 5 percent of amount of each type and size installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VITREOUS-CHINA, WALL-MOUNTED LAVATORIES (P-1)

- A. Lavatories, wall-mounted oval, hands free automatic faucet
 - B. Basis of design: Kohler Soho Wall-Mount Bathroom Sink model K-2084-L with Zurn Aqua-FIT Hands Free Faucet model Z6950-XL-S and Zurn Serio Series Sensor Soap Dispenser Z6950-SD
 - C. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with project requirements, and review and approval by the Engineer provide a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. American Standard.
 - b. Kohler Co.
 - c. Zurn Industries, LLC.
 - d. Sloan Valve Company
- 1. Fixture: Kohler Soho Wall-Mount Bathroom Sink model K-2084-L
 - a. Standards: ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1 and ASME A112.19.5. ADA Compliant
 - b. Square basin with curved bottom.
 - c. Overflow drain.
 - d. White Vitreous china.
 - e. Wall-mount.
 - f. Made from premium materials that withstand high-volume usage.
 - g. Size: 20" (508 mm) x 18" (457 mm).
 - h. Drilled for concealed arm carrier.
 - i. Includes soap dispenser drilling on left.
 - j. K-8998 P-Trap
 - 2. Waste Fitting:
 - a. Standard: ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2 for coupling.
 - b. Size: NPS 1-1/4".
 - 3. Faucet: Zurn Aqua-FIT Hands Free Faucet model Z6950-XL-S
 - a. Standard: Lead free; SDWA Section 1417; ADA Compliant
 - b. Hardwired Power – P6000HW6 (-MJ power up to 8 sensor faucets)
 - c. Line Purge
 - d. Metering Mode
 - e. Infrared convergence-type proximity sensor
 - f. Standard Chrome-plated Cast Brass Body

- g. In-line filter
 - h. 4 “AA” batteries
 - i. Inlet for a 1/2” ball riser
 - j. -5S Five second time out feature
 - k. -SH Supply hoses for mixing valve
 - l. -TMV-1 Thermostatic Mixing Valve for single faucets
 - m. Aerator type -N 0.5 gpm laminar flow
4. Soap Dispenser: Zurn Serio Series Sensor Soap Dispenser Z6950-SD
- a. Standard: ADA Compliant
 - b. AC Power adapter
 - c. Long life internal pump
 - d. Liquid hand soap (sold separately)
 - e. 100-3800 cps soap viscosity range
 - f. 1.25ml dispensed per activation
 - g. 1000ml refillable soap container
 - h. $4 \pm 1/16$ ” sensing distance

2.2 PROTECTIVE SHIELDING GUARDS

A. Protective Shielding Pipe Covers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Engineered Brass Co.
 - b. Insul-Tect Products Co.; a Subsidiary of MVG Molded Products.
 - c. McGuire Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - d. Plumberex Specialty Products Inc.
 - e. TCI Products.
 - f. TRUEBRO, Inc.
 - g. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Tubular Brass Plumbing Products Operation.
2. Description: Manufactured plastic wraps for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) requirements.

B. Protective Shielding Piping Enclosures:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. TRUEBRO, Inc.

- 2.3 Description: Manufactured plastic enclosure for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with ADA requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before lavatory installation.
- B. Examine counters and walls for suitable conditions where lavatories will be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install lavatories level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.
- B. Install supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-mounted lavatories.
- C. Install accessible wall-mounted lavatories at handicapped/elderly mounting height for people with disabilities or the elderly, according to ICC/ANSI A117.1.
- D. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."
- E. Seal joints between lavatories, counters, and walls using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
- F. Install protective shielding pipe covers and enclosures on exposed supplies and waste piping of accessible lavatories. Comply with requirements in Section 220719 "Plumbing Piping Insulation."
- G. Install protective shielding pipe enclosure under lavatory to conceal all piping valves and fittings.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.
- B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."
- C. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Operate and adjust lavatories and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning lavatories, fittings, and controls.
- B. Adjust water pressure at faucets to produce proper flow.
- C. Install fresh batteries in battery-powered, electronic-sensor mechanisms.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. After completing installation of lavatories, inspect and repair damaged finishes.
- B. Clean lavatories, faucets, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.
- C. Provide protective covering for installed lavatories and fittings.
- D. Do not allow use of lavatories for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 224216.13

SECTION 23 05 00 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. These basic Mechanical Requirements apply to all Division 23 Sections.
- B. The work of this Section consists of providing of all materials, labor and equipment and the like necessary and/or required for the complete execution of all HVAC and related work for this project, as required by the contract documents.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.3 PRODUCTS FURNISHED BUT NOT INSTALLED UNDER RESPECTIVE SECTIONS OF THIS DIVISION

- A. Motor starters shall be furnished under this Division. Refer to Specification Section 230513 Common motor requirements for HVAC equipment" for technical information.

1.4 REFERENCES

- A. ASHRAE - American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers Guides and Standards, latest editions.
- B. SMACNA - Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association.
- C. ASME - American Society of Mechanical Engineers.
- D. UL - Underwriters Laboratory.
- E. NFPA - National Fire Protection Association.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. All equipment and installation methods shall conform to the applicable standards and/or recommendations set forth in the New York State Building Code, Local Codes as well as all Codes and Standards listed in the general requirements sections of the specification
 1. New York State ECC 2020
 2. New York State MC 2020
 3. New York State FGC 2020
 4. As well as all applicable referenced standards.
- B. Obtain permits, and request inspections from authority having jurisdiction.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. The Contractor shall have the work indicated on the drawings and/or specified in each section performed by vendors or mechanics experienced and skilled in its implantation or by a "Specialist", "Specialty Contractor" or "Specialty Subcontractor" under contractual agreement with the Contractor. These terms mean an individual or firm of established reputation, or, if newly organized, whose personnel have previously established a reputation in the same field, which is regularly engaged in, and which maintains a regular force of workmen skilled in either manufacturing or fabricating items required by the Contract, installing items required by the Contract, or otherwise performing work required by the Contract.
- B. Where the Contract Specifications require installation by a "Specialist," that term shall also be deemed to mean either the manufacturer of the item, an individual or firm licensed by the manufacturer, or an individual or firm who will perform such work under the manufacturer's direct supervision.

1.7 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

- A. Install Work in locations shown on Drawings, unless prevented by Project conditions.
- B. Prepare drawings showing proposed arrangement of Work to meet Project conditions, including changes to Work specified in other Sections.

1.8 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. This Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating his work with all other trades.
- B. The Contractor shall provide all materials, labor, equipment, tools, appliances, services, hoisting, scaffolding, supervision and overhead for the furnishing and installing of all mechanical work and related work including but not limited to the following:
 - 1. Indoor gas fired furnaces.
 - 2. Propeller Fans.
 - 3. Gas and electric unit heaters
 - 4. Vehicle Exhaust Systems
 - 5. CO & NO2 Detection Systems
 - 6. Ductwork and specialties.
 - 7. Duct insulation.
 - 8. Equipment Supports
 - 9. Automatic temperature controls.
 - 10. Grilles, registers, louvers.
 - 11. Vibration isolation.
 - 12. Equipment supports.
 - 13. Motor starters and disconnects.
 - 14. Protection.
 - 15. Identification.
 - 16. Coordination.
 - 17. Phasing.
 - 18. Rigging.
 - 19. Testing and Balancing Reports Air.
 - 20. Shop Drawings.
 - 21. As-Built Drawings and Maintenance Manuals.

- 22. Warrantees.
- 23. Commissioning

PART 2 - PRODUCTS – NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Construct all apparatus of materials and pressure ratings suitable for the conditions encountered during continuous operation.
- B. Construct all equipment in accordance with requirements of all applicable codes. All pressure vessels and safety devices that fall within the scope of the ASME Code shall conform to the Code and bear the ASME label or stamp.
- C. Match and balance all system components to achieve compatibility of equipment or satisfactory operation and performance throughout the entire operating temperature and control ranges. All installations shall be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- D. Provide all controls, wiring, piping, valves, accessories and other components necessary to make all systems complete and operable.
- E. The contractor shall warranty all work, including labor and materials, and equipment furnished and installed as part of this contract for a minimum period of year from the date of acceptance by the owner, in writing. Certain equipment, such as underground fuel tanks, may have longer warranties as indicated in the specifications. In such cases the longer of the two warranties shall prevail.

3.2 SHOP DRAWINGS AND SUBMITTALS (COORDINATE WITH DIVISION 1)

- A. Shop drawings and samples shall be prepared and submitted in accordance with the requirements established in the contract and shall consist of the all items listed in the following paragraphs.
- B. Manufacturer's data or shop drawings giving full information as to dimensions, materials, and all information pertinent to the adequacy of the submitted equipment shall be submitted for review. Shop drawings shall include, but not be limited to the following:
- C. Submit all Mechanical equipment noted and scheduled on plans including but not limited to the following:
 - 1. Automatic Temperature Controls, Operation Sequences & Wiring Diagrams, and Control Diagrams hardware and software
 - 2. Motor Starters and Controllers
 - 3. Indoor gas fired furnaces
 - 4. Propeller Fans.
 - 5. Gas and electric unit heaters
 - 6. Vehicle Exhaust Systems
 - 7. CO & NO2 Detection Systems
 - 8. Ductwork and specialties.
 - 9. Duct insulation.

10. Equipment vents and OAI ductwork
 11. Equipment Supports
 12. Vibration isolation
 13. Hangers and Inserts
 14. Sheet Metal Construction Standards
 15. Ductwork Layout (1/4 scale)
 16. Filters
 17. Fan Curves and Sound Rating
 18. Motorized Dampers
 19. Louvers, Registers and Grilles
 20. Balancing Reports, Air
 21. Coordinated Composite Drawings with Piping, Ductwork, Conduits, Lights, registers Grilles and Smoke Detectors, etc.
- D. The contractor shall, upon award, submit a schedule for the engineer's review indicating when each of the above shop drawings shall be submitted. Submittals shall be made in a timely manner as the project progresses in accordance with the Construction manager or General contractor's work schedules. The contractor shall allow sufficient time for the engineers to perform his review. A minimum of 10 business days shall be required. Untimely submittals shall be cause for the owner to make a delay against the contractor.
- E. Demolition, purchase and or installation shall not begin until shop drawings pertaining to the equipment associated with any related portion of the work have been submitted.
- F. Sheet metal shop drawings shall indicate all existing and/or new lights, walls, piping, structural elements, existing work, etc. and dimension locations of ductwork including elevations in relation to these items.
- G. Where shop drawings have been reviewed by the Engineer, such review shall not be considered as a guarantee of measurements or building conditions. Where drawings have been reviewed, said review does not mean that drawings have been checked in detail; said review does not substantiate any quantities and in any way relieve the Contractor from his responsibility nor the necessity of furnishing materials or performing work required by the Contract Drawings and Specifications. It does not relieve the contractor of the responsibility to perform all work to accepted industry standards and in a code compliant manor. Approval of shop drawings containing errors does not relieve the contractor from making corrections at his expense.
- H. Where substitutions are submitted for approval, the review shall be for general performance comparison to the specified product. Products shall not be reviewed for size, clearance or coordination with other trades. Coordination with other trades shall be the responsibility of the contractor. And changes to existing conditions or changes required to the work of other trades such as a result of substituted material or equipment approved or not shall be the responsibility of this contractor.
- I. Approval of shop drawings
1. The Contractor shall be specifically responsible for checking equipment dimensions and clearances and confirming that equipment will fit into the designated space and connect properly to adjoining equipment and/or materials.
 2. Submittals marked "Make Corrections Noted" give authority to proceed in accordance with the notes. However, if drawings are also marked "Amend and Resubmit", corrected drawings must be resubmitted for final review.

3. Submittals marked "Rejected" do not give authority to proceed with any portion of the work shown there-on. Drawings must be resubmitted.
4. Submittals marked "Rejected" or "Amend and Resubmit" shall include a specific written response to the engineer's comments. Resubmission of a submittal without a written response to the engineer's comments will be considered incomplete and shall be returned un-reviewed.
5. Coordination submittals for piping, conduit, and equipment within the building shall be made using 3-D software such as Autocad and shall include plan view sections and elevations as necessary to fully illustrate and evaluate and resolve all structural, piping, major conduit, and equipment for conflicts with other trades.

3.3 CHARTS AND TAGS

- A. The Contractor shall provide three sets of charts and diagrams of all piping systems indicating the number and location of valves, controls, etc.
- B. All valves, dampers, and controls shall be designated with brass tags. Refer to section 23 05 23 Identification for HVAC Piping and equipment

3.4 FEES & PERMITS

- A. The Contractor shall obtain all permits and pay all fees required related to this scope of work

3.5 PAINTING

- A. All motors, fans and all other factory manufactured and assembled apparatus shall be factory coated with one coat of primer and one coat of machinery enamel standard color at the factory and after installation, all finishes shall be cleaned and touched up to repair any damage incurred during construction.
- B. All piping shall be painted in colors conforming with OSHA Standards. All new and existing exposed iron and supplementary dunnage steel shall be finished according to specifications.
- C. All supports, nuts, bolts and hanger fasteners located outside shall be galvanized or nickel plated.

3.6 RIGGING

- A. Furnish all labor, materials and equipment required to rig equipment and materials.
- B. The rigger shall secure any necessary permits and comply with all applicable Federal, State and local safety regulations. A copy of permits to be kept at both the project site and Engineer's Office.
- C. The rigger shall have a minimum of five (5) years of practical experience and hold a master riggers license if required.
- D. The procedure for rigging shall be submitted to the Engineer for review. All possible precautions should be taken to prevent damage to the structure, streets, sidewalks, curbs, lawns, etc.

3.7 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. All cutting and patching required for piping, ductwork, control conduits, etc., passing through walls, floors, and roof shall be provided by the this Contractor under this contract unless otherwise noted. This Contractor shall be responsible for any damage done to the structure due to his negligence.
- B. Patching materials and application shall match existing construction.
- C. Where applicable, new holes for piping installation shall be core drilled.
- D. Pipe Sleeves & Fire-stopping:
 - 1. Provide for all pipes, conduits ducts, and other elements passing through floors, walls, partitions and structural elements, sleeves as specified. Sleeves shall be of adequate diameter to allow for a minimum of 3/4 inches clear all around sleeve and pipe. When pipe, conduit ducts or other such element penetrates other than fire rated assembly and is insulated, insulation shall pass continuously through sleeves with 1/2 inch clearance between insulation and sleeve.
 - 2. Where pipes, conduits and other such elements penetrate fire rated assemblies, or where holes or voids are created to extend mechanical systems through fire rated assemblies (walls, floors, ceilings, structure, etc.); sleeves and fire-stopping systems shall be installed.
- E. Furnish access doors, to the General Contractor for installation where required in finished walls, partitions and the like for access to junction boxes, controls, valves, etc, concealed behind finished construction.
- F. Submit location drawings and sizes for review prior to installation.

3.8 PROTECTION-COORDINATE WITH DIVISION 1

- A. Special protection is required for installation of a Derrick or other device for rigging purposes. This Contractor shall coordinate with the rigger to facilitate rigging work.
- B. Recommendations and Provisions of ANSI Bulletin A10.2 and OSHA shall be complied with in-so-far as applicable to the work.
- C. The Contractor shall provide temporary partitions or tarpaulins to protect adjacent spaces and/or equipment. He shall be responsible for any damage or injury to person or property of any character resulting from any act, omission, neglect or misconduct in his manner or method of executing his work.
- D. The Contractor shall restore at his own expense such property to a condition similar or equal to that existing before such damage or injury in an acceptable manner.
- E. The Contractor, furthermore, shall conduct his operations in such a manner as to prevent dust and debris from transferring on to adjoining property or into existing spaces.
- F. All openings cut in walls, floors, roof or ceilings of the building, for conduit, pipe, ductwork, etc., shall be closed off with box-type temporary protective enclosures of 1/4" tempered hardboard, except when mechanics are actually working at the particular opening. Enclosures shall be constructed of fireproof 2x4 frame, four (4) sides covered and made completely dust and watertight.

- G. All finished floor areas through which the contractor must pass with materials or equipment shall be protected with a layer of 1/4" hardboard, "Masonite", laid with joints taped together

3.9 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Provide supplementary steel dunnage, curbs, angle iron stands, etc., to properly set and install all equipment, including supports necessary to properly pitch piping.

3.10 WELDING

- A. Welding and equipment shall conform to the American Welding Society's Code for Welding in Building Construction, latest edition as well as state and local laws and ordinances.
- B. The handling and storage of all welding materials, acetylene and oxygen tanks, burners, and other equipment required for the execution of welding and cutting work shall be subject at all times to the approval of the Owner and/or Architect. All welding materials and gas tanks shall be promptly removed from the premises upon completion of each day's work or stored in a manner satisfactory to the owner. Welding and equipment shall conform to the American Welding Society's Code for Welding in Building Construction, latest edition as well as state and local laws and ordinances.
- C. Provide all temporary ventilation, and ventilation air systems required during welding operations as required by OSHA.

3.11 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

- A. The Contractor shall provide a complete set of As-Built drawings showing actual installation and locations of all new and existing equipment, piping, and ductwork in the entire building. Schedules shall be revised to indicate actual equipment installed.
- B. As-Built drawings shall be submitted as per contract requirements in accordance with Division 1 and shall be submitted in paper format for review. Accepted as built shall then be submitted in AutoCAD format on hard disc.

3.12 CONDITIONS

- A. Inspection: Prior to all work of this Section, carefully inspect the installed work of all other trades and verify that all such work is complete to the point where this installation may properly commence. Verify that the work of this Section may be completed in strict accordance with all pertinent codes and regulations, the approved Shop Drawings, and the Manufacturers' recommendations.
- B. Discrepancies: In the event of discrepancy, immediately notify the Engineer. Do not proceed in areas of discrepancy until all such discrepancies have been fully resolved.

3.13 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT

- A. Locations: Install all equipment in the locations shown on the approved Shop Drawings except where specifically otherwise approved on the job by the Owner and/or Engineer.

- B. Interferences: Avoid interference with structure, and with work of other trades, preserving adequate headroom and clearing all doors and passageways to the approval of the Engineer.
- C. Inspection: Check each piece of equipment in the system for defects, verifying that all parts are properly furnished and installed, and that all items function properly, and that all adjustments have been made.

3.14 CLOSING-IN OF UNINSPECTED WORK

- A. General: Do not allow or cause any of the work to be covered up or enclosed until it has been inspected, tested, and accepted by the Engineer and by all other authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Uncovering: Should any of the work of this Section be covered up or enclosed before it has been completely inspected, tested, and approved, do all things necessary to uncover all such work. After the work has been completely inspected, tested, and approved, provide all materials and labor necessary and make all repairs necessary to restore the work to its original and proper condition at no additional cost to the owner.

3.15 BUILDING ACCESS

- A. The Contractor shall inform himself fully regarding peculiarities and limitations of space available for the passage and installation of all equipment and materials under the Contract.
- B. Verify and coordinate removal of existing construction and/or knock-down of equipment to suit conditions. Special attention should be given to equipment installation. Provide all labor and material to facilitate installation.

3.16 COOPERATION WITH OTHER TRADES PHASING

- A. Cooperate with other trades in order that all systems in the work may be installed in the best arrangements.
- B. Coordinate as required with all other trades to share space in common areas and to provide the maximum of access to each system.
- C. This Contractor shall submit fully coordinated shop drawings showing all piping, ductwork and equipment, as well as relevant work of all other trades such as light, conduits, structural and steel, which may impact the final size or placement of piping, ductwork, equipment, diffusers and grilles.
- D. The work shall be scheduled and phased in accordance with the requirements of the contract and the client. Prior to the commencement of work the HVAC contractor shall submit a schedule in writing to the Architect and owner for approval. There shall be no shut downs of any systems without prior written approval from the owner. The contractor shall include in his bid all costs associated with providing temporarily piping controls, ductwork and fans and air conditioning units to maintain operations in the phase II area while work is being performed on the Phase I area. It shall also be noted that ductwork, piping and controls will have to be extended through the phase II work areas in order to reach the area(s) under construction in phase I as part of this work. The contractor shall include in his bid all provisions to perform such phasing work

3.17 CLEANING

- A. It is the intent of the contract documents that all work, including the inside of equipment be left in a clean condition. All construction dirt shall be removed from material and equipment.
- B. All removed items shall be taken off the premises and discarded in a manner satisfactory to the Owner.

3.18 COMPLETENESS

- A. It is the intent of the contract documents to provide complete systems. Completeness shall mean not only that all material and equipment has been installed properly, but that all material and equipment is installed, adjusted, and operating as per the design intent in the opinion of the Engineer and in accordance with generally accepted industry good practice.

3.19 FIRE PREVENTION DURING HOT WORK

- A. Before starting operations, the Contractor shall furnish trained personnel to provide fire watches for locations where hot work is to be performed. One fire watcher may observe several locations in a relatively small contiguous area. Contractor shall furnish suitable type, fully-charged, operable portable fire extinguisher to each fire watcher.
- B. The Contractor shall provide fire watchers who know how to operate the fire extinguisher, how to turn on a fire alarm and how to summon the fire department.
- C. Before starting operations, take suitable precautions to minimize the hazard of a fire communicating to the opposite side of walls, floors, ceilings and roofs from the operations.

3.20 SAFETY MEASURES

- A. Hot work shall not be done in or near rooms or areas where flammable liquids or explosive vapors are present or thought to be present. A combustible gas indicator (explosimeter) test shall be conducted to assure that each area is safe. The Contractor is responsible for arranging and paying for each test.
- B. Insofar as possible, the Contractor shall remove and keep the area free from all combustibles, including rubbish, paper and waste within a radius of 25 feet from hot operations.
- C. If combustible material cannot be removed, the Contractor shall furnish fireproof blankets to cover such materials. At the direction of the owner floors, walls, and ceilings of combustible material shall be wetted thoroughly with water before, during, and after operations sufficiently to afford adequate protection.
- D. Where possible, the Contractor shall furnish and use baffles of metal or gypsum board to prevent the spraying of sparks, hot slag and other hot particles into surrounding combustible material.
- E. The Contractor shall prevent the spread of sparks and particles of hot metal through open windows, doors, and holes and cracks in floors, walls, ceilings and roofs.
- F. Cylinders of gas used in hot work shall be placed a safe distance from the work. The Contractor shall provide hoses and equipment free of deterioration, malfunction and leaks. Suitable

supports shall be provided to prevent accidental overturning of cylinders. All cylinder control valves shall be shut off while in use with the gas pressure regulator set at 15 psi or less.

- G. When hot work operations are completed or ended for the day, each location of the days work shall be inspected by the Contractor 30 to 60 minutes after completion of operations to detect for hidden or smoldering fires and to ensure that proper housekeeping is maintained. Contractor shall cleanup the area of work at the end of each shift or workday.
- H. Where sprinkler protection exists, the sprinkler system shall be maintained without interruption while operations are being performed. If operations are performed close to automatic sprinkler heads, gypsum board sheets or damp cloth guards may be used to shield the individual heads temporarily. The heads shall be inspected by the Contractor immediately after hot work operations cease, to ensure all materials have been removed from the heads and that the heads have not been damaged.
- I. Suitable type, fully-charged, operable portable fire extinguisher shall be available at all times during hot work operations.
- J. If any of the above safeguards are not employed, or are violated, the Contracting owners Representative may, by written notice, stop the work until compliance is obtained. Such stoppage shall not relieve the Contractor from performing his work within the Contract period for the Contract price.

3.21 USE OF OWNERS EQUIPMENT

- A. The contractor shall not use any the owner's HVAC system or equipment, new or existing, for any purpose. The contractor shall provide temporary HVAC equipment, ductwork, power, and controls for use during construction for the purpose of ventilation, or heating during the construction process. All such equipment, ductwork, power, and controls shall be removed and the completion of work.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 13 COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Division 24 - Equipment Wiring Systems: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general requirements for single-phase and polyphase, general-purpose, horizontal, small and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors for use on alternating-current power systems up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:
 - 1. Motor controllers.
 - 2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
 - 3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
 - 4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

1.4 REFERENCES

- A. AFBMA 9 - Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings.
- B. AFBMA 11 - Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Roller Bearings.
- C. NEMA MG 1 - Motors and Generators.
- D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to UL Component Recognition for appropriate sizes.
- B. Conform to NFPA 70 applicable electrical code, Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., and NEMA
- C. Conform to IEC 2020.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect motors stored on site from weather and moisture by maintaining factory covers and suitable weatherproof covering. For extended outdoor storage, remove motors from equipment and store separately.

- A. Provide five-year manufacturer warranty for all motors larger than ½ horsepower.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

MANUFACTURERS

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Gould.
 - 2. Century.
 - 3. General Electric.
 - 4. Square D

2.2 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Comply with IEEE 841 for severe-duty motors.
- C. All electric motors of sizes and types as specified for driving mechanical equipment shall be provided under this section.
- D. Electrical Service: All motors shall be 60 Hertz unless otherwise noted. Refer to Electrical Specifications for required electrical characteristics.
- E. Motors: Design for continuous operation in 40° C environment, and for temperature rise in accordance with ANSI/NEMA MG limits for insulation class, Service Factor, and motor enclosure type. Motors shall be of sufficient size for duty to be performed.
- F. Visible Nameplate: Indicating manufacturer's name and model number, motor horsepower, RPM, frame size, voltage, phase, cycles, full load amps, insulation system class, service factor, maximum ambient temperature, temperature rise at rated horsepower, minimum efficiency, power factor.
- G. Electrical Connection: Conduit connection boxes, threaded for conduit. For fractional horsepower motors where connection is made directly, provide screwed conduit connection in end frame. Size motor boxes to receive motor feeders and ground cable indicated on electrical drawing schedules.
- H. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 3300 feet above sea level.
- I. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

2.3 MOTOR EFFICIENCY

- A. Electric motors shall meet the minimum efficiency requirement of the following tables in accordance with International Energy conservation code when tested in accordance with DOE CFR 431. Performance data shall be certified by approved testing agency.

- B. Subtype I motor – NEMA premium efficiency as per table NEMA MG 1 table 12-12 and International Energy Conservation code table 405.8(1). This shall apply to general purpose, T-frame, single speed, squirrel cage, induction type; 230/460-V, NEMA Designs A or B, continuous rated, 60 Hz, from 1 to 200 hp, 2-, 4- and 6-pole (3600-, 1800- and 1200-rpm), open and enclosed. Subtype I motors 250 hp to 500 hp motor efficiency shall be able NEMA MG 1 table 12-11 and International Energy Conservation Code table 405.8(1).
- C. Subtype II motors – NEMA efficiency as per table NEMA MG 1 table 12-11 and International Energy Conservation code table 405.8(2). This shall apply to general purpose motors but can be configured as U-frame motors; NEMA Design C motors; close-coupled pump motors; footless motors; vertical solid shaft normal thrust motors (as tested in a horizontal position); eight-pole (900 rpm) motors, and polyphase motors with a voltage of not more than 600 V (other than 230 or 460 V).
- D. Minimum average full load efficiency of polyphase small electric motors up to 3 hp shall be in accordance with Table C405.8(3) of the International Energy Conservation Code
- E. Minimum average full load efficiency for capacitor-start, capacitor-run and capacitor-start induction-run small electric motors up to 3 hp shall be in accordance with Table C405.8(4) of the International Energy Conservation Code.

2.4 POLYPHASE MOTORS

- A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.
- B. Service Factor: 1.15.
- C. Multispeed Motors: Variable torque.
 - 1. For motors with 2:1 speed ratio, consequent pole, single winding.
 - 2. For motors with other than 2:1 speed ratio, separate winding for each speed.
- D. Multispeed Motors: Separate winding for each speed.
- E. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage.
- F. Bearings: Regreasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading. Grease lubricated anti-friction ball bearings with housings equipped with plugged provision for relubrication, rated for minimum AFBMA 9, L-10 life of 200,000 hours. Calculate bearing load with NEMA minimum V-belt pulley with belt center line at end of NEMA standard shaft extension. Stamp bearing sizes on nameplate.
- G. Thermistor System (Motor Frame Sizes 254T and Larger): Three PTC thermistors embedded in motor windings and epoxy encapsulated solid state control relay with wiring to terminal box.
- H. Sound Power Levels: To NEMA MG 1.
- I. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating.
- J. Insulation: Class B or better.
- K. Code Letter Designation:
 - 1. Motors [15] HP and Larger: NEMA starting Code F or Code G.
 - 2. Motors Smaller Than 15 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.
- L. Enclosure Material: Cast iron for motor frame sizes 324T and larger; rolled steel for motor frame sizes smaller than 324T.

2.5 ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR POLYPHASE MOTORS

- A. Motors Used with Reduced-Voltage and Multispeed Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.
- B. Use part winding Start above 254T Frame Size: Use part of winding to reduce locked rotor starting current to approximately 60 percent of full winding locked rotor current while providing approximately 50 percent of full winding locked rotor torque.
- C. **Motors Used with Variable-Frequency Controllers: Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by controller manufacturer.**
 - 1. **Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse-width-modulated inverters.**
 - 2. **Premium-Efficient Motors: Class B temperature rise; Class F insulation.**
 - 3. **Inverter-Duty Motors: Class F temperature rise; Class H insulation.**
 - 4. **Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors.**
- D. Severe-Duty Motors: Comply with IEEE 841, with 1.15 minimum service factor.

2.6 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

- A. Motors larger than 1/20 hp shall be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:
 - 1. Permanent-split capacitor.
 - 2. Split phase.
 - 3. Capacitor start, inductor run.
 - 4. Capacitor start, capacitor run.
- B. Multispeed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type.
- C. Bearings: Prelubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- D. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.
- E. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.
- F. Drip-proof Enclosure: Class A (50 degrees C temperature rise) insulation, NEMA Service Factor, pre-lubricated sleeve ball bearings.

2.7 POWER FACTOR CORRECTION

- A. Provide a capacitor for each three phase, single speed motor rated 3 HP or larger shall be provided to correct the full load power factor to 95%. The capacitor shall be mounted at the motor for connection across the motor terminals by Electrical Contractor
- B. Capacitors;
 - 1. Capacitors shall be totally enclosed, fused and with discharge resistors.

2. Capacitors based on nominal motor RPM shall be provided in accordance with the following table to correct power factor to 95% and verify sizes with motor manufacturer.

Motor HP	Capacitor KVAR	
	3600 RPM Motor	1800 RPM Motor
3	1.5	1.5
5	2	2
7.5	2.5	2.5
10	3	3
15	4	4
20	5	5
25	6	6
30	7	7
40	9	9
50	12	12
60	14	14

2.8 STARTERS

A. GENERAL

1. See specification Section 16485 and Division 1 for additional information.
2. Starters for motors operating at 120 volts shall be manual starters unless otherwise indicated. Starters for motors operating at other than 120 volts shall be magnetic starters.
3. All starters shall be enclosed. Enclosures shall be surface mounted NEMA 1 unless otherwise indicated.
4. Where weatherproof starters are required, the enclosure shall be NEMA 4.
5. It shall be verified that the correct overload heaters have been installed in the starter before energizing any motor. Sizing shall be based on motor nameplate current and taking into account any reduction in current due to power factor correction.
6. Alternate Manufacturers –
 - a. Allen-Bradley
 - b. Crouse-Hinds Co.
 - c. Cutler-Hammer, Inc.
 - d. General Electric Co.
 - e. Square D Co.
 - f. Westinghouse Electric Corp.

B. MANUAL STARTERS

1. Two-pole, toggle operated, thermal overload device in each phase leg, handle guard for padlocking toggle handle and with indicated control and signal devices.
2. Where a motor is controlled automatically by an interlock or pilot device, a “HAND-OFF-AUTO” switch shall be provided in the starter cover. Where the rating of the interlock or pilot device is inadequate to control the motor currents directly, a properly rated contactor shall be provided between the controlling device and the motor.
3. An “ON” pilot light shall be provided in the starter cover.

C. MAGNETIC STARTERS

1. Starters shall be sized in accordance with NEMA standards and the following table except that starter shall not be smaller than NEMA size 0. Starters shall be provided with one N.O. electrical holding interlock, under voltage protection and two additional auxiliary contacts within the same enclosure. NEMA size starters shall be provided as follows

STARTER SIZE	MAX HP AT 460 VOLTS
0	5
1	10
2	25

2. All starters shall be combination type with the starter and disconnect in the same enclosure. All starters shall be Type 2 coordination protected. Fuses shall be Bussman “Low Peak” type or equal sized at 125% of motor nameplate rating. Verify and coordinate requirements for fused disconnect switches with the Electrical Contractor prior to ordering starters.
3. Provide S.S.P.B. or H-O-A switches and pilot light in covers as required to facilitate control operation sequences.

D. CRITICAL FAULT

1. Where starters are not integral to equipment and are furnished and installed separately from equipment by the contractor, provide a 3 phase line voltage monitor by ICM Controls model 450 or approved equal. Unit shall be installed in the motor starter or in a separate enclosure with the same rating as the starter. It shall be arranged to monitor critical faults including phase loss or reversal, and when detected, de-energize the load. It shall monitor non-critical faults including high/low voltage, voltage unbalance and when detected, after a time delay de-energize the load.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

- A. Suitable starting and controlling equipment and devices shall be furnished and installed as specified hereinafter and as shown on the Drawings. The starting equipment shall be arranged, generally, in control groups, or in certain cases, as isolated combination starters as specified or indicated. The Heating Ventilating and Air Conditioning Sequences of Operation, drawings and specifications shall be referred to for the manner of control, operation and monitoring of motors and the electrically operated equipment.
- B. A starter and disconnect switch or combination motor starter disconnect shall be provided for every motor and each and every electrically operated piece of equipment by this contractor except where complete starters and controls are furnished by the manufacturer of the motor or piece of equipment. Starters shall be internally wired to provide the required control operation and monitoring. All control devices such as push buttons, break-glass stations, alternators, relays, pilot lights, etc., shall be provided as required for operation of mechanical equipment. All roof top and remotely located equipment shall have remote starters as located on plan and shall have local disconnect switches. All equipment located in equipment rooms can use combination starters/disconnects located with in line of site of controlled equipment. All starters and disconnect switches shall be in enclosures suitable for the environment in which they are installed. Starters and disconnect switches located in machine rooms shall use NEMA 1.

Starters and disconnect switches located outdoors shall use NEMA 4x. Starters and disconnect switches located in machine rooms which are subject to potential water damage shall use NEMA 2

- C. Starting equipment and devices specified in this section (and section 23 29 13 Variable Frequency Controllers), shall be furnished by the mechanical subcontractor and shall be installed by the Electrical subcontractor. In general, the mechanical subcontractor shall furnish all motor starters and disconnect switches except where they are an integral part of a motor control center, in this case starters and disconnects shall be provided, (furnished and installed), by the electrical contractor. The Electrical subcontractor shall also provide all wiring necessary to supply power to the electric motors specified under this section, including connections from the starters to the motors. Starters and disconnects shall also include variable frequency drives.
- D. The mechanical Contractor shall furnish and install all wiring between control devices and controlled equipment furnished under this Section, including interlock control wiring between motor starters, and all automatic temperature control wiring. All wiring shall be installed in conformance with applicable codes and the requirements of the Electrical Division of the Specifications.
- E. The Electrical Contractor shall furnish a 120 volt power source to temperature control panels and equipment requiring a separate 120 volt control power source. Power for control circuits for all devices connecting to motor starters shall be obtained from 120-volt control transformers provided in each starter operating at other than 120 volts. Provide transformers for all low voltage control systems as required.
- F. Furnish detailed composite wiring diagrams and such other information necessary to assure the proper connection, operation and control of motorized equipment, including interlocks, automatic controls, safety controls and all auxiliary circuits.
- G. All control units shall be furnished with a nameplate indicating which device or equipment it controls, the voltage. Additional nameplates on each push button, selector switch and pilot light indicating their functions shall be provided. Nameplates shall be laminated phenolic with white letters on black background, minimum 2" high.
- H. All motors supplied either with equipment or installed separately that are to be used in conjunction with variable frequency drive shall be inverter duty motors.

END OF SECTION 230513

SECTION 23 05 29 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Metal framing systems
 - 2. Fastener systems.
 - 3. Equipment supports.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.
 - 2. Section 233113 "Metal Ducts" for duct hangers and supports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following; include Product Data for components:
 - 1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 2. Metal framing systems.
 - 3. Pipe stands.
 - 4. Equipment supports.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For trapeze hangers indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
 - 1. Detail fabrication and assembly of trapeze hangers.
 - 2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for designing trapeze hangers.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. B-line, an Eaton business.
 - b. Flex-Strut Inc.
 - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.
 - d. Unistrut; Part of Atkore International.
 - e. Wesanco, Inc.
2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
3. Standard: MFMA-4.
4. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with inturred lips.
5. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel or stainless steel.
7. Metallic Coating: Electroplated zinc, Hot-dipped galvanized, Mill galvanized, In-line, hot galvanized, or Mechanically-deposited zinc.
8. Paint Coating: Epoxy or Alkyd.
9. Plastic Coating: PVC or Polyurethane.
10. Combination Coating: .

B. Non-MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. Anvil International.
 - b. ERICO International Corporation.
 - c. PHD Manufacturing, Inc.
2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made of steel channels, accessories, fittings, and other components for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
 3. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4.
 4. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with inturred lips.
 5. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
 6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel or stainless steel.
 7. Coating: Zinc, Paint or PVC.

2.2 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened Portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
- B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, stainless- steel anchors, for use in hardened Portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

2.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
 1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
 - 3.
- C. Sleeves:
 1. Ductwork Sleeve 18 gauge Installation and Closure for Fire Rated Walls and Floors: Fire damper assembly with continuous angles on all sides as per NFPA-90A requirements.
 2. Provide and install sleeves for all penetrations in accordance with Division 1.

2.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Fastener System Installation:
 - 1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
 - 2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- C. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.
- D. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- E. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- F. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- G. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

2.6 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.
- C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

2.7 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

2.8 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

2.9 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply cold galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780. ZRC cold galvanizing compound

2.10 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports or metal trapeze pipe hangers and metal framing systems and attachments for general service applications.
- F. Use stainless-steel pipe hangers and stainless-steel attachments for hostile environment applications.
- G. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper or stainless-steel attachments for copper piping and tubing.
- H. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.

- I. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.
- J. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 - 2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of up to 1050 deg F, pipes NPS 4 to NPS 24, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.
 - 3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
 - 4. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
 - 5. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 - 6. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 - 7. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
 - 8. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
 - 9. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
 - 10. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
 - 11. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS 30, from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
 - 12. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 24, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
 - 13. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 42 if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.
 - 14. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 24 if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is not necessary.
 - 15. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 30 if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.
- K. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
 - 2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

- L. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
 2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
 3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
 4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
 5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
- M. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
 2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
 3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
 4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
 5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
 6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
 7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
 8. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
 9. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
 10. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
 11. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
 - a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
 - b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
 - c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.
 12. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
 13. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
- N. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
 3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

- O. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
 2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
 3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41, roll hanger with springs.
 4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
 5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
 6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
 7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
 8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:
 - a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
 - b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
 - c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.
 9. Install vibration isolation hangers or supports on all piping connected to motor driven equipment for a distance of 20' or the first two hangers.
- P. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- Q. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- R. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

2.11 MISCELLANEOUS:

- A. Equipment bases and supports.
1. Provide housekeeping pads of concrete, minimum 4 inches thick and extending 6 inches beyond supported equipment. Chamfers edges all four side. Provide dowels into concrete floor for equipment that is seismically braced.
 2. Provide templates, anchor bolts, and accessories for mounting and anchoring equipment. Provide for all equipment, pumps, air handling units, etc.
 3. Construct supports of steel members. Brace and fasten with flanges bolted to structure. Provide rigid anchors for pipes after vibration isolation components are installed.

- B. Flashing;
 - 1. Provide flexible flashing and metal counter-flashing where piping and ductwork penetrate weather or waterproofed walls, floors, and roofs.
 - 2. Flash piping projecting above finished roof surface with prefabricated steel reinforced boot and counter flashing sleeve.

- C. Sleeves;
 - 1. Sleeves are required for all piping passing through walls and/or slabs. Sleeve diameter to be large enough to accommodate insulated piping.
 - 2. Sleeves through interior non-fire rated walls are to have annular space between pipe and sleeve filled with materials specified in Division 1.
 - 3. Sleeves thru fire rated walls to have annular space filled with fire stopping wrapping strips and expanding caulking applied with a caulking gun for a minimum depth of 3" or in another manner suitable for the application as recommended by the manufacturer. See Division 1.

- D. Escutcheons:
 - 1. Provide escutcheons on all wall pipe penetrations that are visible outside MER spaces. All escutcheons shall be chrome plated.

END OF SECTION 230529

SECTION 23 05 53 IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Equipment labels
 - 2. Warning signs and labels.
 - 3. Pipe labels.
 - 4. Stencils.
 - 5. Valve tags.
 - 6. Warning tags.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.
- C. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.
- D. Valve numbering scheme.
- E. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 NAMEPLATES, TAGS, MARKERS, ETC

- A. Manufacturer: W.H. Brady Co., Signmark Div
- B. Acceptable manufacturers offering equivalent products
 - 1. Atlantic Engraving Company.
 - 2. Seton Name Plate Co.
 - 3. MSI Services
 - 4. Substitutions as per Contract Requirements.
- C. Description: Nameplates should be as specified in Division 1.

2.3 EQUIPMENT LABELS

- A. Metal Labels for Equipment:
 - 1. Material and Thickness: Brass 0.032-inch, stainless steel 0.025-inch, aluminum, 0.032-inch or anodized aluminum, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
 - 2. Letter Color: [Black] [Blue] [Red] [White] [Yellow]. As per ANSI depending on service
 - 3. Background Color: [Black] [Blue] [Red] [White] [Yellow] as per ANSI depending on service
 - 4. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
 - 5. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
 - 6. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
 - 7. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- B. Plastic Labels for Equipment:
 - 1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
 - 2. Letter Color: [Black] [Blue] [Red] [White] [Yellow] as per ANSI depending on service
 - 3. Background Color: [Black] [Blue] [Red] [White] [Yellow] ANSI depending on service
 - 4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
 - 5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
 - 6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
 - 7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
 - 8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- C. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number. Refer to the drawings and schedules for equipment designations.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean equipment surface of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.
- B. Coordinate size location and color of equipment. Locate tags so that they are visible from the floor.

3.2 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install tags, markers, etc. in conformance with Division 1.
- B. Unless otherwise specified, color shall conform with ANSI/ASME A13.1
- C. Install identifying devices after completion of coverings and painting.
- D. Install plastic nameplates with corrosive-resistant mechanical fasteners, or adhesive.
- E. Install labels with sufficient adhesive to ensure permanent adhesion and seal with clear lacquer. For unfinished cloth covering, apply paint primer before applying labels.
- H. Identify all equipment, air handling units and unit heaters with nameplates. Small devices, such as in-line pumps, may be identified with metal tags. Identify service of all air handling units, ac units split and packaged units. I.E. Ground floor offices.
- I. Identify control panels and major control components outside panels with nameplates.
- K. Tag automatic controls, instruments, and relays. Key to control schematic.
- O. Identify all Smoke Dampers and Fire Dampers. All dampers shall be sequentially numbered by floor. For example fire damper - FD-1-1 (Fire damper #1, floor 1) Tag shall be 1" high red letters located on damper. Provide red dot stencil on ceiling below damper.
- P. Provide permanent labels for all controls and limits which state function of each control and control set-points.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Balancing Air Systems:
 - a. Constant-volume air systems.
 - 2. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Equipment:
 - a. Propeller Fans.
 - b. Gas fired Heating & Ventilation units
 - c. Gas fired Unit Heaters
 - d. Motors.
 - e. Registers, and grilles
 - f. Louvers and dampers
 - g. Air coils
 - 3. Control system verification.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
- B. BAS: Building automation systems.
- C. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.
- D. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- E. TABB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau.
- F. TAB Specialist: An independent entity meeting qualifications to perform TAB work.
- G. TDH: Total dynamic head.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. TAB Conference: If requested by the engineer, conduct a TAB conference at Project site after approval of the TAB strategies and procedures plan to develop a mutual understanding of the details. Provide a minimum of 14 days' advance notice of scheduled meeting time and location.

1. Minimum Agenda Items:
 - a. The Contract Documents examination report.
 - b. The TAB plans.
 - c. Needs for coordination and cooperation of trades and subcontractors.
 - d. Proposed procedures for documentation and communication flow.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit documentation that the TAB specialist and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.
- B. Contract Documents Examination Report: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit the Contract Documents review report as specified in Part 3.
- C. Certified TAB reports.
- D. Sample report forms.
- E. Instrument calibration reports, to include the following:
 1. Instrument type and make.
 2. Serial number.
 3. Application.
 4. Dates of use.
 5. Dates of calibration.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. TAB Specialists Qualifications: Certified by AABC NEBB or TABB.
 1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by AABC or NEBB or TABB.
 2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by AABC or NEBB as a TAB technician.
- B. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 111, Section 4, "Instrumentation."

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the site and existing building during entire TAB period. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.
- B. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner may occupy completed areas of building before Substantial Completion. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.
- B. Examine installed systems for balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are applicable for intended purpose and are accessible.
- C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.
- D. Examine design data including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.
- E. Examine equipment performance data including fan and pump curves.
 - 1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
 - 2. Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Duct Design." Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.
- F. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.
- G. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.
- H. Examine HVAC equipment and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, filters are clean, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.
- I. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.
- J. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes the following:
 - 1. Equipment and systems to be tested.
 - 2. Strategies and step-by-step procedures for balancing the systems.
 - 3. Instrumentation to be used.
 - 4. Sample forms with specific identification for all equipment.

- B. Perform system-readiness checks of HVAC systems and equipment to verify system readiness for TAB work. Include, at a minimum, the following:
 - 1. Airside:
 - a. Verify that leakage and pressure tests on air distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.
 - b. Duct systems are complete with terminals installed.
 - c. Volume, smoke, and fire dampers are open and functional.
 - d. Clean filters are installed.
 - e. Fans are operating, free of vibration, and rotating in correct direction.
 - f. Variable-frequency controllers' startup is complete and safeties are verified.
 - g. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
 - h. Ceilings are installed.
 - i. Windows and doors are installed.
 - j. Suitable access to balancing devices and equipment is provided.

3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

- A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Total System Balance" ASHRAE 111 NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems" SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" and in this Section.
- B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.
 - 1. After testing and balancing, install test ports and duct access doors that comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."
 - 2. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish according to Section 230713 "Duct Insulation," Section 230716
 - 3. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.
- C. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR ALL SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Cross-check the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.
- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.
- C. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.
- D. Check airflow patterns from the outdoor-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.
- E. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.

- F. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
- G. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.
- H. Check for airflow blockages.
- I. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.
- J. Verify that air duct system is sealed as specified in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts."

3.5 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.
 - 1. Measure total airflow.
 - a. Set outside-air, return-air, and relief-air dampers for proper position that simulates minimum outdoor-air conditions.
 - b. Where duct conditions allow, measure airflow by Pitot-tube traverse. If necessary, perform multiple Pitot-tube traverses to obtain total airflow.
 - c. Where duct conditions are not suitable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, a coil traverse may be acceptable.
 - d. If a reliable Pitot-tube traverse or coil traverse is not possible, measure airflow at terminals and calculate the total airflow.
 - 2. Measure fan static pressures as follows:
 - a. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
 - b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan inlet or through the flexible connection.
 - c. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up the air-handling system.
 - d. Report artificial loading of filters at the time static pressures are measured.
 - 3. Review Record Documents to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Calculate actual system-effect factors. Recommend adjustments to accommodate actual conditions.
 - 4. Obtain approval from engineer for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Comply with requirements in HVAC Sections for air-handling units for adjustment of fans, belts, and pulley sizes to achieve indicated air-handling-unit performance.
 - 5. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload occurs. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.
- B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows.
 - 1. Measure airflow of submain and branch ducts.

2. Adjust submain and branch duct volume dampers for specified airflow.
 3. Re-measure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted.
- C. Adjust air inlets and outlets for each space to indicated airflows.
1. Set airflow patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.
 2. Measure inlets and outlets airflow.
 3. Adjust each inlet and outlet for specified airflow.
 4. Re-measure each inlet and outlet after they have been adjusted.
- D. Verify final system conditions.
1. Re-measure and confirm that minimum outdoor, return, and relief airflows are within design. Readjust to design if necessary.
 2. Re-measure and confirm that total airflow is within design.
 3. Re-measure all final fan operating data, rpms, volts, amps, and static profile.
 4. Mark all final settings.
 5. Test system in economizer mode. Verify proper operation and adjust if necessary.
 6. Measure and record all operating data.
 7. Record final fan-performance data.

3.6 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

- A. Motors 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:
1. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
 2. Motor horsepower rating.
 3. Motor rpm.
 4. Phase and hertz.
 5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
 6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
 7. Starter size and thermal-protection-element rating.
 8. Service factor and frame size.
- B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test manual bypass of controller to prove proper operation.

3.7 CONTROLS VERIFICATION

- A. In conjunction with system balancing, perform the following:
1. Verify temperature control system is operating within the design limitations.
 2. Confirm that the sequences of operation are in compliance with Contract Documents.
 3. Verify that controllers are calibrated and function as intended.
 4. Verify that controller set points are as indicated.
 5. Verify the operation of lockout or interlock systems.
 6. Verify the operation of valve and damper actuators.
 7. Verify that controlled devices are properly installed and connected to correct controller.

8. Verify that controlled devices travel freely and are in position indicated by controller: open, closed, or modulating.
9. Verify location and installation of sensors to ensure that they sense only intended temperature, humidity, or pressure.

- B. Reporting: Include a summary of verifications performed, remaining deficiencies, and variations from indicated conditions.

3.8 TOLERANCES

- A. Set HVAC system's airflow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:

1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus or minus 10 percent.
2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus or minus 10 percent.

- B. Maintaining pressure relationships as designed shall have priority over the tolerances specified above.

3.9 PROGRESS REPORTING

- A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for systems balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to systems balancing devices to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices.

- B. Status Reports: Prepare progress reports to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors.

3.10 FINAL REPORT

- A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.

1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
3. Certify validity and accuracy of field data.

- B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:

1. Fan curves.
2. Manufacturers' test data.
3. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
4. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and Product Data.

- C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:

1. Title page.
 2. Name and address of the TAB specialist.
 3. Project name.
 4. Project location.
 5. Architect's name and address.
 6. Engineer's name and address.
 7. Contractor's name and address.
 8. Report date.
 9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
 10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
 11. Summary of contents including the following:
 - a. Indicated versus final performance.
 - b. Notable characteristics of systems.
 - c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.
 12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
 13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
 14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
 15. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:
 - a. Settings for outdoor, return, and exhaust-air dampers.
 - b. Conditions of filters.
 - c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
 - d. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
 - e. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
 - f. Inlet vane settings for variable-air-volume systems.
 - g. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
 - h. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.
- D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:
1. Quantities of outdoor, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
 2. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
 3. Terminal units.
 4. Balancing stations.
 5. Position of balancing devices.
- E. Gas- Fired Heat Apparatus Test Reports: In addition to manufacturer's factory startup equipment reports, include the following:
1. Unit Data:
 - a. System identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Make and type.
 - d. Model number and unit size.
 - e. Manufacturer's serial number.

- f. Fuel type in input data.
 - g. Output capacity in Btu/h.
 - h. Ignition type.
 - i. Burner-control types.
 - j. Motor horsepower and rpm.
 - k. Motor volts, phase, and hertz.
 - l. Motor full-load amperage and service factor.
 - m. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - n. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.
2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
- a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
 - b. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
 - c. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.
 - d. Air temperature differential in deg F.
 - e. Entering-air static pressure in inches wg.
 - f. Leaving-air static pressure in inches wg.
 - g. Air static-pressure differential in inches wg.
 - h. Low-fire fuel input in Btu/h.
 - i. High-fire fuel input in Btu/h.
 - j. Manifold pressure in psig.
 - k. High-temperature-limit setting in deg F.
 - l. Operating set point in Btu/h.
 - m. Motor voltage at each connection.
 - n. Motor amperage for each phase.
 - o. Heating value of fuel in Btu/h.
- F. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:
- 1. Fan Data:
 - a. System identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Make and type.
 - d. Model number and size.
 - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
 - f. Arrangement and class.
 - g. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - h. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.
 - 2. Motor Data:
 - a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
 - b. Horsepower and rpm.
 - c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
 - d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
 - e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
 - g. Number, make, and size of belts.

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

- a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
- b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
- c. Fan rpm.
- d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
- e. Suction static pressure in inches wg.

G. Round, Flat-Oval, and Rectangular Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:

1. Report Data:

- a. System and air-handling-unit number.
- b. Location and zone.
- c. Traverse air temperature in deg F.
- d. Duct static pressure in inches wg.
- e. Duct size in inches.
- f. Duct area in sq. ft..
- g. Indicated airflow rate in cfm.
- h. Indicated velocity in fpm.
- i. Actual airflow rate in cfm.
- j. Actual average velocity in fpm.
- k. Barometric pressure in psig.

3.11 VERIFICATION OF TAB REPORT

- A. The TAB specialist's test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of commissioning authority.
- B. Commissioning authority shall randomly select measurements, documented in the final report, to be rechecked. Rechecking shall be limited to either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.
- C. If rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."
- D. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the testing and balancing shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.
- E. If TAB work fails, proceed as follows:
 1. TAB specialists shall recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes; resubmit the final report and request a second final inspection.
 2. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner may contract the services of another TAB specialist to complete TAB work according to the Contract Documents and deduct the cost of the services from the original TAB specialist's final payment.

- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.12 ADDITIONAL TESTS

- A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional TAB to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.
- B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional TAB during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION 230593

SECTION 23 07 13 HVAC DUCTWORK INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Ductwork insulation.
- B. Duct Liner.
- C. Insulation jackets.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 23 05 53 - Identification for HVAC Equipment.
- B. Section 23 31 13 - Ductwork.

1.03 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM C553 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications.
- B. ASTM C612 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation.
- C. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- D. NAIMA National Insulation Standards.
- E. NFPA 255 - Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- F. SMACNA - HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible.
- G. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- H. ASHRAE 90-75 – Insulation Standards

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Division 1 - Submittals: Procedures for submittals.
- B. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.
- C. Submit manufacturers' insulation instructions under provisions of Division 1.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum three years experience approved by manufacturer.

1.06 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Materials: Flame spread/fuel contributed/smoke developed rating of 25/50/50 in accordance with NFPA 255.
- B. Insulation thickness shall comply with all applicable energy conservation codes.

1.07 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions required by manufacturers of adhesives, mastics, and insulation cements.
- B. Maintain temperature during and after installation for minimum period of 24 hours.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS - INSULATION

- A. Owen Corning Fiberglass Corp.
- B. Manville Industrial Products
- C. Certain Teed Corporation
- D. Substitutions: Under provisions of Division 1.

2.02 GLASS FIBER, RIGID

- A. Type A: Flexible glass fiber duct insulation; ANSI/ASTM C612; commercial grade; "K" value of 0.25 at 75° F; minimum density of 1-1/2 pounds per cu. ft.; factory applied vapor barrier jacket of 0.7 mil minimum aluminum foil laminated to glass fiber reinforced Kraft paper. Similar to Owens-Corning type FRK-25-ED Type 150 commercial grade.
- B. Type B: Rigid glass fiber board insulation with resin binder; ANSI/ASTM C612, Class 1; "K" value of 0.23 at 75° F minimum density of 6 pounds per cu. ft; factory applied white Kraft faced flame retardant vapor barrier jacket of aluminum laminated to heavy Kraft paper with a flame retardant snuffer type adhesive and reinforced with glass fibers; permeability of 0.2. Similar to Owens-Corning type 705 with AST jacket.
- C. Type C: Molded block or board insulation made of asbestos free hydrous calcium silicate; "K" value of 0.42 at 200° F; minimum density of 14 pounds per cubic foot; temperature range up to 1200° F.
- D. Type D1: **Flexible Glass Duct Liner: (For standard applications)**

ANSI/ASTM C553; "K" value of 0.23 at 75° F; minimum density of 1.5 pounds per cu. ft.; surface finish of black pigmented fire resistant resilient mastic coated on air side for maximum velocity of 4000 feet per minute.

- a. Maximum Thermal Conductivity
 - 1) Type I, Flexible: 0.27 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.
 - 2) Type II, Rigid: 0.23 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.
- b. Antimicrobial Erosion-Resistant Coating: Apply to the surface of the liner that will form the interior surface of the duct to act as a moisture repellent and erosion-resistant coating. Antimicrobial compound shall be tested for efficacy by an NRTL and registered by the EPA for use in HVAC systems.
- c. Solvent Water-Based Liner Adhesive: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B and with ASTM C 916.

E **Type D2: Flexible Elastomeric Duct Liner: (Wet Or Damp Applications Including Natatorium And Saunas).**

Flexible Elastomeric Duct Liner: Preformed, cellular, closed-cell, sheet materials complying with ASTM C 534, Type II, Grade 1; and with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.

1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame-spread index of 25 and maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
2. Liner Adhesive: As recommended by insulation manufacturer and complying with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.

F. Type "E" – Fire resistant duct wrap consisting of light weight, non-asbestos high temperature non-organic ceramic fiber blanket encapsulated in foil/scrim having a service temperature rating of 2300° F. Wrap shall be applied in two temperature layers to provide a two-hour rated enclosure assembly. Bonding material shall be 304 stainless steel, 3/4" wide and .015" thick.

G Adhesives: Waterproof fire-retardant type. Smoke and flame spread rating less than 50.

H. Indoor Jacket: Pre-sized glass cloth, minimum 7.8 oz/sq. yd unless otherwise specified above.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Install insulation materials only after ductwork has been sealed, tested and approved.
- B. All insulated surfaces are to be cleaned and dried of any foreign material. This includes but is not limited to oil, water, dirt, rust and scale. Completely cover the entire surface to present a tight, smooth appearance.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Division 1 - Quality Control: Install materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, specification requirements and in compliance with local code

- B. Install in accordance with NAIMA National Insulation Standards.
- C. Apply insulation in such a way as to permit expansion and/or contraction of metal without causing damage to insulation, joints, seams or finish.
- D. Do not apply additional coats of mastic, adhesive, or sealers until previous coats have thoroughly dried.
- E. Fill in all surface imperfections such as chipped edges, small joints, cracks, holes and small voids with materials o match insulation. Make smooth with a skim coat of insulation cement. Extend surface finish to protect all surfaces and leave no exposed edges.
- F. Provide flashing for insulation installed outdoors to enclose all exposed edges or ends.
- G. Repair existing insulation where damaged by new work. Use materials to match existing.
- H. Cut, score or miter insulation to fit the slope and contour of surface to be covered. Insulation up to 3 inches thick to be applied in single layer. Over 3 inches apply in multiple layers, with joints staggered.

<u>Service</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Insulation Thickness</u>
Outside air intake and return ductwork -All	B	1 1/2"

- 1. Reduce external insulation to 1" for internally lined ductwork except for outdoor installations. On outdoor installations insulation thickness shall be as scheduled but not less than the height of standing seams or angle bracing.
- 2. Insulation Thickness shall be no less than the size indicated or the height of standing seams or angle bracing.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 09 01 – DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. These basic Mechanical Requirements apply to all Division 23 Sections.
- B. 1.2 The work of this Section consists of providing of all materials, labor and equipment and the like necessary and/or required for the complete execution of all mechanical for this project, as required by the contract documents.

1.2 Qualifications of Bidder

- A. All bidders must be building automation contractors in the business of installing direct digital control building automation systems for a minimum of 5 years.
- B. All bidders must have a service and installation office in the Westchester area.
- C. All bidders must be authorized distributors or branch offices of the manufacturers specified.
- D. All bidders must have a trained staff of application engineers, who have been certified by the manufacturer in the configuration, programming and service of the automation system.
- E. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following pre-qualified manufacture:
 - 1. Schneider Electric / Andover Controls Corporation – County Standard.

1.3 Scope of Work

- A. Except as otherwise noted, the control system shall consist of all Ethernet Network Controllers, Standalone Digital Control Units, software, sensors, transducers, relays, valves, dampers, valve and damper operators, control panels, and other accessory equipment, along with a complete system of electrical interlocking wiring to fill the intent of the specification and provide for a complete and operable system. Unless otherwise specified, provide operators for equipment such as dampers and valves if the equipment manufacturer does not provide these. Coordinate requirements with the mechanical contractors.
- B. The Building Automation System (BAS) contractor shall review and study all HVAC drawings and the entire specification to familiarize himself with the equipment and system operation, and to verify the quantities and types of dampers, operators, alarms, controllers etc. to be provided. ALL NEW TEMPERATURE CONTROLS EQUIPMENT SHALL BE ANDOVER CONTINUUM SERIES VERSION 1.9. OR LATER.
- C. All interlocking, wiring and installation of control devices associated with the equipment listed below shall be provided under this Contract. When the BAS system is fully installed and operational, the BAS Contractor and representatives of the Owner will review and check out the system. At that time, the BAS contractor shall demonstrate the operation of the system and prove that it complies with the intent of the drawings and specifications.

- D. The Contractor shall furnish and install a complete building automation system including all necessary hardware, network wiring, all operating applications software, and all programming necessary to perform the control sequences of operation as called for in the specifications. The scope of work shall include control over and graphic representation all new mechanical equipment installed as part of this project.
- E. At a minimum, provide controls for the following:
1. Indoor gas fired H&V units
 2. Indoor gas fire unit heaters
 3. Ceiling fans
 4. Wall intake and exhaust fans
 5. CO detection system
 6. New toilet fan controls
 7. Frequency controllers, HOA's and starters
 8. DDC devices, smoke control dampers and BAS panels.
 9. Auxiliary high temp sensor and alarm for all data closets,
 10. Alarms for CO detection
- F. Provide services and manpower necessary for commissioning of system in coordination with the HVAC Contractor, Balancing Contractor and Owner's representative.
- G. All work performed under this section of the specifications will comply with all codes, laws and governing bodies. If this specification and associated drawings exceed governing code requirements, the specification will govern. The Contractor shall obtain and pay for all necessary construction permits and licenses.
- H. Provide all labor and materials to perform all programming necessary at the owner's new operator work station to be located in the facilities managers office to graphically represent and control EACH AND EVERY PIECE OF EQUIPMENT IN THE LISTS ABOVE, ALL INPUT AND PUT STATUS POINTS, AND FUNCTIONAL POINTS. THIS SHALL INCLUDE BUT IS NOT LIMITED TO ALL EQUIPMENT LISTED IN SECTION E ABOVE.

1.4 System Description

- A. The Building Automation System (BAS) shall consist of PC-based workstation and microcomputer controllers of modular design providing distributed processing capability, and allowing future expansion of both input/output points and processing/control functions. For this project the system shall consist of the following components:
- B. Operator Workstations.
- The BAS Contractor shall furnish (1) Operator Workstation Computer and (1) printer as described in Part 2 of the specification. This workstation must be running the standard workstation software developed and tested by the manufacturer of the network controllers and the standalone controllers. No third-party front-end workstation software will be acceptable. Provide all necessary software and licensing as required
- C. Ethernet-based Network Controllers.
1. The BAS Contractor shall furnish Ethernet-based network controllers as described in Part 2 of the specification. These controllers will connect directly to the Operator Workstation over Ethernet, provide communication to the Standalone Digital Control Units and/or

other Input/Output Modules and serve as a gateway to equipment furnished by others (if applicable).

- D. Standalone Digital Control Units (SDCUs).
 - 1. Provide the necessary quantity and types of SDCUs to meet the requirements of the project for mechanical equipment control including air handlers, control, and terminal unit control. Each SDCU will operate completely standalone, containing all of the I/O and programs to control its associated equipment.

1.5 Work by Others

- A. The BAS Contractor shall cooperate with other contractors performing work on this project necessary to achieve a complete and neat installation. To that end, each contractor shall consult the drawings and specifications for all trades to determine the nature and extent of others' work.
- B. The BAS Contractor shall furnish all control valves, sensor wells, flow meters and other similar equipment for installation by the Mechanical Contractor.
- C. The BAS Contractor shall provide field supervision to the designated contractor for the installation of the following as required:
 - 1. Automatic control dampers
 - 2. Fire/smoke dampers
 - 3. Sheet metal baffle plates to eliminate stratification.
- D. The Electrical Contractor shall provide:
 - 1. All power wiring to motors, heat trace, junction boxes for power to BAS panels.
 - 2. Furnish smoke detectors and wire to the building fire alarm system. HVAC Contractor to mount devices. BAS Contractor to hardwire to fan shut down. BAS contractor to coordinate this with the electrical contractor.
- E. The BAS Contractor shall provide:
 - 1. All power wiring to all smoke damper actuators for smoke control sequence.

1.6 Code Compliance

- A. Provide BAS components and ancillary equipment, which are UL-916 listed and labeled.
- B. All equipment or piping used in conditioned air streams, spaces or return air plenums shall comply with NFPA 90A Flame/Smoke/Fuel contribution rating of 25/50/0 and all applicable building codes or requirements.
- C. All wiring shall conform to the National Electrical Code.
- D. All smoke dampers shall be rated in accordance with UL 555S.

- E. Comply with FCC rules, Part 15 regarding Class A radiation for computing devices and low power communication equipment operating in commercial environments.
- F. Comply with FCC, Part 68 rules for telephone modems and data sets.

1.7 Submittals

- A. All shop drawings shall be prepared in Visio Professional or AutoCAD software. In addition to the drawings, the Contractor shall furnish a diskette containing the identical information. Drawings shall be B size or larger.
- B. Shop drawings shall include a riser diagram depicting locations of all controllers and workstations, with associated network wiring. Also included shall be individual schematics of each mechanical system showing all connected points with reference to their associated controller. Typical will be allowed where appropriate.
- C. Submittal data shall contain manufacturer's data on all hardware and software products required by the specification. Valve, damper and air flow station schedules shall indicate size, configuration, capacity and location of all equipment.
- D. Software submittals shall contain narrative descriptions of sequences of operation, program listings, point lists, and a complete description of the graphics, reports, alarms and configuration to be furnished with the workstation software. Information shall be bound or in a three-ring binder with an index and tabs. All literature, descriptions, equipment spec sheets, sequences etc shall be on 8 1/2 x 11 or larger sized sheets. All details diagrams and schematics shall be on 11X17 sized sheets or larger.
- E. Submit five (5) copies of submittal data and shop drawings to the Engineer for review prior to ordering or fabrication of the equipment. The Contractor prior to submitting shall check all documents for accuracy.
- F. The Engineer will make corrections, if required, and return to the Contractor. The Contractor will then resubmit with the corrected or additional data. This procedure shall be repeated until all corrections are made to the satisfaction of the Engineer and the submittals are fully approved.
- G. Submit a training class syllabus and training manual for review with the temperature controls submittal. The training manual shall be custom made for this project. Manufactures brochures, and installation manuals will not be acceptable for this purpose. Submit a type written overview and a written summary of each topic to be covered. The document shall be suitable for a system operator to use as a quick reference guide to basic system operation as applicable for this project. Refer to section 1.9 paragraph B, for the minimum requirement of training to be included.

1.8 System Startup & Commissioning

- A. Each point in the system shall be tested for both hardware and software functionality. In addition, each mechanical and electrical system under control of the BAS will be tested against the appropriate sequence of operation specified herein. Successful completion of the system test shall constitute the beginning of the warranty period. A written report will be submitted to the owner indicating that the installed system functions in accordance with the plans and specifications.

- B. The BAS contractor shall commission and set in operating condition all major equipment and systems, such as the chilled water, hot water and all air handling systems, in the presence of the equipment manufacturer's representatives, as applicable, and the Owner and Architect's representatives.
- C. The BAS Contractor shall provide all manpower and engineering services required to assist the HVAC Contractor and Balancing Contractor in testing, adjusting, and balancing all systems in the building. The BAS Contractor shall have a trained technician available on request during the balancing of the systems. The BAS Contractor shall coordinate all requirements to provide a complete air balance with the Balancing Contractor and shall include all labor and materials in his contract.

1.9 Training

- A. The BAS Contractor shall provide both on-site training to the Owner's representative and maintenance personnel per the following description:
- B. On-site training shall consist of a minimum of (3) separate 4-hour sessions of hands-on instruction geared at the operation and maintenance of the systems. The sessions shall be scheduled at the beginning of substantial completion and spaced out over the first year of owner use. The first session curriculum shall include
 - 1. System Overview
 - 2. System Software and Operation
 - a. System access
 - b. Software features overview
 - c. Changing set-points and other attributes
 - d. Scheduling
 - e. Editing programmed variables
 - f. Displaying color graphics
 - g. Running reports
 - h. Workstation maintenance
 - i. Application programming
 - 3. Operational sequences including start-up, shutdown, adjusting and changing system variables. These items shall be reviewed for all equipment installed under this project and or connected to the BMS under this project.
 - 4. Equipment and hardware overview and maintenance. This shall include:
 - a. Review of all hardware installed under this project
 - b. Review of a system schematic.
 - c. Review of where each controller is located in the building and what its function is. This shall include a walking, hands-on tour and demonstration of each and every controller.

1.10 Operating and Maintenance Manuals

- A. The operation and maintenance manuals shall contain all information necessary for the operation, maintenance, replacement, installation, and parts procurement for the entire BAS. This documentation shall include specific part numbers and software versions and dates. A

complete list of recommended spare parts shall be included with the lead-time and expected frequency of use of each part clearly identified.

- B. Following project completion and testing, the BAS contractor will submit as-built drawings reflecting the exact installation of the system. The as-built documentation shall also include a copy of all application software both in written form and on diskette.

1.11 Warranty

- A. The BAS contractor shall warrant the system for 12 months after system acceptance and beneficial use by the owner. During the warranty period, the BAS contractor shall be responsible for all necessary revisions to the software as required to provide a complete and workable system consistent with the letter and intent of the Sequence of Operation section of the specification.
- B. Updates to the manufacturer's software shall be provided at no charge during the warranty period.

1.12 Programming

- A. Sequence of operations: The controls contractor shall review the sequences of operation given specification section 230993 sequence of operation. "Canned", preprogrammed, or typical sequences by the manufacture may not be acceptable and shall only be used if accepted by the engineer. Otherwise the controls contractor shall be capable of and responsible for providing custom programming, hardware, software, and labor as required to achieve the sequences of operation as specified.

1.13 System Architecture

- A. General
- B. The Building Automation System (BAS) shall consist of all new Network Control Units (NCUs), a family of Standalone Digital Control Units (SDCUs), Input/Output Unit Modules (IOU Modules), Operator Workstations (OWs), and one File Server to support system configurations where more than one operator workstation is required. The BAS shall provide control, alarm detection, scheduling, reporting and information management for the entire class room building and all new and existing equipment in the building, and Wide Area Network (WAN) if applicable, from a single ODBC-compliant database
- C. Level 1 Network Description
- D. Level 1, the main backbone of the system, shall be an Ethernet LAN/WAN. Network Control Units, Operator Workstations, and the Central File Server shall connect directly to this network without the need for Gateway devices. The contractor shall visit the site and review the existing Andover temperature controls equipment installed in the building and in the physical plant. Certain of these controllers may be suitable for reuse. The network shall be an extension of the existing in the building as required to achieve a complete system,
- E. Level 2 Network Description
- F. Level 2 of the system shall consist of one or more field buses managed by the Network Control Units. The Level 2 field buses may consist of one or both of the following types:

- G. An RS485, token passing bus that supports up to 127 Standalone Digital Control Units (SDCUs) for operation of HVAC equipment and lighting, or
- H. An RS485 field bus that supports up to 32 devices from a family of plug-in, IOU modules.
- I. These IOU modules may be mounted within the NCU enclosure or remotely mounted via a single, twisted, shielded pair of wires.
- J. The BAS shall be capable of being segmented, through software, into multiple local area networks (LANs) distributed over a wide area network (WAN), sharing a single file server. This enables workstations to manage a single LAN (or building), and/or the entire system with all devices being assured of being updated by and sharing the most current database. In the case of a single workstation system, the workstation shall contain the entire database – with no need for a separate file server.
- K. Standard Network Support
- L. All NCUs, Workstation(s) and File Server shall be capable of residing directly on the owner's Ethernet TCP/IP LAN/WAN with no required gateways. Furthermore, the NCU's, Workstation(s) and File Server shall be capable of using standard, commercially available, off-the-shelf Ethernet infrastructure components such as routers, switches and hubs. With this design the owner may utilize the investment of an existing or new enterprise network or structured cabling system. This also allows the option of the maintenance of the LAN/WAN to be performed by the owner's Information Systems Department as all devices utilize standard TCP/IP components.
- M. Remote Communications
- N. In addition to the above LAN/WAN architecture support, the same workstation software (front end) must be capable of managing remote systems via standard dial-up phone lines as a standard component of the software. Front-end "add-on" software modules to perform remote site communication shall not be acceptable.
- O. The remote system architecture shall consist of two levels providing control, alarm detection, reporting and information management for the remote facility. Level 1 shall contain the Remote Site Control Unit, communicating to the remotely located, Operator Workstation(s) through the use of a modem and a standard dial-up phone line. Level 2 shall consist of one or more field buses controlled by the RSCU. The field buses may consist of one or both of two types:
- P. 1) An RS485, token passing bus that supports up to 127 Standalone Digital Control Units (SDCUs) for operation of HVAC equipment and lighting, or
- Q. 2) An RS485 field bus that supports up to 32 devices from a family of plug-in, IOU modules that may be mounted within the RSCU enclosure or remotely mounted on a single, twisted, shielded pair of wires.
- R. System Expansion
- S. The BAS system shall be scalable and expandable at all levels of the system using the same software interface, and the same Level 1 and Level 2 controllers. Systems that require

replacement of either the workstation software or field controllers in order to expand the system shall not be acceptable.

- T. The BAS shall be expandable to include Security and Access Control functions at any time in the future with no additional workstations, front-end software or Level 1 controllers required. Standalone Digital Control Units or IOU modules shall be able to be added to the existing Level 1 controller's field bus(es), to perform security and card access applications. In this way, an owner's existing investment in wiring infrastructure may be leveraged and the cost and inconvenience of adding new field bus wiring will be minimized.
- U. Additionally, an integrated video badging option must be able to be included with no additional workstations required. This photo ID option must share the same database as the BAS in order to eliminate the need for updating multiple databases.
- V. The system shall use the same application programming language for all levels: Operator Workstation, Network Control Unit, Remote Site Control Unit and Standalone Digital Control Unit. Furthermore, this single programming language shall be used for all applications: environmental control, card access control, intrusion detection and security, lighting control, leak detection / underground storage tank monitoring, and digital data communication interfaces to third party microprocessor-based devices.
- W. Support For Open Systems Protocols

The BAS design must include solutions for the integration of the following "open systems" protocols: BACnet, LonTalk™, and digital data communication to third party microprocessors such as chiller controllers, fire panels and variable frequency drives (VFDs).

- X. The system shall also provide the ability to program custom ASCII communication drivers, that will reside in the NCU, for communication to third party systems and devices. These drivers will provide real time monitoring and control of the third-party systems.

1.14 Network Control Units (NCUs)

- A. Network Control Units shall be microprocessor based, multi-tasking, multi-user, and employ a real time operating system. Each NCU control panel shall consist of modular hardware including power supply, CPU board, and input/output modules. A sufficient number of NCUs shall be supplied to fully meet the requirements of this specification and the attached point list. NCUs for telephone dialup sites shall be of the same design as the Ethernet control units but without the plug-in Ethernet network interface card (NIC), i.e., NCUs, which include a NIC, shall be interchangeable whether used on a LAN/WAN or a dialup site.
- B. Webserver Functionality
All NCUs on the Ethernet TCP/IP LAN/WAN shall be capable, out-of-the box, to be set up as a Web Server. The NCU shall have the ability to store HTML code and "serve" pages to a web browser. This provides the ability for any computing device utilizing a TCP/IP Ethernet connection and capable of running a standard Internet browser (Microsoft Internet Explorer™, Netscape Navigator™, etc.) to access real-time data from the entire BAS via any NCUs. Graphics and text-based web pages shall be constructed using standard HTML code. The interface shall allow the user to choose any of the standard text or graphics-based HTML editors for page creation. It shall also allow the operator to generate custom graphical pages and forms.

The WEB server interface shall be capable of password security, including validation of the requesting PC's IP address. The WEB server interface shall allow the sharing of data or information between any controller, or process or network interface (BACnet, LonTalk and TCP/IP) that the BMS has knowledge of, regardless of where the point is connected on the BAS network or where it is acquired from.

The BAS network controller must act directly as the WEB server. It must directly generate the HTML code to the requesting user (i.e. WEB browser), eliminating the need for and reliance on any PC-based WEB server hardware or software. To simplify graphic image space allocation, HTML graphic images, if desired, shall be stored on any shared network device. The BAS WEB server shall have the ability to acquire any necessary graphics using standard pathing syntax within the HTML code mounted within the BAS WEB server. External WEB server hardware and software are not acceptable.

C. Hardware Specifications

1. Memory:

A minimum of 64MB of RAM shall be provided for NCUs with expansion up to 128 MB. The 64 MB versions shall include a floating-point math co-processor.

2. Communication Ports:

Each NCU shall provide communication to both the Workstation(s) and the field buses. In addition, each NCU must have at least 3 other communications ports that support a telephone modem, portable service tool, serial printer and connection to third party controllers such as a chiller control panel. On a LAN/WAN system the NCU shall be provided with a 10Mbps plug-in Ethernet TCP/IP network interface card (NIC).

3. Input/Output (I/O):

Each NCU shall support the addition of the following types of inputs and outputs:

- Digital Inputs for status/alarm contacts
- Counter Inputs for summing pulses from meters.
- Thermistor inputs for measuring temperatures in space, ducts and thermowells.
- Analog inputs for pressure, humidity, flow and position measurements.
- Digital Outputs for on/off equipment control.
- Analog Outputs for valve and damper position control, and capacity control of primary equipment including all air handler and fan coil control valves

4. Modular Expandability:

The system shall employ a modular I/O design to allow easy expansion. Input and output capacity is to be provided through plug-in modules of various types or DIN-mountable IOU modules. It shall be possible to combine I/O modules as desired to meet the I/O requirements for individual control applications.

5. Hardware Override Switches:

All digital output units shall include three position manual override switches to allow selection of the ON, OFF, or AUTO output state. These switches shall be built into the unit and shall provide feedback to the controller so that the position of the override switch can be obtained through software. In addition, each analog output shall be equipped with an override potentiometer to allow manual adjustment of the analog output signal over its full range, when the 3 position manual override switch is placed in the ON position.

6. Local Status Indicator Lamps:
Provide as a minimum LED indication of CPU status, Ethernet LAN status, and field bus status. For each output, provide LED indication of the value of the output (On/Off). For each output module provide an LED which gives a visual indication of whether any outputs on the module are manually overridden.
7. Real Time Clock (RTC):
Each NCU shall include a battery-backed, real time clock, accurate to 10 seconds per day. The RTC shall provide the following: time of day, day, month, year, and day of week. In normal operation the system clock will be based on the frequency of the AC power. The system shall automatically correct for daylight savings time and leap years and be Year 2000 compliant.
8. Power Supply:
The power supply for the NCUs shall be auto sensing, 120-220VAC, 60/50 Hz power, with a tolerance of +/- 20%. Line voltage below the operating range of the system shall be considered outages. The controller shall contain over voltage surge protection, and require no additional AC power signal conditioning. Optionally, if indicated on the drawings, the power supply shall accept an input voltage of (-48 VDC).
9. Automatic Restart After Power Failure:
Upon restoration of power after an outage, the ECU shall automatically and without human intervention: update all monitored functions; resume operation based on current, synchronized time and status, and implement special start-up strategies as required.
10. Battery backup:
Each NCU with the standard 120-220VAC power supply shall include a programmable DC power backup system rated for a minimum of 72 hours of battery backup to maintain all volatile memory or, a minimum of 2 hours of full UPS including modem power. This power backup system shall be configurable such that at the end of a settable timeframe (such as 1 hour) of running on full UPS, the unit will shut off full UPS and switch to memory retention-only mode for the remainder of the battery power. The system shall allow the simple addition of more batteries to extend the above minimum battery backup times.

D. Software Specifications

1. General.
The NCU shall contain flash ROM as the resident operating system. Application software will be RAM resident. Application software will only be limited by the amount of RAM memory. There will be no restrictions placed on the type of application programs in the system. Each NCU shall be capable of parallel processing, executing all control programs simultaneously. Any program may affect the operation of any other program. Each program shall have the full access of all I/O facilities of the processor. This execution of control function shall not be interrupted due to normal user communications including interrogation, program entry, printout of the program for storage, etc.
2. User Programming Language:
The application software shall be user programmable. This includes all strategies, sequences of operation, control algorithms, parameters, and setpoints. The source program shall be English language-based and programmable by the user. The language shall be structured to allow for the easy configuration of control programs, schedules,

alarms, reports, telecommunications, local displays, mathematical calculations, passwords, and histories. The language shall be self-documenting. Users shall be able to place comments anywhere in the body of a program. Program listings shall be configurable by the user in logical groupings.

E. Control Software:

1. The NCU shall have the ability to perform the following pre-tested control algorithms:

- a. Proportional, Integral plus Derivative Control (PID)
- b. Self Tuning PID
- c. Two Position Control
- d. Digital Filter
- e. Ratio Calculator
- f. Equipment Cycling Protection

2. Mathematical Functions:

- a. Each controller shall be capable of performing basic mathematical functions (+, -, *, /), squares, square roots, exponential, logarithms, Boolean logic statements, or combinations of both. The controllers shall be capable of performing complex logical statements including operators such as >, <, =, and, or, exclusive or, etc. These must be able to be used in the same equations with the mathematical operators and nested up to five parentheses deep.

3. Energy Management Applications:

- a. NCUs shall have the ability to perform any or all of the following energy management routines:
- b. Time of Day Scheduling
- c. Calendar Based Scheduling
- d. Holiday Scheduling
- e. Temporary Schedule Overrides
- f. Optimal Start
- g. Optimal Stop
- h. Night Setback Control
- i. Enthalpy Switchover (Economizer)
- j. Peak Demand Limiting
- k. Temperature Compensated Duty Cycling
- l. CFM Tracking
- m. Heating/Cooling Interlock
- n. Free Cooling
- o. Hot Water Reset
- p. Chilled Water / HW water Reset
- q. Chiller / boiler Sequencing

4. History Logging:

- a. Each controller shall be capable of logging any system variable over user defined time intervals ranging from 1 second to 1440 minutes. Any system variables (inputs, outputs, math calculations, flags, etc.) can be logged in history. A maximum of 32767 values can be stored in each log. Each log can record either

the instantaneous, average, minimum or maximum value of the point. Logs can be automatic or manual. Logged data shall be downloadable to the Operator Workstation for long term archiving based upon user-defined time intervals, or manual command.

5. Alarm Management:

- a. For each system point, alarms can be created based on high/low limits or conditional expressions. All alarms will be tested each scan of the NCU and can result in the display of one or more alarm messages or reports. Up to 8 alarms can be configured for each point in the controller. Messages and reports can be sent to a local terminal, to the front-end workstation(s), or via modem to a remote-computing device. Alarms will be generated based on their priority. A minimum of 255 priority levels shall be provided. If communication with the Operator Workstation is temporarily interrupted, the alarm will be buffered in the NCU. When communications return, the alarm will be transmitted to the Operator Workstation if the point is still in the alarm condition.

6. Reporting.

- a. The NCU shall be able to generate user-definable reports to a locally connected printer or terminal. The reports shall contain any combination of text and system variables. Report templates shall be able to be created by users in a word processing environment. Reports can be displayed based on any logical condition or through a user command.

1.15 Standalone Digital Control Units (SDCUs)

A. General:

1. Standalone Digital Control Units shall provide control of HVAC and lighting. Each controller shall have its own control programs and will continue to operate in the event of a failure or communication loss to its associated NCU.

B. Memory:

1. Control programs shall be stored in battery backed-up RAM and EPROM. Each controller shall have a minimum of 32K bytes of user RAM memory and 128K bytes of EPROM.

C. Communication Ports:

1. SDCUs shall provide a communication port to the field bus. In addition, a port shall be provided for connection of a portable service tool to support local commissioning and parameter changes with or without the NCU online. It shall be possible from a service port on any SDCU to view, enable/disable, and modify values of any point or program on any controller on the local field bus, any NCU or any SDCU on a different field bus.

D. Input/Output:

1. Each SDCU shall support the addition of the following types of inputs and outputs:
 - a. Digital Inputs for status/alarm contacts

- b. Counter Inputs for summing pulses from meters.
 - c. Thermistor Inputs for measuring temperatures in space, ducts and thermowells.
 - d. Analog inputs for pressure, humidity, flow and position measurements.
 - e. Digital Outputs for on/off equipment control.
 - f. Analog Outputs for valve and damper position control, and capacity control of primary equipment.
- E. Expandability:
- 1. Input and output capacity shall be expandable through the use of plug-in modules. A minimum of two modules shall be added to the base SDCU before additional power is required.
- F. Networking:
- 1. Each SDCU will be able to exchange information on a peer to peer basis with other Standalone Digital Control Units during each field bus scan. Each SDCU shall be capable of storing and referencing global variables (on the LAN) with or without any workstations online. Each SDCU shall be able to have its program viewed and/or enabled/disabled either locally through a portable service tool or through a workstation connected to an NCU.
- G. Indicator Lamps:
- 1. SDCUs will have as a minimum, LED indication of CPU status, and field bus status.
- H. Real Time Clock (RTC):
- 1. An SDCU shall have a real time clock in either hardware or software. The accuracy shall be within 10 seconds per day. The RTC shall provide the following information: time of day, day, month, year, and day of week. Each SDCU shall receive a signal, every hour, over the network from the NCU which synchronizes all SDCU real time clocks.
- I. Automatic Restart After Power Failure:
- 1. Upon restoration of power, the SDCU shall automatically and without human intervention, update all monitored functions, resume operation based on current, synchronized time and status, and implement special start-up strategies as required.
- J. Battery Back Up:
- 1. Each SDCU shall have at least 3 years of battery back up to maintain all volatile memory.
- K. Alarm Management:
- 1. For each system point, alarms can be created based on high/low limits or conditional expressions. All alarms will be tested each scan of the SDCU and can result in the display of one or more alarm messages or reports. Up to 8 alarms can be configured for each point in the controller enabling the escalation of the alarm priority (urgency) based upon which alarm(s) is/are triggered. Alarm messages can be sent to a local terminal or modem connected to an NCU or to the Operator's Workstation(s). Alarms will be

generated based on their priority. A minimum of 255 priority levels shall be provided. If communication with the NCU is temporarily interrupted, the alarm will be buffered in the SDCU. When communications return, the alarm will be transmitted to the NCU if the point is still in the alarm condition.

L. Air Handler Controllers

1. AHU Controllers shall be capable of meeting the requirements of the sequence of operation found in the Execution portion of this specification and for future expansion.
2. AHU Controllers shall support all the necessary point inputs and outputs as required by the sequence and operate in a standalone fashion.
3. AHU Controllers shall be fully user programmable to allow for modification of the application software.
4. An LCD display shall be optionally available for readout of point values and to allow operators to change setpoints and system parameters.
5. A manual override switch shall be provided for all digital and analog outputs on the AHU Controller. The position of the switch shall be monitored in software and available for operator displays and alarm notification.

M. VAV Terminal Unit Controllers

1. VAV Terminal Unit Controllers shall support, but not be limited to the control of the following configurations of VAV boxes to address current requirements as described in the Execution portion of this specification, and for future expansion:
 - a. Single Duct Cooling Only
 - b. Single Duct Cooling with Reheat (Electric or Hot Water)
 - c. Fan Powered (Parallel or Series)
 - d. Dual Duct (Constant or Variable Volume)
 - e. Supply/Exhaust
2. VAV Controllers for single duct applications will come equipped with a built-in actuator for modulation of the air damper. The actuator shall have a minimum torque rating of 35 in.-lb., and contain an override mechanism for manual positioning of the damper during startup and service. VAV Controllers shall contain an integral velocity sensor accurate to +/- 5% of the full range of the box's CFM rating. Each controller shall perform the sequence of operation described in Part 3 of this specification, and have the capability for time of day scheduling, occupancy mode control, after hours operation, lighting control, alarming, and trending. VAV Controllers shall be able to communicate with any other Standalone Digital Control Unit on the same field bus with or without communication to the NCU managing the field bus. Systems that fail to provide this (true peer-to-peer) capability will be limited to a maximum of 32 VAV controllers per field bus.
3. Unitary Controllers
 - a. Unitary Controllers shall support, but not be limited to, the control of the following systems as described in the Execution portion of this specification, and for future expansion:
 - 1) Cabinet heater and convectors

- 2) Rooftop top air handling units
- 3) Fan Coils
- 4) Unit and cabinet heaters

- b. The I/O of each Unitary Controller shall contain the sufficient quantity and types as required to meet the sequence of operation found in the Execution portion of this specification. In addition, each controller shall have the capability for time of day scheduling, occupancy mode control, after hour operation, lighting control, alarming, and trending.

N. Lighting Controllers (Not Used)

1. Lighting controllers shall provide direct control of 20 Amp, 277 VAC lighting circuits using mechanically held, latching relays. Controllers will contain from 8 to 48 circuits per enclosure. Each controller shall also contain inputs for direct connection to light switches and motion detectors. Each controller shall have the capability for time of day scheduling, occupancy mode control, after hour operation, alarming, and trending.

O. Display Controllers

1. Display controllers are standalone, touch screen based operator interfaces. The controller shall be designed for flush mounting in a finished space, with a minimum display size of 9 x 9 inches. Software shall be user programmable allowing for custom graphical images that simulate floor plans, menus, equipment schematics along with associated real time point values coming from any NCU on the network. The touch screen display shall contain a minimum of 64 possible touch cells that permit user interaction for changing screens, modifying set-points or operating equipment. Systems that do not offer a display controller as specified must provide a panel mounted computer with touch screen capability as an alternative. All air handling units shall use display controllers.

1.16 Operator Workstation Requirements

A. General.

The BAS workstation software shall be configurable as a multi-workstation system where the database is located on a central file server in the physical plant. The client software on multi-workstation system shall access the file server database program via an Ethernet TCP/IP network running at either 10MBPS or 100MBPS. All Workstations shall be Pentium II based personal computers operating under the Microsoft NT operating system. The application software shall be capable of communication to all Network Control Units and Standalone Digital Control Units, feature high-resolution color graphics, alarming, reporting, and be user configurable for all data collection and data presentation functions.

For multi-workstation systems, a minimum of 256 workstations shall be allowed on the Ethernet network along with the central file server. In this client/server configuration, any changes or additions made from one workstation will automatically appear on all other workstations without the requirement for manual copying of files. Multi-workstation systems with no central database will not be acceptable. Multi-workstation systems with distributed/tiered file servers and a central (master) database will not be acceptable.

B. Workstation Requirements

The workstation shall consist of the following:

3.6 GHz Intel Core i7 processor with 64GB of RAM

Microsoft Windows operating system (latest version compatible with BMS software)
Serial port, parallel port
10/100MBPS Ethernet NIC
500 GB hard disk
CD-ROM drive
High resolution (minimum 1080 x 1920), 17" flat panel display
Mouse
Full function keyboard
Audio sound card and speakers
License agreement for all applicable software.

C. File Server Hardware Requirements.

The file server computer shall contain of the following:
3.6 GHz Intel Core 2 Duo processor with 64GB of RAM
Microsoft Windows operating system (latest version compatible with BMS software)
10/100MBPS Ethernet NIC
500 GB hard disk
CD-ROM drive
Mouse
Full function keyboard
License agreement for all applicable software.
Provide one Windows 2000-compatible 56 Kbaud modem.

D. Printer

Provide an alarm and report printer. Printer shall be a HP LaserJet.

E. Monitor;

1. The monitor shall be flat screen minimum of 22" (16"x20"), LED type, 1920x1080 resolution, 16:9 aspect ratio, VGA.

F. Workstation Software

1. General Description

The software architecture must be object-oriented in design, a true 32-bit application suite utilizing Microsoft's OLE, COM, DCOM and ODBC technologies. These technologies make it easy to fully utilize the power of the operating system to share, among applications (and therefore to the users of those applications), the wealth of data available from the BAS.

The workstation functions shall include monitoring and programming of all DDC controllers. Monitoring consists of alarming, reporting, graphic displays, long term data storage, automatic data collection, and operator-initiated control actions such as schedule and setpoint adjustments.

Programming of controllers shall be capable of being done either off-line or on-line from any operator workstation. All information will be available in graphic or text displays.

Graphic displays will feature animation effects to enhance the presentation of the data, to alert operators of problems, and to facilitate location of information throughout the DDC system. All operator functions shall be selectable through a mouse.

2. System Database

The files server database engine must be Microsoft SQL Server, or another ODBC-compliant, relational database program. This ODBC (Open Database Connectivity)-compliant database engine allows for an owner to utilize “their” choice of database and due to it’s “open” architecture, allows an owner to write custom applications and/or reports which communicate directly with the database avoiding data transfer routines to update other applications. The system database shall contain all point configurations and programs in each of the controllers that have been assigned to the network. In addition, the database will contain all workstation files including color graphic, alarm reports, text reports, historical data logs, schedules, and polling records.

3. User Interface

The BAS workstation software shall allow the creation of a custom, browser-style interface linked to the user that has logged into the workstation software. This interface shall support the creation of “hot-spots” that the user may link to view/edit any object in the system or run any object editor or configuration tool contained in the software. Furthermore, this interface must be able to be configured to become a user’s “PC Desktop” – with all the links that a user needs to run other applications. This, along with the Windows 10 user security capabilities, will enable a system administrator to setup workstation accounts that not only limit the capabilities of the user within the BAS software but may also limit what a user can do on the PC and/or LAN/WAN. This might be used to ensure, for example, that the user of an alarm monitoring workstation is unable to shutdown the active alarm viewer and/or unable to load software onto the PC.

4. User Security

The software shall be designed so that each user of the software can have a unique username and password. This username/password combination shall be linked to a set of capabilities within the software, set by and editable only by, a system administrator. The sets of capabilities shall range from View only, acknowledge alarms, Enable/disable and change values, Program, and Administer. The system shall allow the above capabilities to be applied independently to each and every class of object in the system. The system must allow a minimum of 256 users to be configured per workstation. There shall be an inactivity timer adjustable in software that automatically logs off the current operator after the timer has expired.

5. Configuration Interface

The workstation software shall use a familiar Windows Explorer™-style interface for an operator or programmer to view and/or edit any object (controller, point, alarm, report, schedule, etc.) in the entire system. In addition, this interface shall present a “network map” of all controllers and their associated points, programs, graphics, alarms, and reports in an easy to understand structure. All object names shall be alphanumeric and use Windows long filename conventions. Object names shall not be required to be unique throughout the system. This allows consistency in point naming. For example, each fan coil unit controller can have an input called Space Temperature and a setpoint called CFM Setpoint. The FCU controller name shall be unique such as FCU for LAB101. Systems requiring unique object names throughout the system will not be acceptable.

The configuration interface shall also include support for template objects. These template objects shall be used as building blocks for the creation of the BAS database.

The types of template objects supported shall include all data point types (input, output, string variables, setpoints, etc.), alarm algorithms, alarm notification objects, reports, graphics displays, schedules, and programs. Groups of template object types shall be able to be set up as template subsystems and systems. The template system shall prompt for data entry if necessary. The template system shall maintain a link to all “child” objects created by each template. If a user wishes to make a change to a template object, the software shall ask the user if he/she wants to update all of child objects with the change. This template system shall facilitate configuration and programming consistency and afford the user a fast and simple method to make global changes to the BAS.

6. Color Graphic Displays

The system shall allow for the creation of user defined, color graphic displays for the viewing of mechanical and electrical systems, or building schematics. These graphics shall contain point information from the database including any attributes associated with the point (engineering units, etc.). In addition operators shall be able to command equipment or change setpoints from a graphic through the use of the mouse. Requirements of the color graphic subsystem include:

- a. SVGA, bit-mapped displays. The user shall have the ability to import AutoCAD generated picture files as background displays.
- b. A built-in library of animated objects such as dampers, fans, pumps, buttons, knobs, gauges, and graphs which can be “dropped” on a graphic through the use of a software configuration “wizard”. These objects shall enable operators to interact with the graphic displays in a manner that mimics their mechanical equivalents found on field installed control panels. Using the mouse, operators shall be able to adjust setpoints, start or stop equipment, modify PID loop parameters, or change schedules.
- c. Status changes or alarm conditions must be able to be highlighted by objects changing screen location, size, color, text, blinking or changing from one display to another.
- d. Graphic panel objects shall be able to be configured with multiple “tabbed” pages allowing an operator to quickly view individual graphics of equipment, which make up a subsystem or system.
- e. Ability to link graphic displays through user defined objects, alarm testing, or the result of a mathematical expression. Operators must be able to change from one graphic to another by selecting an object with a mouse - no menus will be required.
- f. Automatic monitoring

The software shall allow for the automatic collection of data and reports from any controller through either a hardwire or modem communication link. The frequency of data collection shall be completely user-configurable.

g. Alarm Management

The software shall be capable of accepting alarms directly from controllers, or generating alarms based on evaluation of data in controllers and comparing to limits or conditional equations configured through the software. Any alarm (regardless of its origination) will be integrated into the overall alarm management system and will appear in all standard alarm reports, be available for operator acknowledgment, and have the option for displaying graphics, or reports.

Alarm management features shall include:

- 1) A minimum of 255 alarm notification levels. Each notification level will establish a unique set of parameters for controlling alarm display, acknowledgment, keyboard annunciation, alarm printout and record keeping.
- 2) Automatic logging in the database of the alarm message, point name, point value, connected controller, timestamp, username and time of acknowledgement, username and time of alarm silence (soft acknowledgement)
- 3) Automatic printing of the alarm information or alarm report to an alarm printer or report printer.
- 4) Playing an audible beep or audio (wav) file on alarm initiation or return to normal.
- 5) Sending an email or alphanumeric page to anyone listed in a workstation's email account address list on either the initial occurrence of an alarm and/or if the alarm is repeated because an operator has not acknowledged the alarm within a user-configurable timeframe. The ability to utilize email and alphanumeric paging of alarms shall be a standard feature of the software integrated with the operating system's mail application interface (MAPI). No special software interfaces shall be required.
- 6) Individual alarms shall be able to be re-routed to a workstation or workstations at user-specified times and dates. For example, a critical high temp alarm can be configured to be routed to a Facilities Dept. workstation during normal working hours (7am-6pm, Mon-Fri) and to a Central Alarming workstation at all other times.
- 7) An active alarm viewer shall be included which can be customized for each user or user type to hide or display any alarm attributes.
- 8) The font type and color, and background color for each alarm notification level as seen in the active alarm viewer shall be customizable to allow easy identification of certain alarm types or alarm states.
- 9) The active alarm viewer can be configured such that an operator must type in text in an alarm entry and/or pick from a drop-down list of user actions for certain alarms. This ensures accountability (audit trail) for the response to critical alarms.

h. Custom Report Generation

The software will contain a built-in custom report generator, featuring word processing tools for the creation of custom reports. These custom reports shall be able to be set up to automatically run or be generated on demand. Each workstation shall be able to associate reports with any word processing or spreadsheet program loaded on the machine. When the report is displayed, it will automatically spawn the associated report editor such as MS Word™.

- 1) Reports can be of any length and contain any point attributes from any controller on the network.
- 2) The report generator will have access to the user programming language in order to perform mathematical calculations inside the body of the report, control the display output of the report, or prompt the user for additional information needed by the report.
- 3) It shall be possible to run other executable programs whenever a report is initiated.

- 4) Report Generator activity can be tied to the alarm management system, so that any of the configured reports can be displayed in response to an alarm condition.
- 5) Standard reports shall include:
 - a) Points in each controller.
 - b) Points in alarm
 - c) Disabled points
 - d) Overridden points
 - e) Operator activity report
 - f) Alarm history log.
 - g) Program listing by controller with status.
 - h) Network status of each controller

i. Spreadsheet-style reports

The software shall allow the simple configuration of row/column (spreadsheet-style) reports on any class of object in the system. These reports shall be user-configurable and shall be able to extract live (controller) data and/or data from the database. The user shall be able to set up each report to display in any text font, color and background color. In addition, the report shall be able to be configured to filter data, sort data and highlight data which meets user-defined criteria.

j. HTML Reporting

The above spreadsheet-style reports shall be able to be run to an HTML template file. This feature will create an HTML "results" file in the directory of the HTML template. This directory can be shared with other computer users, which will allow those users with access to the directory to "point" their web browser at the file and view the report.

k. Scheduling- It shall be possible to configure and download from the workstation schedules for any of the controllers on the network.

- 1) Time of day schedules shall be in a calendar style and shall be programmable for a minimum of one year in advance. Each standard day of the week and user-defined day types shall be able to be associated with a color so that when the schedule is viewed it is very easy, at-a-glance, to determine the schedule for a particular day even from the yearly view. To change the schedule for a particular day, a user shall simply click on the day and then click on the day type.
- 2) Each schedule will appear on the screen viewable as the entire year, monthly, week and day. A simple mouse click shall allow switching between views. It shall also be possible to scroll from one month to the next and view or alter any of the schedule times.
- 3) Schedules will be assigned to specific controllers and stored in their local RAM memory. Any changes made at the workstation will be automatically updated to the corresponding schedule in the controller.

l. Programmer's Environment

The programmer's environment will include access to a superset of the same programming language supported in the controllers. Here the programmer will be able to configure application software off-line (if desired) for custom program development, write global control programs, system reports, wide area networking data collection routines, and custom alarm management software. On the same screen as the program

editor, the programming environment shall include dockable debug and watch bars for program debugging and viewing updated values and point attributes during programming. In addition, a wizard tool shall be available for loading programs from a library file in the program editor.

m. Saving/Reloading

The workstation software shall have an application to save and restore field controller memory files. This application shall not be limited to saving and reloading an entire controller – it must also be able to save/reload individual objects in the controller. This allows off-line debugging of control programs, for example, and then reloading of just the modified information.

n. Data Logging

The workstation software shall have the capability to easily configure groups of data points with trend logs and display the trend log data. A group of data points shall be created by drag-and-drop method of the points into a folder. The trend log data shall be displayed through a simply menu selection. This data shall be able to be saved to file and/or printed.

o. Audit Trail

The workstation software shall automatically log and timestamp every operation that a user performs at a workstation, from logging on and off a workstation to changing a point value, modifying a program, enabling/disabling an object, viewing a graphic display, running a report, modifying a schedule, etc.

p. Fault Tolerant File Server Operation

The system shall provide the option to provide fault tolerant operation in the event of the loss of the CPU, disk drives, or other hardware required to maintain the operational integrity of the system. Operational integrity includes all user interfaces, monitoring of alarm points and access points, and executing access control functions.

The switchover mechanism provided shall be automatic. Should the failure be caused by hardware, then the system shall immediately switch to the Backup computer. Should the system failure be caused by software (instruction or data), the system shall not pass the faulted code to the Backup computer, otherwise the Backup shall fail in the same manner of the Primary computer.

Switchover to the Backup computer shall be initiated and effective (complete) in a manner and time frame that precludes the loss of event data, and shall be transparent to the system users, except for an advisory alarm message indicating that the switchover has occurred.

When the system fails-over from the Primary to the Backup computer, no alarm or other event shall be lost, and the Backup computer shall take control of all system functions.

A single component failure in the system shall not cause the entire system to fail. All system users shall be informed of any detectable component failure via an alarm event. System users shall not be logged off as a result of a system failure or switchover.

The Primary computer shall provide continual indication that the Backup computer is unavailable until such time that the fault has been purged.

1.17 Portable Operator's Terminal (NOT USED)

- A. Provide one 15" full screen, laptop portable operator terminal shall communicate directly to all controllers. The laptop software shall enable users to monitor both instantaneous and historical point data, modify control parameters, and enable/disable any point or program in any controller on the network.
1. The laptop computer will be a Intel Core 2 Duo-based portable computer with a minimum of 4GB of RAM memory, and a 160GB hard disk drive, running Windows ver 7 or Windows XP.
 2. The laptop service tool will connect to any Ethernet controller or standalone controller via a dedicated service port. From this single connection, the user shall be able to communicate with any other controller on the LAN.
 3. The laptop service tool will limit operator access by passwords. The service tool must support, at a minimum, the following password-protected user types: Administrator, Modify Parameters, View Only.
 4. The laptop software shall include built-in menus for viewing points by controller, enabling, disabling and viewing programs, configuring controllers, and communicating to other controllers on the network.

1.18 DDC Sensors and Point Hardware

A. Temperature Sensors

1. All temperature devices shall use precision thermistors accurate to +/- 1 degree F over a range of -30 to 230 degrees F. Space temperature sensors shall be accurate to +/- .5 degrees F over a range of 40 to 100 degrees F.
2. Space sensors shall be have off white enclosure and shall be mounted on a standard electrical box. Space sensors shall use surface mounted finished cast electrical box for surface mounting with metal "wire-mold" to conceal wiring for all solid masonry partitions. For space sensors located on gypsum board partitions, wiring shall be concealed inside the walls with recessed flush mounted electrical boxes. In general, control wiring shall run from the ceiling plenum to the box which shall be wall mounted next to the door or as shown on plan. (This shall be the standard for this project)
3. The space sensor housing shall utilize buttons for adjusting the space temperature set-point, as well as a push button for selecting after hours operation, fan speed and all and other operator selectable parameters. Operators shall be able to adjust set points directly from the sensor. All space sensors, (located in public location, office, conference room or support space), shall incorporate either an LED or LCD display for viewing the space temperature, set-point and other operator selectable parameters. Space sensors located in store rooms, MER, and unoccupied space are not required have LED or LCD display.
4. Duct temperature sensors shall incorporate a thermistor bead embedded at the tip of a stainless-steel tube. Probe style duct sensors are useable in air handling applications where the coil or duct area is less than 14 square feet.

5. Averaging sensors shall be employed in ducts which are larger than 14 square feet. The averaging sensor tube must contain at least one thermistor for every 3 feet, with a minimum tube length of 12 feet.
6. Immersion sensors shall be employed for measurement of temperature in all chilled and hot water applications as well as refrigerant applications. Thermal wells shall be brass or stainless steel for non-corrosive fluids below 250 degrees F and 300 series stainless steel for all other applications.
7. A pneumatic signal shall not be allowed for sensing temperature.

B. Humidity Sensors

1. Humidity devices shall be accurate to +/- 5% at full scale for space and +/- 3% for duct and outside air applications. Suppliers shall be able to demonstrate that accuracy is NIST traceable.
2. Provide a hand-held field calibration tool that both reads the output of the sensor and contains a reference sensor for ongoing calibration.

C. Pressure Sensors

1. Air pressure measurements in the range of 0 to 10" water column will be accurate to +/- 1% using a solid-state sensing element. Acceptable manufacturers include Modus Instruments and Mamac.
2. Differential pressure measurements of liquids or gases shall be accurate to +/- 0.5% of range. The housing shall be Nema 4 rated.

D. Current and KW Sensors

1. Current status switches shall be used to monitor fans, pumps, motors and electrical loads. Current switches shall be available in solid and split core models, and offer either a digital or an analog signal to the automation system. Acceptable manufacturer is Veris or approved equal.
2. Measurement of three phase power shall be accomplished with a kW/kWH transducer. This device shall utilize direct current transformer inputs to calculate the instantaneous value (kW) and a pulsed output proportional to the energy usage (kWH). Provide Veris Model 6000 Power Transducer or approved equal.

E. Flow Sensors

1. Provide an insertion vortex flowmeter for measurement of liquid, gas or steam flows in pipe sizes above 3 inches.
2. Install the flow meter on an isolation valve to permit removal without process shutdown.
3. Sensors shall be manufactured by EMCO or approved equal.

F. Electric/Pneumatic Transducers

1. Electric to pneumatic transducers shall operate from either a PWM or analog signal. E/P transducers shall be rated for 0 - 20 psi operation and accurate to 2% of full scale. E/P transducers shall have a maximum air consumption of 100 SCIM.
2. E/P transducers may be installed at the end device (damper or valve), or mounted separately in a field interface panel, or as part of the controller. All transducers will be calibrated. Panel mounted transducers shall be Sensycon or approved equal.

1.19 Control Valves

- A. Provide automatic control valves suitable for the specified controlled media (water or glycol). Provide valves which mate and match the material of the connected piping. Equip control valves with the actuators of required input power type and control signal type to accurately position the flow control element and provide sufficient force to achieve required leakage specification.
- B. Control valves shall meet the heating and cooling loads specified, and close off against the differential pressure conditions within the application. Valves should be sized to operate accurately and with stability from 10 to 100% of the maximum design flow.
- C. Trim material shall be stainless steel for steam and high differential pressure applications.
- D. Electric actuation should be provided on all terminal unit reheat applications.

1.20 Dampers

- A. Automatic dampers, furnished by the Building Automation Contractor shall be single or multiple blade as required. Dampers are to be installed by the HVAC Contractor under the supervision of the BAS Contractor. All blank-off plates and conversions necessary to install smaller than duct size dampers are the responsibility of the Sheet Metal Contractor.
- B. Damper frames are to be constructed of 13 gauge galvanized sheet steel mechanically joined with linkage concealed in the side channel to eliminate noise as friction. Compressible spring stainless steel side seals, and acetal or bronze bearings shall also be provided.
- C. Damper blade width shall not exceed eight inches. Seals and 3/8 inch square steel zinc plated pins are required. Blade rotation is to be parallel or opposed as shown on the schedules.
- D. For high performance applications, control dampers will meet or exceed the UL Class I leakage rating.
- E. Control and smoke dampers shall be Ruskin, or approved equal.
- F. Provide opposed blade dampers for modulating applications and parallel blade for two position control.

1.21 Damper Actuators

- A. Electronic Actuators – the actuator shall be direct coupled over the shaft, enabling it to be mounted directly to the damper shaft without the need for connecting linkage. The actuator shall have electronic overload circuitry to prevent damage. For power-failure/safety applications, an internal mechanical, spring return mechanism shall be built into the actuator housing. Non-spring return actuators shall have an external manual gear release to allow positioning of the damper when the actuator is not powered.
- B. Pneumatic Actuators - shall be of the synthetic elastomer diaphragm piston type and shall be fully proportioning unless otherwise specified. They shall have full metal bodies and utilize replaceable diaphragms. Damper actuators on large sections of modulating dampers (>25 sq.ft.) or high face velocity applications (such as fan inlet vanes) shall be equipped with pilot

positioners to provide repeatability and quick response. Also provide pilot positioners on steam valves requiring 1/3 – 2/3 operation. (Not used)

1.22 Smoke Detectors

- A. Air duct smoke detectors shall be by Air Products & Controls or approved equal. The detectors shall operate at air velocities from 300 feet per minute to 4000 feet per minute.
- B. The smoke detector shall utilize a photoelectric detector head.
- C. The housing shall permit mechanical installation without removal of the detector cover.
- D. The detectors shall be listed by Underwrites Laboratories and meet the requirements of UL 268A.

1.23 Airflow Measuring Stations

- A. Provide a thermal anemometer using instrument grade self heated thermistor sensors with thermistor temperature sensors.
- B. The flow station shall operate over a range of 0 to 5,000 feet/min with an accuracy of +/- 2% over 500 feet/min and +/- 10 ft/min for reading less than 500 feet/min.
- C. The output signal shall be linear with field selectable ranges including 0-5 VDC, 0-10VDC and 4-20 mA.
- D. Furnish Ebtron Series 3000 airflow stations or approved equal.

PART 2 - EXECUTION

2.1 Contractor Responsibilities

A. General

Installation of the building automation system shall be performed by the Contractor or a subcontractor. However, all installation shall be under the personal supervision of the Contractor. The Contractor shall certify all work as proper and complete. Under no circumstances shall the design, scheduling, coordination, programming, training, and warranty requirements for the project be delegated to a subcontractor.

B. Demolition

- 1. Remove controls which do not remain as part of the building automation system, all associated abandoned wiring and conduit, and all associated pneumatic tubing and or wiring. The Owner will inform the Contractor of any equipment which is to be removed that will remain the property of the Owner. All other equipment which is removed will be disposed of by the Contractor.

C. Access to Site

- 1. Unless notified otherwise, entrance to building is restricted. No one will be permitted to enter the building unless their names have been cleared with the Owner or the Owner's Representative.

D. Code Compliance

1. All wiring shall be installed in accordance with all applicable electrical codes and will comply with equipment manufacturer's recommendations. Should any discrepancy be found between wiring specifications in Division 17 and Division 16, wiring requirements of Division 17 will prevail for work specified in Division 17.
- E. Cleanup
1. At the completion of the work, all equipment pertinent to this contract shall be checked and thoroughly cleaned, and all other areas shall be cleaned around equipment provided under this contract.

2.2 Wiring, Conduit, and Cable

- A. All wire will be copper and meet the minimum wire size and insulation class listed below:

Wire Class	Wire Size	Isolation Class
Power	12 Gauge	600 Volt
Class One	14 Gauge Std.	600 Volt
Class Two	18 Gauge Std.	300 Volt
Class Three	18 Gauge Std.	300 volt
Communications	Per Mfr.	Per Mfr.

- B. Power and Class One wiring may be run in the same conduit. Class Two and Three wiring and communications wiring may be run in the same conduit.
- C. Where different wiring classes terminate within the same enclosure, maintain clearances and install barriers per the National Electric Code.
- D. Where wiring is required to be installed in conduit, EMT shall be used. Conduit shall be minimum 1/2 inch galvanized EMT. Set screw fittings are acceptable for dry interior locations. Watertight compression fittings shall be used for exterior locations and interior locations subject to moisture. Provide conduit seal-off fitting where exterior conduits enter the building or between areas of high temperature/moisture differential.
- E. Flexible metallic conduit (max. 3 feet) shall be used for connections to motors, actuators, controllers, and sensors mounted on vibration producing equipment. Liquid-tight flexible conduit shall be use in exterior locations and interior locations subject to moisture.
- F. Junction boxes shall be provided at all cable splices, equipment termination, and transitions from EMT to flexible conduit. Interior dry location J-boxes shall be galvanized pressed steel, nominal four-inch square with blank cover. Exterior and damp location JH-boxes shall be cast alloy FS boxes with threaded hubs and gasketed covers.
- G. Where the space above the ceiling is a supply or return air plenum, the wiring shall be plenum rated. Teflon wiring can be run without conduit above suspended ceilings. EXCEPTION: Any wire run in suspended ceilings that is used to control outside air dampers or to connect the system to the fire management system shall be in conduit.
- H. Coaxial cable shall conform to RG62 or RG59 rating. Provide plenum rated coaxial cable when running in return air plenums.
- I. Fiber optic cable shall include the following sizes; 50/125, 62.5/125 or 100/140.

- J. Only glass fiber is acceptable, no plastic.
- K. Fiber optic cable shall only be installed and terminated by an experienced contractor. The BAS contractor shall submit to the Engineer the name of the intended contractor of the fiber optic cable with his submittal documents.
- L. Hardware Installation

2.3 Installation Practices for Wiring

- A. All controllers are to be mounted vertically and per the manufacturer's installation documentation.
- B. The 120VAC power wiring to each Ethernet or Remote Site controller shall be a dedicated run, with a separate breaker. Each run will include a separate hot, neutral and ground wire. The ground wire will terminate at the breaker panel ground. This circuit will not feed any other circuit or device.
- C. A true earth ground must be available in the building. Do not use a corroded or galvanized pipe, or structural steel.
- D. Wires are to be attached to the building proper at regular intervals such that wiring does not droop. Wires are not to be affixed to or supported by pipes, conduit, etc.
- E. Conduit in finished areas, will be concealed in ceiling cavity spaces, plenums, furred spaces and wall construction. Exception; metallic surface raceway may be used in finished areas on masonry walls. All surface raceway in finished areas must be color matched to the existing finish within the limitations of standard manufactured colors.
- F. Conduit, in non-finished areas where possible, will be concealed in ceiling cavity spaces, plenums, furred spaces, and wall construction. Exposed conduit will run parallel to or at right angles to the building structure.
- G. Wires are to be kept a minimum of three (3) inches from hot water, steam, or condensate piping.
- H. Where sensor wires leave the conduit system, they are to be protected by a plastic insert.
- I. Wire will not be allowed to run across telephone equipment areas.

2.4 Installation Practices for Field Devices

- A. Well-mounted sensors will include thermal conducting compound within the well to insure good heat transfer to the sensor.
- B. Actuators will be firmly mounted to give positive movement and linkage will be adjusted to give smooth continuous movement throughout 100 percent of the stroke.
- C. Relay outputs will include transient suppression across all coils. Suppression devices shall limit transients to 150% of the rated coil voltage.
- D. Water line mounted sensors shall be removable without shutting down the system in which they are installed.

- E. For duct static pressure sensors, the high pressure port shall be connected to a metal static pressure probe inserted into the duct pointing upstream. The low pressure port shall be left open to the plenum area at the point that the high pressure port is tapped into the ductwork.
- F. For building static pressure sensors, the high pressure port shall be inserted into the space via a metal tube. Pipe the low pressure port to the outside of the building.

2.5 Enclosures

- A. For all I/O requiring field interface devices, these devices where practical will be mounted in a field interface panel (FIP). The Contractor shall provide an enclosure which protects the device(s) from dust, moisture, conceals integral wiring and moving parts.
- B. FIPs shall contain power supplies for sensors, interface relays and contactors, safety circuits, and I/P transducers.
- C. The FIP enclosure shall be of steel construction with baked enamel finish, NEMA 1 rated with a hinged door and keyed lock. The enclosure will be sized for twenty percent spare mounting space. All locks will be keyed identically.
- D. All wiring to and from the FIP will be to screw type terminals. Analog or communications wiring may use the FIP as a raceway without terminating. The use of wire nuts within the FIP is prohibited.
- E. All outside mounted enclosures shall meet the NEMA-4 rating.
- F. The wiring within all enclosures shall be run in plastic track. Wiring within controllers shall be wrapped and secured.

2.6 Identification

- A. Identify all control wires with labeling tape or sleeves using either words, letters, or numbers that can be exactly cross-referenced with as-built drawings.
- B. All field enclosures, other than controllers, shall be identified with a bakelite nameplate. The lettering shall be in white against a black or blue background.
- C. Junction box covers will be marked to indicate that they are a part of the BAS system.
- D. All I/O field devices (except space sensors) that are not mounted within FIP's shall be identified with name plates.
- E. All I/O field devices inside FIP's shall be labeled.

2.7 Location

- A. The location of sensors is per mechanical and architectural drawings.
- B. Space humidity or temperature sensors will be mounted away from machinery generating heat, direct light and diffuser air streams.

- C. Outdoor air sensors will be mounted on the north building face directly in the outside air. Install these sensors such that the effects of heat radiated from the building or sunlight is minimized.
- D. Field enclosures shall be located immediately adjacent to the controller panel(s) to which it is being interfaced.

2.8 Software Installation

A. General.

The Contractor shall provide all labor necessary to install, initialize, start-up and debug all system software as described in this section. This includes any operating system software or other third party software necessary for successful operation of the system.

B. Database Configuration.

The Contractor will provide all labor to configure those portions of the database that are required by the points list and sequence of operation.

C. Color Graphic Slides.

Unless otherwise directed by the owner, the Contractor will provide color graphic displays as depicted in the mechanical drawings for each system and floor plan. For each system or floor plan, the display shall contain the associated points identified in the point list and allow for setpoint changes as required by the owner. Graphically represent each and every piece of equipment in the class room building, new and existing, all input and put status point, and functional points. This shall include the new fans, chillers, and convectors, existing boilers, water, fuel, and ejection pumps, fan coil units, convectors, air handlers and fans.

D. Documentation

As built software documentation will include the following:

1. Descriptive point lists
2. Application program listing
3. Application programs with comments.
4. Printouts of all reports.
5. Alarm list.
6. Printouts of all graphics

E. Commissioning and System Startup

F. Point to Point Checkout.

Each I/O device (both field mounted as well as those located in FIPs) shall be inspected and verified for proper installation and functionality. A checkout sheet itemizing each device shall be filled out, dated and approved by the Project Manager for submission to the owner or owner's representative.

G. Controller and Workstation Checkout.

A field checkout of all controllers and front end equipment (computers, printers, modems, etc.) shall be conducted to verify proper operation of both hardware and software. A checkout sheet itemizing each device and a description of the associated tests shall be prepared and submitted to the owner or owner's representative by the completion of the project.

H. System Acceptance Testing

All application software will be verified and compared against the sequences of operation. Control loops will be exercised by inducing a setpoint shift of at least 10% and observing whether the system successfully returns the process variable to setpoint. Record all test results and attach to the Test Results Sheet.

I. Test each alarm in the system and validate that the system generates the appropriate alarm message, that the message appears at all prescribed destinations (workstations or printers), and that any other related actions occur as defined (i.e. graphic panels are invoked, reports are generated, etc.). Submit a Test Results Sheet to the owner.

J. Perform an operational test of each unique graphic display and report to verify that the item exists, that the appearance and content are correct, and that any special features work as intended. Submit a Test Results Sheet to the owner.

K. Perform an operational test of each third party interface that has been included as part of the automation system. Verify that all points are properly polled, that alarms have been configured, and that any associated graphics and reports have been completed. If the interface involves a file transfer over Ethernet, test any logic that controls the transmission of the file, and verify the content of the specified information.

END OF SECTION 23 09 01.11

SECTION 23 09 23.12 CONTROL DAMPERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes the following types of control dampers and actuators for DDC systems:
 1. Rectangular control dampers.
 2. General control-damper actuator requirements.
 3. Electric and electronic actuators.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. DDC: Direct-digital control.
- B. RMS: Root-mean-square value of alternating voltage, which is the square root of the mean value of the square of the voltage values during a complete cycle.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product, including the following:
 1. Construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
 2. Operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished accessories indicating process operating range, accuracy over range, control signal over range, default control signal with loss of power, calibration data specific to each unique application, electrical power requirements, and limitations of ambient operating environment, including temperature and humidity.
 3. Product description with complete technical data, performance curves, and product specification sheets.
 4. Installation instructions, including factors affecting performance.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details.
 2. Include details of product assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

4. Include diagrams for air and process signal tubing.
5. Include diagrams for pneumatic signal and main air tubing.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Plan drawings and corresponding product installation details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 1. Product installation location shown in relationship to room, duct, and equipment.
 2. Size and location of wall access panels for control dampers and actuators installed behind walls.
 3. Size and location of ceiling access panels for control dampers and actuators installed above inaccessible ceilings.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For control dampers to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE AND GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. ASME Compliance: Fabricate and label products to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code where required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Ground Fault: Products shall not fail due to ground fault condition when suitably grounded.
- D. Backup Power Source: Systems and equipment served by a backup power source shall have associated control damper actuators served from a backup power source.
- E. All Automatic Control Dampers provided as a part of this Specification shall bear the AMCA Seal as an indication that they comply with all requirements of the AMCA Certified Ratings Programs.
- F. Maximum leakage rate through any 48 inches by 48 inches closed damper in any application shall not exceed 10.0 cfm per sq. ft. of damper face area at 4 inches of water pressure differential and a maximum closing torque of 4 inch-lbs./sq. ft. of damper face area. Damper leakage ratings shall be certified in accordance with AMCA Standard 500-D.
- G. Environmental Conditions:
 1. Provide electric control-damper actuators, with protective enclosures satisfying the following minimum requirements unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

Electric control-damper actuators not available with integral enclosures, complying with requirements indicated, shall be housed in protective secondary enclosures.

- a. Hazardous Locations: Explosion-proof rating for condition.
- b. All outdoor air damper components shall be suitable for applications operating in the temperature range of -40F to 167F.

H. Selection Criteria:

1. Fail positions unless otherwise indicated:
 - a. Supply Air: Open.
 - b. Return Air: Open.
 - c. Outdoor Air: Close.
 - d. Mixed Air: Open.
 - e. Exhaust Air: Close.
2. Dampers shall have stable operation throughout full range of operation, from design to minimum airflow over varying pressures and temperatures encountered.
3. Select modulating dampers for a pressure drop of 5 percent of fan total static pressure unless otherwise indicated.
4. Two-position dampers shall be full size of duct or equipment connection unless otherwise indicated.
5. Unless otherwise indicated, use parallel blade configuration for two-position control, equipment isolation service. Use opposed blade configuration for modulating, mixing and any application of upstream critical components.
6. Pneumatic, two-position control dampers shall provide a smooth opening and closing characteristic slow enough to avoid excessive pressure. Dampers with pneumatic actuators shall have an adjustable opening time (valve full closed to full open) and an adjustable closing time (valve full open to full closed) ranging from zero to 10 seconds. Opening and closing times shall be independently adjustable. (Not Used For This Project)

2.2 RECTANGULAR CONTROL DAMPERS

A. General Requirements:

1. Unless otherwise indicated, use parallel blade configuration for two-position control, equipment isolation service, and when mixing two airstreams. For other applications, use opposed blade configuration.
2. Factory assemble multiple damper sections to provide a single damper assembly of size required by the application.

B. Rectangular Dampers with Aluminum Airfoil Blades:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1) Ruskin Company.
 - 2) Arrow
 - 3) Nailer Hart

- 4) Green heck
2. Performance:
 - a. Leakage: AMCA 511, Class 1A. Leakage shall not exceed 3 cfm/sq. ft. against 1-in. wg differential static pressure.
 - b. Pressure Drop: 0.05-in. wg at 1500 fpm across a 24-by-24-inch damper when tested according to AMCA 500-D, figure 5.3.
 - c. Velocity: Up to 6000 fpm.
 - d. Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
 - e. Pressure Rating: Damper close-off pressure equal to fan shutoff pressure with a maximum blade deflection of 1/200 of blade length.
 - f. Damper shall have AMCA seal for both air leakage and air performance.
 3. Construction:
 - a. Frame:
 - 1) Material: ASTM B 211, Alloy 6063 T5 extruded-aluminum profiles, 0.07 inch thick.
 - 2) Hat-shaped channel with integral flange(s). Mating face shall be a minimum of 1 inch.
 - 3) Width not less than 5 inches.
 - b. Blades:
 - 1) Hollow, airfoil, extruded aluminum.
 - 2) Parallel or opposed blade configuration as required by application.
 - 3) Material: ASTM B 211, Alloy 6063 T5 aluminum, 0.07 inch thick.
 - 4) Width not to exceed 6 inches.
 - 5) Length as required by close-off pressure, not to exceed 48 inches.
 - c. Seals:
 - 1) Blades: Replaceable, mechanically attached extruded silicone, vinyl, or plastic composite.
 - 2) Jambs: Stainless steel, compression type.
 - d. Axles: 0.5-inch- diameter stainless steel, mechanically attached to blades.
 - e. Bearings:
 - 1) Molded synthetic or stainless-steel sleeve mounted in frame.
 - 2) Where blade axles are installed in vertical position, provide thrust bearings.
 - f. Linkage:
 - 1) Concealed in frame.
 - 2) Constructed of aluminum and galvanized plated or stainless steel.
 - 3) Hardware: Stainless steel.
 - g. Transition:

- 1) For round and flat oval duct applications, provide damper assembly with integral transitions to mate to adjoining field connection.
 - 2) Factory mount damper in a sleeve with a close transition to mate to field connection.
 - 3) Damper size and sleeve shall be connection size plus 2 inches.
 - 4) Sleeve length shall be not less than 12 inches for dampers without jackshafts and shall be not less than 16 inches for dampers with jackshafts.
 - 5) Sleeve material shall match adjacent duct.
- h. Additional Corrosion Protection for Corrosive Environments: **(Not Used)**
- 1) Provide anodized finish for aluminum surfaces in contact with airstream. Anodized finish shall be a minimum of 0.0007 inch thick.
 - 2) Axles, damper linkage, and hardware shall be constructed of Type 316L stainless steel.
4. Airflow Measurement:
- a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1) Ruskin Company.
 - 2) Arrow
 - 3) Nailer Hart
 - 4) Green heck
 - b. Where indicated, provide damper assembly with integral airflow monitoring.
 - c. Zero- to 10-V dc or 4- to 20-mA scaled output signal for remote monitoring of actual airflow.
 - d. Accuracy shall be within 5 percent of the actual flow rate between the range of minimum and design airflow. For applications with a large variation in range between the minimum and design airflow, configure the damper sections and flow measurement assembly as required to comply with the stated accuracy over the entire modulating range.
 - e. Provide a straightening device as part of the flow measurement assembly to achieve the specified accuracy with configuration indicated.
 - f. Suitable for operation in untreated and unfiltered air.
 - g. Provide temperature and altitude compensation and correction to maintain accuracy over temperature range encountered at site altitude.
 - h. Provide automatic zeroing feature.
5. Airflow Control:
- a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1) Ruskin Company.
 - 2) Arrow
 - 3) Nailer Hart
 - 4) Green heck

- b. Where indicated, provide damper assembly with integral airflow measurement and control.
- c. A factory-furnished and -calibrated controller shall be programmed, in nonvolatile EPROM, with application-specific airflow set point and range.
- d. The controller and actuator shall communicate to control the desired airflow.
- e. The controller shall receive a zero- to 10-V dc input signal and report a zero- to 20-mA output signal that is proportional to the airflow.
- f. Airflow measurement and control range shall be suitable for operation between 150 to 2000 fpm.
- g. Ambient Operating Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 140 deg F.
- h. Ambient Operating Humidity Range: 5 to 95 percent relative humidity, non-condensing.
- i. Provide unit with control transformer rated for not less than 85 VA. Provide transformer with primary and secondary protection and primary disconnecting means. Coordinate requirements with field power connection.
- j. Provide screw terminals for interface to field wiring.
- k. Factory mount electronics within a NEMA 250, Type 1 painted steel enclosure.

C. Industrial-Duty Rectangular Dampers with Steel Airfoil Blades:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - 1) Ruskin Company.
 - 2) Arrow
 - 3) Nailer Hart
 - 4) Green heck
- 2. Performance:
 - a. Leakage: Leakage shall not exceed 3 cfm/sq. ft. against 1-in. wg differential static pressure.
 - b. Pressure Drop: 0.06-in. wg at 2000 fpm across a 48-by-48-inch damper when tested according to AMCA 500-D, figure 5.3.
 - c. Velocity: Up to 4000 fpm.
 - d. Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
 - e. Pressure Rating: Damper close-off pressure equal to fan shutoff pressure with a maximum blade deflection of 1/200 of blade length, minimum 10-in. wg.
- 3. Construction:
 - a. Frame:
 - 1) Material: Galvanized or stainless steel, 0.11 inch thick.
 - 2) C-shaped channel. Mating face shall be a minimum of 1 inch.
 - 3) Width not less than 3 inches.
 - b. Blades:
 - 1) Hollow, airfoil, galvanized or stainless steel.
 - 2) Parallel or opposed blade configuration as required by application.
 - 3) Material: Galvanized or stainless steel, 0.06 inch thick.
 - 4) Width not to exceed 6 inches.

- 5) Length not to exceed 48 inches.
 - c. Seals:
 - 1) Blades: Replaceable, mechanically attached EPDM or extruded silicone.
 - 2) Jamb: Stainless steel, double compression type.
 - d. Axles: 0.5- or 0.75-inch- diameter stainless steel, mechanically attached to blades and continuous from end to end.
 - e. Bearings:
 - 1) Stainless-steel sleeve type mounted in frame.
 - 2) Where blade axles are installed in vertical position, provide thrust bearings.
 - f. Linkage:
 - 1) Face linkage exposed to airstream.
 - 2) Constructed of plated or stainless steel.
 - 3) Hardware: Stainless steel.
- D. Insulated Rectangular Dampers:
1. Performance:
 - a. Leakage: AMCA 511, Class 1A. Leakage shall not exceed 3 cfm/sq. ft. against 1-in. wg differential static pressure and shall not exceed 4.9 cfm/sq. ft. against 4-in. wg differential static pressure at minus 40 deg F.
 - b. Pressure Drop: 0.1-in. wg at 1500 fpm across a 24-by-24-inch damper when tested according to AMCA 500-D, figure 5.3.
 - c. Velocity: Up to 4000 fpm.
 - d. Temperature: Minus 100 to plus 185 deg F.
 - e. Pressure Rating: Damper close-off pressure equal to fan shutoff pressure with a maximum blade deflection of 1/200 of blade length.
 - f. Damper shall have AMCA seal for both air leakage and air performance.
 2. Construction:
 - a. Frame:
 - 1) Material: ASTM B 211, Alloy 6063 T5 extruded-aluminum profiles, 0.08 inch thick.
 - 2) C-shaped channel with integral flange(s). Mating face shall be a minimum of 1 inch.
 - 3) Width not less than 4 inches.
 - 4) Entire frame shall be thermally broken by means of polyurethane resin pockets, complete with thermal cuts.
 - 5) Damper frame shall be insulated with polystyrofoam on four sides.
 - b. Blades:
 - 1) Hollow shaped, extruded aluminum.

- 2) Blades shall be internally insulated with expanded polyurethane foam and shall be thermally broken. Complete blade shall have an insulating factor of R-2.29 and a temperature index of 55.
 - 3) Parallel or opposed blade configuration as required by application.
 - 4) Material: ASTM B 211, Alloy 6063 T5 aluminum, 0.08 inch thick.
 - 5) Width not to exceed 6 inches.
 - 6) Length as required by close-off pressure, not to exceed 48 inches.
- c. Seals: Blade and frame seals shall be of flexible silicone and secured in an integral slot within the aluminum extrusions.
- d. Axles: 0.44-inch- diameter plated or stainless steel, mechanically attached to blades.
- e. Bearings:
- 1) Bearings shall be composed of a Celcon inner bearing fixed to axle, rotating within a polycarbonate outer bearing inserted in the frame, resulting in no metal-to-metal or metal-to-plastic contact.
 - 2) Where blade axles are installed in vertical position, provide thrust bearings.
- f. Linkage:
- 1) Concealed in frame.
 - 2) Constructed of aluminum and plated or stainless steel.
 - 3) Hardware: Stainless steel.
- g. Transition:
- 1) For round and flat oval duct applications, provide damper assembly with integral transitions to mate to adjoining field connection.
 - 2) Factory mount damper in a sleeve with a close transition to mate to field connection.
 - 3) Damper size and sleeve shall be connection size plus 2 inches.
 - 4) Sleeve length shall be not less than 12 inches for dampers without jackshafts and shall be not less than 16 inches for dampers with jackshafts.
 - 5) Sleeve material shall match adjacent duct.
- h. Additional Corrosion Protection for Corrosive Environments:
- 1) Provide anodized finish for aluminum surfaces in contact with airstream. Anodized finish shall be a minimum of 0.0007 inch thick.
 - 2) Axles, damper linkage, and hardware shall be constructed of Type 316L stainless steel.

2.3 GENERAL, OPERATING LINKAGES AND DAMPER ACCESSORIES

- A. All operating linkages and/or damper accessories required for installation and application in accordance with specification design intent and manufacturer's installation procedures shall be provided

- B. Operating linkages provided external to dampers (crank arms, connecting rods, shaft extensions, &c.) for transmitting motion from the actuator/operator to dampers shall be designed as to functionally operate a load equal to or in excess of 300% of the maximum required operating force for the damper.
- C. Crank arms and connecting rods shall be adjustable. Linkages shall be brass, bronze, zinc-coated steel, or stainless steel.
- D. Adjustments of Crank Arms shall control the position of the damper
- E. Use of Operating Linkages external to damper drive shaft shall neither delay nor impede operation of the damper in a manner of performance less than a direct-coupled damper actuator. Operating linkages shall not under any circumstances be permitted to flex, warp, shift &c. under normal operation of connected damper sections.

2.4 GENERAL, CONTROL-DAMPER ACTUATORS REQUIREMENTS

- A. Control damper actuators shall be electronic direct-coupled type. Actuators shall have a means for reversing drive direction and a manual override accessible at the front cover
- B. Actuators shall operate related damper(s) with sufficient reserve power to provide smooth modulating action or two-position action and proper speed of response at velocity and pressure conditions to which the damper is subjected.
- C. Actuators shall produce sufficient power and torque to close off against the maximum system pressures encountered. Actuators shall be sized to close off against the fan shutoff pressure as a minimum requirement.
- D. The total damper area operated by an actuator shall not exceed 80 percent of manufacturer's maximum area rating.
- E. Provide one actuator for each damper assembly where possible. Multiple actuators required to drive a single damper assembly shall operate in unison.
- F. Avoid the use of excessively oversized actuators which could overdrive and cause linkage failure when the damper blade has reached either its full open or closed position.
- G. Use jackshafts and shaft couplings in lieu of blade-to-blade linkages when driving axially aligned damper sections.
- H. Provide mounting hardware and linkages for connecting actuator to damper. Single bolt or setscrew type fasteners are not acceptable.
- I. Select actuators to fail in desired position in the event of a power failure. For spring return fail-safe applications, an internal mechanical spring return mechanism shall be built into the actuator housing. Non-mechanical forms of fail-safe operation are not acceptable.
- J. Actuator Fail Positions: As indicated below refer to sequence of operations for additional information regarding specific equipment:
 - 1. Exhaust Air: Close.

2. Outdoor Air: Close.
3. Supply Air: Open.
4. Return Air: Open.

K. All non-spring return actuators shall have an external manual clutch/gear release to allow manual positioning of the damper when the actuator is not powered. Spring return actuators with more than 60 in-LB torque capacity shall have a manual crank for this purpose.

2.5 ELECTRIC AND ELECTRONIC ACTUATORS

A. Type: Motor operated, with or without gears, electric and electronic.

B. Voltage:

1. 24 V.
2. Actuator shall deliver torque required for continuous uniform movement of controlled device from limit to limit when operated at rated voltage.
3. Actuator shall function properly within a range of 85 to 120 percent of nameplate voltage.

C. Construction:

1. Less Than 100 W: Fiber or reinforced nylon gears with steel shaft, copper alloy or nylon bearings, and pressed steel enclosures.
2. 100 up to 400 W: Gears ground steel, oil immersed, shaft-hardened steel running in bronze, copper alloy, or ball bearings. Operator and gear trains shall be totally enclosed in dustproof cast-iron, cast-steel, or cast-aluminum housing.
3. Greater Than 400 W: Totally enclosed reversible induction motors with auxiliary hand crank and permanently lubricated bearings.

D. Field Adjustment:

1. Spring return actuators shall be easily switchable from fail open to fail closed in the field without replacement.
2. Provide gear-type actuators with an external manual adjustment mechanism to allow manual positioning of the damper when the actuator is not powered.

E. Two-Position Actuators: Single direction, spring return or reversing type.

F. Modulating Actuators:

1. Capable of stopping at all points across full range, and starting in either direction from any point in range.
2. Control Input Signal:
 - a. Three Point, Tristate, or Floating Point: Clockwise and counter-clockwise inputs. One input drives actuator to open position, and other input drives actuator to close position. No signal of either input remains in last position.

- b. Proportional: Actuator drives proportional to input signal and modulates throughout its angle of rotation. Suitable for zero- to 10- or 2- to 10-V dc and 4- to 20-mA signals.
- c. Pulse Width Modulation (PWM): Actuator drives to a specified position according to a pulse duration (length) of signal from a dry-contact closure, triac sink or source controller.
- d. Programmable Multi-Function: (Not Used)
 - 1) Control input, position feedback, and running time shall be factory or field programmable.
 - 2) Diagnostic feedback of hunting or oscillation, mechanical overload, mechanical travel, and mechanical load limit.
 - 3) Service data, including at a minimum, number of hours powered and number of hours in motion.

G. Position Feedback:

1. Equip where indicated, equip two-position actuators with limit switches or other positive means of a position indication signal for remote monitoring of open and close position.
2. Equip where indicated, equip modulating actuators with a position feedback through current or voltage signal for remote monitoring.
3. Provide a position indicator and graduated scale on each actuator indicating open and closed travel limits.

H. Fail-Safe:

1. Where indicated, provide actuator to fail to an end position.
2. Internal spring return mechanism to drive controlled device to an end position (open or close) on loss of power.
3. Batteries, capacitors, and other non-mechanical forms of fail-safe operation are acceptable only where uniquely indicated.

I. Integral Overload Protection:

1. Provide against overload throughout the entire operating range in both directions.
2. Electronic overload, digital rotation sensing circuitry, mechanical end switches, or magnetic clutches are acceptable methods of protection.

J. Damper Attachment:

1. Unless otherwise required for damper interface, provide actuator designed to be directly coupled to damper shaft without need for connecting linkages.
2. Attach actuator to damper drive shaft in a way that ensures maximum transfer of power and torque without slippage.
3. Bolt and set screw method of attachment is acceptable only if provided with at least two points of attachment.

K. Temperature and Humidity:

1. Temperature: Suitable for operating temperature range encountered by application with minimum operating temperature range of minus 20 to plus 120 deg F.

2. Humidity: Suitable for humidity range encountered by application; minimum operating range shall be from 5 to 95 percent relative humidity, non-condensing.

L. Enclosure:

1. Suitable for ambient conditions encountered by application.
2. NEMA 250, Type 2 for indoor and protected applications.
3. NEMA 250, Type 4 or Type 4X for outdoor and unprotected applications.
4. Provide actuator enclosure with a heater and controller where required by application.

M. Stroke Time:

1. Operate damper from fully closed to fully open within 60 75 90 150
2. Operate damper from fully open to fully closed within 60 75 90 150
3. Move damper to failed position within 15 30 seconds.
4. Select operating speed to be compatible with equipment and system operation.
5. Actuators operating in smoke control systems comply with governing code and NFPA requirements.

N. Sound:

1. Spring Return: 62 dBA.
2. Non-Spring Return: 45 dBA.

2.6 POWER SUPPLIES AND LINE FILTERING

- A. Power Supplies & Control Transformers. Control transformers and power supplies shall be UL-Listed. Provide Class 2 current-limiting type or over-current protection in both primary and secondary circuits for Class 2 service not to exceed 100 VA in accordance with the applicable following requirements or as directed by the AHJ.
1. NEC 2011 (NFPA 70) Chapter 7 Article 725 – Class 1, Class 2 and Class 3 Remote-Control, Signaling and Power-Limited Circuits.
 2. NEC 2011 (NFPA 70) Chapter 9 Table 11(A) and Table 11(B).
- B. DC Power Supplies. DC power supply output shall match output current and voltage requirements. Power supply shall be half-wave rectified type with the following minimum specifications:
1. Output ripple: 5.0 mV maximum peak-to-peak.
 2. Regulation: 1.0% line and load combined.
 3. Response: 100 ms for 50% load changes.
 4. Built-in overvoltage and overcurrent protection and able to withstand a 150% current overload for a minimum of three (3) seconds without tripping or failure.
- C. Power Line Filtering. Provide transient voltage and surge suppression for all workstations and controllers either internally or as an external component.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for dampers and instruments installed in duct systems to verify actual locations of connections before installation.
- C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 CONTROL-DAMPER APPLICATIONS

- A. Control Dampers:
 - a. Use opposed blade type dampers for all modulating damper applications
 - b. Use parallel blade type damper for all open closed applications.
 - c. Damper actuation stroke time shall be adjustable
 - d. Damper position feedback is required for all dampers that are part of a smoke purge or smoke control system.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Furnish and install products required to satisfy most stringent requirements indicated.
- B. Properly support dampers and actuators, tubing, wiring, and conduit to comply with requirements indicated. Brace all products to prevent lateral movement and sway or a break in attachment when subjected to a force.
- C. Provide ceiling, floor, roof, and wall openings and sleeves required by installation. Before proceeding with drilling, punching, or cutting, check location first for concealed products that could potentially be damaged. Patch, flash, grout, seal, and refinish openings to match adjacent condition.
- D. Seal penetrations made in fire-rated and acoustically rated assemblies.
- E. Fastening Hardware:
 - 1. Stillson wrenches, pliers, or other tools that will cause injury to or mar surfaces of rods, nuts, and other parts are prohibited for assembling and tightening nuts.
 - 2. Tighten bolts and nuts firmly and uniformly. Do not overstress threads by excessive force or by oversized wrenches.
 - 3. Lubricate threads of bolts, nuts, and screws with graphite and oil before assembly.
- F. Install products in locations that are accessible and that will permit calibration and maintenance from floor, equipment platforms, or catwalks. Where ladders are required for Owner's access, confirm unrestricted ladder placement is possible under occupied condition.

G. Corrosive Environments:

1. Use products that are suitable for environment to which they will be subjected.
2. If possible, avoid or limit use of materials in corrosive environments, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Laboratory exhaust airstreams.
 - b. Process exhaust airstreams.
 - c. Natatorium supply, return or exhaust air
3. Use Type 316 stainless-steel tubing and fittings when in contact with a corrosive environment.
4. When conduit is in contact with a corrosive environment, use Type 316 stainless-steel conduit and fittings or conduit and fittings that are coated with a corrosive-resistant coating that is suitable for environment.
5. Where actuators are located in a corrosive environment and are not corrosive resistant from manufacturer, field install products in a NEMA 250, Type 4X enclosure constructed of Type 316L stainless steel.

3.4 ELECTRIC POWER

- A. Electrical subcontractor shall provide all required line voltage. The mechanical subcontractor shall provide all low voltage wiring and power supply transformers in coordination with the control's subcontractor and control actuator requirements.
1. Furnish and install electrical power to products requiring electrical connections.
 2. Furnish and install circuit breakers. Comply with requirements of the electrical specifications.
 3. Furnish and install power wiring. Comply with requirements of the electrical specifications.
 4. Furnish and install raceways. Comply with requirements of the electrical specifications.

3.5 CONTROL DAMPERS

- A. Install smooth transitions, not exceeding 30 degrees, to dampers smaller than adjacent duct. Install transitions as close to damper as possible but at distance to avoid interference and impact to performance. Consult manufacturer for recommended clearance.
- B. Clearance:
1. Locate dampers for easy access and provide separate support of dampers that cannot be handled by service personnel without hoisting mechanism.
 2. Install dampers with at least 24 inches of clear space on sides of dampers requiring service access.
- C. Service Access:
1. Dampers and actuators shall be accessible for visual inspection and service.

2. Install access door(s) in duct or equipment located upstream of damper to allow service personnel to hand clean any portion of damper, linkage, and actuator. Comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."
- D. Install dampers straight and true, level in all planes, and square in all dimensions. Install supplementary structural steel reinforcement for large multiple-section dampers if factory support alone cannot handle loading.
- E. Attach actuator(s) to damper drive shaft.
- F. For duct-mounted and equipment-mounted dampers installed outside of equipment, install a visible and accessible indication of damper position from outside.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect electrical devices and components to electrical grounding system. Comply with requirements in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Each piece of wire, cable, and tubing shall have the same designation at each end for operators to determine continuity at points of connection. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 230553.
- B. Install engraved phenolic nameplate with damper identification on damper.

3.8 CHECKOUT PROCEDURES

- A. Control-Damper Checkout:
 1. Check installed products before continuity tests, leak tests, and calibration.
 2. Check dampers for proper location and accessibility.
 3. Check instrument tubing for proper isolation, fittings, slope, dirt legs, drains, material, and support.
 4. For pneumatic products, verify air supply for each product is properly installed.
 5. For pneumatic dampers, verify that pressure gages are provided in each airline to damper actuator and positioner.
 6. Verify that control dampers are installed correctly for flow direction.
 7. Verify that proper blade alignment, either parallel or opposed, has been provided.
 8. Verify that damper frame attachment is properly secured and sealed.
 9. Verify that damper actuator and linkage attachment are secure.
 10. Verify that actuator wiring is complete, enclosed, and connected to correct power source.
 11. Verify that damper blade travel is unobstructed.

3.9 ADJUSTMENT, CALIBRATION, AND TESTING:

- A. Stroke and adjust control dampers following manufacturer's recommended procedure, from 100 percent open to 100 percent closed back to 100 percent open.

- B. Stroke control dampers with pilot positioners. Adjust damper and positioner following manufacturer's recommended procedure, so damper is 100 percent closed, 50 percent closed, and 100 percent open at proper air pressure.
- C. Check and document open and close cycle times for applications with a cycle time of less than 30 seconds.
- D. For control dampers equipped with positive position indication, check feedback signal at multiple positions to confirm proper position indication.

END OF SECTION 230923.12

SECTION 23 09 23.16 GAS INSTRUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes the Following Gas Instruments:
 - 1. Carbon-monoxide sensors and transmitters. CO
 - 2. Nitrogen-dioxide sensors and transmitters. NO₂
 - 3. VOC sensors and transmitters.
 - 4. Multipoint monitoring system.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 230993 "Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls" for requirements that relate to Section 230923.16.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. NDIR: Nondispersive infrared.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product, including the following:
 - 1. Operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished accessories indicating process operating range, accuracy over range, control signal over range, default control signal with loss of power, calibration data specific to each unique application, electrical power requirements, and limitations of ambient operating environment, including temperature and humidity.
 - 2. Installation instructions, including factor affecting performance.
 - 3. Product description with complete technical data, performance curves, product specification sheets.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details.
 - 2. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
 - 3. Number-coded identification system for unique identification of wiring, cable, and tubing ends.

- C. Samples: For each exposed product installed in finished space.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Plan drawings and corresponding product installation details, drawn to scale, on which wall-mounted instruments located in finished space are shown and coordinated with each other, showing relationship to light switches, fire alarm devices, and other installed devices using input from installers of the items involved.
- B. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For gas instruments to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CARBON-MONOXIDE AND NITROGEN DIOXIDE SENSORS AND TRANSMITTERS

- A. Manufactures
 1. Sierra monitoring and controls
 2. Honeywell analytical
 3. Armstrong Monitoring
- B. Description:
 1. NDIR technology or equivalent technology providing long-term stability and reliability.
 2. Two-wire, 4-20 mA output signal, linearized to gas concentration in ppm.
- C. Construction:
 1. House electronics in an ABS plastic enclosure. Provide equivalent of NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure for wall-mounted space applications and NEMA 250, Type 4 for duct-mounted applications.
 2. Equip with digital display for continuous indication of gas concentration.
- D. Performance:
 1. Measurement Range: Zero to 2000 ppm.
 2. Accuracy: Within 2 percent of reading, plus or minus 30 ppm.
 3. Repeatability: Within 1 percent of full scale.
 4. Temperature Dependence: Within 0.05 percent of full scale over an operating range of 25 to 110 deg F
 5. Long-Term Stability: Within 5 percent of full scale after more than five years.
 6. Response Time: Within 60 seconds.
 7. Warm-up Time: Within five minutes.

- E. Provide calibration kit. Turn over to Owner at start of warranty period.

2.2 MULTIPOINT CARBON-MONOXIDE and NITROGEN DIOXIDE MONITORING SYSTEM

A. Manufactures

1. Sierra monitoring and controls
2. Honeywell analytical
3. Armstrong Monitoring

B. Description:

1. Each sampling point shall monitor any variation in the carbon-monoxide and NO₂ concentration level.
2. Each sampling point shall be individually piped to the monitoring system.
3. Provide each sampling point with a 0.3-micron filter.
4. Each sampling point shall be an alarm point.
5. A dual-head diaphragm pump shall draw an air sample through piping system and through a microprocessor-controlled sequencer feeding an analyzer with a new sample every 15 seconds.
6. Sample time shall be adjustable in 1 second increments from zero to 60 minutes.
7. Span and zero calibration gas shall be automatically initiated by the microprocessor. System shall also provide manual initiation of span and zero calibration gas.
8. Analyzer output shall be corrected by the microprocessor.
9. Monitoring system shall have minimum 32 sample points.
10. System shall operate on 120-V ac, single-phase, 60-Hz power.
11. Final adjustment; calibration, testing, and startup of the system shall be performed by a trained representative of manufacturer.

C. Analyzer:

1. Analyzer shall operate using principle of nondispersive infrared absorption.
2. Sampling response time shall be within 10 seconds.
3. Zero drift and span drift shall be less than 1 percent of full scale within a 24-hour period.
4. Repeatability shall be within 1 percent of full scale.
5. Accuracy shall be within 1 percent of full scale.
6. Calibration range shall be zero to 500 ppm.
7. Digital display on analyzer face with scale shall be in ppm.
8. Temperature shall be compensated from 30 to 120 deg F ambient temperature.

D. Control and Display:

1. Each sample shall send a 4-20 mA output signal proportional to the highest concentration.
2. Alphanumeric visual display of current analyzer concentration reading shall be in ppm or another industry-accepted measurement.
3. Visual indication for sample analyzing, sample high-concentration alarm, analyzer malfunction, and calibration.
4. Any number and configuration of sample points shall be capable of being bypassed.
5. Each sample point shall be capable of being manually sampled through an override feature.

6. System parameters shall be stored in nonvolatile memory.
 7. Provide at least an eight-hour battery backup of current alarm status. Battery shall be rechargeable.
- E. Enclosure:
1. NEMA 250, Type 1 or Type 12.
 2. Hinged and locking door, full size of face.
 3. House all system components. Multiple adjoining enclosures are acceptable if joined to a common support structure.
- F. Calibration Equipment:
1. Provide equipment necessary to automatically and manually calibrate the system, including, but not be limited to, the following:
 - a. Regular assembly.
 - b. Zero cap.
 - c. Calibration cap.
 - d. Two cylinders filled with calibration gas.
 - e. Instruction book.
 - f. Carrying case.
- G. Controls;
1. Provide integral BacNet gateway for integration with Andover building management system.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for instruments installed in piping to verify actual locations of connections before installation.
- C. Examine roughing-in for instruments installed in duct systems to verify actual locations of connections before installation.
- D. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance.
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Furnish and install products required to satisfy more stringent of all requirements indicated.
- B. Install products level, plumb, parallel, and perpendicular with building construction.

- C. Properly support instruments, tubing, piping, wiring, and conduit to comply with requirements indicated. Brace all products to prevent lateral movement and sway or a break in attachment when subjected to seismic loads.
- D. Fastening Hardware:
 - 1. Stillson wrenches, pliers, and other tools that cause injury to or mar surfaces of rods, nuts, and other parts are prohibited for work of assembling and tightening nuts.
 - 2. Tighten bolts and nuts firmly and uniformly. Do not overstress threads by using excessive force or oversized wrenches.
 - 3. Lubricate threads of bolts, nuts, and screws with graphite and oil before assembly.
- E. Install products in locations that are accessible and that permit calibration and maintenance from floor, equipment platforms, or catwalks. Where ladders are required for Owner's access, confirm unrestricted ladder placement is possible under occupied condition.
- F. Corrosive Environments:
 - 1. Use products that are suitable for environment to which they are subjected.
 - 2. If possible, avoid or limit use of materials in corrosive environments, including but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Laboratory exhaust airstreams.
 - b. Process exhaust airstreams.
 - 3. When conduit is in contact with a corrosive environment, use Type 316 stainless-steel conduit and fittings or conduit and fittings that are coated with a corrosive-resistant coating that is suitable for environment.
 - 4. Where instruments are located in a corrosive environment and are not corrosive resistant from manufacturer, field install products in a NEMA 250, Type 4X enclosure constructed of Type 316L stainless steel.
- G. PROTECTION
 - 1. Provide steel protection guards for all sensors located in the garage area. Guards are to factory or field fabricated out of heavy gauge galvanized steel.

3.3 ELECTRICAL POWER

- A. Furnish and install electrical power to products requiring electrical connections.
- B. Furnish and install circuit breakers. Comply with requirements in Section 262816 "Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers."
- C. Furnish and install power wiring. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- D. Furnish and install raceways. Comply with requirements in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."

3.4 INSTRUMENTS, GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Mounting Location:

1. Install transmitters for gas associated with individual air-handling units and associated connected ductwork and piping near air-handlings units co-located in air-handling unit system control panel, to provide service personnel a single and convenient location for inspection and service.
2. Install space sensors in location where they are least likely to be damaged. Plans indicate general locations. Final locations shall be coordinated in the field with other trades. In general, where located in traffic areas install on the back of columns where damage is least likely.
3. Install gas switches and transmitters for indoor applications in mechanical equipment rooms. Do not locate in user-occupied space unless indicated specifically on Drawings.
4. Mount switches and transmitters not required to be mounted within system control panels on walls, floor-supported freestanding pipe stands, or floor-supported structural support frames. Use manufacturer's mounting brackets to accommodate field mounting. Securely support and brace products to prevent vibration and movement.
5. Install instruments in dry gas and non-condensable vapor piped services above their process connection point. Slope process connection lines up to instrument with a minimum slope of 2 percent.

B. Mounting Height:

1. Mount instruments in user-occupied space to match mounting height of light switches unless otherwise indicated on Drawings. Mounting height shall comply with codes and accessibility requirements.
2. Mount switches and transmitters located in mechanical equipment rooms and other similar space not subject to code, state, and federal accessibility requirements within a range of 42 to 72 inches above the adjacent floor, grade, or service catwalk or platform.
 - a. Make every effort to mount at 60 inches.

C. Seal penetrations to ductwork, plenums, and air-moving equipment to comply with duct static-pressure class and leakage and seal classes indicated, using neoprene gaskets or grommets.

3.5 CARBON-MONOXIDE and NITROGEN DIOXIDE MONITORING SYSTEM

- A. Install sample points in monitored area to provide accurate measurement of gas concentration.
- B. Install exposed sampling points with a finished appearance consistent with other materials in space. Submit proposed products to be installed for review and approval.
- C. Individually install each sample point to the carbon-monoxide monitoring system.
- D. Install tubing in a minimum size of NPS 3/8.
- E. Use compression fittings at connections to equipment.
- F. If not indicated on Drawings, locate carbon-monoxide monitoring system in a secured and serviceable location accessible to authorized personnel.

- G. Support carbon-monoxide monitoring system from floor or wall. Support floor-mounted systems using a structural channel frame. Provide mounting brackets.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Each piece of wire, cable, and tubing shall have the same designation at each end for operators to determine continuity at points of connection. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 23 05 53 "Identification for HVAC Systems."
- B. Install engraved phenolic nameplate with instrument identification on face.

3.7 CHECKOUT PROCEDURES

- A. Check out installed products before continuity tests, leak tests, and calibration.
- B. Check instruments for proper location and accessibility.
- C. Check instruments for proper installation on direction of flow, elevation, orientation, insertion depth, or other applicable considerations that impact performance.
- D. Check instrument tubing for proper isolation, fittings, slope, dirt legs, drains, material, and support.

3.8 ADJUSTMENT, CALIBRATION, AND TESTING

A. Description:

1. Calibrate each instrument installed that is not factory calibrated and provided with calibration documentation.
2. Provide a written description of proposed field procedures and equipment for calibrating each type of instrument. Submit procedures before calibration and adjustment.
3. For each analog instrument, perform a three-point calibration test for both linearity and accuracy.
4. Equipment and procedures used for calibration shall comply with instrument manufacturer's written recommendations.
5. Provide diagnostic and test equipment for calibration and adjustment.
6. Field instruments and equipment used to test and calibrate installed instruments shall have an accuracy of at least twice the instrument accuracy being calibrated. For example, an installed instrument with an accuracy of 1 percent shall be checked by an instrument with an accuracy of 0.5 percent.
7. Calibrate each instrument according to instrument instruction manual supplied by manufacturer.
8. If, after calibration, indicated performance cannot be achieved, replace out-of-tolerance instruments.
9. Comply with field-testing requirements and procedures in ASHRAE Guideline 11, "Field Testing of HVAC Control Components," in the absence of specific requirements, and to supplement requirements indicated.

B. Analog Signals:

1. Check analog voltage signals using a precision voltage meter at zero, 50, and 100 percent.
2. Check analog current signals using a precision current meter at zero, 50, and 100 percent.
3. Check resistance signals for temperature sensors at zero, 50, and 100 percent of operating span using a precision-resistant source.

C. Digital Signals:

1. Check digital signals using a jumper wire.
2. Check digital signals using an ohmmeter to test for contact.

D. Meters: Check sensors at zero, 50, and 100 percent of Project design values.

E. Sensors: Check sensors at zero, 50, and 100 percent of Project design values.

F. Switches: Calibrate switches to make or break contact at set points indicated.

G. Transmitters:

1. Check and calibrate transmitters at zero, 50, and 100 percent of Project design values.
2. Calibrate resistance temperature transmitters at zero, 50, and 100 percent of span using a precision-resistance source.

3.9 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, maintenance service shall include 12 months' full maintenance by skilled employees of gas system and equipment Installer. Include annual preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper operation. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.

3.10 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain instrumentation and control devices.
- B. Coordinate gas instrument demonstration video with operation and maintenance manuals and classroom instruction for use by Owner in operating, maintaining, and troubleshooting.
- C. Record videos on DVD disks.
- D. Owner shall have right to make additional copies of video for internal use without paying royalties.

END OF SECTION 230923.16

SECTION 230993 SEQUENCE OF OPERATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

1. Gas Fired Unit Heaters
2. Constant Volume Heating & Ventilating units HV-1 through HV-4
3. Propeller Supply Fans
4. Propeller Exhaust Fans
5. Ceiling Fans
6. Vehicle Exhaust System
7. Miscellaneous:

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 23 0901 - Digital Control Equipment.
- B. Section 230900 - Instruments and Control for HVAC.

1.03 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. This Section defines the manner and method by which controls function. Requirements for each type of control system operation are specified. Equipment, devices, and system components required for control systems are specified in other Sections.
- B. Provide DDC based electronic controls, panels, wiring and all accessories required to achieve the specified control sequences and establish a complete independent system for all new equipment and existing equipment. In general, the equipment shall be controlled through Standalone Digital Control Units (SDCUs).

Provide the necessary quantity and types of SDCUs to meet the requirements of the project for mechanical equipment control including air handlers, central plant control, and terminal unit control. Each SDCU will operate completely standalone, containing all of the I/O and programs to control its associated equipment.

Certain controls are specified to be furnished with the equipment. This contractor shall provide all components to communicate with factory furnished controls and connect them to the building automation control system. The contractor shall also provide all controls, wiring and auxiliaries required to operate equipment not furnished with factory controls. Work required includes, but is not limited to the following:

1. Control wiring between factory mounted unit panels and factory supplied remote panels.
2. Installation and wiring for factory supplied devices requiring field installation.
3. Panel mounted transformers and control power wiring for all controllers and control devices.

4. Control wiring to each remote device (room thermostats, outdoor air sensors, static pressure controllers, control actuators, control panels, etc.).
 6. All control valves, motorized dampers thermostats, relays, sensors, etc. unless furnished as an integral part of the equipment.
 7. All interlock control wiring (24 volt and 120 volt) between units, fans, etc.
- C. All control and interlock wiring shall be run in EMT for indoor locations and in galvanized conduit for outdoor locations.
- D. **All new controllers, hardware and accessories shall be ANDOVER CONTINUUM SERIES VERSION 1.9. OR LATER all new hardware, software and programming shall be compatible with the existing campus system.**

1.04 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW

- A. Division 1 - Submittals: Procedures for submittals.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate mechanical system controlled and control system components.
1. Label with settings, adjustable range of control and limits. Include written description of control sequence.
 2. Include flow diagrams for each control system, graphically depicting control logic.
 3. Include draft copies of graphic displays indicating mechanical system components, control system components, and controlled function status and value.
 4. Submit a complete written sequence of operation for each and every controlled piece of equipment.

1.05 SUBMITTALS AT PROJECT CLOSEOUT

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data.
- B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components and set-points of controls, including changes to sequences made after submission of shop drawings.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Design system under direct supervision of a Professional Engineer experienced in design of this Work and licensed in the State of New York.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 Gas Fired Unit heaters: Hanging

Gas: Provide a space thermostat set at 72°F adjustable for each unit heater. Upon a drop in space temperature below set-point the unit fan shall cycle on and the gas control valve shall open. On a rise in space temperature above set point the reverse shall take place. The gas burner shall modulate to maintain space temperature. Unit status shall be monitored on the BMS.

3.02 Constant Volume Air Handling Units (HV-1, HV-2, HV-3, HV-4)

General: The units shall be supplied with, and operated through a unit mounted or remote DDC unitary control panel, capable of providing set-point adjustments and all programming control sequences. Controls shall include all motorized dampers and valves, damper motors, motor starters, wiring, sensors and all hardware accessories for a complete system. The unitary control panel shall be provided by the unit manufacturer or provided by the BMS controls contractor, and shall use native BACnet as the operating communications protocol. Furnish wall mounted room Digital thermostats with automatic summer/winter change over, and temperature adjustments.

Units Off: The outside air intake dampers shall be closed, and the return air damper shall be full open. Gas heating shall be off.
Exhaust fans off.

Summer Normal Operation Occupied: HV-1 ONLY shall start up, the control circuits shall be energized. The supply fan shall run continuously the outside air intake shall open to the minimum position, the return air damper shall open to the maximum position. Gas heating shall be off.
Exhaust fans shall be off.

Winter Normal Operation Occupied; HV-1 ONLY shall start up, the control circuits shall be energized. The supply fan shall run continuously the outside air intake shall open to the minimum position, the return air damper shall open to the maximum position. The gas control valve shall be arranged to modulate to maintain furnace capacity and space temperature set point in the range of 70° range (adjustable.)
Exhaust fans shall be off.

Economizer Operation: Not required

Unoccupied Operation: Upon start up, the control circuits shall be energized. The supply fan shall cycle, the outside air intake damper shall be closed, the return air damper shall be full open. On a call for heat the fan shall start, the gas control valve shall be arranged to modulate to maintain furnace capacity and space temperature set point in the range of 65° (setback temperature) (adjustable). When set point is satisfied the fan shall cycle off and the gas valve shall close OAI damper shall close.
Exhaust fans shall be off.

Gas detection: There shall be four zones of CO and NO₂ detection in the building. Refer to the floor plans. There shall be two levels of gas detection for each of the four zones. The following sequence shall be typical for each of the four heating and ventilating units and the associated exhaust fans (**EX-1, EX-2, EX-3, EX-4**).

Level 1 detection - 25ppm CO, 50ppm NO₂ –

HV unit fan on, OAI damper 50% open, RA damper 50% open, exhaust fans 25% speed.

- Zone #1: HV-1 and EX-2
- Zone #2: HV-2 and EX-2
- Zone #3: HV-3 and EX-3
- Zone #4: HV-4 and EX-3

Level 2 detection - 50ppm CO, 100ppm NO₂– HV unit fan on, OAI damper 100% open, RA damper 100% open, exhaust fans 25% speed.

- Zone #1: HV-1 and EX-2, EX-1
- Zone #2: HV-2 and EX-2, EX-1
- Zone #3: HV-3 and EX-3, EX-4
- Zone #4: HV-4 and EX-3, EX-4

Limit Controls: Provide a High/low limit control(s) in the supply fan discharge arranged to override temperature controls and prevent discharge temperature from dropping below 50°F and rising above 110°F (adjustable).

3.03 Supply Fans (SF-1, SF-2, SF-3, SF-4)

Provide a room thermostat with set point adjustment. When the space temperature rises above set point. (78 deg adjustable) the motorized damper shall open and the units operate at maximum speed. Exhaust fans (**EX-1, EX-2, EX-3, EX-4**) shall be interlocked with the supply fan operation such that their motorized dampers open and they operate at maximum speed upon a rise in temperature above setpoint.

3.04 Vehicle Exhaust System (VEF-1, VEF-2, VEF-3, VEF-4)

Each system shall be started and stopped manually from wireless remote starters attached to the end of each hose reel. The wireless remote starters shall communicate with each system's fan motor controls.

3.05 Ceiling Fans

Each system shall be started and stopped manually from wall mounted starters.

3.06 Miscellaneous:

Motor starters shall be supplied for each Air Handler, Fan, pump, etc. When starters are located at the unit, (factory or field installed), or within line of site of the unit combination Starters/disconnects shall be used. All starters shall be equipped with H-O-A switches and pilot lights in cover.

All safety devices shall be interlocked with "hand" and "Automatic" positions in series with motor controller holding coil circuit. Interlocking with other fans and equipment of system shall be through "Automatic" position "Hand" position shall be for maintenance only. Remote starting shall be from through "automatic" position only.

All H&V units, unit heaters and fans shall be interlocked to the building fire alarm system. Upon building fire alarm all units shall shut down and damper and valves shall go to "unit off" positions.

END OF SECTION 230993

SECTION 23 29 13 VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Variable frequency drives.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 23 21 23 - Hydronic Pumps.
- B. Section 16195 - Electrical Identification: Engraved nameplates.

1.03 REFERENCES

- A. Division 1 - Reference Standards: Requirements for references and standards.
- B. NEMA ICS 3.1 - Safety Standards for Construction and Guide for Selection, Installation and Operation of Adjustable-Speed Drive Systems.
- C. NEMA ICS 7 - Industrial Control and Systems: Adjustable Speed Drives.
- D. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum).
- E. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Distribution Equipment and Systems (International Electrical Testing Association).
- F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

1.04 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW

- A. Division 1 - Submittals: Procedures for submittals.
- B. Product Data: Provide catalog sheets showing voltage, controller size, ratings and size of switching and over current protective devices, short circuit ratings, dimensions, and enclosure details.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate front and side views of enclosures with overall dimensions and weights shown; conduit entrance locations and requirements; and nameplate legends.

1.05 SUBMITTALS FOR INFORMATION

- A. Division 1 - Submittals: Submittals for information.
- B. Test Reports: Indicate field test and inspection procedures and test results.

- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by testing agency specified under Regulatory Requirements. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of Product.
- D. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Indicate start-up inspection findings.

1.06 SUBMITTALS FOR CLOSEOUT

- A. Division 1 - Contract Closeout.
- B. Operation Data: NEMA ICS 3.1. Include instructions for starting and operating controllers, and describe operating limits that may result in hazardous or unsafe conditions.
- C. Maintenance Data: NEMA ICS 3.1. Include routine preventive maintenance schedule.
- D. Furnish two of each air filters.

1.07 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Products: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Division 1 - Material and Equipment: Transport, handle, store, and protect products.
- B. Accept controllers on site in original packing. Inspect for damage.
- C. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.
- D. Handle in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Lift only with lugs provided for the purpose. Handle carefully to avoid damage to components, enclosure, and finish.

1.09 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Division 1 - Contract Closeout.
- B. Provide service and maintenance of controller for two years from Date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Equipment and devices can be provided by Danfoss Series VLT
- B. Siemens
- C. Allen Bradley

- D. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing variable frequency controllers with minimum five years documented experience, and with service facilities within 50 miles of Project.

2.02 DESCRIPTION

- A. Enclosed variable frequency controllers suitable for operating the indicated loads, in conformance with requirements of NEMA ICS 7.
- B. Select unspecified features and options in accordance with NEMA ICS 3.1.
- C. Furnish complete variable frequency VFDs as specified herein for the [equipment](#) designated on the drawing schedules to be variable speed. All standard and optional features shall be included within the VFD enclosure, unless otherwise specified. VFD shall be housed in a metal NEMA 1 enclosure, or other NEMA type according to the installation and operating conditions at the job site. The VFD's UL listing shall allow mounting in plenum or other air handling compartments. If a NEMA 12 enclosure is required for the plenum rating, the manufacturer must supply a NEMA 12 rated VFD. VFD's used outdoors must be in a NEMA 4x rated enclosure.
- D. The VFD shall convert incoming fixed frequency three-phase AC power into a variable frequency and voltage for controlling the speed of three-phase AC motors. The motor current shall closely approximate a sine wave. Motor voltage shall be varied with frequency to maintain desired motor magnetization current suitable for centrifugal pump and fan control and to eliminate the need for motor derating.
- E. With the motor's rated voltage applied to the VFD input, the VFD shall allow the motor to produce full rated power at rated amps, RMS fundamental volts, and speed without using the motor's service factor. VFDs utilizing sine weighted/coded modulation (with or without 3rd harmonic injection) must provide data verifying that the motors will not draw more than full load current during full load and full speed operation.
- F. The VFD shall include an input full-wave bridge rectifier and maintain a fundamental power factor near unity regardless of speed or load.
- G. The VFD and options shall be tested to ANSI/UL Standard 508. The complete VFD, including all specified options, shall be assembled by the manufacturer, which shall be UL-508 certified for the building and assembly of option panels. Assembly of the option panels by a third-party panel shop is not acceptable. The appropriate UL stickers shall be applied to both the VFD and option panel, in the case where these are not contained in one panel. When these VFDs are to be located in Canada, CSA or C-UL certifications shall apply. Both VFD and option panel shall be manufactured in ISO 9001 certified facilities.
- H. The VFD shall have DC link reactors on both the positive and negative rails of the DC bus to minimize power line harmonics. VFDs without DC link reactors shall provide a minimum 3% impedance line reactor.

- I. The VFD's full load amp rating shall meet or exceed NEC Table 430-150. The VFD shall be able to provide full rated output current continuously, 110% of rated current for 60 seconds and 160% of rated current for up to 0.5 second while starting.
- J. The VFD shall be able to provide full torque at any selected frequency from 28 Hz to base speed to allow driving direct drive fans without derating.
- K. An automatic energy optimization selection feature shall be provided standard in the VFD. This feature shall automatically and continually monitor the motor's speed and load and adjust the applied voltage to maximize energy savings and provide up to an additional 3% to 10% energy savings.
- L. Input and output power circuit switching shall be able to be accomplished without interlocks or damage to the VFD. Switching rate may be up to 1 time per minute on the input and unlimited on the output.
- M. An automatic motor adaptation test algorithm shall measure motor stator resistance and reactance to optimize performance and efficiency. It shall not be necessary to run the motor or de-couple the motor from the load to run the test.
- N. Galvanic and/or optical isolation shall be provided between the VFD's power circuitry and control circuitry to ensure operator safety and to protect connected electronic control equipment from damage caused by voltage spikes, current surges, and ground loop currents. VFDs not including either galvanic or optical isolation on both analog I/O and discrete I/O shall include additional isolation modules.
- O. VFD shall minimize the audible motor noise through the used of an adjustable carrier frequency. The carrier frequency shall be automatically adjusted to optimize motor and VFD efficiencies while reducing motor noise.

2.03 PROTECTIVE

FEATURES

- A. A minimum of Class 20 I²t electronic motor overload protection for single motor applications and thermal-mechanical overloads for multiple motor applications shall be provided.
- B. Protection against input transients, loss of AC line phase, output short circuit, output ground fault, over voltage, under voltage, VFD over temperature and motor over temperature. The VFD shall display all faults in plain English. Codes are not acceptable.
- C. Protect VFD from sustained power or phase loss. The VFD shall provide full rated output with an input voltage as low as 90% of the nominal. The VFD will continue to operate with reduced output with an input voltage as low as 164 V AC for 208/230 volt units, and 313 V AC for 460 volt units.
- D. The VFD shall incorporate a motor preheat circuit to keep the motor warm and prevent condensation build up in the stator.
- E. VFD package shall include semi-conductor rated input fuses to protect power components.

- F. To prevent breakdown of the motor winding insulation, the VFD shall be designed to comply with IEC Part 34-17. Otherwise the VFD manufacturer must ensure that inverter rated motors are supplied.
- G. VFD shall include a “signal loss detection” circuit to sense the loss of an analog input signal such as 4 to 20 mA or 2 to 10 V DC, and shall be programmable to react as desired in such an instance.
- H. VFD shall function normally when the keypad is removed while the VFD is running and continue to follow remote commands. No warnings or alarms shall be issued as a result of removing the keypad.
- I. VFD shall catch a rotating motor operating forward or reverse up to full speed.
- J. VFD shall be rated for 100,000 amp interrupting capacity (AIC).
- K. VFD shall include current sensors on all three output phases to detect and report phase loss to the motor. The VFD will identify which of the output phases is low or lost.
- L. VFD shall continue to operate without faulting until input voltage reaches 300 V AC on 208/230 volt VFDs, and 539 V AC on 460 volt VFDs.
- M. All three pole variable frequency controllers (VFD) either integral to equipment or field supplied shall contain voltage fault protection specifically designed to protect all motors and all other 3 phase loads, and associated control circuits from failure or damage due to voltage unbalance, over/under voltage, phase loss, reversal, incorrect sequencing and rapid short cycling.” The VFD shall be arranged to monitor critical faults including phase loss or reversal, and when detected, de-energize the load. It shall monitor non-critical faults including high/low voltage, voltage unbalance and when detected, after a time delay de-energize the load.”

2.04 INTERFACE

FEATURES

- A. Hand/Start, Off/Stop and Auto/Start selector switches shall be provided to start and stop the VFD and determine the speed reference.
- B. The VFD shall be able to be programmed to provide a 24 V DC output signal to indicate that the VFD is in Auto/Remote mode.
- C. The VFD shall provide digital manual speed control. Potentiometers are not acceptable.
- D. Lockable, alphanumeric backlit display keypad can be remotely mounted up to 10 feet away using standard 9-pin cable.
- E. The keypads for all sizes of VFDs shall be identical and interchangeable.
- F. To set up multiple VFDs, it shall be possible to upload all setup parameters to the VFD’s keypad, place that keypad on all other VFDs in turn and download the setup parameters to each VFD. To facilitate setting up VFDs of various sizes, it shall be possible to download from the keypad only size independent parameters.

- G. Display shall be programmable to display in 9 languages including English, Spanish and French.
- H. The display shall have four lines, with 20 characters on three lines and eight large characters on one line.
- I. A red FAULT light, a yellow WARNING light and a green POWER-ON light shall be provided. These indications shall be visible both on the keypad and on the VFD when the keypad is removed.
- J. A quick setup menu with factory preset typical HVAC parameters shall be provided on the VFD eliminating the need for macros.
- K. The VFD shall include a standard RS-485 communications port and capabilities to be connected at a future date to a Johnson Controls N2 Metasys or Siemens FLN system at no additional cost to the owner. The connection shall be software selectable by the user.
- L. As a minimum, the following points shall be controlled and/or accessible:
 - 1. VFD Start/Stop
 - 2. Speed reference
 - 3. Fault diagnostics
 - 4. Meter points
 - a. Motor power in HP
 - b. Motor power in kW
 - c. Motor kW-hr
 - d. Motor current
 - e. Motor voltage
 - f. Hours run
 - g. Feedback signal #1
 - h. Feedback signal #2
 - i. DC link voltage
 - j. Thermal load on motor
 - k. Thermal load on VFD
 - l. Heat sink temperature
 - 5. Four additional Form C 230 volt programmable relays shall be available for factory or field installation within the VFD.
- M. The communication protocol shall be native BACNET, LonWorks communication shall be available for factory or field installation within the VFD.
- N. Two set-point control interface (PID control) shall be standard in the unit. VFD shall be able to look at two feedback signals, compare with two set-points and make various process control decisions.
- O. An output signal as a start command to actuate external equipment before allowing the VFD to start.

- P. The following displays shall be accessible from the control panel in actual units: Reference Signal Value in actual units, Output Frequency in Hz or percent, Output Amps, Motor HP, Motor kW, kWhr, Output Voltage, DC Bus Voltage, VFD Temperature in degrees, and Motor Speed in engineering units per application (in GPM, CFM, etc.). VFD will read out the selected engineering unit either in a linear, square or cubed relationship to output frequency as appropriate to the unit chosen.
- Q. The display shall be programmed to read in inches of water column (in-wg) for an air handler application, pressure per square inch (psi) for a pump application, and temperature (°F) for a cooling tower application.
- R. VFD shall be able to be programmed to sense the loss of load and signal a no load/broken belt warning or fault.
- S. If the temperature of the VFD's heat sink rises to 80°C, the VFD shall automatically reduce its carrier frequency to reduce the heat sink temperature. If the temperature of the heat sink continues to rise the VFD shall automatically reduce its output frequency to the motor. As the VFD's heat sink temperature returns to normal, the VFD shall automatically increase the output frequency to the motor and return the carrier frequency to its normal switching speed.
- T. The VFD shall have temperature controlled cooling fans for quiet operation and minimized losses.
- U. The VFD shall store in memory the last 10 faults and related operational data.
- V. Eight programmable digital inputs shall be provided for interfacing with the systems control and safety interlock circuitry.
- W. Two programmable relay outputs, one Form C 240 V AC, one Form A 30 V AC, shall be provided for remote indication of VFD status.
- X. Three programmable analog inputs shall be provided and shall accept a direct-or-reverse acting signal. Analog reference inputs accepted shall include two voltage (0 to 10 V DC, 2 to 10 V DC) and one current (0 to 20 mA, 4 to 20 mA) input.
- Y. Two programmable 0 to 20 mA analog outputs shall be provided for indication of VFD status. These outputs shall be programmable for output speed, frequency, current and power. They shall also be programmable to provide a selected 24 V DC status indication.
- Z. Under fire mode conditions, the VFD shall be able to be programmed to automatically default to a preset speed.

2.05 ADJUSTMENTS

- A. VFD shall have an adjustable carrier frequency in steps of not less than 0.1 kHz to allow tuning the VFD to the motor.
- B. Sixteen preset speeds shall be provided.

- C. Four acceleration and four deceleration ramps shall be provided. Accel and decel time shall be adjustable over the range from 0 to 3,600 seconds to base speed. The shape of these curves shall be automatically contoured to ensure no-trip acceleration and deceleration.
- D. Four current limit settings shall be provided.
- E. If the VFD trips on one of the following conditions, the VFD shall be programmable for automatic or manual reset: under voltage, over voltage, current limit and inverter overload.
- F. The number of restart attempts shall be selectable from 0 through 20 or infinitely and the time between attempts shall be adjustable from 0 through 600 seconds.
- G. An automatic “on delay” may be selected from 0 to 120 seconds.

2.06 BYPASS

- A. Provide a manual 3-contactor bypass consisting of a door interlocked main fused disconnect padlockable in the off position, a built-in motor starter and a four position DRIVE/OFF/BYPASS/TEST switch controlling three contactors. In the DRIVE position, the motor is operated at an adjustable speed from the VFD. In the OFF position, the motor and VFD are disconnected. In the BYPASS position, the motor is operated at full speed from the AC power line and power is disconnected from the VFD so that service can be performed. In the TEST position, the motor is operated at full speed from the AC line power while power is applied to the input of the VFD. This allows the VFD to be given an operational test while continuing to run the motor at full speed in bypass. In case of an external safety fault, a customer supplied normally closed dry contact shall be able to stop the motor whether in DRIVE or BYPASS mode.
- B. Service personnel shall be able to defeat the main power disconnect and open the bypass enclosure without disconnecting power. This shall be accomplished through the use of a specially designed tool and mechanism while meeting all local and national code requirements for safety.
- C. **Bypass shall only be required for applications where equipment is stand alone. Such as an air handling unit or roof top AC unit. For application where redundant pumps, fans or other equipment and the standby equipment utilizes a VFD bypass is not required.**

2.07 SERVICE CONDITIONS

- A. Ambient temperature, -10 to 40°C (14 to 104°F).
- B. 0 to 95% relative humidity, non-condensing.
- C. Elevation to 3,300 feet without derating.
- D. AC line voltage variation, -10 to +10% of nominal with full output.
- E. No side clearance shall be required for cooling of any units. All power and control wiring shall be done from the bottom.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that surface is suitable for controller installation.
- B. Do not install controller until building environment can be maintained within the service conditions required by the manufacturer.
- C. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on shop drawings and as instructed by manufacturer.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Section 01400 - Quality Control: Manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install in accordance with NEMA ICS 3.1.
- C. Tighten accessible connections and mechanical fasteners after placing controller.
- D. Provide fuses in fusible switches; refer to Section 16477 for product requirements.
- E. Select and install overload heater elements in motor controllers to match installed motor characteristics.
- F. Provide engraved plastic nameplates; refer to Section 16195 for product requirements and location.
- G. Neatly type label inside each motor controller door identifying motor served, nameplate horsepower, full load amperes, code letter, service factor, and voltage/phase rating. Place in clear plastic holder.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
- B. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.16.2.

3.04 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICES

- A. The manufacturer shall provide start-up commissioning of the VFD and its optional circuits by a factory certified service technician who is experienced in start-up and repair services. Sales personnel and other agents who are not factory certified shall not be acceptable as commissioning agents. Start-up services shall include checking for verification of proper operation and installation for the VFD, its options and its interface wiring to the building automation system.

3.05 ADJUSTING

- A. Division 1 - Contract Closeout.

- B. Make final adjustments to installed controller to assure proper operation of load system. Obtain performance requirements from installer of driven loads.

3.06 DEMONSTRATION AND INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Division 1 - Contract Closeout:
- B. Demonstrate operation of controllers in automatic and manual modes. Furnish 2 (1) one hour training sessions on the project site with the owner, by factory authorized personal.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 31 13 METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
2. Double-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
3. Single-wall round and flat-oval ducts and fittings.
4. Double-wall round and flat-oval ducts and fittings.
5. Sheet metal materials.
6. Sealants and gaskets.
7. Hangers and supports.

- B. Related Sections:

1. Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing requirements for metal ducts.
2. Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.
3. Section 238416 "Vehicle Exhaust" for vehicle exhaust ductwork requirements.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.
- B. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:
 1. Liners and adhesives.
 2. Sealants and gaskets.

3. Seismic-restraint devices.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
2. Factory- and shop-fabricated ducts and fittings.
3. Duct layout indicating sizes, configuration, liner material, and static-pressure classes.
4. Elevation of top of ducts.
5. Dimensions of main duct runs from building grid lines.
6. Fittings.
7. Reinforcement and spacing.
8. Seam and joint construction.
9. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
10. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.
11. Locations for duct accessories, including dampers, turning vanes, and access doors and panels.
12. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment.
13. Vibration isolation.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Duct installation in congested spaces, indicating coordination with general construction, building components, and other building services. Indicate proposed changes to duct layout.
2. Suspended ceiling components.
3. Structural members to which duct will be attached.
4. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
5. Penetrations of smoke barriers and fire-rated construction.
6. Items penetrating finished ceiling including the following:
 - a. Luminaires.
 - b. Air outlets and inlets.
 - c. Speakers.
 - d. Sprinklers.
 - e. Access panels.
 - f. Perimeter moldings.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. **Welding Qualifications:** Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports.
 2. AWS D9.1M/D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.
- B. ASHRAE/IES Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."
- C. Construct ductwork to NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B standards. All work, materials and equipment shall comply with the latest requirements of NFPA 90A, standards and the local authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. All ductwork and fan and apparatus plenums constructed and having supported in accordance with the latest standards of the ASHRAE Guide and the Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA).
- E. Bracing, gauges, and supports indicated in SMACNA manuals are the minimum acceptable. Additional bracing or supports shall be installed to eliminate any distortion or vibration when the systems are operating or under tests.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 General

- A. General: Non-combustible or conforming to requirements for Class 1 air duct materials, or UL 181.
- B. Galvanized Steel Ducts: ASTM A525 and ASTM A527 galvanized steel sheet, lock-forming quality, having zinc coating of 1.25 oz per sq ft for each side in conformance with ASTM A90.
- C. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M) Alloy 3003, H14 temper; with mill finish for concealed ducts, and standard, one-side bright finish for duct surfaces exposed to view.
- D. Dissimilar Metals: Separate connections between dissimilar metals with Dielectric Insulation. Joints between dissimilar metal duct sections to be made with Companion flanges separated by a Neoprene gasket.
- E. Fasteners: Rivets, bolts, screws, and other hardware used in the sheet metal construction to be constructed of materials identical or similar to the duct material to prevent galvanic corrosion.
- F. Sealant: Non-hardening, water resistant, fire resistive, compatible with mating materials; liquid used alone or with tape, or heavy mastic as manufactured by 3M Company EC-800.
- G. Hanger Rod: Steel, galvanized; threaded both ends, threaded one end, or continuously threaded.

2.2 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.3 SINGLE-WALL ROUND AND FLAT-OVAL DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Provide products from one of the following manufactures
 - 1. McGill Airflow LLC
 - 2. Zen Industries
 - 3. Lindab
 - 4. Spiral Manufacturing Co. Inc
- C. Flat-Oval Ducts: Indicated dimensions are the duct width (major dimension) and diameter of the round sides connecting the flat portions of the duct (minor dimension).
- D. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 - 1. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than 60 Inches in Diameter: Flanged.
- E. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Round Duct Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 - 1. Fabricate round ducts larger than 90 inches in diameter with butt-welded longitudinal seams.

2. Fabricate flat-oval ducts larger than 72 inches in width (major dimension) with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
- F. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.4 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.
- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.
 2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.
- C. PVC-Coated, Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.
 2. Minimum Thickness for Factory-Applied PVC Coating: 4 mils thick on sheet metal surface of ducts and fittings exposed to corrosive conditions, and minimum 1 mil thick on opposite surface.
 3. Coating Materials: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for use on ducts listed and labeled by an NRTL for compliance with UL 181, Class 1.
- D. Carbon-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, with oiled, matte finish for exposed ducts.
- E. Stainless-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 480/A 480M, Type 316, as indicated in the "Duct Schedule" Article; cold rolled, annealed, sheet. Exposed surface finish shall be No. 2B, No. 2D, No. 3, or No. 4 as indicated in the "Duct Schedule" Article.
- F. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B 209 Alloy 3003, H14 temper; with mill finish for concealed ducts, and standard, one-side bright finish for duct surfaces exposed to view.
- G. Factory- or Shop-Applied Antimicrobial Coating:
1. Apply to the surface of sheet metal that will form the interior surface of the duct. An untreated clear coating shall be applied to the exterior surface.
 2. Antimicrobial compound shall be tested for efficacy by an NRTL and registered by the EPA for use in HVAC systems.
 3. Coating containing the antimicrobial compound shall have a hardness of 2H, minimum, when tested according to ASTM D 3363.
 4. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame-spread index of 25 and maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.

5. Shop-Applied Coating Color: Black OR White.
 6. Antimicrobial coating on sheet metal is not required for duct containing liner treated with antimicrobial coating.
- H. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
1. Where black- and galvanized-steel shapes and plates are used to reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.
- I. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.5 SEALANT AND GASKETS

- A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
- B. Two-Part Tape Sealing System:
1. Tape: Woven cotton fiber impregnated with mineral gypsum and modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with tape to form hard, durable, airtight seal.
 2. Tape Width: 4 inches.
 3. Sealant: Modified styrene acrylic.
 4. Water resistant.
 5. Mold and mildew resistant.
 6. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
 7. Service: Indoor and outdoor.
 8. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
 9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum.
- C. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:
1. Application Method: Brush on.
 2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
 3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
 4. Water resistant.
 5. Mold and mildew resistant.
 6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
 7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
 8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
 9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.
- D. Solvent-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:
1. Application Method: Brush on.

2. Base: Synthetic rubber resin.
 3. Solvent: Toluene and heptane.
 4. Solids Content: Minimum 60 percent.
 5. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 60.
 6. Water resistant.
 7. Mold and mildew resistant.
 8. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive or negative.
 9. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
 10. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.
- E. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.
1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
 2. Type: S.
 3. Grade: NS.
 4. Class: 25.
 5. Use: O.
- F. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.
- G. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:
1. Seal shall provide maximum leakage class of 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg and shall be rated for 10-inch wg static-pressure class, positive or negative.
 2. EPDM O-ring to seal in concave bead in coupling or fitting spigot.
 3. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.

2.6 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.
- B. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.
- C. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."
- D. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.
- E. Steel Cables for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless steel complying with ASTM A 492.
- F. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.
- G. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.

H. Trapeze and Riser Supports:

1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
2. Supports for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless-steel shapes and plates.
3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized steel coated with zinc chromate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

- A. *Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.*
- B. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install ducts in maximum practical lengths and with fewest possible joints
- D. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections. *Increase duct sizes gradually, not exceeding 15 degrees divergence wherever possible; maximum 0 degrees divergence upstream of equipment and 45 degrees convergence downstream.*
- E. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.
- F. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.
- G. Install ducts with a clearance of 2 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness and with sufficient space around equipment to allow normal operating and maintenance activities. *Provide easements where ductwork conflicts with piping and structure. Where easements exceed 10 percent duct area, split into two ducts maintaining original duct area.*
- H. Provide standard 45 degree lateral wye takeoffs unless otherwise indicated where 90 degree conical tee connections may be used.
- I. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.
- J. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.

- K. Where ducts pass through fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls, install fire dampers. Comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for all installations as well as fire and smoke dampers.
- L. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials. Comply with SMACNA's "IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction," Appendix G, "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines."
- M. Provide openings in ductwork where required to accommodate thermometers and controllers. Provide pilot tube openings where required for testing of systems, complete with metal can with spring device or screw to ensure against air leakage. Where openings are provided in insulated ductwork, install insulation material inside a metal ring.
- N. Where hanger rods must pierce ducts, provide closure plates around rods and fasten to duct using screws, rivets or welding. Seal with sealing compound.
- O. *Construct T's, bends, and elbows with radius of not less than 1-1/2 times width of duct on centerline. Where not possible and where rectangular elbows are used, provide airfoil turning vanes. Where acoustical lining is indicated, provide turning vanes of perforated metal with glass fiber insulation.*
- P. *Where ductwork penetrates roofs or outside walls, seal the space around ductwork air tight with fire rated expanding spray foam sealer similar to 3-M Fire Block Foam. This also applies to duct roof penetrations into roof curbs.*
- Q. *All ductwork shall be inspected and pressure tested prior to enclosing in general construction or concealment above hung ceilings*

3.2 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK

- A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.
- B. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.
- C. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter. When welding stainless steel with a No. 3 or 4 finish, grind the welds flush, polish the exposed welds, and treat the welds to remove discoloration caused by welding.
- D. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in the arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.
- E. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.
- F. Prime ductwork and paint with one coat enamel base paint. Color as per architectural plans. All ductwork surface finish shall be treated prior to priming by "pickling" in accordance with industry standards and paint manufactures requirements.
- G. **Duct sealants used on exposed ductwork of any type shall be clear.**

3.3 DUCT SEALING;

- A. Seal ducts at a minimum to the following seal classes according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible": typical for all services;

Leakage and Seal Classification Table				
System operating pressure in wc		<2" low	2"≥med<3"	High≥3"
Seal Class		C	B	A
Sealing		Transverse joints	Transverse joints and seams	Transverse joints and seams and all wall penetrations
Leakage class CL factor		24	12	4
In addition to the above, any variable air volume system duct of 1" and ½" wg construction class that is upstream of the VAV boxes shall meet Seal Class C.				

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."
- B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.
1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
 2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
 3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches thick.
 4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
 5. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for seismic restraints.
- C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.
- D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.
- E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum interval of 16 feet.
- F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

- G. Where hanger rods must pierce ducts, provide closure plates around rods and fasten to duct using screws, rivets or welding. Seal with sealing compound

3.5 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT-DEVICE INSTALLATION

- A. Install ducts with hangers and braces designed to support the duct and to restrain against seismic forces required by applicable building codes. Comply with SMACNA's "Seismic Restraint Manual: Guidelines for Mechanical Systems." ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. Space lateral supports a maximum of 40 feet o.c., and longitudinal supports a maximum of 80 feet o.c.
 - 2. Brace a change of direction longer than 12 feet.
- B. Select seismic-restraint devices with capacities adequate to carry present and future static and seismic loads.
- C. Install cables so they do not bend across edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.
- D. Install cable restraints on ducts that are suspended with vibration isolators.
- E. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an evaluation service member of the ICC Evaluation Service or an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- F. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing and restraints to structure, to flanges of beams, to upper truss chords of bar joists, or to concrete members.
- G. Drilling for and Setting Anchors:
 - 1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcement or embedded items during drilling. Notify the Architect if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
 - 2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
 - 3. Wedge Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
 - 4. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
 - 5. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior applications and stainless-steel anchors for applications exposed to weather.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Leakage Tests:
 - 1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual." Submit a test report for each test.
 - 2. Test the following systems:
 - a. All Ducts with a Pressure Class equal to or Higher Than 2-Inch wg: Test representative duct sections totaling no less than 25 percent of total installed duct area for each system of the designated pressure class.
 - b. All smoke purge system Ducts, including supply exhaust and return air. All stair pressurization ductwork. Test representative duct sections totaling no less than 50 percent of total installed duct area of each system.
 - 3. Disassemble, reassemble, and seal segments of systems to accommodate leakage testing and for compliance with test requirements.
 - 4. Test for leaks before applying external insulation.
 - 5. Conduct tests at static pressures equal to maximum design pressure of system or section being tested. If static-pressure classes are not indicated, test system at maximum system design pressure. Do not pressurize systems above maximum design operating pressure.
 - 6. Give seven days' advance notice for testing.
- C. Duct System Cleanliness Tests:
 - 1. Visually inspect duct system to ensure that no visible contaminants are present.
 - 2. Test sections of metal duct system, chosen randomly by Owner, for cleanliness according to "Vacuum Test" in NADCA ACR, "Assessment, Cleaning and Restoration of HVAC Systems."
 - a. Acceptable Cleanliness Level: Net weight of debris collected on the filter media shall not exceed 0.75 mg/100 sq. cm.
- D. Duct system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.8 DUCT CLEANING

- A. Clean new duct system(s) before testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- B. Use service openings for entry and inspection.
 - 1. Create new openings and install access panels appropriate for duct static-pressure class if required for cleaning access. Provide insulated panels for insulated or lined duct. Patch insulation and liner as recommended by duct liner manufacturer. Comply with Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for access panels and doors.
 - 2. Disconnect and reconnect flexible ducts as needed for cleaning and inspection.

3. Remove and reinstall ceiling to gain access during the cleaning process.

C. Particulate Collection and Odor Control:

1. When venting vacuuming system inside the building, use HEPA filtration with 99.97 percent collection efficiency for 0.3-micron-size (or larger) particles.
2. When venting vacuuming system to outdoors, use filter to collect debris removed from HVAC system, and locate exhaust downwind and away from air intakes and other points of entry into building.

D. Clean the following components by removing surface contaminants and deposits:

1. Air outlets and inlets (registers, grilles, and diffusers).
2. Supply, return, and exhaust fans including fan housings, plenums (except ceiling supply and return plenums), scrolls, blades or vanes, shafts, baffles, dampers, and drive assemblies.
3. Air-handling unit internal surfaces and components including mixing box, coil section, air wash systems, spray eliminators, condensate drain pans, humidifiers and dehumidifiers, filters and filter sections, and condensate collectors and drains.
4. Coils and related components.
5. Return-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes except in ceiling plenums and mechanical equipment rooms.
6. Supply-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes.
7. Dedicated exhaust and ventilation components and makeup air systems.

E. Mechanical Cleaning Methodology:

1. Clean metal duct systems using mechanical cleaning methods that extract contaminants from within duct systems and remove contaminants from building.
2. Use vacuum-collection devices that are operated continuously during cleaning. Connect vacuum device to downstream end of duct sections so areas being cleaned are under negative pressure.
3. Use mechanical agitation to dislodge debris adhered to interior duct surfaces without damaging integrity of metal ducts, duct liner, or duct accessories.
4. Clean fibrous-glass duct liner with HEPA vacuuming equipment; do not permit duct liner to get wet. Replace fibrous-glass duct liner that is damaged, deteriorated, or delaminated or that has friable material, mold, or fungus growth.
5. Clean coils and coil drain pans according to NADCA 1992. Keep drain pan operational. Rinse coils with clean water to remove latent residues and cleaning materials; comb and straighten fins.
6. Provide drainage and cleanup for wash-down procedures.
7. Antimicrobial Agents and Coatings: Apply EPA-registered antimicrobial agents if fungus is present. Apply antimicrobial agents according to manufacturer's written instructions after removal of surface deposits and debris.

3.9 DUCTWORK PROTECTION

- A. Duct work under construction or alteration shall not be left open ended during dust producing construction. All new and existing ductwork systems in the area of alteration or under

construction shall be protected during construction. Open ends ducts shall be sealed with sheet metal or as approved.

- B. For unenclosed buildings ductwork shall be kept dry and water tight. Seal open ends water tight during construction to prevent water infiltration. Keep all acoustical lining dry during construction. Lining that has become we shall be replaced. all incomplete ductwork being used to condition spaces in phase I or phase II that will be completed under a later phase must be protect from being internally contaminated by construction dust. All returns opening must have filters placed over then to prevent dust from being returned to the unit.

3.10 DUCT SCHEDULE

- A. Fabricate ducts using the following material;
 - 1. Outside air intake plenum and ductwork - Aluminum
- B. Duct Pressure class;
 - 1. All duct systems shall be constructed to have a pressure classification based on the maximum static pressure (positive or negative) developed by the air handling apparatus connected to the ductwork system. Unless otherwise noted below, refer to the equipment schedules and equipment notes for the design operating pressure of each system. Systems with operating pressures between pressure classes shall be constructed to the next higher pressure class.

Pressure Classification Table						
System operating pressure (OP) in wc	OP≤1"	1"≥OP<2"	2"≥OP<3"	3"≥OP<4"	4"≥OP<6"	6"≥OP<10"
SMACNA Construction classification	1"	2"	3"	4"	6"	10"

- 2. All ductwork shall be constructed in accordance with the leakage and seal classification. Note that the leakage and seal classification required by current code is more stringent than SMACNA requirements refer to the table below.
- C. Liner for sound attenuation:
 - 1. Supply, Return air ducts: ½” inches thick.
 - 2. Supply and return fan Plenums: 1” inches thick.
 - 3. Transfer Ducts: 1 inch thick.
 - 4. Ductwork downstream from VAV boxes for 10’
 - 5. At the inlet and discharge of all fans for a distance of 20’
- D. Double-Wall Duct Interstitial Insulation:
 - 1. Supply, Return, Exhaust Air Ducts: 1” inches thick. (when ducts are exposed in the conditions space)
 - 2. Supply, Return, Exhaust Air Ducts: 1 1/2” inches thick. (when ducts are concealed in plenums or are located in unconditioned spaces)
- E. Elbow Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
 - a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower:
 - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - 2) Mitered Type RE 4 without vanes.
 - b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm:
 - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - 2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
 - 3) Mitered Type RE 2 with turning vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
 - c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher:
 - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - 2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
 - 3) Mitered Type RE 2 with turning vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
2. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
 - a. Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - b. Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
 - c. Mitered Type RE 2 with turning vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
3. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "Round Duct Elbows."
 - a. Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.
 - 1) Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and three segments for 90-degree elbow.
 - 2) Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and four segments for 90-degree elbow.
 - 3) Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and five segments for 90-degree elbow.
 - 4) Radius-to Diameter Ratio: 1.5.

- b. Round Elbows, 12 Inches and Smaller in Diameter:
- c. Round Elbows, 14 Inches and Larger in Diameter:

F. Branch Configuration:

- 1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-6, "Branch Connection."
 - a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
 - b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Spin in.
- 2. Round and Flat Oval: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees." Saddle taps are permitted in existing duct.
 - a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 90-degree tap.
 - b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: Conical tap.
 - c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 45-degree lateral.

3.11 DUCTWORK PRESSURE TESTING

- A. All ductwork design or operated at 3wc or greater shall pressure tested in accordance with specification section 23 05 93 Testing Adjusting and Balancing.
- B. The contractor review test report results and repair or replace any sections of ductwork with and air leakage rate over 4.0

END OF SECTION 233113

SECTION 23 33 00 AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Backdraft and pressure relief dampers.
 - 2. Barometric relief dampers.
 - 3. Manual volume dampers.
 - 4. Control dampers.
 - 5. Flange connectors.
 - 6. Flexible connectors.
 - 7. Duct accessory hardware.

- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 233113 Metal Ducts

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. For duct silencers, include pressure drop and dynamic insertion loss data. Include breakout noise calculations for high transmission loss casings.
- B. Shop Drawings: For duct accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail duct accessories fabrication and installation in ducts and other construction. Include dimensions, weights, loads, and required clearances; and method of field assembly into duct systems and other construction. Include the following:
 - a. Special fittings.
 - b. Manual volume damper installations.
 - c. Control-damper installations.
 - d. Fire-damper, smoke-damper, combination fire- and smoke-damper, ceiling, and corridor damper installations, including sleeves; and duct-mounted access doors and remote damper operators.
 - e. Duct security bars.
 - f. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which ceiling-mounted access panels and access doors required for access to duct accessories are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved.
- B. Source quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air duct accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Fusible Links: Furnish quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTION

- A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
 - 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.
 - 2. Exposed-Surface Finish: Mill phosphatized.
- B. Stainless-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 480/A 480M, Type 304, and having a No. 2 finish for concealed ducts and finish for exposed ducts.
- C. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, Temper H14; with mill finish for concealed ducts and standard, 1-side bright finish for exposed ducts.
- D. Extruded Aluminum: Comply with ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063, Temper T6.

- E. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.
- F. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.3 BACKDRAFT AND PRESSURE RELIEF DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 - 2. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - 3. Pottorff.
 - 4. Ruskin Company.
 - 5. Buckley
- B. Description: Gravity balanced.
- C. Maximum Air Velocity: 1000 fpm.
- D. Maximum System Pressure: up to 6"wc.
- E. Frame: Hat-shaped, 0.094-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.063-inch-thick extruded aluminum, with welded corners or mechanically attached and mounting flange.
- F. Blades: Multiple single-piece blades, center pivoted, or off-center pivoted, maximum 6-inch width, 0.025-inch-thick, roll-formed aluminum or 0.050-inch-thick aluminum sheet noncombustible, tear-resistant, neoprene-coated fiberglass with sealed edges.
- G. Blade Action: Parallel.
- H. Blade Seals: Neoprene, mechanically locked.
- I. Blade Axles:
 - 1. Material: Galvanized, steel Stainless steel, or Aluminum.
 - 2. Diameter: 0.20 inch min.
- J. Tie Bars and Brackets: Aluminum or Galvanized steel.
- K. Return Spring: Adjustable tension.
- L. Bearings: Steel ball or synthetic pivot bushings.
- M. Accessories:
 - 1. Adjustment device to permit setting for varying differential static pressure.
 - 2. Counterweights and spring-assist kits for vertical airflow installations.
 - 3. Electric actuators.
 - 4. Chain pulls.

5. Screen Mounting: Front mounted in sleeve.
 - a. Sleeve Thickness: 20 gage minimum.
 - b. Sleeve Length: 6 inches minimum.
6. Screen Mounting: Rear mounted.
7. Screen Material: Galvanized steel or Aluminum.
8. Screen Type: Bird. ½ x ½ max opening
9. 90-degree stops.

2.4 BAROMETRIC RELIEF DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 2. Nailor Industries Inc.
 3. Pottorff.
 4. Ruskin Company.
 5. Buckley
- B. Suitable for horizontal or vertical mounting.
- C. Maximum Air Velocity: 1000 fpm.
- D. Maximum System Pressure: upto 6-inch wg.
- E. Frame: Hat-shaped, 0.094-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.063-inch-thick extruded aluminum, with welded corners or mechanically attached and mounting flange.
- F. Blades:
 1. Multiple, 0.025-inch-thick, roll-formed aluminum or 0.050-inch-thick aluminum sheet.
 2. Maximum Width: 6 inches.
 3. Action: Parallel.
 4. Balance: Gravity.
 5. Eccentrically pivoted or Off-center pivoted.
- G. Blade Seals: Neoprene.
- H. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel, aluminum, or Stainless steel.
- I. Tie Bars and Brackets:
 1. Material: Aluminum or Galvanized steel.
 2. Rattle free with 90-degree stop.
- J. Return Spring: Adjustable tension.
- K. Bearings: Synthetic, Stainless steel, Bronze.

L. Accessories:

1. Flange on intake.
2. Adjustment device to permit setting for varying differential static pressures.

2.5 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

A. Standard, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Flex-Tek Group.
 - b. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - c. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - d. Pottorff.
 - e. Ruskin Company.
 - f. Vent Products Co., Inc.
 - g. Buckley
2. Standard leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream.
3. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
4. Frames:
 - a. Frame: Hat-shaped, 0.094-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.05-inch-thick stainless steel.
 - b. Mitered and welded corners.
 - c. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
5. Blades:
 - a. Multiple or single blade.
 - b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
 - c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
 - d. Galvanized or Stainless-steel, 0.064 inch thick.
6. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel, Stainless or steel Nonferrous metal.
7. Bearings:
 - a. Oil-impregnated bronze, Molded synthetic, Oil-impregnated stainless-steel sleeve.
 - b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
8. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.

B. Standard, Aluminum, Manual Volume Dampers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - b. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - c. Pottorff.
 - d. Ruskin Company.
 - e. Vent Products Co., Inc.
2. Standard leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream.
 3. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
 4. Frames: Hat-shaped, 0.10-inch-thick, aluminum sheet channels; frames with flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
 5. Blades:
 - a. Multiple or single blade.
 - b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
 - c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
 - d. Roll-Formed Aluminum Blades: 0.10-inch-thick aluminum sheet.
 - e. Extruded-Aluminum Blades: 0.050-inch-thick extruded aluminum.
 6. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel or Stainless steel.
 7. Bearings:
 - a. Oil-impregnated bronze, Molded synthetic, or Stainless-steel sleeve.
 - b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
 8. Tie Bars and Brackets: Aluminum.
- C. Low-Leakage, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - b. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - c. Pottorff.
 - d. Ruskin Company.
 - e. Vent Products Co., Inc.
 2. Comply with AMCA 500-D testing for damper rating.
 3. Low-leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream, and bearing AMCA's Certified Ratings Seal for both air performance and air leakage.
 4. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
 5. Frames:
 - a. U or Angle shaped.
 - b. 0.094-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.05-inch-thick stainless steel.
 - c. Mitered and welded corners.
 - d. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
 6. Blades:

- a. Multiple or single blade.
 - b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
 - c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
 - d. Galvanized or Stainless, roll-formed steel, 0.064 inch thick.
7. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel or Stainless steel.
 8. Bearings:
 - a. Oil-impregnated bronze, Molded synthetic, Oil-impregnated stainless-steel sleeve, Stainless-steel sleeve.
 - b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
 9. Blade Seals: Neoprene.
 10. Jamb Seals: Cambered stainless steel or aluminum.
 11. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel or Aluminum.
 12. Accessories:
 - a. Include locking device to hold single-blade dampers in a fixed position without vibration.

D. Low-Leakage, Aluminum, Manual Volume Dampers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - b. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - c. Pottorff.
 - d. Ruskin Company.
 - e. Vent Products Co., Inc.
2. Comply with AMCA 500-D testing for damper rating.
3. Low-leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream, and bearing AMCA's Certified Ratings Seal for both air performance and air leakage.
4. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
5. Frames: U or Angle-shaped, 0.10-inch-thick, aluminum sheet channels; frames with flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
6. Blades:
 - a. Multiple or single blade.
 - b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
 - c. Roll-Formed Aluminum Blades: 0.10-inch-thick aluminum sheet.
 - d. Extruded-Aluminum Blades: 0.050-inch-thick extruded aluminum.
7. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel, Stainless steel.
8. Bearings:
 - a. Oil-impregnated bronze, Molded synthetic, Oil-impregnated stainless-steel sleeve, Stainless-steel sleeve.

- b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
- 9. Blade Seals: Neoprene.
- 10. Jamb Seals: Cambered stainless steel, aluminum.
- 11. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel, Aluminum.
- 12. Accessories:
 - a. Include locking device to hold single-blade dampers in a fixed position without vibration.
- E. Jackshaft:
 - 1. Size: 0.5-inch diameter min.
 - 2. Material: Galvanized-steel pipe rotating within pipe-bearing assembly mounted on supports at each mullion and at each end of multiple-damper assemblies.
 - 3. Length and Number of Mountings: As required to connect linkage of each damper in multiple-damper assembly.
- F. Damper Hardware:
 - 1. Zinc-plated, die-cast core with dial and handle made of 3/32-inch-thick zinc-plated steel, and a 3/4-inch hexagon locking nut.
 - 2. Include center hole to suit damper operating-rod size.
 - 3. Include elevated platform for insulated duct mounting.

2.6 CONTROL DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Arrow United Industries.
 - 2. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 - 3. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - 4. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - 5. Pottorff.
 - 6. Ruskin Company.
- B. Low-leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream, and bearing AMCA's Certified Ratings Seal for both air performance and air leakage.
- C. Frames:
 - 1. U or Angle shaped.
 - 2. 0.094-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.05-inch-thick stainless steel.
 - 3. Mitered and welded corners.
- D. Blades:
 - 1. Multiple blade with maximum blade width of 6 inches.

2. Parallel blade for non modulating application
 3. Opposed-blade design for all modulating applications
 4. Galvanized-steel, Stainless steel, Aluminum.
 5. 0.064 inch thick single skin or 0.0747-inch-thick dual skin.
 6. Blade Edging: Closed-cell neoprene.
 7. Blade Edging: Inflatable seal blade edging, or replaceable rubber seals.
- E. Blade Axles: 1/2-inch-diameter; galvanized steel, or stainless steel; blade-linkage hardware of zinc-plated steel and brass; ends sealed against blade bearings.
1. Operating Temperature Range: From minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
- F. Bearings:
1. Oil-impregnated bronze, Molded synthetic, Oil-impregnated, stainless-steel sleeve, or Stainless-steel sleeve.
 2. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
 3. Thrust bearings at each end of every blade.

2.7 FLANGE CONNECTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. CL WARD & Family Inc.
 2. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 3. Hardcast, Inc.
 4. Ward Industries; a brand of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- B. Description: Add-on or roll-formed, factory-fabricated, slide-on transverse flange connectors, gaskets, and components.
- C. Material: Galvanized steel.
- D. Gage and Shape: Match connecting ductwork.

2.8 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. CL WARD & Family Inc.
 2. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 3. Duro Dyne Inc.
 4. Elgen Manufacturing.
- B. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.
- C. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.

- D. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 3-1/2 inches or 5-3/4 inches wide attached to two strips of 2-3/4-inch-wide, 0.028-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.032-inch-thick aluminum sheets. Provide metal compatible with connected ducts.
- E. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.
 - 1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd..
 - 2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp and 360 lbf/inch in the filling.
 - 3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
- F. Outdoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with weatherproof, synthetic rubber resistant to UV rays and ozone.
 - 1. Minimum Weight: 24 oz./sq. yd..
 - 2. Tensile Strength: 530 lbf/inch in the warp and 440 lbf/inch in the filling.
 - 3. Service Temperature: Minus 50 to plus 250 deg F.
- G. High-Temperature System, Flexible Connectors: Glass fabric coated with silicone rubber.
 - 1. Minimum Weight: 16 oz./sq. yd..
 - 2. Tensile Strength: 285 lbf/inch in the warp and 185 lbf/inch in the filling.
 - 3. Service Temperature: Minus 67 to plus 500 deg F.
- H. High-Corrosive-Environment System, Flexible Connectors: Glass fabric with chemical-resistant coating.
 - 1. Minimum Weight: 14 oz./sq. yd..
 - 2. Tensile Strength: 450 lbf/inch in the warp and 340 lbf/inch in the filling.
 - 3. Service Temperature: Minus 67 to plus 500 deg F.
- I. Thrust Limits: Combination coil spring and elastomeric insert with spring and insert in compression, and with a load stop. Include rod and angle-iron brackets for attaching to fan discharge and duct.
 - 1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
 - 2. Outdoor Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 - 3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 - 4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
 - 5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
 - 6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene.
 - 7. Coil Spring: Factory set and field adjustable for a maximum of 1/4-inch movement at start and stop.

2.9 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

- A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct-insulation thickness.
- B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.
- B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.
- C. Compliance with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004 includes Section 6.4.3.3.3 - "Shutoff Damper Controls," restricts the use of backdraft dampers, and requires control dampers for certain applications. Install backdraft dampers at inlet of exhaust fans or exhaust ducts as close as possible to exhaust fan unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.
 - 1. Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts.
 - 2. Install aluminum volume dampers in aluminum ducts.
 - 3. Install stainless steel volume dampers in stainless steel ducts.
- E. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- F. Install test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated.
- G. Install fire and smoke dampers according to UL listing.
- H. Connect ducts to duct silencers rigidly.
- I. Install duct access doors on sides of ducts to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and equipment at the following locations:
 - 1. On both sides of duct coils.
 - 2. Upstream from duct filters.
 - 3. At outdoor-air intakes and mixed-air plenums.
 - 4. At drain pans and seals.

5. Downstream from manual volume dampers, control dampers, backdraft dampers, and equipment.
 6. Adjacent to and close enough to fire or smoke dampers, to reset or reinstall fusible links. Access doors for access to fire or smoke dampers having fusible links shall be pressure relief access doors and shall be outward operation for access doors installed upstream from dampers and inward operation for access doors installed downstream from dampers.
 7. At each change in direction and at maximum 50-foot spacing and the bottom of all riser in Laundry exhaust ducts.
 8. Upstream from turning vanes.
 9. Upstream or downstream from duct silencers.
 10. Control devices requiring inspection.
 11. Elsewhere as indicated.
- J. Install access doors with swing against duct static pressure.
- K. Access Door Sizes:
1. One-Hand or Inspection Access: 8 by 5 inches.
 2. Two-Hand Access: 12 by 6 inches.
 3. Head and Hand Access: 18 by 10 inches.
 4. Head and Shoulders Access: 21 by 14 inches.
 5. Body Access: 25 by 14 inches.
 6. Body plus Ladder Access: 25 by 17 inches.
- L. Label access doors according to Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" to indicate the purpose of access door.
- M. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.
- N. For fans developing static pressures of 5-inch wg and more, cover flexible connectors with loaded vinyl sheet held in place with metal straps.
- O. Connect terminal units to supply ducts with maximum 12-inch lengths of flexible duct. Do not use flexible ducts to change directions.
- P. Connect diffusers or light troffer boots to ducts with maximum 30-inch lengths of flexible duct clamped or strapped in place.
- Q. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with draw bands.
- R. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.
- S. Install thrust limits at centerline of thrust, symmetrical on both sides of equipment. Attach thrust limits at centerline of thrust and adjust to a maximum of 1/4-inch movement during start and stop of fans.
- T. Install remote volume damper operators for all volume dampers that are concealed and not accessible after finished construction is complete.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
2. Inspect locations of access doors and verify that purpose of access door can be performed.
3. Operate fire, smoke, and combination fire and smoke dampers to verify full range of movement and verify that proper heat-response device is installed.
4. Inspect turning vanes for proper and secure installation.
5. Operate remote damper operators to verify full range of movement of operator and damper.

END OF SECTION 233300

SECTION 23 34 23 HVAC POWER VENTILATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Propeller fans.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Project Altitude: Base fan-performance ratings on sea level.
- B. Operating Limits: Classify according to AMCA 99.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories. Also include the following:
 - 1. Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
 - 2. Certified fan sound-power ratings.
 - 3. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories.
 - 4. Material thickness and finishes, including color charts.
 - 5. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.
 - 6. Fan speed controllers.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Roof framing and support members relative to duct penetrations.
 - 2. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
 - 3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.

4. Ceiling-mounted items including light fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.

D. Field quality-control reports.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For power ventilators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. AMCA Compliance: Fans shall have AMCA-Certified performance ratings and shall bear the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

C. UL Standards: Power ventilators shall comply with UL 705. Power ventilators for use for restaurant kitchen exhaust shall also comply with UL 762.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of structural-steel support members.

B. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

C. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Belts: 2 set(s) for each belt-driven unit.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PROPELLER FANS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Carnes Company.
2. Chicago Blower Corporation.
3. Loren Cook Company.
4. ACME
5. PennBarry.

- B. Housing: Galvanized-steel sheet with flanged edges and integral orifice ring with baked-enamel finish coat applied after assembly.
- C. Steel Fan Wheels: Formed-**steel blades** riveted to heavy-gage steel spider bolted to cast-iron hub.
- D. Fan Wheel: Replaceable, **cast or extruded-aluminum**, airfoil blades fastened to cast-aluminum hub; factory set pitch angle of blades.
- E. Fan Drive: Motor mounted in airstream, factory wired to disconnect switch located on outside of fan housing.
- F. Fan Drive:
 - 1. Resiliently mounted to housing.
 - 2. Statically and dynamically balanced.
 - 3. Selected for continuous operation at maximum rated fan speed and motor horsepower, with final alignment and belt adjustment made after installation.
 - 4. Extend grease fitting to accessible location outside of unit.
 - 5. Service Factor Based on Fan Motor Size: 1.4.
 - 6. Fan Shaft: Turned, ground, and polished steel; keyed to wheel hub.
 - 7. Shaft Bearings: Permanently lubricated, permanently sealed, self-aligning ball bearings.
 - a. Ball-Bearing Rating Life: ABMA 9, L_{10} of 100,000 hours.
 - 8. Pulleys: Cast iron with split, tapered bushing; dynamically balanced at factory.
 - 9. Motor Pulleys: Adjustable pitch for use with motors through 3 hp; fixed pitch for use with larger motors. Select pulley so pitch adjustment is at the middle of adjustment range at fan design conditions.
 - 10. Belts: Oil resistant, nonsparking, and nonstatic; matched sets for multiple belt drives.
 - 11. Belt Guards: Fabricate of steel for motors mounted on outside of fan cabinet.
- G. Accessories:
 - 1. Gravity Shutters: Aluminum blades in aluminum frame; interlocked blades with nylon bearings.
 - 2. Motor-Side Back Guard: Galvanized steel, complying with OSHA specifications, removable for maintenance.
 - 3. Wall Sleeve: Galvanized steel to match fan and accessory size.
 - 4. Weathershield Hood: Galvanized steel to match fan and accessory size.
 - 5. Weathershield Front Guard: Galvanized steel with expanded metal screen.
 - 6. Variable-Speed Controller: Solid-state control to reduce speed from 100 to less than 50 percent.
 - 7. Motor starter / Disconnect Switch: Nonfusible type, with thermal-overload protection mounted inside fan housing, factory wired through an internal aluminum conduit.

2.2 MOTORS

- A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Division 15 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
 2. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in Division 26 Sections.
- B. Enclosure Type: Totally enclosed, fan cooled.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Certify sound-power level ratings according to AMCA 301, "Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data." Factory test fans according to AMCA 300, "Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.
- B. Certify fan performance ratings, including flow rate, pressure, power, air density, speed of rotation, and efficiency by factory tests according to AMCA 210, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install power ventilators level and plumb.
- B. Support units using spring isolators or restrained spring isolators for projects with seismic requirements having a static deflection of 1 inch. Vibration- and seismic-control devices are specified in Division 23 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
 1. Secure vibration and seismic controls to concrete bases using anchor bolts cast in concrete base.
- C. Install floor-mounted units on concrete bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- D. Secure roof-mounted fans to roof curbs with cadmium-plated hardware. Ceiling Units: Suspend units from structure; use steel wire or metal straps.
- E. Support suspended units from structure using threaded steel rods and elastomeric hangers or spring hangers with vertical-limit stops having a static deflection of 1 inch.
- F. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.
- G. Label units according to requirements specified in Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Duct installation and connection requirements are specified in other Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors. Flexible connectors are specified in Section "Air Duct Accessories."
- B. Kitchen exhaust hood fans shall not have flexible connections or back draft dampers.
- C. Install ducts adjacent to power ventilators to allow service and maintenance.
- D. Prove flexible duct connections for all fans except Kitchen exhaust fans.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
 - 2. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
 - 3. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.
 - 4. Disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation. Reconnect fan drive system, align and adjust belts, and install belt guards.
 - 5. Adjust belt tension.
 - 6. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
 - 7. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.
 - 8. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected ductwork systems are in fully open position.
 - 9. Disable automatic temperature-control operators, energize motor and adjust fan to indicated rpm, and measure and record motor voltage and amperage.
 - 10. Shut unit down and reconnect automatic temperature-control operators.
 - 11. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
- C. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
- B. Adjust belt tension.

- C. Lubricate bearings.
- D. Comply with requirements in "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.
- E. Mechanical schedules and equipment notes indicate estimated static pressures and resultant RPM. If, during balancing, it is determined that the sheaves supplied with and fan or air handling unit have reached the maximum adjustment and design static pressure and or CFM can not be obtained then it shall be the mechanical contractors responsibility to remove and change the drive as required to reach design conditions. And it shall be the balancers responsibility to rebalance the system as appropriate to achieve design conditions after the drives have been changed.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 235123 – LISTED SPECIAL GAS VENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. LISTED SPECIAL GAS VENTS
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 235216.11 "Condensing Boilers"

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For vents, and stacks. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. The contractor shall detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, required clearances, methods of field assembly, components, hangers and seismic restraints, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 2. The contractor shall include in the submittal package **all of the following** for review and approval by the engineer;
 - a. Detailed scaled drawing of the boiler room equipment or the equipment to be vented. It shall contain a scale drawing of the breeching and chimney liner including all fittings and terminations.
 - b. Vent support details methods and locations.
 - c. The inner diameter of the flue system shall be verified by the manufacturer's venting computations to determine the system available draft. The draft computations shall follow ASHRAE calculation methods. The draft calculation shall be based on the actual field verified breeching / liner lay out for this project.
 - d. Flue gas velocity shall not exceed the manufactures maximum requirement or 1000 ft/min. The required draft shall be .1" min at the farthest appliance connected.

1.4 The manufacturer shall provide "to scale" drawings depicting the actual layout. The prefabricated flue system shall be installed as designed by the manufacturer and in accordance with the terms of the manufacturer's warranty and in conjunction with sound engineering practices

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.
- B. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports.
 - 2. AWS D9.1/D9.1M, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for shop and field welding of joints and seams in vents.
- B. Certified Sizing Calculations: Manufacturer shall certify venting system sizing calculations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LISTED SPECIAL GAS VENTS

- A. Manufacturers: the basis of design is Jeremias DWFL. Substitutions shall be Subject to review and approval by the engineer and compliance with requirements of the contract documents. Other acceptable manufactures:
 - 1. Heatfab Saf-T Vent.
 - 2. Security Chimneys International.
 - 3. Selkirk Corporation.
- B. Description: Double-wall metal vents tested according to UL 1738 and rated for 480 deg F continuously, with positive or negative flue pressure complying with NFPA 211.
- C. Construction: Inner shell and outer jacket separated by at least a 1" interstitial insulation
- D. Inner Shell: ASTM A959, Type 29-4C stainless steel.
- E. Outer Jacket: Aluminized steel or Stainless steel.
- F. Accessories: Tees, elbows, increasers, connectors, terminations, adjustable roof and wall flashings, storm collars, support assemblies, thimbles, firestop spacers, and fasteners; fabricated from similar materials and designs as vent-pipe straight sections; all listed for same assembly.
 - 1. Termination: Stack cap designed to exclude minimum 90 percent of rainfall.
 - 2. Termination: Round chimney top designed to exclude minimum 98 percent of rainfall.

3. Termination: Exit cone with drain section incorporated into riser.
4. Termination: **<Insert termination>**.

2.2 OUTSIDE AIR INTAKE DUCTWORK

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Spot – Spiral pipe.
 2. United McGill
 3. R.L. Craig Company
 4. US Duct.
- B. Outside air intake ductwork and fittings for all gas-fired direct venting condensing & non-condensing appliance shall be single-wall spiral round galvanized steel. All ductwork and accessories shall be 4-ply spiral lock seam meeting ASTM A-653. All duct connections shall be made with a double legged EPDM gasket creating an airtight connection meeting ASTM a-653. Single-wall duct gauge shall be selected for positive, or negative pressure SMACNA leak class 3, and up to 10" WC with a minimum gauge of 24. The product is rated for zero clearance to combustibles. Provide straight sections, elbows, offsets, connection adapters, wall sleeves, and screened terminations.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATION

- A. Listed Special Gas Vent: Condensing gas appliances.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF LISTED VENTS

- A. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Section 077200 "Roof Accessories."
- B. Comply with minimum clearances from combustibles and minimum termination heights according to product listing or NFPA 211, whichever is most stringent.
- C. Seal between sections of positive-pressure vents according to manufacturer's written installation instructions, using sealants recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Support vents at intervals recommended by manufacturer to support weight of vents and all accessories, without exceeding appliance loading.

- E. Lap joints in direction of flow.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. After completing system installation, including outlet fittings and devices, inspect exposed finish. Remove burrs, dirt, and construction debris, and repair damaged finishes.

END OF SECTION 235123

SECTION 23 55 33.16 GAS-FIRED UNIT HEATERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes gas-fired unit heaters.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of gas-fired unit heater.
 - 1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: For gas-fired unit heaters. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
 - 1. Prepare by or under the supervision of a qualified professional engineer detailing fabrication and assembly of gas-fired unit heaters, as well as procedures and diagrams.
 - 2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators and for designing vibration isolation bases.
 - 3. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 4. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Plans, elevations, and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Structural members to which equipment will be attached.
 - 2. Items penetrating roof and the following:
 - a. Vent and gas piping rough-ins and connections.
 - b. Concentric vent assemblies
- B. Field quality-control reports.

- C. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For gas-fired unit heaters to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Fan Belts and filters: One for each belt-driven fan size.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. ASHRAE/IES 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace heat exchanger of gas-fired unit heater that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Modine Manufacturing Company.
 - 2. REZNOR, a brand of Nortek Global HVAC.
 - 3. Sterling HVAC Products; a Mestek company.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Capacities and Characteristics: refer to plans and schedules

2.3 MANUFACTURED UNITS

- A. Description: Factory assembled, piped, and wired, and complying with ANSI Z83.8/CSA 2.6.
- B. Gas Type: Design burner for natural gas having characteristics same as those of gas available at Project site. Natural gas.
- C. Type of Venting: Indoor, separated combustion, power vented.
- D. Housing: Steel, with integral draft hood and inserts for suspension mounting rods.
 - 1. External Casings and Cabinets: Baked enamel or Powder coating over corrosion-resistant-treated surface.
 - 2. Discharge Louvers: Independently adjustable, horizontal and vertical blades.
 - 3. Discharge Nozzle: Discharge at 10 to 65 degrees from horizontal.
- E. Accessories:
 - 1. Four-point suspension kit.
 - 2. Power Venter: Centrifugal aluminized-steel fan, with stainless-steel shaft; 120-V ac motor.
 - 3. Concentric, Terminal Vent Assembly: Combined combustion-air inlet and power-vent outlet with wall or roof caps. Include adapter assembly for connection to inlet and outlet pipes, and flashing for wall or roof penetration.
- F. Heat Exchanger: Stainless steel.
- G. Burner Material: Stainless steel.
- H. Propeller Unit Fan:
 - 1. Formed-steel or Aluminum propeller blades riveted to heavy-gage steel spider bolted to cast-iron hub, dynamically balanced, and resiliently mounted.
 - 2. Fan-Blade Guard: Galvanized steel, complying with OSHA specifications, removable for maintenance.
- I. Centrifugal Unit Fan:
 - 1. Steel, centrifugal fan dynamically balanced and resiliently mounted.
 - 2. Belt-Driven Drive Assembly:
 - a. Resiliently mounted to housing, with the following features:
 - 1) Fan Shaft: Turned, ground, and polished steel; keyed to wheel hub.
 - 2) Shaft Bearings: Permanently lubricated, permanently sealed, self-aligning ball bearings.
 - 3) Pulleys: Cast-iron, adjustable-pitch motor pulley.
- J. Motors:

1. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
 2. Enclosure Materials: Rolled steel.
 3. Motor Bearings: 200000.
 4. Efficiency: Premium efficient.
 5. NEMA Design: 1.
 6. Service Factor: 1.5.
- K. Controls: Regulated redundant gas valve containing pilot solenoid valve, electric gas valve, pilot filter, pressure regulator, pilot shutoff, and manual shutoff all in one body.
1. Gas Control Valve: Modulating.
 2. Ignition: Electronically controlled electric spark with flame sensor.
 3. Fan Thermal Switch: Operates fan on heat-exchanger temperature.
 4. Vent Flow Verification: Flame rollout switch or Differential pressure switch to verify open vent.
 5. Control transformer.
 6. High Limit: Thermal switch or fuse to stop burner.
 7. Thermostat: Devices and wiring are specified in Section 23 09 01 Direct Digital Controls.
 8. Wall Mounted Thermostat: by Andover by temperature controls vender/ manufacturer
- L. Electrical Connection: Factory wire motors and controls for a single electrical connection.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install and connect gas-fired unit heaters and associated gas and vent features and systems according to NFPA 54, applicable local codes and regulations, and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.2 EQUIPMENT MOUNTING

- A. Suspended Units: Suspend from substrate using threaded rods, spring hangers, and building attachments. Secure rods to unit hanger attachments. Adjust hangers so unit is level and plumb.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Where installing piping adjacent to gas-fired unit heater, allow space for service and maintenance.

- C. Gas Piping: Comply with Section 221123 "Facility Natural-Gas Piping." Connect gas piping to gas train inlet; provide union with enough clearance for burner removal and service.
- D. Vent Connections: Comply with Section 235123 "Gas Vents."
- E. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- F. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- B. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:
 - 1. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
 - 2. Verify bearing lubrication.
 - 3. Verify proper motor rotation.
 - 4. Test Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:
 - a. Test procedures used.
 - b. Test results that comply with requirements.
 - c. Test results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.
- C. Gas-fired unit heater will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust initial temperature and humidity set points.
- B. Adjust burner and other unit components for optimum heating performance and efficiency.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain gas-fired unit heaters.

END OF SECTION 235533.16

SECTION 23 73 33.16 INDOOR, INDIRECT, GAS-FIRED HEATING AND VENTILATING UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes indirect, gas-fired heating and ventilating units, including the following components:
 - 1. Casings.
 - 2. Fans, drives, and motors.
 - 3. Air filtration.
 - 4. Dampers.
 - 5. Indirect, gas-fired burners.
 - 6. Unit control panel.
 - 7. Controls.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each indoor, indirect, gas-fired heating and ventilating unit.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
 - 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
 - 3. Include unit dimensions and weight.
 - 4. Include cabinet material, metal thickness, finishes, insulation, and accessories.
 - 5. Fans:
 - a. Include certified fan-performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
 - b. Include certified fan-sound power ratings.
 - c. Include fan construction and accessories.
 - d. Include motor ratings, electrical characteristics, and motor accessories.
 - 6. Include filters with performance characteristics.
 - 7. Include direct, gas-fired burners with performance characteristics.
 - 8. Include dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each type and configuration of indoor, indirect, gas-fired heating and ventilating unit.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting attachment details.
2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Detail fabrication and assembly of gas-fired heating and ventilating units, as well as procedures and diagrams.
4. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Floor plans and other details, or BIM model, drawn to scale, showing the items described in this Section, and coordinated with all building trades.
- B. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's warranty.
- C. Seismic Qualification Data: Certificates for indoor, indirect, gas-fired heating and ventilating units, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
 4. Restraint of internal components.
- D. Startup service reports.
- E. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For indirect, gas-fired heating and ventilating units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 1. Filters: One set(s) for each unit.
 2. Gaskets: One set(s) for each access door.
 3. Fan Belts: One set(s) for each unit.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of indirect, gas-fired heating and ventilating units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period for Entire Unit: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than one year) from date of Substantial Completion.
2. Warranty Period for Heat Exchangers: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 90A for design, fabrication, and installation of units and components.
- C. ASHRAE 62.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."
- D. ASHRAE/IES 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."
- E. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design vibration isolation[**and seismic restraints**], including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

2.2 CAPACITIES AND CHARACTERISTICS; refer to plans and schedules

2.3 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Cambridge Engineering, Inc.
 2. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 3. Rezner
 4. Modine
 5. Sterling

2.4 UNIT CASINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements for Casings:
 1. Forming: Form walls, roofs, and floors with at least two breaks at each joint.
 2. Casing Joints: Sheet metal screws or pop rivets, factory sealed with water-resistant sealant.
 3. Heating and Ventilating Unit Mounting Frame: Formed galvanized-steel channel or structural channel supports, designed for low deflection, welded with integral lifting lugs.

- B. Configuration: Horizontal unit with horizontal discharge for suspended installation. Rubber in shear vibration isolation.

- C. Double-Wall Construction:
 - 1. Outside Casing Wall: Galvanized steel, minimum 18 gauge thick, with manufacturer's standard finish.
 - 2. Inside Casing Wall:
 - a. Inside Casing, Burner Section: Galvanized steel, solid, minimum 14-gauge thick steel.
 - b. Inside Casing, All Other Sections: Galvanized steel solid or perforated steel.
 - 3. Floor Plate: Galvanized steel, minimum 18 gauge thick.
 - 4. Casing Insulation:
 - a. Materials: Glass-fiber blanket or board insulation, Type I or Type II ASTM C1071.
 - b. Casing Panel R-Value: Minimum 10.
 - c. Insulation Thickness: 2 inches.
 - d. Thermal Break: Provide continuity of insulation with no through-casing metal in casing walls, floors, or roof of unit.
 - 5. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

- D. Panels, Doors, and Windows:
 - 1. Panels:
 - a. Fabrication: Formed and reinforced, with same materials and insulation thickness as casing.
 - b. Fasteners: Two or more camlock type for panel lift-out operation. Arrangement shall allow panels to be opened against airflow.
 - c. Gasket: Neoprene, applied around entire perimeters of panel frames.
 - d. Size: Large enough to allow unobstructed access for inspection and maintenance of unit's internal components.
 - 2. Doors:
 - a. Fabrication: Formed and reinforced with same materials and insulation thickness as casing.
 - b. Hinges: A minimum of two ball-bearing hinges or stainless-steel piano hinge and two wedge-lever-type latches, operable from inside and outside. Arrange doors to be opened against airflow. Provide safety latch retainers on doors so that doors do not open uncontrollably.
 - c. Gasket: Neoprene, applied around entire perimeters of panel frames.
 - d. Size: Large enough to allow unobstructed access for inspection and maintenance of unit's internal components.
 - 3. Locations and Applications:

- a. Fan Section: Inspection and access panels.
- b. Access Section: Doors.
- c. Gas-Fired Burner Section: Doors.
- d. Damper Section: Inspection and access panels.
- e. Filter Section: Doors large enough to allow periodic removal and installation of filters.
- f. Mixing Section: Doors.

4. Insulation R3.8

2.5 FAN, DRIVE, AND MOTOR

- A. Fan and Drive Assemblies: Statically and dynamically balanced and designed for continuous operation at maximum-rated fan speed and motor horsepower.
- B. Fans: Centrifugal, rated according to AMCA 210; galvanized steel; mounted on solid-steel shaft.
 1. Shafts: With field-adjustable alignment.
 2. Shaft Bearings: Heavy-duty, self-aligning, permanently lubricated ball bearings, or pillow-block bearings with an L50 rated life of 100,000 hours according to ABMA 9.
 3. Housings: Formed- and reinforced-steel panels to form curved scroll housings with shaped cutoff and spun-metal inlet bell.
 4. Mounting: For internal vibration isolation. Factory-mount fans with manufacturer's standard vibration isolation mounting devices having a minimum static deflection of 1 inch.
 5. Shaft Lubrication Lines: Extended to a location outside the casing.
 6. Flexible Connector: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip minimum 3-1/2 inches wide, attached to two strips of minimum 2-3/4-inch-wide by 0.028-inch-thick, galvanized-steel sheet.
 - a. Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric, double coated with neoprene. Fabrics, coatings, and adhesives shall comply with UL 181, Class 1.
- C. Drive: Factory-mounted V-belt drive, with adjustable alignment and belt tensioning, and with 1.5 service factor based on fan motor.
 1. Pulleys: Cast iron or cast steel with split, tapered bushing, dynamically balanced at the factory.
 2. Belts: Oil resistant, non-sparking and nonstatic; in matched sets for multiple-belt drives.
 3. Belt Guards: Comply with requirements specified by OSHA and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards"; 0.146-inch-thick, 3/4-inch diamond-mesh wire screen, welded to steel angle frame; prime coated.
- D. Motors:
 1. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

2. Motor Sizes: Maximum sizes as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
3. Enclosure: Open, drip proof.
4. Enclosure Materials: Cast iron.
5. Efficiency: Premium efficient as defined in NEMA MG 1.
6. NEMA Design: inverter duty
7. Motor Pulleys: Adjustable pitch for use with 5-hp motors and smaller; fixed pitch for use with motors larger than hp. Select pulley size so pitch adjustment is at the middle of adjustment range at fan design conditions. With variable speed drive
8. Factory variable frequency drive

2.6 AIR FILTRATION

- A. Particulate air filtration is specified in Section 234100 "Particulate Air Filtration."
- B. Panel Filters:
 1. Description: Pleated factory-fabricated, self-supported, disposable air filters with holding frames.
 2. Filter Unit Class: UL 900.
 3. Media: Interlaced glass, synthetic, or cotton fibers coated with nonflammable adhesive and antimicrobial coating.
 4. Filter-Media Frame: Beverage board with perforated metal retainer, or metal grid, on outlet side.
- C. Adhesive, Sustainability Projects: As recommended by air-filter manufacturer and with a VOC content of 80 g/L or less.
- D. Side-Access Filter Mounting Frames:
 1. Particulate Air Filter Frames: Match inner casing and outer casing material, and insulation thickness. Galvanized-steel track.
 - a. Sealing: Incorporate positive-sealing device to ensure seal between gasketed material on channels to seal top and bottom of filter cartridge frames to prevent bypass of unfiltered air.

2.7 DAMPERS

- A. Dampers: Comply with requirements in Section 230923.12 "Control Dampers."
- B. Outdoor- and Return-Air Dampers: Low-leakage, double-skin, airfoil-blade, galvanized-steel dampers with compressible jamb seals and extruded-vinyl blade edge seals in opposed-blade arrangement with zinc-plated steel operating rods rotating in sintered bronze or nylon bearings mounted in a single galvanized-steel frame, and with operating rods connected with a common linkage. Leakage rate shall not exceed 4 cfm/sq. ft. at 1-inch wg and 8 cfm/sq. ft. at 4-inch wg.
- C. Damper Operators: Comply with requirements in Section 230923.12 "Control Dampers."

D. Electronic Damper Operators:

1. Direct-coupled type designed for minimum 60,000 full-stroke cycles at rated torque.
2. Electronic damper position indicator shall have visual scale indicating percent of travel and 2- to 10-V dc, feedback signal.
3. Operator Motors:
 - a. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
 - b. Size to operate with sufficient reserve power to provide smooth modulating action or two-position action.
 - c. Permanent Split-Capacitor or Shaded-Pole Type: Gear trains completely oil immersed and sealed. Equip spring-return motors with integral spiral-spring mechanism in housings designed for easy removal for service or adjustment of limit switches, auxiliary switches, or feedback potentiometer.
4. Nonspring-Return Motors for Dampers Larger Than 25 Sq. Ft.: Size for running torque of 150 in. x lbf and breakaway torque of 300 in. x lbf.
5. Spring-Return Motors for Dampers Larger Than 25 Sq. Ft.: Size for running and breakaway torque of 150 in. x lbf.
6. Size dampers for running torque calculated as follows:
 - a. Parallel-Blade Damper with Edge Seals: 7 inch-lb/sq. ft. of damper.
 - b. Opposed-Blade Damper with Edge Seals: 5 inch-lb/sq. ft. of damper.
 - c. Parallel-Blade Damper without Edge Seals: 4 inch-lb/sq. ft. of damper.
 - d. Opposed-Blade Damper without Edge Seals: 3 inch-lb/sq. ft. of damper.
 - e. Dampers with 2- to 3-Inch wg of Pressure Drop or Face Velocities of 1000 to 2500 fpm: Increase running torque by 1.5.
 - f. Dampers with 3- to 4-Inch wg of Pressure Drop or Face Velocities of 2500 to 3000 fpm: Increase running torque by 2.0.
7. Coupling: V-bolt and V-shaped, toothed cradle.
8. Overload Protection: Electronic overload or digital rotation-sensing circuitry.
9. Fail-Safe Operation: Mechanical, spring-return mechanism with external, manual gear release on nonspring-return actuators.
10. Power Requirements (Two-Position Spring Return): 24 V dc.
11. Power Requirements (Modulating): Maximum 10 VA at 24 V ac or 8 W at 24 V dc.
12. Proportional Signal: 2 to 10 V dc or 4 to 20 mA, and 2- to 10-V dc position feedback signal.
13. Temperature Rating: Minus 22 to plus 122 deg F.
14. Run Time: 12 seconds open, 5 seconds closed.

2.8 INDIRECT-FIRED GAS BURNER

- A. Description: Factory assembled, piped, and wired; complying with ANSI Z21.47 and NFPA 54.
- B. CSA Approval: Designed and certified by and bearing label of CSA.
- C. Burners: Stainless steel.

1. Rated minimum turndown ratio: 30 to 1.
 2. Fuel: Natural gas.
 3. Ignition: Electronically controlled electric spark with flame sensor.
 4. Gas Control Valve: Modulating.
 5. Gas Train: Regulated, redundant, 24-V ac gas valve assembly containing pilot solenoid valve, electronic-modulating temperature control valve, pilot filter, pressure regulator, pilot shutoff, and manual shutoff all in one body.
- D. Venting, Gravity: Gravity vented.
- E. Venting, Power: Power vented, with integral, motorized centrifugal fan interlocked with gas valve.
- F. Combustion-Air Intake: Separate combustion-air intake and vent terminal assembly.
- G. Heat Exchanger: Stainless steel.
- H. Heat-Exchanger Drain Pan: Stainless steel.
- I. Safety Controls:
1. Gas Manifold: Safety switches and controls complying with ANSI standards.
 2. Vent Flow Verification: Differential pressure switch to verify open vent or Flame rollout switch.
 3. High Limit: Thermal switch or fuse to stop burner.
 4. Purge-period timer shall automatically delay burner ignition and bypass low-limit control.
 5. Airflow Proving Switch: Differential pressure switch senses correct airflow before energizing pilot.
 6. Automatic-Reset, High-Limit Control Device: Stops burner and closes main gas valve if high-limit temperature is exceeded.
 7. Safety Lockout Switch: Locks out ignition sequence if burner fails to light after three tries. Controls are reset manually by turning the unit off and on.
 8. Control Transformer: 24 V ac.
- 2.9 UNIT CONTROL PANEL
- A. Factory-wired, fuse-protected control transformer, connection for power supply and field-wired unit to remote control panel.
- B. Control Panel: unit Surface-mounted or remote mounted, with engraved plastic cover, and the following lights and switches:
1. On-off-auto fan switch.
 2. Heat-vent-off switch.
 3. Supply-fan operation indicating light.
 4. Heating operation indicating light.
 5. Thermostat.
 6. Damper position potentiometer.
 7. Dirty-filter indicating light operated by unit-mounted differential pressure switch.

8. Safety-lockout indicating light.
9. Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 1.

2.10 CONTROLS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 230993.11 "Sequence of Operations for HVAC DDC" for control equipment and sequence of operation.
- B. Control Devices:
 1. Remote Thermostat: Adjustable room thermostat with temperature readout.
 2. Remote Setback Thermostat: Adjustable room thermostat without temperature readout.
 3. Static-Pressure Transmitter: Nondirectional sensor with suitable range for expected input, and temperature compensated.
 4. Fire-Protection Thermostats: Fixed or adjustable settings to operate at not less than 75 deg F above normal maximum operating temperature.
 5. Timers, Seven Day:
 - a. Programming-switch timer with synchronous-timing motor and seven-day dial.
 - b. Continuously charged, nickel-cadmium-battery-driven, eight-hour, power-failure carryover.
 - c. Multiple-switch trippers.
 - d. Minimum of two and maximum of eight signals per day with two normally open and two normally closed output contacts.
 6. Timers, Solid State:
 - a. Programmable time control with four separate programs.
 - b. 24-hour battery carryover.
 - c. Individual on-off-auto switches for each program.
 - d. 365-day calendar with 20 programmable holidays.
 - e. Choice of fail-safe operation for each program.
 - f. System fault alarm.
 7. Ionization-Type Smoke Detectors:
 - a. 24 V dc, nominal.
 - b. Self-restoring.
 - c. Plug-in arrangement
 - d. Integral visual-indicating light.
 - e. Sensitivity that can be tested and adjusted in place after installation.
 - f. Integral addressable module.
 - g. Remote controllability.
 - h. Responsive to both visible and invisible products of combustion.
 - i. Self-compensating for changes in environmental conditions.
 - j. Located in return air, shall stop fans when the presence of smoke is detected.
- C. Fan Control, Interlocked: Fan to start automatically with exhaust fan(s) to which this heating and ventilating unit is associated for makeup air.

- D. Outdoor-Air Damper Control, of 100 Percent Outdoor-Air Units: Outdoor-air damper shall open when supply fan starts, and close when fan stops.
- E. Mixed Outdoor- and Return-Air Damper Control: When fan is running, outdoor- and return-air dampers shall modulate to supply minimum outdoor air as follows:
 - 1. Minimum 30 percent outdoor air.
 - 2. Outdoor-air quantity adjusted by potentiometer on control panel.
 - 3. There shall be three levels of OAI.
 - a. Level 1 – min as per schedule
 - b. Level 2 – 50 % as reset by BMS or CO sensor control panel.
 - c. Level 3 -100 % as reset by BMS or CO sensor control panel.
- F. Temperature Control:
 - 1. Operates gas valve to maintain set point.
 - 2. with wall-mounted, field-wired sensor with temperature adjustment, and adjustment on remote-control panel.
 - 3. Burner Control, Modulating: 20 to 100 percent modulation of the firing rate. 10 to 100 percent with dual burner units.
- G. Interface with DDC System for HVAC: Factory-installed hardware and software to enable the DDC system for HVAC to monitor, control, and display status and alarms of heating and ventilating unit.
 - 1. Hardwired Points:
 - a. Room temperature.
 - b. Discharge-air temperature.
 - c. Burner operating.
 - d. Return air temperature
 - e. Mixed air temperature
 - 2. ASHRAE 135.1 (BACnet) communication interface with the DDC system for HVAC shall enable the DDC system for HVAC operator to remotely control and monitor the heating and ventilating unit from an operator workstation. Control features and monitoring points displayed locally at heating and ventilating unit control panel shall be available through the DDC system for HVAC.

2.11 MATERIALS

- A. Steel:
 - 1. ASTM A36/A36M for carbon structural steel.
 - 2. ASTM A568/A568M for steel sheet.
- B. Stainless Steel:
 - 1. Manufacturer's standard grade for casing.
 - 2. Manufacturer's standard type, ASTM A240/A240M for bare steel exposed to airstream or moisture.

- C. Galvanized Steel: ASTM A653/A653M.

2.12 VIBRATION ISOLATION EXTERNAL TO THE UNIT.

- A. All suspended air handling units shall use hanger consisting of rigid steel frames containing minimum 1-1/4" thick neoprene elements at the top and a steel spring seated in a steel washer reinforced neoprene cup on the bottom. The neoprene element and the cup shall have neoprene bushings projecting through the steel box. In order to maintain stability the boxes shall not be articulated as clevis hangers nor the neoprene element stacked on top of the spring. Spring diameters and hanger box lower hole sizes shall be large enough to permit the hanger rod to swing through a 30° arc from side to side before contacting the cup bushing and short circuiting the spring. Submittals shall include a hanger drawing showing the 30° capability. Hangers shall be type PC30N as manufactured by Mason Industries, Inc.

2.13 Optional equipment

1. Discharge temperature hi and low limits
2. Gas pressure switches
3. Variable frequency drives
4. Gas pressure regulator
5. Unit disconnect
6. Heat exchanger extended 10 yr warranty
7. Extra filter set and extra belt.
8. Disposable MERV 11 filters

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of indirect-fired heating and ventilating units.
- B. Examine roughing-in for piping, ducts, and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment installation.
- C. Verify cleanliness of airflow path to include inner-casing surfaces, filters, coils, turning vanes, fan wheels, and other components.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Equipment Mounting:

- B. Suspended Units: Suspend and brace units from structural-steel support frame, secured to building structural members, using threaded steel rods and spring hangers. Coordinate sizes and locations of structural-steel support members with actual equipment provided.
 - 1. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation and seismic control devices specified in 2.12 vibration isolation external to unit
- C. Install gas-fired units in accordance with NFPA 54.
- D. Install controls and equipment shipped by manufacturer for field installation with indirect, gas-fired heating and ventilating units.

3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
 - 1. Gas Piping: Comply with requirements in Section 221123 "Facility Natural-Gas Piping." Connect gas piping with shutoff valve and union and with sufficient clearance for burner removal and service. Make final connections of gas piping to unit with corrugated, stainless-steel tubing flexible connectors complying with ANSI LC 1/CSA 6.26 equipment connections.
- B. Drain: Comply with requirements in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping" for traps and accessories on piping connections to condensate drain pans under condensing heat exchangers.
- C. Where installing piping adjacent to heating and ventilating units, allow space for service and maintenance.

3.4 DUCTWORK CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect supply and return ducts to indirect, gas-fired heating and ventilating units with flexible duct connectors. Comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for flexible duct connectors.

3.5 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- B. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- C. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer, but not factory mounted, according to NFPA 70 and NECA 1.
- D. Install nameplate for each electrical connection, indicating electrical equipment designation and circuit number feeding connection.

1. Nameplate shall be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs, as specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
2. Nameplate shall be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs with a black background and engraved white letters at least 1/2 inch high.

3.6 CONTROL CONNECTIONS

- A. Install control and electrical power wiring to field-mounted control devices.
- B. Connect control wiring according to Section 260523 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables."

3.7 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
 1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions and perform the following:
 - a. Inspect for visible damage to burner combustion chamber.
 - b. Inspect casing insulation for integrity, moisture content, and adhesion.
 - c. Verify that clearances have been provided for servicing.
 - d. Verify that controls are connected and operable.
 - e. Verify that filters are installed.
 - f. Purge gas line.
 - g. Inspect and adjust vibration isolators.
 - h. Verify bearing lubrication.
 - i. Inspect fan-wheel rotation for movement in correct direction without vibration and binding.
 - j. Adjust fan belts to proper alignment and tension.
- B. Start unit according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 1. Complete startup sheets and attach copy with Contractor's startup report.
 2. Inspect and record performance of interlocks and protective devices; verify sequences.
 3. Operate unit for run-in period recommended by manufacturer.
 4. Perform the following operations for both minimum and maximum firing and adjust burner for peak efficiency:
 - a. Measure gas pressure at manifold.
 - b. Measure combustion-air temperature at inlet to combustion chamber.
 - c. Measure supply-air temperature and volume when burner is at maximum firing rate and when burner is off. Calculate useful heat to supply air.
 5. Calibrate thermostats.
 6. Adjust and inspect high-temperature limits.
 7. Inspect dampers, if any, for proper stroke and interlock with return-air dampers.
 8. Inspect controls for correct sequencing of heating, mixing dampers, refrigeration, and normal and emergency shutdown.

9. Measure and record airflow. Plot fan volumes on fan curve.
10. Verify operation of remote panel, including pilot-operation and failure modes. Inspect the following:
 - a. High-limit heat.
 - b. Alarms.
11. After startup and performance testing, change filters, verify bearing lubrication, and adjust belt tension.
12. Verify drain-pan performance.
13. Verify outdoor-air damper operation.

3.8 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust initial temperature set points.
- B. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.
- C. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months from date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.9 CLEANING

- A. After completing system installation and testing, adjusting, and balancing air-handling unit and air-distribution systems and after completing startup service, clean air-handling units internally to remove foreign material and construction dirt and dust. Clean fan wheels, cabinets, dampers, coils, and filter housings, and install new, clean filters.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- C. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- D. Perform tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative.
- E. Units will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.11 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain heating and ventilating units.

END OF SECTION 237333.16

SECTION 23 84 16 VEHICLE EXHAUST SYSTEM

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Conditions of the Contract and portions of Division One of this Project Manual apply to this Section as though repeated herein.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Provide all labor, materials, and equipment necessary to put in working operation a complete turnkey system to remove both diesel and automotive exhaust gases and particulate of operating vehicles. All necessary controls, motors, fittings, ductwork, blower(s), labor and all other equipment and materials specified shall be part of the work.

B. Section Includes:

1. Manufacturer
2. Rail Material
3. Mounting Support
4. Rail Splicing Joint
5. Flexible Duct Connection
6. HRR Trolley
7. SER-1050 spring operated hose reel hose storage system
8. Silicon nomex hose (SNF2)
9. Plymovent tailpipe adapters (nozzles)
10. Plymovent F-series fans
11. Plymovent ES-90 control box
12. US Duct Clampable Ducting
13. Hose Reel Transmitters and Receivers

- C. All items of equipment and materials described in these specifications are to be furnished, installed and placed into proper operating condition in accordance with good practice and manufacturer's written or published instructions.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Indicate manufacturer's model number, technical data including description of components and static pressure/air flow chart, and installation instructions.
1. Details of wiring for power differentiating between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.

- B. Closeout Submittals: Operation and Maintenance data manual including spare parts list.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Engage a factory certified installer to perform work of this Section who has completed installations similar in design and extent to that indicated for this Project, and who has a record of successful in-service performance. No Exceptions.
- B. The manufacturer must be an ISO 9001:2000 certified www.iso.org manufacturer with certification issued to a United States facility, this shows a commitment to delivering the highest quality service and products to the end user. Manufacturer shall be UL and CUL Certified www.ul.com/database/

and certified by the Air Movement and Control Association (AMCA) www.amca.org/search.htm to ensure quality, consistency and reliability of products. All certification documents shall be provided and attached to the bid proposal. No exceptions.

- C. Engage a firm experienced in manufacturing vehicle exhaust systems similar to that indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance.
- D. Conduct conference at Project site. Review methods and procedures related to
- E. vehicle exhaust system installation.
 - 1. Review access requirements for equipment delivery.
 - 2. Review equipment storage and security requirements.
 - 3. Inspect condition of preparatory work performed by other trades.
 - 4. Review structural loading limitations.
 - 5. Review that all components specified in this Section and related components specified in other Sections are accounted for.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Packing, Shipping, Handling and Unloading: Deliver hose storage system as a factory assembled unit with protective crating and covering. Store equipment in original protective crating and covering and in a dry location.

1.06 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

- A. Existing Conditions: Verify dimensions of the installation area by field measurements.

1.07 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation with other work, including light fixtures, fixed equipment, workstations, HVAC equipment, and fire-suppression system components.

1.08 BIDDER QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Bids will only be accepted from companies that have an established reputation in the business of system design, turnkey installation and long-term service of Vehicle Exhaust Removal Systems. Bidder must have a current and valid insurance policy to do work within the state the project is proposed.

1.09 MANUFACTURER QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Bids shall only be accepted by bidders supplying equipment from manufacturers that have an established reputation in the business of manufacturing Vehicle Exhaust Removal Systems for a minimum of no less than fifteen (15) years. The manufacturer must be a ISO 9001:2000 Certified in the United States www.iso.org, UL and CUL Certified www.ul.com/database/ and certified by the Air Movement and Control Association (AMCA) www.amca.org/search.htm to ensure quality, consistency and reliability of products. Certification documents shall be provided and attached to the bid proposal. No exceptions.

1.10 REFERENCES

- A. Air Movement & Control Association International, Inc.
 - 1. AMCA Standard 500-D-98, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Dampers for Rating".

B. B. ASTM International.

1. Stainless Steel:
 - a. A240/A240M-04a Standard Specification for Chromium and Chromium- Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications
 - b. Bright, Directional Polish: No. 4 finish.
2. Aluminum:
 - a. B209/209M-04 Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
 - b. Powder-Coated Finish: Immediately after cleaning and pretreating, electrostatically apply manufacturer's standard baked-polymer thermosetting powder finish. Comply with resin manufacturer's written instructions for application, baking, and minimum dry film thickness.
3. Galvanized Steel:
 - a. A653/A653M-04a Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

PART 2: PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURER

A. Plymovent Corporation
5 Corporate Drive
Cranbury, New Jersey 08512-3512
Toll Free: (800) 644-0911
FAX: (609)655-0569
Email: info@plymoventusa.com

2.02 RAIL MATERIAL

- A. Plymovent Model: VSRX -80, VSRX -100. Shall be constructed of a one-piece continuous extruded aluminum rail min a minimum length of 19 feet. Construction Profile: Rectangular profile, rail height of 10 inches including the rubber seals, rail thickness of 0.16-inch +/-, width of 8.5 inches ID. Bottom Portion of Rail: Continuous slots to accept a rubber seal. Rubber Seals: Fitted into each side of the rail and shall join in the middle. Rail Material: Aircraft aluminum alloy Type AA-6063 (ASTM B209/B209M). Rail: Extruded as a one-piece design unit to maximize the structural integrity of the rail and to minimize joints which may add to possible leakage of dangerous exhaust gases.

2.03 MOUNTING SUPPORT

- A. Support Leg and Mounting Feet: Manufactured and provided by the supplier of primary vehicle exhaust removal system (Equipment Manufacturer). Leg Material: Aircraft aluminum alloy Type AA-6063 (ASTM B209/B209M). Supports shall come standard in 19 feet lengths. A minimum of one support with appropriate bracing shall be provided for every 10 linear feet minimum of rail profile. The support legs shall consist of a square tubular profile with dimensions no less than 2-inch OD X 0.1 inch with 0.4 inch fastening hardware provided. Vertical Adjustable Mounting Foot: Capable of attaching the leg assembly to a ceiling with a 30-degree pitch, complete with a slider bar and 3/8-inch hardware necessary for mounting to the horizontal rail. Support Leg: Equipped with round tubular zinc-plated steel knee brace with pressed ends in standard lengths of 20 inches, 30 inches and 72 inches. Angle Completely adjustable to the leg support and mounted perpendicular and parallel to direction of the rail.

Typical Support Angle: 45 degrees from the centerline of the factory provided support leg. The standard leg shall be capable of meeting a Seismic 4 requirement.

2.04 RAIL SPLICING JOINT

- A. Rail Splicing Joint: Formed steel fitting equal to the internal diameter of the suction rail profile. The splice shall have a wall thickness of no less than 0.190 inch in thickness and a length of no less than 8 inches from end to end. Rail Splicing: Safely secured by no less than 16- 3/8 inches x 1-½ inch bolts, nuts and lock washers. Each bolt shall pass through the exterior of the rail profile and splicing joint and shall be secured on the inside by a lock washer and nut. Self-tapping bolts or screws are not acceptable.

2.05 FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECTION

- A. Flexible Duct Connection: With one end formed to fit a 6-inch diameter flexible duct pipe located on the top side of the rail. Included with this fitting shall be a flexible hose manufactured of 600-degree F Teflon construction with an overall length of 5 feet . The rail duct connection shall be a 6-inch diameter male gasketed transition fitting fabricated from 20- gauge galvanized steel (ASTM A653/A653M) and fastened to the rail with ¼ inch self-tapping screws.

2.06 HRR TROLLEY

- A. Hose Reel on Rail Trolley: Gantry type trolley designed to carry a SER-1050 Spring Operated Hose Reel. Trolley shall have sealed ball bearing wheels designed to roll outside on the rail profile flange. The trolley chassis shall be zinc electro plated steel. The chassis shall be fitted with a tapered cone at one end to provide the connection between the hose reel and suction rail via a flexible duct. The exhaust cone transition shall be a tapered slot design which shall fit inside the suction rail profile. The tapered slot shall be equal or exceed in area the diameter of exhaust ventilation hose on the hose reel to which it is attached. Rubber End Stops: Rubber impact bumpers at both the front and rear of the suction rail to stop the trolley at each end of the suction rail and to eliminate metal to metal contact which could damage the trolley assembly.

2.07 SER-1050 SPRING OPERATED HOSE REEL HOSE STORAGE SYSTEM

- A. Spring Operated Hose Reel Hose Storage System. Model: SER-1050-150 [6" hose x33'].
1. Hose Reel Construction and Components:
 - a. All steel components shall be electro zinc plated steel except for the hose storage drum end plates, which will be powder coated yellow.
 - b. Provide four angle clips, one at each corner for mounting reel to walls or building steel.
 - c. Spring cassette must be a sealed enclosure to prevent the coiled spring from coming out of the enclosure if the spring ever needs to be exchanged.
 - d. Spring cassette must be on the outside of the reel assembly (not in-between the hose reel side bracket and rotating drum) and held to the reel with three bolts.
 - e. Spring shall be a single, two-inch wide heavy duty coil spring with a total lifting capacity of 40 lbs.
 - f. Provide two adjustable side support tie bars that both connects the side plates together and acts as the hose stop bar. Field adjust location of bar to match hose diameter used.
 - g. Provide two steel hose guides bolted to the rotating drum of hose reel. Plastic tubing type hose guides are unacceptable.

- h. Access slot in hose reel drum shall be covered with a sheet metal cover made from the same thickness steel as the drum. Cover any exposed edges of drum access slot with a heavy molded trim channel that covers the entire access edge.
- i. Provide, as part of the hose reel assembly, a rubber hose stop collar. This collar is installed around the hose and adjusted to control the amount of hose that hangs down off the reel when the hose is recoiled.
- j. Hose reel must contain a latch and lock feature that allows an operator to pull the hose down to a convenient position and the reel will stay there until the hose is recoiled by pulling out a little more hose.
- k. Hose reel must be designed to allow for future conversion from a spring recoil type reel to a motor activated reel via removal of the spring cassette and addition of the motor drive without complete disassembly of the reel.
- l. Mechanical damper to be provided as part of the hose reel assembly, located in the duct connection collar. This steel damper shall be activated by the hose reel drum rotation.

2.08 SILICON NOMEX HOSE (SNF2)

- A. The exhaust hose shall be a two-ply construction with its inner ply made of woven fiberglass cloth coated with silicone rubber. A helically wound spring steel wire is imbedded between the inner layer and an exterior layer which is made of woven Nomex fabric, also coated with Silicone rubber. The spring helix wire ensures maximum flexibility and minimum diameter restrictions when the hose is bend. The hose assembly is double wound with a treated Nomex cord and then heat vulcanized to provide a stronger and extremely durable hose.

2.09 PLYMOVENT TAILPIPE ADAPTERS (NOZZLES)

- A. Plymovent OHSN type tail-pipe adapter
Provide one Plymovent OHSN Tailpipe adapter suitable for use with 6" (or 8") exhaust hoses. The Over-Head Stack Nozzle shall be constructed from heavy duty, spun aluminum sheet stock and shall include a pair of handle receivers. Provide a pole handle (6' long) with friction joint and locking knob. These are suitable for use with exhaust temperatures up to 600 degrees F. OHSN-6-8 is for a six-inch hose and the big end for placing over the tailpipe shall be eight-inch diameter. Each OHSN Tailpipe adapter shall come with an internal finger which can be used to open flappers/stack caps when placing the OHSN Adapter over the vertical stack and to center it over the exhaust pipe. This finger is made from 1/8" x 1" flat stock and is bolted to the inner side of the large end of the adapter. Provide a rubber protection gasket at the bottom of the open end to protect the vertical tailpipe from being scratched by the edge of the OHSN Adapter body.
- B. Plymovent Rubber Exhaust nozzles (REC series)
Provide Plymovent Rubber Exhaust nozzles (REC series) for use on hose reels. These nozzles are designed for trucks, car and heavy equipment exhaust systems. The oval design allows these to be attached to both round and dual/parallel exhaust pipe systems.
The rubber material of the nozzle shall be rated a minimum of 300 degrees F/150 degrees C. Each nozzle shall include the following:
 1. A high temperature, molded, oval rubber sleeve to fit over the tailpipe(s). Include a heavy sheet metal elbow bend suitable to match the hose diameter of the hose.
 2. A CO port for vehicle emissions testing. This port can be closed off when not use via a rubber plug which is included and attached to the nozzles with a chain.

3. A steel visegrip is built into the rubber portion of the nozzle in order to connect to the vehicle tailpipe. This visegrip shall be adjustable for tension.
4. The rubber portion of the nozzle shall be attached to a sheet metal elbow bend via a hose clamp. This allows the rubber end to be changed in its orientation to the hose when first installed to better match vehicle tailpipe configurations.

2.10 PLYMOVENT F-SERIES FANS

- A. The fans shall be manufactured and supplied by Plymovent and should be suitable for the airflow and static pressure in as listed in the equipment notes. System static pressure should be confirmed through calculations by the project design engineer/Plymovent distributor.
 1. The fans should be built to Class B spark resistant construction standards with a built-up aluminum impeller.
 2. Fan housing shall be steel and be powder coated on both the inside and outside. The housing is made in two parts, which are bolted together. The discharge orientation maybe changed by unbolting the motor mounting plate from the housing and rotated to the proper discharge direction.
 3. The fans shall be a direct drive design with the fan housing bolted directly to the face of the motor. All motors used shall be Inverter compatible, super premium efficiency TEFC type units suitable for indoor and outdoor installations.
 4. The motors for this project is 2 hp, 3 phase, 460V. and 3450 rpm. Plymovent model number FUA-3000. Design airflow/Static pressure see plans fan schedule.
 5. All fans used shall be AMCA approved and tested. Furnish AMCA test reports with approval documents.

2.11 PLYMOVENT ES-90 CONTROL BOX

- A. The Plymovent ES-90 Control Box is used to either remotely start/stop a fan via a manual switch, an Impulse Sensor or Light Sensor. The ES-90 comes with a three-position soft touch, on, off and automatic mode switch on the door of the metal enclosure. This fan starter can be used wherever an after run of the fan is desired. The ES-90 is UL approved and is built up by Plymovent specifically for a motor horsepower, voltage and electrical phase to suit each application. The ES-90 control box is made with a NEMA 12 enclosure with a unique key for the lock on the door. Inside the control box there is a multi-voltage transformer. This transformer (primary power 110, 208, 220, 380, 440 or 575 volt) has secondary output voltages of 240, 110 and 24 volts. Included in the control box is a motor starter contactor with a 24v magnetic coil. Attached to the contactor is an adjustable motor overload with reset. The contactor and overload are designed for specific horsepower, voltage and phase of the fan motor used with this control box. Fuses are included for the primary and secondary electrical circuits. A label inside the door, list the operating parameters of the ES-90 control box for each application. All field electrical connections are made through the main terminal strip located at the bottom left corner. A removable access panel is located on the underside is used to input the electrical connections. Activation of the motor starter is via completion of a 24-volt circuit. The switch shall be activated via a wireless key-fob transmitter in conjunction with a 2.4 GHZ receiver. Whenever the switch is triggered, it completes the 24-volt circuit and closes the coil on the contactor.

2.12 US DUCT CLAMPABLE DUCTING

- A. General Clamp Together Description: This system is also often referred to as a rolled-lip system due the fact that ALL components have a rolled lip on at least one end. The rolled lip is formed directly onto the end of the straight duct/pipe. On the fittings- elbows, branches, hoods, adapters etc., the rolled

lip is formed onto a 2.5" long collar which is applied to the fitting. The application method consists of spot welding and 'swedging/beading' the collar to the fitting for a tight smooth transition between the fitting and the collar. An over-center locking clamp is then used to encompass the two rolled lips of any two joining parts, pulling them together in the locking motion and then sealing them through the use of the gasket imbedded in the clamp.

Clamp: The clamp is all stainless in construction. The standard clamp has an N-Butyl rubber, 'winged' gasket that fits into the formed groove in the circumference of the clamp. Other gasket materials such as Silicon, Goretex and even fiberglass rope are available to address corrosive, food grade and temperature specific applications. An optional adjustable clamp with tightening screw is also available.

- B. Straight Duct: The duct is galvanized steel with nominal 5 feet in length– the variation being by the diameter of the pipe and the corresponding size of the rolled lip. The standard gauge duct is first formed by cutting stock sheet metal to specific widths. After rolling, the rolled duct is laser welded to a completely sealed seam. The final forming of the rolled lip onto the duct is accomplished by using opposing dies in a 5' hydraulic press. Duct Standard Gauges for the duct are 26 ga for 3", 24 ga for 4-6", 22 ga for 7-12" and 20 ga for sizes 13-22". Typically, all sizes can go 2 gauges heavier and still have the rolled lip formed onto the end. But the duct is also available in gauges up to and including 10 gauge. At the higher gauges and dependent upon the size, a collar is applied to welded duct or tubing.
- C. Field Adjustment: As the pipe is 5' in length, fitting to length is completed using either a part called an 'adjustable sleeve' or the collars on the fittings. Either will receive and slide over a cut piece of pipe that is cut to approximate length, where it is then locked to the pipe with the standard clamp. An O-ring slid over the cut pipe serves as the opposing rolled lip, to which the clamp attaches the rolled lip formed on the sleeve or collar. For more info go to <http://www.us-duct.com/clamp-together-duct/adjustability>.
- D. Elbows: Elbows are available in a variety of styles depending upon the diameter, radius (length of turn), and gauge and material required. These include welded halves with a longitudinally welded seam, formed tube elbows, and gore/segmented elbow which are mechanically locked or fully welded to form the elbow. Typical degrees are 90, 60, 45 and 30 degree with standard radii of 1, 1.5 and 2.5 x Diameter. **BUT ALL DEGREES AND ALL RADII ARE AVAILABLE.** Elbows are typically two gauge heavier than the duct.
4898 McCracken Rd, Kernersville, NC 27284 PO Box 2537, Kernersville, NC 27285
Toll free: 1-855-487-3828 Fax: 1-336-904-0116 www.us-duct.com
- E. Branches: (Lateral, T on tapers, Y's, double Branches, etc.): These are built to specification with the lightest gauge being 18 gauge. The laterals are FULLY welded to the body for a smooth transition. Standard degrees are 30, 45 or 90.
- F. Cut-offs and Blast Gates: Standard cut-offs consist of aluminum body gates with either galvanized or SS
- G. Blades. Other options include:
 - 1. Fabricated galvanized or SS bodies
 - 2. Full welded air-tight galvanized or SS bodies
 - 3. Fabricated bodies with UHMW seals that press against the blade
 - 4. Automatic gates- pneumatically operated/electrically activated- in any of the above styles. Cylinders
 - 5. require a minimum of 90 psi. Activating voltages can be 12 or 24V AC or DC and line voltage up to
 - 6. 240V.

7. Miscellaneous Fittings: Adapters, hoods, transitions, reducers et al. are available to specification. Gauge
8. is dependent upon size and application but range from 22 to 10 ga.
9. Materials: All Duct and Components are available in galvanized, stainless (304-316) as a standard.
10. Optional: carbon steel and galvanized.

H. PRESSURE RATING

Typically pressures for applications of US Duct range to 40 inches of water. However higher pressures are not out of the norm and particular pressure rating guarantees can be acquired by contacting US Duct.

I. WARRANTY-

A 1 year warranty for material defects and workmanship is provided from the date of manufacture for all fabricated items. Our Stainless steel clamps have a lifetime replacement guarantee.

2.13 Hose Reel Transmitters and Receivers

A. Hose Reel Transmitters

433 MHz For applications requiring transmitters to be strapped to Exhaust hoses and fan systems not utilizing a time-out feature.

- B. This is a battery powered transmitter that is meant to operate with the RCR433C3R receiver operating in TOGGLE mode. The system will stay on for as long as the transmitter rocker switch is in the ON position. If there are multiple hose reel transmitters in the system, the system fan will remain ON until the last transmitter is turned OFF. This is done by setting each transmitter to its own channel and wiring the associated receiver relays in parallel with the system fan. This product is compatible with Applied Wireless' existing RCR433C3R receivers, however, it needs to be set in TOGGLE mode. This is a jumper setting on the receiver board, or order from the factory indicating you want it preset to Toggle mode.

- C. The transmitter can be strapped to the exhaust hose using the transmitter mounting holes and a zip tie.

1. Features
2. Manual ON/OFF Rocker Switch for Visual Indication of ON/OFF Status
3. Can be easily moved to another Vehicle
4. LED Momentarily Flashes When Operated.
5. Low Battery Indicator
6. FCC Certified

D. Hose Reel Receivers

3Function Remote Control Receiver (with On Board 10Amp Relays) The RCRC3R Series remote control receivers are designed to provide a quick and cost-effective solution for a variety of wireless applications. The receiver includes an external antenna, decoder and three 10Amp on board relays. The receiver offers excellent sensitivity and selectivity by the utilization of SAW technology and state of the art low noise amplifiers. An external jack is provided for external long-range antenna. Units are designed to work with Applied Wireless encoders, as in the KTXC series models. This is a learning receiver and can learn up to 4 different coded transmitters.

1. Features
2. Matching Transmitters Available

3. Three 10Amp SPDT On Board Relays
4. Long Range – Up to 1000 ft 1
5. Integrated Code Learning Decoder
6. Can Learn up to 4 Transmitter IDs
7. 16.7+ Million Unique Transmitter IDs
8. Momentary, Latched, or Toggle Operation
9. 12/24Volt DC or AC Operation
10. LED Output Activation Indicators
11. Unobstructed line of sight range, when used with a 1/4–wave ground plane antenna. With the included whip antenna, range is 300-400 ft. Optional antennas are available for longer range.

PART 3: EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, service-utility connections, and other conditions affecting installation and performance of equipment. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- B. Install system level and plumb, and in accord with manufacturer's written instructions, original design and referenced standards 233523-5
- C. Adjust system for proper operation. Replace any parts that prevent the system from operating properly.
- D. Remove all debris caused by installation of the system. Clean all exposed surfaces to as fabricated condition and appearance.
- E. Provide the end user a minimum of one hour of hands-on demonstration and operation of the system
- F. Provide protection of the completed installation until completion of the project. Repair any damage at no additional cost to Owner.

3.07 WARRANTY

- A. Refer to Plymovent's terms and conditions.

END OF SECTION 233523

SECTION 26 05 19

LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 1. Copper building wire rated 600 V or less.
 2. Metal-clad cable, Type MC, rated 600 V or less.
 3. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER BUILDING WIRE

- A. Description: Flexible, insulated and uninsulated, drawn copper current-carrying conductor with an overall insulation layer or jacket, or both, rated 600 V or less.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Alpha Wire Company.
 2. American Bare Conductor.
 3. Belden Inc.
 4. Cerro Wire LLC.
 5. Encore Wire Corporation.
 6. General Cable Technologies Corporation.
 7. Okonite Company (The).
 8. Service Wire Co.
 9. Southwire Company.

10. WESCO.

C. Standards:

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
2. RoHS compliant.
3. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."

D. Conductors: Copper, complying with ASTM B 3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B 8 for stranded conductors.

E. Conductor Insulation:

1. Type NM: Comply with UL 83 and UL 719.
2. Type RHH and Type RHW-2: Comply with UL 44.
3. Type USE-2 and Type SE: Comply with UL 854.
4. Type TC-ER: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658 and UL 1277.
5. Type THHN and Type THWN-2: Comply with UL 83.
6. Type THW and Type THW-2: Comply with NEMA WC-70/ICEA S-95-658 and UL 83.
7. Type UF: Comply with UL 83 and UL 493.
8. Type XHHW-2: Comply with UL 44.

2.2 METAL-CLAD CABLE, TYPE MC

A. Description: A factory assembly of one or more current-carrying insulated conductors in an overall metallic sheath.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Alpha Wire Company.
2. American Bare Conductor.
3. Belden Inc.
4. Encore Wire Corporation.
5. General Cable Technologies Corporation.
6. Okonite Company (The).
7. Service Wire Co.
8. Southwire Company.
9. WESCO.

C. Standards:

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
2. Comply with UL 1569.
3. RoHS compliant.
4. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."

D. Circuits:

1. Single circuit and multicircuit with color-coded conductors.
2. Power-Limited Fire-Alarm Circuits: Comply with UL 1424.

- E. Conductors: Copper, complying with ASTM B 3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B 8 for stranded conductors.
- F. Ground Conductor: Insulated.
- G. Conductor Insulation:
 - 1. Type TFN/THHN/THWN-2: Comply with UL 83.
 - 2. Type XHHW-2: Comply with UL 44.
- H. Armor: Steel or Aluminum, interlocked.
- I. Jacket: PVC applied over armor.

2.3 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- A. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors, splices, and lugs of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated; listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. 3M.
 - 2. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
 - 3. Gardner Bender.
 - 4. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
 - 5. Ideal Industries, Inc.
 - 6. ILSCO.
 - 7. NSi Industries LLC.
 - 8. O-Z/Gedney; an EGS Electrical Group brand; an Emerson Industrial Automation business.
 - 9. Tyco Electronics Corp.
- C. Jacketed Cable Connectors: For steel and aluminum jacketed cables, zinc die-cast with set screws, designed to connect conductors specified in this Section.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

- A. Feeders: Copper; solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

- A. Service Entrance: Type XHHW-2, single conductors in raceway.
- B. Exposed Interior Feeders: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- C. Exposed Exterior and Roof Feeders: Type XHHW-2, single conductors in raceway.
- D. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspace: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway, Metal-clad cable, Type MC or Mineral-insulated, metal-sheathed cable, Type MI.
- E. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type XHHW-2, single conductors in raceway.
- F. Exposed Interior Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspace: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- G. Exposed Exterior and Roof Branch Circuits: Type XHHW-2, single conductors in raceway.
- H. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway or Metal-clad cable, Type MC.
- I. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway or Type XHHW-2, single conductors in raceway.
- J. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connections: Type SO, hard service cord with stainless-steel, wire-mesh, strain relief device at terminations to suit application.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Complete raceway installation between conductor and cable termination points according to Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" prior to pulling conductors and cables.
- C. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- D. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.
- E. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.
- F. Support cables according to Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.
- B. Make splices, terminations, and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.
- C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches of slack.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Identify each spare conductor at each end with identity number and location of other end of conductor, and identify as spare conductor.

3.6 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.7 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
 - 1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test service entrance and feeder conductors for compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Perform each of the following visual and electrical tests:
 - a. Inspect exposed sections of conductor and cable for physical damage and correct connection according to the single-line diagram.
 - b. Test bolted connections for high resistance using one of the following:
 - 1) A low-resistance ohmmeter.
 - 2) Calibrated torque wrench.
 - 3) Thermographic survey.
 - c. Inspect compression-applied connectors for correct cable match and indentation.
 - d. Inspect for correct identification.
 - e. Inspect cable jacket and condition.

- f. Insulation-resistance test on each conductor for ground and adjacent conductors. Apply a potential of 500-V dc for 300-V rated cable and 1000-V dc for 600-V rated cable for a one-minute duration.
 - g. Continuity test on each conductor and cable.
 - h. Uniform resistance of parallel conductors.
 - 3. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but before Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each splice in conductors No. 3 AWG and larger. Remove box and equipment covers so splices are accessible to portable scanner. Correct deficiencies determined during the scan.
 - a. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
 - b. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies switches checked and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.
- B. Cables will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports to record the following:
 - 1. Procedures used.
 - 2. Results that comply with requirements.
 - 3. Results that do not comply with requirements, and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

END OF SECTION 260519

SECTION 26 05 26

GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes grounding and bonding systems and equipment.
- B. Section includes grounding and bonding systems and equipment, plus the following special applications:
 - 1. Underground distribution grounding.
 - 2. Ground bonding common with lightning protection system.
 - 3. Foundation steel electrodes.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For testing agency and testing agency's field supervisor.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Certified by NETA.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

- B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 1. Burndy; Part of Hubbell Electrical Systems.
 2. Dossert; AFL Telecommunications LLC.
 3. ERICO International Corporation.
 4. Fushi Copperweld Inc.
 5. Galvan Industries, Inc.; Electrical Products Division, LLC.
 6. Harger Lightning & Grounding.
 7. ILSCO.
 8. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation.
 9. Robbins Lightning, Inc.
 10. Siemens Power Transmission & Distribution, Inc.
 11. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.

2.3 CONDUCTORS

- A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Bare Copper Conductors:
 1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
 2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
 3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
 4. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch in diameter.
 5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
 6. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.
 7. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.
- C. Grounding Bus: Predrilled rectangular bars of annealed copper, 1/4 by 4 inches in cross section, with 9/32-inch holes spaced 1-1/8 inches apart. Stand-off insulators for mounting shall comply with UL 891 for use in switchboards, 600 V and shall be Lexan or PVC, impulse tested at 5000 V.

2.4 CONNECTORS

- A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.
- B. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

- C. Bus-Bar Connectors: Mechanical type, cast silicon bronze, solderless compression-type wire terminals, and long-barrel, two-bolt connection to ground bus bar.
- D. Beam Clamps: Mechanical type, terminal, ground wire access from four directions, with dual, tin-plated or silicon bronze bolts.
- E. Cable-to-Cable Connectors: Compression type, copper or copper alloy.
- F. Cable Tray Ground Clamp: Mechanical type, zinc-plated malleable iron.
- G. Conduit Hubs: Mechanical type, terminal with threaded hub.
- H. Ground Rod Clamps: Mechanical type, copper or copper alloy, terminal with hex head bolt or socket set screw.
- I. Service Post Connectors: Mechanical type, bronze alloy terminal, in short- and long-stud lengths, capable of single and double conductor connections.
- J. Signal Reference Grid Clamp: Mechanical type, stamped-steel terminal with hex head screw.
- K. Straps: Solid copper, copper lugs. Rated for 600 A.
- L. Tower Ground Clamps: Mechanical type, copper or copper alloy, terminal two-piece clamp.
- M. U-Bolt Clamps: Mechanical type, copper or copper alloy, terminal listed for direct burial.
- N. Water Pipe Clamps:
 - 1. Mechanical type, two pieces with stainless-steel bolts.
 - a. Material: Tin-plated aluminum or Die-cast zinc alloy.
 - b. Listed for direct burial.
 - 2. U-bolt type with malleable-iron clamp and copper ground connector.

2.5 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

- A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad steel; 5/8 by 96 inches.
- B. Ground Plates: 1/4 inch thick, hot-dip galvanized.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

- A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install bare tinned-copper conductor, No. 2/0 AWG minimum.
 - 1. Bury at least 24 inches below grade.

2. Duct-Bank Grounding Conductor: Bury 12 inches above duct bank when indicated as part of duct-bank installation.
- C. Isolated Grounding Conductors: Green-colored insulation with continuous yellow stripe. On feeders with isolated ground, identify grounding conductor where visible to normal inspection, with alternating bands of green and yellow tape, with at least three bands of green and two bands of yellow.
- D. Grounding Bus: Install in electrical equipment rooms, in rooms housing service equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
 1. Install bus horizontally, on insulated spacers 2 inches minimum from wall, 6 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Where indicated on both sides of doorways, route bus up to top of door frame, across top of doorway, and down; connect to horizontal bus.
- E. Conductor Terminations and Connections:
 1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
 2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
 3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.
 4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

3.2 GROUNDING AT THE SERVICE

- A. Equipment grounding conductors and grounding electrode conductors shall be connected to the ground bus. Install a main bonding jumper between the neutral and ground buses.

3.3 GROUNDING SEPARATELY DERIVED SYSTEMS

- A. Generator: Install grounding electrode(s) at the generator location. The electrode shall be connected to the equipment grounding conductor and to the frame of the generator.

3.4 GROUNDING UNDERGROUND DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM COMPONENTS

- A. Comply with IEEE C2 grounding requirements.
- B. Grounding Manholes and Handholes: Install a driven ground rod through manhole or handhole floor, close to wall, and set rod depth so 4 inches will extend above finished floor. If necessary, install ground rod before manhole is placed and provide No. 1/0 AWG bare, tinned-copper conductor from ground rod into manhole through a waterproof sleeve in manhole wall. Protect ground rods passing through concrete floor with a double wrapping of pressure-sensitive insulating tape or heat-shrunk insulating sleeve from 2 inches above to 6 inches below concrete. Seal floor opening with waterproof, nonshrink grout.
- C. Grounding Connections to Manhole Components: Bond exposed-metal parts such as inserts, cable racks, pulling irons, ladders, and cable shields within each manhole or handhole, to ground rod or grounding conductor. Make connections with No. 4 AWG minimum, stranded,

hard-drawn copper bonding conductor. Train conductors level or plumb around corners and fasten to manhole walls. Connect to cable armor and cable shields according to written instructions by manufacturer of splicing and termination kits.

- D. Pad-Mounted Transformers and Switches: Grounding shall be per power utility company specifications.

3.5 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

- A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.
- B. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.
- C. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, and Antifrost Heating Cables: Install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater and heat-tracing cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.
- D. Poles Supporting Outdoor Lighting Fixtures: Install grounding electrode and a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor in addition to grounding conductor installed with branch-circuit conductors.

3.6 INSTALLATION

- A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.
- B. Ground Bonding Common with Lightning Protection System: Comply with NFPA 780 and UL 96 when interconnecting with lightning protection system. Bond electrical power system ground directly to lightning protection system grounding conductor at closest point to electrical service grounding electrode. Use bonding conductor sized same as system grounding electrode conductor, and install in conduit.
- C. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are 2 inches below finished floor or final grade unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating if any.
 - 2. Use exothermic welds for all below-grade connections.
 - 3. For grounding electrode system, install at least three rods spaced at least one-rod length from each other and located at least the same distance from other grounding electrodes, and connect to the service grounding electrode conductor.
- D. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit.

1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
 2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
 3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations; if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.
- E. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:
1. Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes; use a bolted clamp connector or bolt a lug-type connector to a pipe flange by using one of the lug bolts of the flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
 2. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with a bolted connector.
 3. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.
- F. Bonding Interior Metal Ducts: Bond metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Install bonding jumper to bond across flexible duct connections to achieve continuity.
- G. Grounding for Steel Building Structure: Install a driven ground rod at base of each corner column and at intermediate exterior columns at distances not more than 60 feet apart.
- H. Connections: Make connections so possibility of galvanic action or electrolysis is minimized. Select connectors, connection hardware, conductors, and connection methods so metals in direct contact are galvanically compatible.
1. Use electroplated or hot-tin-coated materials to ensure high conductivity and to make contact points closer in order of galvanic series.
 2. Make connections with clean, bare metal at points of contact.
 3. Make aluminum-to-steel connections with stainless-steel separators and mechanical clamps.
 4. Make aluminum-to-galvanized-steel connections with tin-plated copper jumpers and mechanical clamps.
 5. Coat and seal connections having dissimilar metals with inert material to prevent future penetration of moisture to contact surfaces.
- 3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.

2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
3. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal, and at individual ground rods. Make tests at ground rods before any conductors are connected.
 - a. Measure ground resistance no fewer than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.
 - b. Perform tests by fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.
- C. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- E. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:
 1. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 kVA and Less: 10 ohms.
 2. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 to 1000 kVA: 5 ohms.
 3. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity More Than 1000 kVA: 3 ohms.
 4. Pad-Mounted Equipment: 5 ohms.
 5. Manhole Grounds: 10 ohms.
- F. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION 260526

SECTION 26 05 29

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.
- 2. Construction requirements for concrete bases.

B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 260548.16 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems" for products and installation requirements necessary for compliance with seismic criteria.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for the following:
 - a. Hangers.
 - b. Steel slotted support systems.
 - c. Trapeze hangers.
 - d. Clamps.
 - e. Turnbuckles.
 - f. Sockets.
 - g. Eye nuts.
 - h. Saddles.
 - i. Brackets.
- 2. Include rated capacities and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For hangers and supports for electrical systems.

- 1. Include design calculations and details of trapeze hangers.
- 2. Include design calculations for seismic restraints.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
 - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 - 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 - 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- B. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
 - 2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design hanger and support system.
- B. Seismic Performance: Hangers and supports shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. The term "withstand" means "the supported equipment and systems will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the system will be fully operational after the seismic event."
 - 2. Component Importance Factor: 1.5.
 - 3. See Section 260548.16 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems" for requirements for Component Amplification Factor and Component Response Modification Factor.

2.2 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4 factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

- a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
 - b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - c. ERICO International Corporation.
 - d. GS Metals Corp.
 - e. Thomas & Betts Corporation, A Member of the ABB Group.
 - f. Unistrut; an Atkore International company.
2. Material: Galvanized steel.
 3. Channel Width: 1-5/8 inches.
 4. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
 5. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.
- B. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel and malleable-iron hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
- C. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for nonarmored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be made of malleable iron.
- D. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- E. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1) Hilti, Inc.
 - 2) ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - 3) MKT Fastening, LLC.
 - 4) Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.
 2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1) Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.

- 2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - 3) Hilti, Inc.
 - 4) ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - 5) MKT Fastening, LLC.
3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units are similar to MSS Type 18 units and comply with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
 4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58 units are suitable for attached structural element.
 5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
 6. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
 7. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.3 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

- A. Description: Welded or bolted structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.
- B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems unless requirements in this Section are stricter.
- B. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."
- C. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMTs, IMCs, and RMCs as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch in diameter.
- D. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted or other support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.
 1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with two-bolt conduit clamps.
- E. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-inch and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this article.
- B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMTs, IMCs, and RMCs may be supported by openings through structure members, according to NFPA 70.
- C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.
- D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
 - 1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
 - 2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
 - 3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
 - 4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
 - 5. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inches thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
 - 6. To Steel: Beam clamps (MSS SP-58, Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27), complying with MSS SP-69.
 - 7. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
 - 8. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate by means that comply with seismic-restraint strength and anchorage requirements.
- E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid the need for reinforcing bars.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with installation requirements in Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.4 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit, and so anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base.
- B. Use 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete. Concrete materials, reinforcement, and placement requirements are specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- C. Anchor equipment to concrete base as follows:
 - 1. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 - 3. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 260529

SECTION 26 05 33

RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
 - 2. Nonmetal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
 - 3. Metal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
 - 4. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.
 - 5. Handholes and boxes for exterior underground cabling.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. GRC: Galvanized rigid steel conduit.
- B. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.
- B. Shop Drawings: For custom enclosures and cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Source quality-control reports.
- B. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For enclosures, cabinets, and conduit racks and their mounting provisions, including those for internal components, from manufacturer.
 - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.

2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
4. Detailed description of conduit support devices and interconnections on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
 2. Allied Tube & Conduit.
 3. O-Z/Gedney; an EGS Electrical Group brand; an Emerson Industrial Automation business.
 4. Republic Conduit.
 5. Southwire Company.
 6. Thomas & Betts Corporation, A Member of the ABB Group.
 7. Western Tube and Conduit Corporation.
 8. Wheatland Tube Company.
- B. Listing and Labeling: Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.
- D. IMC: Comply with ANSI C80.6 and UL 1242.
- E. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.
- F. FMC: Comply with UL 1; zinc-coated steel.
- G. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket and complying with UL 360.
- H. Fittings for Metal Conduit: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.
1. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 886 and NFPA 70.
 2. Fittings for EMT:
 - a. Material: Steel or die cast.
 - b. Type: Compression.
 3. Expansion Fittings: PVC or steel to match conduit type, complying with UL 651, rated for environmental conditions where installed, and including flexible external bonding jumper.

- I. Joint Compound for IMC or GRC: Approved, as defined in NFPA 70, by authorities having jurisdiction for use in conduit assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded conduit joints from corrosion and to enhance their conductivity.

2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
 2. Arnco Corporation.
 3. CANTEX INC.
 4. CertainTeed Corporation.
 5. Kraloy.
 6. RACO; Hubbell.
 7. Thomas & Betts Corporation, A Member of the ABB Group.
- B. Listing and Labeling: Nonmetallic conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. RNC: Type EPC-80-PVC, complying with NEMA TC 2 and UL 651 unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Fittings for RNC: Comply with NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.

2.3 METAL WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 2. Hoffman; a brand of Pentair Equipment Protection.
 3. MonoSystems, Inc.
 4. Square D.
- B. Description: Sheet metal, complying with UL 870 and NEMA 250, Type 1 unless otherwise indicated, and sized according to NFPA 70.
 1. Metal wireways installed outdoors shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Fittings and Accessories: Include covers, couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.
- D. Wireway Covers: Hinged type unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

2.4 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
1. Cooper Technologies Company.
 2. EGS/Appleton Electric.
 3. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company.
 4. Hoffman; a brand of Pentair Equipment Protection.
 5. Hubbell Incorporated.
 6. MonoSystems, Inc.
 7. O-Z/Gedney; an EGS Electrical Group brand; an Emerson Industrial Automation business.
 8. RACO; Hubbell.
 9. Thomas & Betts Corporation, A Member of the ABB Group.
 10. Wiremold / Legrand.
- B. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets: Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.
- C. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.
- D. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, ferrous alloy, Type FD, with gasketed cover.
- E. Metal Floor Boxes:
1. Material: Cast metal or sheet metal.
 2. Type: Fully adjustable.
 3. Shape: Rectangular.
 4. Listing and Labeling: Metal floor boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- F. Luminaire Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of luminaire weighing 50 lb. Outlet boxes designed for attachment of luminaires weighing more than 50 lb shall be listed and marked for the maximum allowable weight.
- G. Paddle Fan Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of paddle fan weighing 70 lb (32 kg).
1. Listing and Labeling: Paddle fan outlet boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- H. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- I. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 1773, galvanized, cast iron with gasketed cover.

- J. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of same material as recessed box.
- K. Device Box Dimensions: 4 inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep.
- L. Gangable boxes are allowed.
- M. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: Comply with UL 50 and NEMA 250, Type 1 with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
 - 2. Interior Panels: Steel; all sides finished with manufacturer's standard enamel.
- N. Cabinets:
 - 1. NEMA 250, Type 1 galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
 - 2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
 - 3. Key latch to match panelboards.
 - 4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
 - 5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.
 - 6. Nonmetallic cabinets shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.5 HANDHOLES AND BOXES FOR EXTERIOR UNDERGROUND WIRING

- A. General Requirements for Handholes and Boxes:
 - 1. Boxes and handholes for use in underground systems shall be designed and identified as defined in NFPA 70, for intended location and application.
 - 2. Boxes installed in wet areas shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Polymer-Concrete Handholes and Boxes with Polymer-Concrete Cover: Molded of sand and aggregate, bound together with polymer resin, and reinforced with steel, fiberglass, or a combination of the two.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Armorcast Products Company.
 - b. Carson Industries LLC.
 - c. NewBasis.
 - d. Oldcastle Precast, Inc.
 - e. Quazite: Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
 - f. Synertech Moulded Products.
 - 2. Standard: Comply with SCTE 77.
 - 3. Configuration: Designed for flush burial with open bottom unless otherwise indicated.

4. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure and handhole location.
5. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
6. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "ELECTRIC" or "COMMUNICATIONS".
7. Conduit Entrance Provisions: Conduit-terminating fittings shall mate with entering ducts for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.
8. Handholes 12 Inches Wide by 24 Inches Long and Larger: Have inserts for cable racks and pulling-in irons installed before concrete is poured.

2.6 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL FOR UNDERGROUND ENCLOSURES

- A. Handhole and Pull-Box Prototype Test: Test prototypes of handholes and boxes for compliance with SCTE 77. Strength tests shall be for specified tier ratings of products supplied.
1. Tests of materials shall be performed by an independent testing agency.
 2. Strength tests of complete boxes and covers shall be by either an independent testing agency or manufacturer. A qualified registered professional engineer shall certify tests by manufacturer.
 3. Testing machine pressure gages shall have current calibration certification complying with ISO 9000 and ISO 10012 and traceable to NIST standards.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

- A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
1. Exposed Conduit: GRC or IMC.
 2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: GRC or IMC.
 3. Underground Conduit: RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC or Type EPC-80-PVC.
 4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
 5. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
- B. Indoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
 2. Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: EMT.
 3. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: GRC or IMC.
 4. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
 5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
 6. Damp or Wet Locations: GRC or IMC.
 7. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4 stainless steel in damp or wet locations.
- C. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch trade size.
- D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.

1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
 2. EMT: Use compression, steel or cast-metal fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
 3. Flexible Conduit: Use only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.
- E. Do not install aluminum conduits, boxes, or fittings.
- F. Install surface raceways only where indicated on Drawings.
- G. Do not install nonmetallic conduit where ambient temperature exceeds 120 deg F.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of raceways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.
- B. Keep raceways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
- C. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
- D. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.
- E. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above finished slab.
- F. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for control wiring conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed. Support within 12 inches of changes in direction.
- G. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
- H. Support conduit within 12 inches of enclosures to which attached.
- I. Raceways Embedded in Slabs:
1. Run conduit larger than 1-inch trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support. Secure raceways to reinforcement at maximum 10-foot intervals.
 2. Arrange raceways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.
 3. Arrange raceways to keep a minimum of 2 inches of concrete cover in all directions.
 4. Do not embed threadless fittings in concrete unless specifically approved by Architect for each specific location.
 5. Change from RNC, Type EPC-80-PVC to GRC or IMC before rising above floor.
- J. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:

1. Use EMT, IMC, or RMC for raceways.
 2. Use a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.
- K. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.
- L. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to 1-1/4-inch trade size and insulated throat metal bushings on 1-1/2-inch trade size and larger conduits terminated with locknuts. Install insulated throat metal grounding bushings on service conduits.
- M. Install raceways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures with locknuts. Install locknuts hand tight plus 1/4 turn more.
- N. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure to assure a continuous ground path.
- O. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits 2-inch trade size and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to make cut straight and perpendicular to the length.
- P. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire. Cap underground raceways designated as spare above grade alongside raceways in use.
- Q. Install raceway sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings according to NFPA 70.
- R. Install devices to seal raceway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all raceways at the following points:
1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
 2. Where an underground service raceway enters a building or structure.
 3. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.
- S. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for solvent welding RNC and fittings.
- T. Expansion-Joint Fittings:
1. Install in each run of aboveground RNC that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 30 deg F and that has straight-run length that exceeds 25 feet. Install in each run of aboveground RMC and EMT conduit that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 100 deg F and that has straight-run length that exceeds 100 feet.
 2. Install type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for each of the following locations:

- a. Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 125 deg F temperature change.
 - b. Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 155 deg F temperature change.
 - c. Indoor Spaces Connected with Outdoors without Physical Separation: 125 deg F temperature change.
 - d. Attics: 135 deg F temperature change.
3. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for PVC conduits. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.000078 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for metal conduits.
 4. Install expansion fittings at all locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints.
 5. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.
- U. Flexible Conduit Connections: Comply with NEMA RV 3. Use a maximum of 72 inches of flexible conduit for recessed and semirecessed luminaires, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.
1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations subject to severe physical damage.
 2. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations not subject to severe physical damage.
- V. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to bottom of box unless otherwise indicated.
- W. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall. Prepare block surfaces to provide a flat surface for a raintight connection between box and cover plate or supported equipment and box.
- X. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.
- Y. Locate boxes so that cover or plate will not span different building finishes.
- Z. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for the purpose.
- AA. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.
- BB. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.
- 3.3 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND CONDUIT
- A. Direct-Buried Conduit:

1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for conduit. Prepare trench bottom as specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for pipe less than 6 inches in nominal diameter.
2. Install backfill as specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
3. After installing conduit, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point, and work toward end of conduit run, leaving conduit at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Firmly hand tamp backfill around conduit to provide maximum supporting strength. After placing controlled backfill to within 12 inches of finished grade, make final conduit connection at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction as specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
4. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through floor.
 - a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches of concrete for a minimum of 12 inches on each side of the coupling.
 - b. For stub-ups at equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases and where conduits penetrate building foundations, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches from edge of foundation or equipment base. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.
5. Warning Planks: Bury warning planks approximately 12 inches above direct-buried conduits but a minimum of 6 inches below grade. Align planks along centerline of conduit.
6. Underground Warning Tape: Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND HANDHOLES AND BOXES

- A. Install handholes and boxes level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting conduits to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1/2-inch sieve to No. 4 sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.
- C. Elevation: In paved areas, set so cover surface will be flush with finished grade. Set covers of other enclosures 1 inch above finished grade.
- D. Install handholes with bottom below frost line, below grade.
- E. Install removable hardware, including pulling eyes, cable stanchions, cable arms, and insulators, as required for installation and support of cables and conductors and as indicated. Select arm lengths to be long enough to provide spare space for future cables but short enough to preserve adequate working clearances in enclosure.
- F. Field-cut openings for conduits according to enclosure manufacturer's written instructions. Cut wall of enclosure with a tool designed for material to be cut. Size holes for terminating fittings to be used, and seal around penetrations after fittings are installed.

3.5 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.6 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.
 - 1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 260533

SECTION 26 05 43

UNDERGROUND DUCTS AND RACEWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Direct-buried conduit, ducts, and duct accessories.
 - 2. Concrete-encased conduit, ducts, and duct accessories.
 - 3. Handholes and boxes.
 - 4. Manholes.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Direct Buried: Duct or a duct bank that is buried in the ground, without any additional casing materials such as concrete.
- B. Duct: A single duct or multiple ducts. Duct may be either installed singly or as component of a duct bank.
- C. Duct Bank:
 - 1. Two or more ducts installed in parallel, with or without additional casing materials.
 - 2. Multiple duct banks.
- D. GRC: Galvanized rigid (steel) conduit.
- E. Trafficways: Locations where vehicular or pedestrian traffic is a normal course of events.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include duct-bank materials, including spacers and miscellaneous components.
 - 2. Include duct, conduits, and their accessories, including elbows, end bells, bends, fittings, and solvent cement.
 - 3. Include accessories for manholes, handholes, boxes, and other utility structures.
 - 4. Include underground-line warning tape.
 - 5. Include warning planks.

- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Precast or Factory-Fabricated Underground Utility Structures:
 - a. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, attachments to other work, and accessories.
 - b. Include duct entry provisions, including locations and duct sizes.
 - c. Include reinforcement details.
 - d. Include frame and cover design and manhole chimneys.
 - e. Include ladder details.
 - f. Include grounding details.
 - g. Include dimensioned locations of cable rack inserts, pulling-in and lifting irons, and sumps.
 - h. Include joint details.
 - 2. Factory-Fabricated Handholes and Boxes Other Than Precast Concrete:
 - a. Include dimensioned plans, sections, and elevations, and fabrication and installation details.
 - b. Include duct entry provisions, including locations and duct sizes.
 - c. Include cover design.
 - d. Include grounding details.
 - e. Include dimensioned locations of cable rack inserts, and pulling-in and lifting irons.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Source quality-control reports.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
- B. Furnish cable-support stanchions, arms, insulators, and associated fasteners in quantities equal to 5 percent of quantity of each item installed.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Electrical Service: Do not interrupt electrical service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions, and then only after arranging to provide temporary electrical service according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Architect, Construction Manager, and Owner no fewer than 30 days in advance of proposed interruption of electrical service.
 - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of electrical service without Owner's written permission.
- B. Ground Water: Assume ground-water level is 36 inches below ground surface unless a higher water table is noted on Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUIT AND FITTINGS

- A. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.
- B. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a nationally recognized testing laboratory, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 RIGID NONMETALLIC DUCT

- A. Underground Plastic Utilities Duct: NEMA TC 6 & 8, ASTM F 512, UL 651A, Type HDPE, with matching fittings complying with NEMA TC 9 by same manufacturer as the duct.
- B. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a nationally recognized testing laboratory, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Solvents and Adhesives: As recommended by conduit manufacturer.

2.3 DUCT ACCESSORIES

- A. Duct Spacers: Factory-fabricated, rigid, PVC interlocking spacers; sized for type and size of duct with which used, and selected to provide minimum duct spacing indicated while supporting duct during concreting or backfilling.
- B. Underground-Line Warning Tape: Comply with requirements for underground-line warning tape specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 1.

2.4 PRECAST CONCRETE HANDHOLES AND BOXES

- A. Description: Factory-fabricated, reinforced-concrete, monolithically poured walls and bottom unless open-bottom enclosures are indicated. Frame and cover shall form top of enclosure and shall have load rating consistent with that of handhole or box.
- B. Comply with ASTM C 858 for design and manufacturing processes.
- C. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
- D. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "ELECTRIC."
- E. Configuration: Units shall be designed for flush burial and have open bottom unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Extensions and Slabs: Designed to mate with bottom of enclosure. Same material as enclosure.
 - 1. Extension shall provide increased depth of 12 inches.
 - 2. Slab: Same dimensions as bottom of enclosure, and arranged to provide closure.

- G. Joint Sealant: Asphaltic-butyl material with adhesion, cohesion, flexibility, and durability properties necessary to withstand maximum hydrostatic pressures at the installation location with the ground-water level at grade.
- H. Knockout Panels: Precast openings in walls, arranged to match dimensions and elevations of approaching duct, plus an additional 12 inches vertically and horizontally to accommodate alignment variations.
 - 1. Knockout panels shall be located no less than 6 inches from interior surfaces of walls, floors, or frames and covers of handholes, but close enough to corners to facilitate racking of cables on walls.
 - 2. Knockout panel opening shall have cast-in-place, welded-wire fabric reinforcement for field cutting and bending to tie in to concrete envelopes of duct.
 - 3. Knockout panels shall be framed with at least two additional No. 3 steel reinforcing bars in concrete around each opening.
 - 4. Knockout panels shall be 1-1/2 to 2 inches thick.
- I. Handholes 12 inches wide by 24 inches long and larger shall have inserts for cable racks and pulling-in irons installed before concrete is poured.

2.5 PRECAST MANHOLES

- A. Description: One-piece units and units with interlocking mating sections, complete with accessories, hardware, and features.
- B. Comply with ASTM C 858.
- C. Shall meet NYSEG specifications.
- D. Structural Design Loading: Comply with requirements in "Underground Enclosure Application" Article.
- E. Knockout Panels: Precast openings in walls, arranged to match dimensions and elevations of approaching duct, plus an additional 12 inches vertically and horizontally to accommodate alignment variations.
 - 1. Knockout panels shall be located no less than 6 inches from interior surfaces of walls, floors, or roofs of manholes, but close enough to corners to facilitate racking of cables on walls.
 - 2. Knockout panel opening shall have cast-in-place, welded-wire fabric reinforcement for field cutting and bending to tie in to concrete envelopes of duct.
 - 3. Knockout panel shall be framed with at least two additional No. 3 steel reinforcing bars in concrete around each opening.
 - 4. Knockout panels shall be 1-1/2 to 2 inches thick.
- F. Ground Rod Sleeve: Provide a 3-inch PVC sleeve in manhole floors 2 inches from the wall adjacent to, but not underneath, the duct entering the structure.
- G. Joint Sealant: Asphaltic-butyl material with adhesion, cohesion, flexibility, and durability properties necessary to withstand maximum hydrostatic pressures at the installation location with the ground-water level at grade.

2.6 UTILITY STRUCTURE ACCESSORIES

- A. Accessories for Utility Structures: Utility equipment and accessory items used for utility structure access and utility support, listed and labeled for intended use and application.
- B. Manhole Frames, Covers, and Chimney Components: Comply with structural design loading specified for manhole.
 - 1. Frame and Cover: Weatherproof, gray cast iron complying with ASTM A 48/A 48M, Class 30B with milled cover-to-frame bearing surfaces.
 - a. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
 - b. Special Covers: Recess in face of cover designed to accept finish material in paved areas.
 - 2. Cover Legend: Cast in. Selected to suit system.
 - a. Legend: "ELECTRIC" for duct systems with power wires and cables for systems operating at 600 V and less.
 - 3. Manhole Chimney Components: Precast concrete rings with dimensions matched to those of roof opening.
 - a. Mortar for Chimney Ring and Frame and Cover Joints: Comply with ASTM C 270, Type M, except for quantities less than 2.0 cu. ft. where packaged mix complying with ASTM C 387, Type M, may be used.
 - b. Seal joints watertight using preformed plastic or rubber complying with ASTM C 990. Install sealing material according to sealant manufacturers' written instructions.
- C. Manhole Sump Frame and Grate: ASTM A 48/A 48M, Class 30B, gray cast iron.
- D. Pulling Eyes in Concrete Walls: Eyebolt with reinforcing-bar fastening insert, 2-inch-diameter eye, and 1-by-4-inch bolt.
 - 1. Working Load Embedded in 6-Inch, 4000-psi Concrete: 13,000-lbf minimum tension.
- E. Pulling Eyes in Nonconcrete Walls: Eyebolt with reinforced fastening, 1-1/4-inch-diameter eye, rated 2500-lbf minimum tension.
- F. Pulling-in and Lifting Irons in Concrete Floors: 7/8-inch-diameter, hot-dip galvanized, bent steel rod; stress relieved after forming; and fastened to reinforcing rod. Exposed triangular opening.
 - 1. Ultimate Yield Strength: 40,000-lbf shear and 60,000-lbf tension.
- G. Bolting Inserts for Concrete Utility Structure Cable Racks and Other Attachments: Flared, threaded inserts of noncorrosive, chemical-resistant, nonconductive thermoplastic material; 1/2-inch ID by 2-3/4 inches deep, flared to 1-1/4 inches minimum at base.
 - 1. Tested Ultimate Pullout Strength: 12,000 lbf minimum.
- H. Ground Rod Sleeve: 3-inch PVC sleeve in manhole floors 2 inches from the wall adjacent to, but not underneath, the ducts routed from the facility.
- I. Expansion Anchors for Installation after Concrete Is Cast: Zinc-plated, carbon-steel-wedge type with stainless-steel expander clip with 1/2-inch bolt, 5300-lbf rated pullout strength, and minimum 6800-lbf rated shear strength.

- J. Cable Rack Assembly: Steel, hot-dip galvanized, except insulators.
 - 1. Stanchions: T-section or channel; 2-1/4-inch nominal size; punched with 14 holes on 1-1/2-inch centers for cable-arm attachment.
 - 2. Arms: 1-1/2 inches wide, lengths ranging from 3 inches with 450-lb minimum capacity to 18 inches with 250-lb minimum capacity. Arms shall have slots along full length for cable ties and be arranged for secure mounting in horizontal position at any vertical location on stanchions.
 - 3. Insulators: High-glaze, wet-process porcelain arranged for mounting on cable arms.
- K. Duct-Sealing Compound: Nonhardening, safe for contact with human skin, not deleterious to cable insulation, and workable at temperatures as low as 35 deg F. Capable of withstanding temperature of 300 deg F without slump and adhering to clean surfaces of plastic ducts, metallic conduit, conduit and duct coatings, concrete, masonry, lead, cable sheaths, cable jackets, insulation materials, and common metals.
- L. Fixed Manhole Ladders: Arranged for attachment to roof or wall and floor of manhole. Ladder and mounting brackets and braces shall be fabricated from hot-dip galvanized steel.

2.7 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Test and inspect precast concrete utility structures according to ASTM C 1037.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of duct, duct bank, manholes, handholes, and boxes with final arrangement of other utilities, site grading, and surface features as determined in the field. Notify Architect if there is a conflict between areas of excavation and existing structures or archaeological sites to remain.
- B. Coordinate elevations of duct and duct-bank entrances into manholes, handholes, and boxes with final locations and profiles of duct and duct banks, as determined by coordination with other utilities, underground obstructions, and surface features. Revise locations and elevations as required to suit field conditions and to ensure that duct and duct bank will drain to manholes and handholes, and as approved by Architect.
- C. Clear and grub vegetation to be removed, and protect vegetation to remain according to Section 311000 "Site Clearing." Remove and stockpile topsoil for reapplication according to Section 311000 "Site Clearing."

3.2 UNDERGROUND DUCT APPLICATION

- A. Ducts for Electrical Feeders 600 V and Less: RNC, NEMA Type HDPE-80-PVC, in direct-buried duct bank unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 EARTHWORK

- A. Restore surface features at areas disturbed by excavation, and re-establish original grades unless otherwise indicated. Replace removed sod immediately after backfilling is completed.
- B. Restore areas disturbed by trenching, storing of dirt, cable laying, and other work. Restore vegetation and include necessary topsoiling, fertilizing, liming, seeding, sodding, sprigging, and mulching.
- C. Cut and patch existing pavement in the path of underground ducts and utility structures.

3.4 DUCT INSTALLATION

- A. Install ducts according to NEMA TCB 2.
- B. Slope: Pitch ducts a minimum slope of 1:300 down toward manholes and handholes and away from buildings and equipment. Slope ducts from a high point in runs between two manholes, to drain in both directions.
- C. Curves and Bends: Use 5-degree angle couplings for small changes in direction. Use manufactured long sweep bends with a minimum radius of 48 inches, both horizontally and vertically, at other locations unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Joints: Use solvent-cemented joints in ducts and fittings and make watertight according to manufacturer's written instructions. Stagger couplings so those of adjacent ducts do not lie in same plane.
- E. Installation Adjacent to High-Temperature Steam Lines: Where duct banks are installed parallel to underground steam lines, perform calculations showing the duct bank will not be subject to environmental temperatures above 40 deg C. Where environmental temperatures are calculated to rise above 40 deg C, and anywhere the duct bank crosses above an underground steam line, install insulation blankets listed for direct burial to isolate the duct bank from the steam line.
- F. Duct Entrances to Manholes and Concrete and Polymer Concrete Handholes: Use end bells, spaced approximately 10 inches o.c. for 5-inch ducts, and vary proportionately for other duct sizes.
 - 1. Begin change from regular spacing to end-bell spacing 10 feet from the end bell without reducing duct line slope and without forming a trap in the line.
 - 2. Direct-Buried Duct Banks: Install an expansion and deflection fitting in each conduit in the area of disturbed earth adjacent to manhole or handhole. Install an expansion fitting near the center of all straight line direct-buried duct banks with calculated expansion of more than 3/4 inch.
 - 3. Grout end bells into structure walls from both sides to provide watertight entrances.
- G. Vault Wall Penetrations: Make a transition from underground duct to rigid steel conduit at least 10 feet outside the building wall, without reducing duct line slope away from the building, and without forming a trap in the line. Use fittings manufactured for duct-to-conduit transition. Install conduit penetrations of building walls as specified in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

- H. Sealing: Provide temporary closure at terminations of ducts that have cables pulled. Seal spare ducts at terminations. Use sealing compound and plugs to withstand at least 15-psig hydrostatic pressure.
- I. Pulling Cord: Install 100-lbf-test nylon cord in empty ducts.
- J. Concrete-Encased Ducts: Support ducts on duct separators.
 - 1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for duct bank.
 - 2. Width: Excavate trench 6 inches wider than duct bank on each side.
 - 3. Support ducts on duct separators coordinated with duct size, duct spacing, and outdoor temperature.
 - 4. Separator Installation: Space separators close enough to prevent sagging and deforming of ducts, with not less than four spacers per 20 feet of duct. Secure separators to earth and to ducts to prevent floating during concreting. Stagger separators approximately 6 inches between tiers. Tie entire assembly together using fabric straps; do not use tie wires or reinforcing steel that may form conductive or magnetic loops around ducts or duct groups.
 - 5. Elbows: Use manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment, at building entrances through floor, and at changes of direction in duct run.
 - a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 2 inches of concrete.
 - b. Stub-Ups to Equipment: For equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches from edge of base. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.
 - 6. Reinforcement: Reinforce concrete-encased duct banks where they cross disturbed earth and where indicated. Arrange reinforcing rods and ties without forming conductive or magnetic loops around ducts or duct groups.
 - 7. Forms: Use walls of trench to form side walls of duct bank where soil is self-supporting and concrete envelope can be poured without soil inclusions; otherwise, use forms.
 - 8. Concrete Cover: Install a minimum of 2 inches of concrete cover at top and bottom, and a minimum of 2 inches on each side of duct bank.
 - 9. Concreting Sequence: Pour each run of envelope between manholes or other terminations in one continuous operation.
 - a. Start at one end and finish at the other, allowing for expansion and contraction of ducts as their temperature changes during and after the pour. Use expansion fittings installed according to manufacturer's written recommendations, or use other specific measures to prevent expansion-contraction damage.
 - b. If more than one pour is necessary, terminate each pour in a vertical plane and install 3/4-inch reinforcing-rod dowels extending a minimum of 18 inches into concrete on both sides of joint near corners of envelope.
 - 10. Pouring Concrete: Place concrete carefully during pours to prevent voids under and between conduits and at exterior surface of envelope. Do not allow a heavy mass of concrete to fall directly onto ducts. Allow concrete to flow to center of bank and rise up in middle, uniformly filling all open spaces. Do not use power-driven agitating equipment unless specifically designed for duct-bank application.
- K. Direct-Buried Duct Banks:
 - 1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for duct bank.
 - 2. Support ducts on duct separators coordinated with duct size, duct spacing, and outdoor temperature.

3. Space separators close enough to prevent sagging and deforming of ducts, with not less than four spacers per 20 feet of duct. Secure separators to earth and to ducts to prevent displacement during backfill and yet permit linear duct movement due to expansion and contraction as temperature changes. Stagger spacers approximately 6 inches between tiers.
4. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment, at building entrances through floor, and at changes of direction in duct run.
 - a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches of concrete.
 - b. For equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches from edge of equipment pad or foundation. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.
5. After installing first tier of ducts, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point and work toward end of duct run, leaving ducts at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Repeat procedure after placing each tier. After placing last tier, hand place backfill to 4 inches over ducts and hand tamp. Firmly tamp backfill around ducts to provide maximum supporting strength. Use hand tamper only. After placing controlled backfill over final tier, make final duct connections at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction. Retain first subparagraph below for direct-buried conduits or duct bank. Retain second subparagraph for concrete-encased duct bank.

- L. Warning Tape: Bury warning tape approximately 12 inches above all concrete-encased ducts and duct banks. Align tape parallel to and within 3 inches of centerline of duct bank. Provide an additional warning tape for each 12-inch increment of duct-bank width over a nominal 18 inches. Space additional tapes 12 inches apart, horizontally.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF CONCRETE MANHOLES, HANDHOLES, AND BOXES

- A. Precast Concrete Handhole and Manhole Installation:
1. Comply with ASTM C 891 unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Install units' level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting ducts, to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances.
 3. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1-inch sieve to No. 4 sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.
- B. Elevations:
1. Manhole Roof: As required for M11-6 manhole.
 2. Manhole Frame: In paved areas and trafficways, set frames flush with finished grade. Set other manhole frames 1 inch above finished grade.
 3. Install handholes with bottom below frost line.
 4. Handhole Covers: In paved areas and trafficways, set surface flush with finished grade. Set covers of other handholes 1 inch above finished grade.
 5. Where indicated, cast handhole cover frame integrally with handhole structure.
- C. Manhole Access: Circular opening in manhole roof; sized to match cover size.
1. Manholes with Fixed Ladders: Offset access opening from manhole centerlines to align with ladder.

2. Install chimney, constructed of precast concrete collars and rings, to support cast-iron frame to connect cover with manhole roof opening. Provide moisture-tight masonry joints and waterproof grouting for frame to chimney.
- D. Waterproofing: Apply waterproofing to exterior surfaces of manholes after concrete has cured at least three days. After ducts have been connected and grouted, and before backfilling, waterproof joints and connections, and touch up abrasions and scars. Waterproof exterior of manhole chimneys after mortar has cured at least three days.
- E. Hardware: Install removable hardware, including pulling eyes, cable stanchions, cable arms, and insulators, as required for installation and support of cables and conductors and as indicated.
- F. Fixed Manhole Ladders: Arrange to provide for safe entry with maximum clearance from cables and other items in manholes.
- G. Field-Installed Bolting Anchors in Manholes and Concrete Handholes: Do not drill deeper than 3-7/8 inches for manholes and 2 inches for handholes, for anchor bolts installed in the field. Use a minimum of two anchors for each cable stanchion.

3.6 GROUNDING

- A. Ground underground ducts and utility structures according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 1. Demonstrate capability and compliance with requirements on completion of installation of underground ducts and utility structures.
 2. Pull solid aluminum or wood test mandrel through duct to prove joint integrity and adequate bend radii, and test for out-of-round duct. Provide a minimum 6-inch-long mandrel equal to 80 percent fill of duct. If obstructions are indicated, remove obstructions and retest.
 3. Test manhole grounding to ensure electrical continuity of grounding and bonding connections. Measure and report ground resistance as specified in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- B. Correct deficiencies and retest as specified above to demonstrate compliance.

3.8 CLEANING

- A. Pull leather-washer-type duct cleaner, with graduated washer sizes, through full length of ducts. Follow with rubber duct swab for final cleaning and to assist in spreading lubricant throughout ducts.
- B. Clean internal surfaces of manholes, including sump. Remove foreign material.

END OF SECTION 260543

SECTION 26 05 44

SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sleeves for raceway and cable penetration of non-fire-rated construction walls and floors.
2. Sleeve-seal systems.
3. Sleeve-seal fittings.
4. Grout.
5. Silicone sealants.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for penetration firestopping installed in fire-resistance-rated walls, horizontal assemblies, and smoke barriers, with and without penetrating items.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

A. Wall Sleeves:

1. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, plain ends.
2. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies: Galvanized-steel sheet; 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint, with tabs for screw-fastening the sleeve to the board.
- C. PVC-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.
- D. Molded-PVC Sleeves: With nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.
- E. Molded-PE or -PP Sleeves: Removable, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.
- F. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings:
 - 1. Material: Galvanized sheet steel.
 - 2. Minimum Metal Thickness:
 - a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches and with no side larger than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.052 inch.
 - b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter 50 inches or more and one or more sides larger than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.138 inch.

2.2 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

- A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. CALPICO, Inc.
 - c. Metraflex Company (The).
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - e. Proco Products, Inc.
 - 2. Sealing Elements: EPDM rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
 - 3. Pressure Plates: Plastic.
 - 4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating, of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

- A. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for embedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit shall have plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.

2.4 GROUT

- A. Description: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.
- B. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.5 SILICONE SEALANTS

- A. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below.
 - 1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces that are not fire rated.
- B. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR NON-FIRE-RATED ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Comply with NEMA VE 2 for cable tray and cable penetrations.
- C. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Above-Grade Non-Fire-Rated Concrete and Masonry-Unit Floors and Walls:
 - 1. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors:
 - a. Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
 - b. Seal space outside of sleeves with mortar or grout. Pack sealing material solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect material while curing.
 - 2. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
 - 3. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed or unless seismic criteria require different clearance.

4. Install sleeves for wall penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of walls. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls. Deburr after cutting.
5. Install sleeves for floor penetrations. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level. Install sleeves during erection of floors.

D. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies:

1. Use circular metal sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
2. Seal space outside of sleeves with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.

E. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

F. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel or cast-iron pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

G. Underground, Exterior-Wall and Floor Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

3.2 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at raceway entries into building.
- B. Install type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.
- B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.
- C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.
- D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

END OF SECTION 260544

SECTION 26 05 48.16

SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Restraint channel bracings.
2. Restraint cables.
3. Seismic-restraint accessories.
4. Mechanical anchor bolts.
5. Adhesive anchor bolts.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for commonly used electrical supports and installation requirements.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Illustrate and indicate style, material, strength, fastening provision, and finish for each type and size of seismic-restraint component used.
 - a. Tabulate types and sizes of seismic restraints, complete with report numbers and rated strength in tension and shear as evaluated by an evaluation service member of ICC-ES.
 - b. Annotate to indicate application of each product submitted and compliance with requirements.

B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For each seismic-restraint device.

1. Include design calculations and details for selecting seismic restraints complying with performance requirements, design criteria, and analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

2. Design Calculations: Calculate static and dynamic loading caused by equipment weight, operation, and seismic and wind forces required to select seismic and wind restraints and for designing vibration isolation bases.
 - a. Coordinate design calculations with wind load calculations required for equipment mounted outdoors. Comply with requirements in other Sections for equipment mounted outdoors.
3. Seismic- and Wind-Restraint Details:
 - a. Design Analysis: To support selection and arrangement of seismic and wind restraints. Include calculations of combined tensile and shear loads.
 - b. Details: Indicate fabrication and arrangement. Detail attachments of restraints to the restrained items and to the structure. Show attachment locations, methods, and spacings. Identify components, list their strengths, and indicate directions and values of forces transmitted to the structure during seismic events. Indicate association with vibration isolation devices.
 - c. Coordinate seismic-restraint and vibration isolation details with wind-restraint details required for equipment mounted outdoors. Comply with requirements in other Sections for equipment mounted outdoors.
 - d. Preapproval and Evaluation Documentation: By an evaluation service member of ICC-ES, showing maximum ratings of restraint items and the basis for approval (tests or calculations).

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Show coordination of seismic bracing for electrical components with other systems and equipment in the vicinity, including other supports and seismic restraints.
- B. Qualification Data: For professional engineer and testing agency.
- C. Welding certificates.
- D. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a nationally recognized testing laboratory as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7 and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Comply with seismic-restraint requirements in the IBC unless requirements in this Section are more stringent.
- C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

- D. Seismic-restraint devices shall have horizontal and vertical load testing and analysis. They shall bear anchorage preapproval from OSHPD in addition to preapproval, showing maximum seismic-restraint ratings, by ICC-ES or another agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Ratings based on independent testing are preferred to ratings based on calculations. If preapproved ratings are not available, submittals based on independent testing are preferred. Calculations (including combining shear and tensile loads) that support seismic-restraint designs must be signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.
- E. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Wind-Restraint Loading:
 - 1. Basic Wind Speed: 150 MPH.
 - 2. Wind exposure: C.
 - 3. Minimum 10 lb/sq. ft. multiplied by maximum area of HVAC component projected on vertical plane normal to wind direction and 45 degrees either side of normal.
- B. Seismic-Restraint Loading:
 - 1. Site Class as Defined in the IBC: D.
 - 2. Assigned Seismic Use Group or Building Category as Defined in ASCE-7: IV.
 - a. Component Importance Factor: 1.5.
 - b. Component Response Modification Factor:
 - 1) Generator: 2.5.
 - 2) Battery/Inverter/UPS: 2.5.
 - 3) Transformers: 2.5.
 - 4) Panelboards: 6.0.
 - 5) Distribution Boards: 6.0.
 - 6) Disconnect Switches: 6.0.
 - 7) Metering Cabinets: 6.0.
 - 8) Instrument Cabinets: 6.0.
 - 9) Fire Alarm Panel: 6.0.
 - 10) Transfer Switches: 6.0.
 - 11) Light Fixtures: 1.5.
 - 12) Misc. Electrical Equipment: 1.5.
 - 13) Conduits: 2.5.
 - 14) Underfloor Cable Trays: 2.5.
 - 15) Suspended Cable Trays: 6.0.
 - c. Component Amplification Factor:
 - 1) Generator: 1.0.
 - 2) Battery/Inverter/UPS: 1.0.
 - 3) Transformers: 1.0.

- 4) Panelboards: 2.5.
 - 5) Distribution Boards: 2.5.
 - 6) Disconnect Switches: 2.5.
 - 7) Metering Cabinets: 2.5.
 - 8) Instrument Cabinets: 2.5.
 - 9) Fire Alarm Panel: 2.5.
 - 10) Transfer Switches: 2.5.
 - 11) Light Fixtures: 1.0.
 - 12) Misc. Electrical Equipment: 1.0.
 - 13) Conduits: 1.0.
 - 14) Underfloor Cable Trays: 1.0.
 - 15) Suspended Cable Trays: 2.5.
3. Design Spectral Response Acceleration at Short Periods (0.2 Second): 0.281.
 4. Design Spectral Response Acceleration at 1.0-Second Period: 0.115.

2.2 RESTRAINT CHANNEL BRACINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 1. B-line, an Eaton business.
 2. Hilti, Inc.
 3. Mason Industries, Inc.
 4. Unistrut; Part of Atkore International.
- B. Description: MFMA-4, shop- or field-fabricated bracing assembly made of slotted steel channels with accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end, with other matching components, and with corrosion-resistant coating; rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces.

2.3 RESTRAINT CABLES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 1. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
 2. Loos & Co., Inc.
 3. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.
- B. Restraint Cables: ASTM A 603 galvanized-steel cables. End connections made of steel assemblies with thimbles, brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for restraining cable service; with a minimum of two clamping bolts for cable engagement.

2.4 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT ACCESSORIES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
1. B-line, an Eaton business.
 2. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
 3. Mason Industries, Inc.
 4. TOLCO; a brand of NIBCO INC.
- B. Hanger-Rod Stiffener: Steel tube or steel slotted-support-system sleeve with internally bolted connections to hanger rod.
- C. Hinged and Swivel Brace Attachments: Multifunctional steel connectors for attaching hangers to rigid channel bracings and restraint cables.
- D. Bushings for Floor-Mounted Equipment Anchor Bolts: Neoprene bushings designed for rigid equipment mountings and matched to type and size of anchor bolts and studs.
- E. Bushing Assemblies for Wall-Mounted Equipment Anchorage: Assemblies of neoprene elements and steel sleeves designed for rigid equipment mountings and matched to type and size of attachment devices used.
- F. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: One-piece, molded, oil- and water-resistant neoprene, with a flat washer face.

2.5 MECHANICAL ANCHOR BOLTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
1. B-line, an Eaton business.
 2. Hilti, Inc.
 3. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
 4. Mason Industries, Inc.
- B. Mechanical Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type in zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488.

2.6 ADHESIVE ANCHOR BOLTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
1. Hilti, Inc.
 2. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
 3. Mason Industries, Inc.

- B. Adhesive Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and capsule anchor system containing PVC or urethane methacrylate-based resin and accelerator, or injected polymer or hybrid mortar adhesive. Provide anchor bolts and hardware with zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation and seismic-control devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

- A. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Secure raceways and cables to trapeze member with clamps approved for application by an evaluation service member of ICC-ES.
- B. Hanger-Rod Stiffeners: Install hanger-rod stiffeners where required to receive them and where required to prevent buckling of hanger rods caused by seismic forces.
- C. Strength of Support and Seismic-Restraint Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static and seismic loads within specified loading limits.

3.3 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICE INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate the location of embedded connection hardware with supported equipment attachment and mounting points and with requirements for concrete reinforcement and formwork specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- B. Equipment and Hanger Restraints:
 - 1. Install resilient, bolt-isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and adjacent surface exceeds 0.125 inch.
 - 2. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an evaluation service member of ICC-ES providing required submittals for component.
- C. Install cables so they do not bend across edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.

- D. Install bushing assemblies for mounting bolts for wall-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media where equipment or equipment-mounting channels are attached to wall.
- E. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, at upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.
- F. Drilled-in Anchors:
 - 1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcing or embedded items during coring or drilling. Notify the structural engineer if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
 - 2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
 - 3. Wedge Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
 - 4. Adhesive Anchors: Clean holes to remove loose material and drilling dust prior to installation of adhesive. Place adhesive in holes proceeding from the bottom of the hole and progressing toward the surface in such a manner as to avoid introduction of air pockets in the adhesive.
 - 5. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque using a torque wrench.
 - 6. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior and stainless-steel anchors for exterior applications.

3.4 ACCOMMODATION OF DIFFERENTIAL SEISMIC MOTION

- A. Install flexible connections in runs of raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways where they cross seismic joints, where adjacent sections or branches are supported by different structural elements, and where connection is terminated to equipment that is anchored to a different structural element from the one supporting them as they approach equipment.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
 - 1. Provide evidence of recent calibration of test equipment by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Schedule test with Owner, through Architect, before connecting anchorage device to restrained component (unless postconnection testing has been approved), and with at least seven days' advance notice.
 - 3. Obtain Architect's approval before transmitting test loads to structure. Provide temporary load-spreading members.
 - 4. Test at least four of each type and size of installed anchors and fasteners selected by Architect.
 - 5. Test to 90 percent of rated proof load of device.

- B. Seismic controls will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust restraints to permit free movement of equipment within normal mode of operation.

END OF SECTION 260548.16

SECTION 26 05 53

IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Identification for raceways.
 - 2. Identification of power and control cables.
 - 3. Identification for conductors.
 - 4. Underground-line warning tape.
 - 5. Warning labels and signs.
 - 6. Instruction signs.
 - 7. Equipment identification labels.
 - 8. Miscellaneous identification products.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each electrical identification product indicated.
- B. Samples: For each type of label and sign to illustrate size, colors, lettering style, mounting provisions, and graphic features of identification products.
- C. Identification Schedule: An index of nomenclature of electrical equipment and system components used in identification signs and labels.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 and IEEE C2.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
- D. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.
- E. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual; and with those required by codes, standards, and 29 CFR 1910.145. Use consistent designations throughout Project.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- C. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.
- D. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 POWER AND CONTROL RACEWAY IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway size.
- B. Colors for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less:
 - 1. Black letters on an orange field.
 - 2. Legend: Indicate voltage and system or service type.
- C. Vinyl Labels for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound clear adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.
- D. Snap-Around Labels for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeve, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.
- E. Snap-Around, Color-Coding Bands for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeve, 2 inches long, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.
- F. Tape and Stencil for Raceways Carrying Circuits More Than 600 V: 4-inch-wide black stripes on 10-inch centers diagonally over orange background that extends full length of raceway or duct and is 12 inches wide. Stop stripes at legends.
- G. Metal Tags: Brass or aluminum, 2 by 2 by 0.05 inch, with stamped legend, punched for use with self-locking cable tie fastener.
- H. Write-On Tags: Polyester tag, 0.010 inch thick, with corrosion-resistant grommet and cable tie for attachment to conductor or cable.
 - 1. Marker for Tags: Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by printer manufacturer.

2.2 METAL-CLAD CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each cable size.
- B. Colors for Cables Carrying Circuits at 600 V and Less:
 - 1. Black letters on an orange field.
 - 2. Legend: Indicate voltage and system or service type.
- C. Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound clear adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.

2.3 POWER AND CONTROL CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each cable size.
- B. Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound clear adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.
- C. Self-Adhesive, Self-Laminating Polyester Labels: Preprinted, 3-mil-thick flexible label with acrylic pressure-sensitive adhesive that provides a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant, self-laminating, protective shield over the legend. Labels sized to fit the cable diameter such that the clear shield overlaps the entire printed legend.
- D. Heat-Shrink Preprinted Tubes: Flame-retardant polyolefin tube with machine-printed identification label. Sized to suit diameter of and shrinks to fit firmly around cable it identifies. Full shrink recovery at a maximum of 200 deg F. Comply with UL 224.
- E. Metal Tags: Brass or aluminum, 2 by 2 by 0.05 inch, with stamped legend, punched for use with self-locking cable tie fastener.
- F. Write-On Tags: Polyester tag, 0.010 inch thick, with corrosion-resistant grommet and cable tie for attachment to conductor or cable.
 - 1. Marker for Tags: Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by printer manufacturer.
- G. Snap-Around Labels: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeve, with diameter sized to suit diameter of cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.
- H. Snap-Around, Color-Coding Bands: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeve, 2 inches long, with diameter sized to suit diameter of cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.

2.4 CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Colored, self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mils thick by 1 to 2 inches wide.

- B. Self-Adhesive, Self-Laminating Polyester Labels: Preprinted, 3-mil-thick flexible label with acrylic pressure-sensitive adhesive that provides a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant, self-laminating, protective shield over the legend. Labels sized to fit the conductor diameter such that the clear shield overlaps the entire printed legend.
- C. Snap-Around Labels: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeve, with diameter sized to suit diameter of conductor it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.
- D. Snap-Around, Color-Coding Bands: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeve with diameter sized to suit diameter of conductor it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.
- E. Heat-Shrink Preprinted Tubes: Flame-retardant polyolefin tube with machine-printed identification label. Sized to suit diameter of and shrinks to fit firmly around conductor it identifies. Full shrink recovery at a maximum of 200 deg F. Comply with UL 224.
- F. Marker Tapes: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.
- G. Write-On Tags: Polyester tag, 0.010 inch thick, with corrosion-resistant grommet and cable tie for attachment to conductor or cable.
 - 1. Marker for Tags: Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.

2.5 FLOOR MARKING TAPE

- A. 2-inch-wide, 5-mil pressure-sensitive vinyl tape, with yellow and black stripes and clear vinyl overlay.

2.6 UNDERGROUND-LINE WARNING TAPE

- A. Tape:
 - 1. Recommended by manufacturer for the method of installation and suitable to identify and locate underground electrical and communications utility lines.
 - 2. Printing on tape shall be permanent and shall not be damaged by burial operations.
 - 3. Tape material and ink shall be chemically inert, and not subject to degrading when exposed to acids, alkalis, and other destructive substances commonly found in soils.
- B. Color and Printing:
 - 1. Comply with ANSI Z535.1 through ANSI Z535.5.
 - 2. Inscriptions for Red-Colored Tapes: ELECTRIC LINE, HIGH VOLTAGE,.
 - 3. Inscriptions for Orange-Colored Tapes: TELEPHONE CABLE, CATV CABLE, COMMUNICATIONS CABLE, OPTICAL FIBER CABLE,.
- C. Tag: Type ID:
 - 1. Detectable three-layer laminate, consisting of a printed pigmented polyolefin film, a solid aluminum-foil core, and a clear protective film that allows inspection of the continuity of the conductive core, bright-colored, continuous-printed on one side with the inscription of the utility, compounded for direct-burial service.

2. Overall Thickness: 5 mils.
3. Foil Core Thickness: 0.35 mil.
4. Weight: 28 lb/1000 sq. ft..
5. 3-Inch Tensile According to ASTM D 882: 70 lbf, and 4600 psi.

2.7 WARNING LABELS AND SIGNS

- A. Comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
- B. Baked-Enamel Warning Signs:
 1. Preprinted aluminum signs, punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for application.
 2. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting.
 3. Nominal size, 7 by 10 inches.
- C. Metal-Backed, Butyrate Warning Signs:
 1. Weather-resistant, nonfading, preprinted, cellulose-acetate butyrate signs with 0.0396-inch galvanized-steel backing; and with colors, legend, and size required for application.
 2. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting.
 3. Nominal size, 10 by 14 inches.
- D. Warning label and sign shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:
 1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."
 2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES."

2.8 INSTRUCTION SIGNS

- A. Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine plastic, minimum 1/16 inch thick for signs up to 20 sq. inches and 1/8 inch thick for larger sizes.
 1. Engraved legend with black letters on white face.
 2. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners.
 3. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.
- B. Adhesive Film Label: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch.
- C. Adhesive Film Label with Clear Protective Overlay: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch. Overlay shall provide a weatherproof and UV-resistant seal for label.

2.9 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS

- A. Adhesive Film Label: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch.

- B. Adhesive Film Label with Clear Protective Overlay: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch. Overlay shall provide a weatherproof and UV-resistant seal for label.
- C. Self-Adhesive, Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Adhesive backed, with white letters on a dark-gray background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch.
- D. Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Punched or drilled for screw mounting. White letters on a dark-gray background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch.
- E. Stenciled Legend: In nonfading, waterproof, black ink or paint. Minimum letter height shall be 1 inch.

2.10 CABLE TIES

- A. General-Purpose Cable Ties: Fungus inert, self extinguishing, one piece, self locking, Type 6/6 nylon.
 - 1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
 - 2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F, According to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi.
 - 3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
 - 4. Color: Black except where used for color-coding.
- B. UV-Stabilized Cable Ties: Fungus inert, designed for continuous exposure to exterior sunlight, self extinguishing, one piece, self locking, Type 6/6 nylon.
 - 1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
 - 2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F, According to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi.
 - 3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
 - 4. Color: Black.
- C. Plenum-Rated Cable Ties: Self extinguishing, UV stabilized, one piece, self locking.
 - 1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
 - 2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F, According to ASTM D 638: 7000 psi.
 - 3. UL 94 Flame Rating: 94V-0.
 - 4. Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 284 deg F.
 - 5. Color: Black.

2.11 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Paint: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Select paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).
- B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.
- B. Location: Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.
- C. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.
- D. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before application, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification device.
- E. Attach signs and plastic labels that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.
- F. Attach plastic raceway and cable labels that are not self-adhesive type with clear vinyl tape with adhesive appropriate to the location and substrate.
- G. System Identification Color-Coding Bands for Raceways and Cables: Each color-coding band shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place adjacent bands of two-color markings in contact, side by side. Locate bands at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot maximum intervals in congested areas.
- H. Aluminum Wraparound Marker Labels and Metal Tags: Secure tight to surface of conductor or cable at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
- I. Cable Ties: For attaching tags. Use general-purpose type, except as listed below:
 - 1. Outdoors: UV-stabilized nylon.
 - 2. In Spaces Handling Environmental Air: Plenum rated.
- J. Underground-Line Warning Tape: During backfilling of trenches install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above line at 6 to 8 inches below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench or concrete envelope exceeds 16 inches overall.
- K. Painted Identification: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for surface preparation and paint application.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

- A. Accessible Raceways, Armored and Metal-Clad Cables, More Than 600 V: Snap-around labels. Install labels at 10-foot maximum intervals.
- B. Accessible Raceways and Metal-Clad Cables, 600 V or Less, for Service, Feeder, and Branch Circuits More Than 30 A, and 120 V to ground: Identify with self-adhesive vinyl label. Install labels at 30-foot maximum intervals.

- C. Accessible Raceways and Cables within Buildings: Identify the covers of each junction and pull box of the following systems with self-adhesive vinyl labels with the wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends shall be as follows:
 - 1. Power.
- D. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 600 V or Less: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use color-coding conductor tape to identify the phase.
 - 1. Color-Coding for Phase and Voltage Level Identification, 600 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded service feeder and branch-circuit conductors.
 - a. Color shall be factory applied or field applied for sizes larger than No. 8 AWG, if authorities having jurisdiction permit.
 - b. Colors for 240-V Circuits:
 - 1) Phase A: Black.
 - 2) Phase B: Red.
 - c. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Locate bands to avoid obscuring factory cable markings.
- E. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, More than 600 V: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use nonmetallic plastic tag holder with adhesive-backed phase tags, and a separate tag with the circuit designation.
- F. Install instructional sign including the color-code for grounded and ungrounded conductors using adhesive-film-type labels.
- G. Control-Circuit Conductor Identification: For conductors and cables in pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use self-adhesive, self-laminating polyester labels with the conductor or cable designation, origin, and destination.
- H. Control-Circuit Conductor Termination Identification: For identification at terminations provide self-adhesive, self-laminating polyester labels with the conductor designation.
- I. Conductors to Be Extended in the Future: Attach marker tape to conductors and list source.
- J. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, and signal connections.
 - 1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
 - 2. Use system of marker tape designations that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
 - 3. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual.
- K. Locations of Underground Lines: Identify with underground-line warning tape for power, lighting, communication, and control wiring and optical fiber cable.
 - 1. Limit use of underground-line warning tape to direct-buried cables.
 - 2. Install underground-line warning tape for both direct-buried cables and cables in raceway.

- L. Workspace Indication: Install floor marking tape to show working clearances in the direction of access to live parts. Workspace shall be as required by NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1926.403 unless otherwise indicated. Do not install at flush-mounted panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.
- M. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Metal-backed, butyrate warning signs.
 - 1. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145.
 - 2. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background.
 - 3. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
 - 4. For equipment with multiple power or control sources, apply to door or cover of equipment including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Power transfer switches.
 - b. Controls with external control power connections.
- N. Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs to facilitate proper operation and maintenance of electrical systems and items to which they connect. Install instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation.
- O. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm systems unless equipment is provided with its own identification.
 - 1. Labeling Instructions:
 - a. Indoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch-high letters on 1-1/2-inch-high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches high.
 - b. Outdoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
 - c. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.
 - d. Unless provided with self-adhesive means of attachment, fasten labels with appropriate mechanical fasteners that do not change the NEMA or NRTL rating of the enclosure.
 - 2. Equipment to Be Labeled:
 - a. Panelboards: Typewritten directory of circuits in the location provided by panelboard manufacturer. Panelboard identification shall be engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
 - b. Enclosures and electrical cabinets.
 - c. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
 - d. Switchboards.
 - e. Transformers: Label that includes tag designation shown on Drawings for the transformer, feeder, and panelboards or equipment supplied by the secondary.
 - f. Enclosed switches.
 - g. Enclosed circuit breakers.
 - h. Enclosed controllers.
 - i. Variable-speed controllers.
 - j. Push-button stations.
 - k. Contactors.
 - l. Remote-controlled switches, dimmer modules, and control devices.

- m. Battery-inverter units.
- n. Monitoring and control equipment.

END OF SECTION 260553

SECTION 26 09 23
LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Photoelectric switches.
 - 2. Indoor occupancy sensors.
 - 3. Switchbox-mounted occupancy sensors.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 262726 "Wiring Devices" for wall-box dimmers, non-networkable wall-switch occupancy sensors, and manual light switches.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Show installation details for the following:
 - a. Occupancy sensors.
 - 2. Interconnection diagrams showing field-installed wiring.
 - 3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.
- B. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of lighting control device to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace lighting control devices that fail(s) in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Faulty operation of lighting control devices.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Two year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OUTDOOR PHOTOELECTRIC SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Acuity Controls
 - 2. Cooper Industries, Inc.
 - 3. Hubbell
- B. Description: Solid state, with SPST dry contacts rated for 1000 W incandescent or 1800 VA inductive, to operate connected relay, contactor coils, or microprocessor input; complying with UL 773A, and compatible with ballasts and LED lamps.
 - 1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 - 2. Light-Level Monitoring Range: 1.5 to 10 fc, with an adjustment for turn-on and turn-off levels within that range, and a directional lens in front of the photocell to prevent fixed light sources from causing turn-off.
 - 3. Time Delay: Fifteen-second minimum, to prevent false operation.
 - 4. Surge Protection: Metal-oxide varistor.
 - 5. Mounting: Twist lock complies with NEMA C136.10, with base-and-stem mounting or stem-and-swivel mounting accessories as required to direct sensor to the north sky exposure.
 - 6. Failure Mode: Luminaire stays ON.

2.2 INDOOR OCCUPANCY SENSORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Acuity Controls
2. Cooper Industries, Inc.
3. Hubbell Building Automation, Inc.
4. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
5. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.
6. Lutron Electronics Co., Inc.
7. NSi Industries LLC.
8. Philips Lighting Controls.
9. Sensor Switch, Inc.
10. Square D.
11. Watt Stopper.

B. General Requirements for Sensors:

1. Ceiling-mounted, solid-state indoor occupancy sensors.
2. Dual technology.
3. Separate power pack.
4. Hardwired connection to switch.
5. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
6. Operation:
 - a. Occupancy Sensor: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when coverage area is occupied, and turn them off when unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.
7. Sensor Output: Sensor is powered from the power pack.
8. Power: Line voltage.
9. Power Pack: Dry contacts rated for 20-A ballast or LED load at 120- and 277-V ac, for 13-A tungsten at 120-V ac, and for 1 hp at 120-V ac. Sensor has 24-V dc, 150-mA, Class 2 power source, as defined by NFPA 70.
10. Mounting:
 - a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outlet box.
 - b. Relay: Externally mounted through a 1/2-inch knockout in a standard electrical enclosure.
 - c. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.
11. Indicator: Digital display, to show when motion is detected during testing and normal operation of sensor.
12. Bypass Switch: Override the "on" function in case of sensor failure.
13. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from 2 to 200 fc; turn lights off when selected lighting level is present.

C. Dual-Technology Type: Ceiling mounted; detect occupants in coverage area using PIR and ultrasonic detection methods. The particular technology or combination of technologies that control on-off functions is selectable in the field by operating controls on unit.

1. Sensitivity Adjustment: Separate for each sensing technology.

2. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6-inch-minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. in., and detect a person of average size and weight moving not less than 12 inches in either a horizontal or a vertical manner at an approximate speed of 12 inches/s.
3. Detection Coverage (Standard Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 1000 sq. ft. when mounted on a 96-inch-high ceiling.
4. Detection Coverage (Room, Wall Mounted): Detect occupancy anywhere within a 180-degree pattern centered on the sensor over an area of 1000 square feet when mounted 48 inches above finished floor.

2.3 SWITCHBOX-MOUNTED OCCUPANCY SENSORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Acuity Controls
2. Cooper Industries, Inc.
3. Hubbell Building Automation, Inc.
4. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
5. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.
6. Lutron Electronics Co., Inc.
7. NSi Industries LLC.
8. Philips Lighting Controls.
9. Sensor Switch, Inc.
10. Square D.
11. Watt Stopper.

- B. General Requirements for Sensors: Automatic-wall-switch occupancy sensor with manual on-off switch, suitable for mounting in a single gang switchbox using hardwired connection.

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Occupancy Sensor Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when coverage area is occupied, and turn lights off when unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.
3. Operating Ambient Conditions: Dry interior conditions, 32 to 120 deg F.
4. Switch Rating: Not less than 800-VA ballast or LED load at 120 V, 1200-VA ballast or LED load at 277 V, and 800-W incandescent.

- C. Wall-Switch Sensor Tag WS1:

1. Standard Range: 180-degree field of view, field adjustable from 180 to 40 degrees; with a minimum coverage area of 900 sq. ft..
2. Sensing Technology: Dual technology - PIR and ultrasonic.
3. Switch Type: SP.
4. Capable of controlling load in three-way application.
5. Voltage: Match the circuit voltage.

6. Ambient-Light Override: Concealed, field-adjustable, light-level sensor from 10 to 150 fc. The switch prevents the lights from turning on when the light level is higher than the set point of the sensor.
7. Concealed, field-adjustable, "off" time-delay selector at up to 30 minutes.
8. Adaptive Technology: Self-adjusting circuitry detects and memorizes usage patterns of the space and helps eliminate false "off" switching.
9. Color: White.
10. Faceplate: Color matched to switch.

2.4 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Power Wiring to Supply Side of Remote-Control Power Sources: Not smaller than No. 12 AWG. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- B. Classes 2 and 3 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 18 AWG. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- C. Class 1 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 14 AWG. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine lighting control devices before installation. Reject lighting control devices that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
- B. Examine walls and ceilings for suitable conditions where lighting control devices will be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 SENSOR INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Coordinate layout and installation of ceiling-mounted devices with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, smoke detectors, fire-suppression systems, and partition assemblies.
- C. Install and aim sensors in locations to achieve not less than 90-percent coverage of areas indicated. Do not exceed coverage limits specified in manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Wiring Method: Comply with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables." Minimum conduit size is 1/2 inch.
- C. Wiring within Enclosures: Comply with NECA 1. Separate power-limited and nonpower-limited conductors according to conductor manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Size conductors according to lighting control device manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make connections only on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify components and power and control wiring according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Identify circuits or luminaires controlled by photoelectric and occupancy sensors at each sensor.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- B. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Operational Test: After installing time switches and sensors, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation.
 - 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- C. Lighting control devices will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months from date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting lighting control devices to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

1. For occupancy and motion sensors, verify operation at outer limits of detector range. Set time delay to suit Owner's operations.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel at DPW facility to adjust, operate, and maintain lighting control devices.

END OF SECTION 260923

SECTION 26 24 16

PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Distribution panelboards.
 - 2. Lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ATS: Acceptance testing specification.
- B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
- C. GFEP: Ground-fault equipment protection.
- D. HID: High-intensity discharge.
- E. MCCB: Molded-case circuit breaker.
- F. SPD: Surge protective device.
- G. VPR: Voltage protection rating.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of panelboard.
 - 1. Include materials, switching and overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and components indicated.
 - 2. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.
 - 1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details.
 - 2. Show tabulations of installed devices with nameplates, conductor termination sizes, equipment features, and ratings.

3. Detail enclosure types including mounting and anchorage, environmental protection, knockouts, corner treatments, covers and doors, gaskets, hinges, and locks.
4. Detail bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
5. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.
6. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
7. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Panelboard Schedules: For installation in panelboards. Submit final versions after load balancing.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For panelboards and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.
 2. Time-current curves, including selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device that allows adjustments.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 1. Keys: Two spares for each type of panelboard cabinet lock.
 2. Circuit Breakers Including GFCI and GFEP Types: Two spares for each panelboard.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: ISO 9001 or 9002 certified.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside panelboards; install temporary electric heating (250 W per panelboard) to prevent condensation.
- B. Handle and prepare panelboards for installation according to NEMA PB 1.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations:

1. Do not deliver or install panelboards until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above panelboards is complete, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
2. Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
 - a. Ambient Temperature: Not exceeding 23 deg F to plus 104 deg F.
 - b. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet.

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace panelboards that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 1. Panelboard Warranty Period: 18 months from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace SPD that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 1. SPD Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PANELBOARDS COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fabricate and test panelboards according to IEEE 344 to withstand seismic forces defined in Section 260548.16 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
- B. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for panelboards including clearances between panelboards and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- D. Comply with NEMA PB 1.
- E. Comply with NFPA 70.
- F. Enclosures: Flush and Surface-mounted, dead-front cabinets.
 1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.
 - a. Indoor Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - b. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
 - c. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.
 2. Height: 84 inches maximum.
 3. Front: Secured to box with concealed trim clamps. For surface-mounted fronts, match box dimensions; for flush-mounted fronts, overlap box. Trims shall cover all live parts and shall have no exposed hardware.

4. Hinged Front Cover: Entire front trim hinged to box and with standard door within hinged trim cover. Trims shall cover all live parts and shall have no exposed hardware.
 5. Skirt for Surface-Mounted Panelboards: Same gage and finish as panelboard front with flanges for attachment to panelboard, wall, and ceiling or floor.
 6. Gutter Extension and Barrier: Same gage and finish as panelboard enclosure; integral with enclosure body. Arrange to isolate individual panel sections.
 7. Finishes:
 - a. Panels and Trim: Steel, factory finished immediately after cleaning and pretreating with manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat.
 - b. Back Boxes: Galvanized steel.
- G. Incoming Mains:
1. Location: Convertible between top and bottom.
 2. Main Breaker: Main lug interiors up to 400 amperes shall be field convertible to main breaker.
- H. Phase, Neutral, and Ground Buses:
1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
 - a. Plating shall run entire length of bus.
 - b. Bus shall be fully rated the entire length.
 2. Interiors shall be factory assembled into a unit. Replacing switching and protective devices shall not disturb adjacent units or require removing the main bus connectors.
 3. Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for feeder and branch-circuit equipment grounding conductors; bonded to box.
 4. Full-Sized Neutral: Equipped with full-capacity bonding strap for service entrance applications. Mount electrically isolated from enclosure. Do not mount neutral bus in gutter.
- I. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes.
1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
 2. Terminations shall allow use of 75 deg C rated conductors without derating.
 3. Size: Lugs suitable for indicated conductor sizes, with additional gutter space, if required, for larger conductors.
 4. Main and Neutral Lugs: Mechanical type, with a lug on the neutral bar for each pole in the panelboard.
 5. Ground Lugs and Bus-Configured Terminators: Mechanical type, with a lug on the bar for each pole in the panelboard.
 6. Feed-Through Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at opposite end of bus from incoming lugs or main device.
 7. Subfeed (Double) Lugs: Mechanical type suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at same end of bus as incoming lugs or main device.
- J. Future Devices: Panelboards shall have mounting brackets, bus connections, filler plates, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices.
1. Percentage of Future Space Capacity: 20 percent.
- K. Panelboard Short-Circuit Current Rating: Fully rated to interrupt symmetrical short-circuit current available at terminals. Assembly listed by an NRTL for 100 percent interrupting capacity.

1. Panelboards and overcurrent protective devices rated 240 V or less shall have short-circuit ratings as shown on Drawings, but not less than 10,000 A rms symmetrical.
2. Panelboards and overcurrent protective devices rated above 240 V and less than 600 V shall have short-circuit ratings as shown on Drawings, but not less than 14,000 A rms symmetrical.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Panelboards shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."
- B. Surge Suppression: Factory installed as an integral part of indicated panelboards, complying with UL 1449 SPD.

2.3 POWER PANELBOARDS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Eaton Electrical Sector; Eaton Corporation.
 2. General Electric Company; GE Energy Management - Electrical Distribution.
 3. Siemens Energy.
 4. Square D; by Schneider Electric.
- B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, distribution type.
- C. Doors: Secured with vault-type latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.
 1. For doors more than 36 inches high, provide two latches, keyed alike.
- D. Mains: Circuit breaker or Lugs only.
- E. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices for Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes 125 A and Smaller: Bolt-on circuit breakers.
- F. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices for Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes Larger Than 125 A: Bolt-on circuit breakers.
- G. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Fused switches.

2.4 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH-CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Eaton Electrical Sector; Eaton Corporation.
 2. General Electric Company; GE Energy Management - Electrical Distribution.
 3. Siemens Energy.

4. Square D; by Schneider Electric.
- B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch-circuit type.
- C. Mains: Circuit breaker or lugs only.
- D. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.
- E. Doors: Door-in-door construction with concealed hinges; secured with multipoint latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike. Outer door shall permit full access to the panel interior. Inner door shall permit access to breaker operating handles and labeling, but current carrying terminals and bus shall remain concealed.

2.5 DISCONNECTING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Eaton Electrical Sector; Eaton Corporation.
 2. General Electric Company; GE Energy Management - Electrical Distribution.
 3. Siemens Energy.
 4. Square D; by Schneider Electric.
- B. MCCB: Comply with UL 489, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.
 1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers:
 - a. Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads.
 - b. Instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits.
 - c. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
 2. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and double-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6-mA trip).
 3. GFEP Circuit Breakers: Class B ground-fault protection (30-mA trip).
 4. Subfeed Circuit Breakers: Vertically mounted.
 5. MCCB Features and Accessories:
 - a. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
 - b. Breaker handle indicates tripped status.
 - c. UL listed for reverse connection without restrictive line or load ratings.
 - d. Lugs: Mechanical style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor materials.
 - e. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and HID lighting circuits.
 - f. Ground-Fault Protection: Integrally mounted relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.
 - g. Shunt Trip: 120-V trip coil energized from separate circuit, set to trip at 75 percent of rated voltage.
 - h. Rating Plugs: Three-pole breakers with ampere ratings greater than 150 amperes shall have interchangeable rating plugs or electronic adjustable trip units.
 - i. Multipole units enclosed in a single housing with a single handle.

- j. Handle Padlocking Device: Fixed attachment, for locking circuit-breaker handle in on or off position.

2.6 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Panelboard Label: Manufacturer's name and trademark, voltage, amperage, number of phases, and number of poles shall be located on the interior of the panelboard door.
- B. Breaker Labels: Faceplate shall list current rating, UL and IEC certification standards, and AIC rating.
- C. Circuit Directory: Directory card inside panelboard door, mounted in metal frame with transparent protective cover.
 - 1. Circuit directory shall identify specific purpose with detail sufficient to distinguish it from all other circuits.

2.7 ACCESSORY COMPONENTS AND FEATURES

- A. Accessory Set: Include tools and miscellaneous items required for overcurrent protective device test, inspection, maintenance, and operation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify actual conditions with field measurements prior to ordering panelboards to verify that equipment fits in allocated space in, and comply with, minimum required clearances specified in NFPA 70.
- B. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards according to NEMA PB 1.1.
- C. Examine panelboards before installation. Reject panelboards that are damaged, rusted, or have been subjected to water saturation.
- D. Examine elements and surfaces to receive panelboards for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of panelboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

- B. Comply with NECA 1.
- C. Install panelboards and accessories according to NEMA PB 1.1.
- D. Equipment Mounting:
 - 1. Attach panelboard to the vertical finished or structural surface behind the panelboard.
- E. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from panelboards.
- F. Mount top of trim 90 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Mount panelboard cabinet plumb and rigid without distortion of box.
- H. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish and mating with back box.
- I. Mounting panelboards with space behind is recommended for damp, wet, or dirty locations. The steel slotted supports in the following paragraph provide an even mounting surface and the recommended space behind to prevent moisture or dirt collection.
- J. Mount surface-mounted panelboards to steel slotted supports 1 1/4 inch in depth. Orient steel slotted supports vertically.
- K. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers not already factory installed.
 - 1. Set field-adjustable, circuit-breaker trip ranges.
 - 2. Tighten bolted connections and circuit breaker connections using calibrated torque wrench or torque screwdriver per manufacturer's written instructions.
- L. Make grounding connections and bond neutral for services and separately derived systems to ground. Make connections to grounding electrodes, separate grounds for isolated ground bars, and connections to separate ground bars.
- M. Install filler plates in unused spaces.
- N. Stub four 1-inch empty conduits from panelboard into accessible ceiling space or space designated to be ceiling space in the future. Stub four 1-inch empty conduits into raised floor space or below slab not on grade.
- O. Arrange conductors in gutters into groups and bundle and wrap with wire ties after completing load balancing.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; install warning signs complying with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

- B. Create a directory to indicate installed circuit loads after balancing panelboard loads; incorporate Owner's final room designations. Obtain approval before installing. Handwritten directories are not acceptable. Install directory inside panelboard door.
- C. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- D. Device Nameplates: Label each branch circuit device in power panelboards with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- E. Install warning signs complying with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" identifying source of remote circuit.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- B. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
 - 1. Test insulation resistance for each panelboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
 - 2. Test continuity of each circuit.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test for low-voltage air circuit breakers stated in NETA ATS, Paragraph 7.6 Circuit Breakers. Perform optional tests. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 - 2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
 - 3. Perform the following infrared scan tests and inspections and prepare reports:
 - a. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each panelboard. Remove front panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.
 - b. Instruments and Equipment:
 - 1) Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
- D. Panelboards will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies panelboards included and that describes scanning results, with comparisons of the two scans. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges.
- C. Load Balancing: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, measure load balancing and make circuit changes. Prior to making circuit changes to achieve load balancing, inform Architect of effect on phase color coding.
 - 1. Measure loads during period of normal facility operations.
 - 2. Perform circuit changes to achieve load balancing outside normal facility operation schedule or at times directed by the Architect. Avoid disrupting services such as fax machines and on-line data processing, computing, transmitting, and receiving equipment.
 - 3. After changing circuits to achieve load balancing, recheck loads during normal facility operations. Record load readings before and after changing circuits to achieve load balancing.
 - 4. Tolerance: Maximum difference between phase loads, within a panelboard, shall not exceed 20 percent.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Temporary Heating: Prior to energizing panelboards, apply temporary heat to maintain temperature according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 262416

SECTION 26 27 13
ELECTRICITY METERING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes equipment for electricity metering by utility company.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. KY Pulse: Term used by the metering industry to describe a method of measuring consumption of electricity that is based on a relay opening and closing in response to the rotation of the disk in the meter.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For electricity-metering equipment.
 - 1. Dimensioned plans and sections or elevation layouts.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Electrical Service Connections: Coordinate with utility companies and components they furnish as follows:

1. Comply with requirements of utilities providing electrical power services.
2. Coordinate installation and connection of utilities and services, including provision for electricity-metering components.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT FOR ELECTRICITY METERING BY UTILITY COMPANY

- A. Meters will be furnished by utility company.
- B. Current-Transformer Cabinets: Comply with requirements of electrical-power utility company.
- C. Meter Sockets: Comply with requirements of electrical-power utility company.
- D. Meter Sockets: Steady-state and short-circuit current ratings shall meet indicated circuit ratings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with equipment installation requirements in NECA 1.
- B. Install meters furnished by utility company. Install raceways and equipment according to utility company's written requirements. Provide empty conduits for metering leads and extend grounding connections as required by utility company.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

END OF SECTION 262713

SECTION 26 27 26

WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Receptacles, receptacles with integral GFCI, and associated device plates.
 - 2. Twist-locking receptacles.
 - 3. Tamper-resistant receptacles.
 - 4. Weather-resistant receptacles.
 - 5. Snap switches and wall-box dimmers.
 - 6. Solid-state fan speed controls.
 - 7. Wall-switch and exterior occupancy sensors.
 - 8. Pendant cord-connector devices.
 - 9. Cord and plug sets.
 - 10. Floor service outlets, and multioutlet assemblies.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
- B. Pigtail: Short lead used to connect a device to a branch-circuit conductor.
- C. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Receptacles for Owner-Furnished Equipment: Match plug configurations.
 - 2. Cord and Plug Sets: Match equipment requirements.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: List of legends and description of materials and process used for premarking wall plates.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packing-label warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

1.8 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Floor Service-Outlet Assemblies: One for every 10, but no fewer than one.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Cooper Wiring Devices, Inc.; Division of Cooper Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
 - 3. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - 4. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 GENERAL WIRING-DEVICE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Wiring Devices, Components, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

2.3 TWIST-LOCKING RECEPTACLES

- A. Single Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration L5-20R, and UL 498.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Cooper Wiring Devices, Inc.; Division of Cooper Industries, Inc.
 - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
 - c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.

- d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
- B. Single Convenience Receptacles, 250 V, 20 A and 50A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration L6-20R, L6-50R, and UL 498.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Cooper Wiring Devices, Inc.; Division of Cooper Industries, Inc.
 - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
 - c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).

2.4 PENDANT CORD-CONNECTOR DEVICES

- A. Description:
1. Matching, locking-type plug and receptacle body connector.
 2. NEMA WD 6 Configurations L5-20P and L5-20R, heavy-duty grade, and FS W-C-596.
 3. Body: Nylon, with screw-open, cable-gripping jaws and provision for attaching external cable grip.
 4. External Cable Grip: Woven wire-mesh type made of high-strength, galvanized-steel wire strand, matched to cable diameter, and with attachment provision designed for corresponding connector.

2.5 CORD AND PLUG SETS

- A. Description:
1. Match voltage and current ratings and number of conductors to requirements of equipment being connected.
 2. Cord: Rubber-insulated, stranded-copper conductors, with Type SOW-A jacket; with green-insulated grounding conductor and ampacity of at least 130 percent of the equipment rating.
 3. Plug: Nylon body and integral cable-clamping jaws. Match cord and receptacle type for connection.

2.6 DECORATOR-STYLE DEVICES

- A. Convenience Receptacles: Square face, 125 V, 20 A; comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, and UL 498.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Cooper Wiring Devices, Inc.; Division of Cooper Industries, Inc.
 - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
 - c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
- B. Tamper-Resistant Convenience Receptacles: Square face, 125 V, 20 A; comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, and UL 498.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Cooper Wiring Devices, Inc.; Division of Cooper Industries, Inc.
 - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
 - c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
 2. Description: Labeled to comply with NFPA 70, "Receptacles, Cord Connectors, and Attachment Plugs (Caps)" Article, "Tamper-Resistant Receptacles in Dwelling Units" Section.
- C. Tamper-Resistant and Weather-Resistant Convenience Receptacles: Square face, 125 V, 20 A; comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, and UL 498.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Cooper Wiring Devices, Inc.; Division of Cooper Industries, Inc.
 - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
 - c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
 2. Description: Labeled to comply with NFPA 70, "Receptacles, Cord Connectors, and Attachment Plugs (Caps)" Article, "Tamper-Resistant Receptacles in Dwelling Units" Section, when installed in wet and damp locations.
- D. GFCI, Feed-Through Type, Convenience Receptacles: Square face, 125 V, 20 A; comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498, and UL 943 Class A.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Cooper Wiring Devices, Inc.; Division of Cooper Industries, Inc.
 - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
 - c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
- E. GFCI, Tamper-Resistant and Weather-Resistant Convenience Receptacles: Square face, 125 V, 20 A; comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498, and UL 943 Class A.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Cooper Wiring Devices, Inc.; Division of Cooper Industries, Inc.
 - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
 - c. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
 2. Description: Labeled to comply with NFPA 70, "Receptacles, Cord Connectors, and Attachment Plugs (Caps)" Article, "Tamper-Resistant Receptacles in Dwelling Units" Section.
- F. Toggle Switches, Square Face, 120/277 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, UL 20, and FS W-S-896.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Cooper Wiring Devices, Inc.; Division of Cooper Industries, Inc.
 - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
 - c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).

- G. Lighted Toggle Switches, Square Face, 120 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1 and UL 20.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Cooper Wiring Devices, Inc.; Division of Cooper Industries, Inc.
 - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
 - c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
 2. Description: With neon-lighted handle, illuminated when switch is "off."

2.7 WALL-BOX DIMMERS

- A. Dimmer Switches: Modular, full-wave, solid-state units with integral, quiet on-off switches, with audible frequency and EMI/RFI suppression filters.
- B. Control: Continuously adjustable slider; with single-pole or three-way switching. Comply with UL 1472.
- C. Incandescent Lamp Dimmers: 120 V; control shall follow square-law dimming curve. On-off switch positions shall bypass dimmer module.
 1. 600 W; dimmers shall require no derating when ganged with other devices.
- D. Fluorescent Lamp Dimmer Switches: Modular; compatible with dimmer ballasts; trim potentiometer to adjust low-end dimming; dimmer-ballast combination capable of consistent dimming with low end not greater than 20 percent of full brightness.

2.8 WALL PLATES

- A. Single and combination types shall match corresponding wiring devices.
 1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
 2. Material for Finished Spaces: Steel with white baked enamel, suitable for field painting.
 3. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Galvanized steel.
 4. Material for Damp Locations and Pool Mechanical Rooms: Thermoplastic with spring-loaded lift cover, and listed and labeled for use in wet and damp locations.
- B. Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with Type 3R, weather-resistant, die-cast aluminum with lockable cover.

2.9 FLOOR SERVICE FITTINGS

- A. Type: Modular, flush-type, dual-service units suitable for wiring method used.
- B. Compartments: Barrier separates power from voice and data communication cabling.
- C. Service Plate: Rectangular, solid brass with satin finish.
- D. Power Receptacle: NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, gray finish, unless otherwise indicated.

2.10 PREFABRICATED MULTIOUTLET ASSEMBLIES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
 - 2. Wiremold / Legrand.
- B. Description:
 - 1. Two-piece surface metal raceway, with factory-wired multioutlet harness.
 - 2. Components shall be products from single manufacturer designed for use as a complete, matching assembly of raceways and receptacles.
- C. Raceway Material: Metal, with manufacturer's standard finish.
- D. Multioutlet Harness:
 - 1. Receptacles: 15-A, 125-V, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-15R receptacles complying with NEMA WD 1, UL 498, and FS W-C-596.
 - 2. Receptacle Spacing: 18 inches.
 - 3. Wiring: No. 12 AWG solid, Type THHN copper, single circuit.

2.11 FINISHES

- A. Device Color:
 - 1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: As selected by Architect unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.
- B. Wall Plate Color: For plastic covers, match device color.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1, including mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Coordination with Other Trades:

1. Protect installed devices and their boxes. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of boxes.
 2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
 3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
 4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.
- C. Conductors:
1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until right before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
 2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
 3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
- D. Device Installation:
1. Replace devices that have been in temporary use during construction and that were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
 2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
 3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
 4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches in length.
 5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, two-thirds to three-fourths of the way around terminal screw.
 6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by manufacturer.
 7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
 8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
 9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device-mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.
- E. Receptacle Orientation:
1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles down, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the right.
- F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.
- G. Dimmers:
1. Install dimmers within terms of their listing.
 2. Verify that dimmers used for fan speed control are listed for that application.
 3. Install unshared neutral conductors on line and load side of dimmers according to manufacturers' device listing conditions in the written instructions.

- H. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.
- I. Adjust locations of floor service outlets and service poles to suit arrangement of partitions and furnishings.

3.2 GFCI RECEPTACLES

- A. Install non-feed-through-type GFCI receptacles where protection of downstream receptacles is not required.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
 - 2. Test Instrument for Convenience Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated digital-display indicators of measurement.
- B. Tests for Convenience Receptacles:
 - 1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
 - 2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is unacceptable.
 - 3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
 - 4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
 - 5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
 - 6. Tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new ones, and retest as specified above.
- C. Wiring device will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 262726

SECTION 26 28 13

FUSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Cartridge fuses rated 600 V ac and less for use in the following:
 - a. Control circuits.
 - b. Switchboards.
 - c. Enclosed controllers.
 - d. Enclosed switches.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for spare-fuse cabinets. Include the following for each fuse type indicated:
 - 1. Dimensions and manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, and ratings.
 - 2. Coordination charts and tables and related data.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fuses to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures," include the following:
 - 1. Ambient temperature adjustment information.
 - 2. Current-limitation curves for fuses with current-limiting characteristics.
 - 3. Coordination charts and tables and related data.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Where ambient temperature to which fuses are directly exposed is less than 40 deg F or more than 100 deg F, apply manufacturer's ambient temperature adjustment factors to fuse ratings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Cooper Bussmann; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - 2. Edison; a brand of Cooper Bussmann; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - 3. Littelfuse, Inc.
 - 4. Mersen USA.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain fuses, for use within a specific product or circuit, from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 CARTRIDGE FUSES

- A. Characteristics: NEMA FU 1, current-limiting, nonrenewable cartridge fuses with voltage ratings consistent with circuit voltages.
 - 1. Type RK-1: 600-V, zero- to 600-A rating, 200 kAIC, time delay.
 - 2. Type CC: 600-V, zero- to 30-A rating, 200 kAIC, fast acting.
 - 3. Type J: 600-V, zero- to 600-A rating, 200 kAIC.
 - 4. Type L: 600-V, 601- to 6000-A rating, 200 kAIC, time delay.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Comply with NEMA FU 1 for cartridge fuses.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.
- E. Coordinate fuse ratings with utilization equipment nameplate limitations of maximum fuse size and with system short-circuit current levels.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine fuses before installation. Reject fuses that are moisture damaged or physically damaged.

- B. Examine holders to receive fuses for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance, such as rejection features.
- C. Examine utilization equipment nameplates and installation instructions. Install fuses of sizes and with characteristics appropriate for each piece of equipment.
- D. Evaluate ambient temperatures to determine if fuse rating adjustment factors must be applied to fuse ratings.
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 FUSE APPLICATIONS

- A. Cartridge Fuses:
 - 1. Service Entrance: Class L, time delay.
 - 2. Feeders: Class RK1, time delay.
 - 3. Motor Branch Circuits: Class RK1, time delay.
 - 4. Large Motor Branch (601-4000 A): Class L, time delay.
 - 5. Power Electronics Circuits: Class J, high speed.
 - 6. Other Branch Circuits: Class J, fast acting.
 - 7. Control Transformer Circuits: Class CC, time delay, control transformer duty.
 - 8. Provide open-fuse indicator fuses or fuse covers with open fuse indication.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install fuses in fusible devices. Arrange fuses so rating information is readable without removing fuse.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install labels complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" and indicating fuse replacement information inside of door of each fused switch and adjacent to each fuse block, socket, and holder.

END OF SECTION 262813

SECTION 26 28 16

ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Fusible switches.
 - 2. Nonfusible switches.
 - 3. Enclosures.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. NC: Normally closed.
- B. NO: Normally open.
- C. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, accessories, and finishes.
 - 1. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - 2. Current and voltage ratings.
 - 3. Short-circuit current ratings (interrupting and withstand, as appropriate).
 - 4. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and auxiliary components.
- B. Shop Drawings: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

1. Test procedures used.
2. Test results that comply with requirements.
3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting enclosed switches and circuit breakers.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
1. Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.
 2. Fuse Pullers: Two for each size and type.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain enclosed switches and circuit breakers, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories, within same product category, from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for enclosed switches and circuit breakers, including clearances between enclosures, and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
1. Ambient Temperature: Not less than minus 22 deg F and not exceeding 104 deg F.
 2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet.

1.10 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with equipment served and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Eaton Electrical Sector; Eaton Corporation.
 - 2. General Electric Company.
 - 3. Siemens Industry, Inc.
 - 4. Square D; by Schneider Electric.
 - 5. Delta
 - 6. Nav-Tech
- B. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 600-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate specified fuses, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- C. Accessories:
 - 1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
 - 2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
 - 3. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.
 - 4. Auxiliary Contact Kit: One NO/NC (Form "C") auxiliary contact(s), arranged to activate before switch blades open.
 - 5. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.
 - 6. Accessory Control Power Voltage: Remote mounted and powered; 120-V ac.

2.2 NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Eaton Electrical Sector; Eaton Corporation.
 - 2. General Electric Company.
 - 3. Siemens Industry, Inc.
 - 4. Square D; by Schneider Electric.
- B. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 600-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

- C. Accessories:
 - 1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
 - 2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
 - 3. Auxiliary Contact Kit: One NO/NC (Form "C") auxiliary contact(s), arranged to activate before switch blades open.
 - 4. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.
 - 5. Accessory Control Power Voltage: Remote mounted and powered; 120-V ac.

2.3 ENCLOSURES

- A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: NEMA AB 1, NEMA KS 1, NEMA 250, and UL 50, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.
 - 1. Indoor, Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - 2. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
 - 3. Kitchen and Pool Mechanical Room Areas: NEMA 250, Type 4X, stainless steel.
 - 4. Other Wet or Damp, Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches and circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install individual wall-mounted switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.
- C. Install fuses in fusible devices.
- D. Comply with NECA 1.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.

2. Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- B. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
 1. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed switch and circuit breaker, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
 2. Test continuity of each circuit.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
 3. Perform the following infrared scan tests and inspections and prepare reports:
 - a. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each enclosed switch and circuit breaker. Remove front panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.
 - b. Instruments and Equipment: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
 4. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Enclosed switches and circuit breakers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies enclosed switches and circuit breakers and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 262816

SECTION 263100
PHOTOVOLTAIC SYSTEM

Part 1 - GENERAL

- 1.1 Applicable provisions of the Conditions of the Contract and Division #1, General Requirements, govern work in this Section.
- 1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK
- A. Section contains all components necessary for complete functioning, grid-tied photovoltaic system including but not limited to:
1. Photovoltaic Modules.
 2. Inverters.
 3. Solar Panel Mounting System including ballast requirements.
 4. PV Array Wiring.
 5. PV System Informational Display Kiosk.
 6. Combiner boxes.
 7. DC Disconnect Switches.
 8. Engineering criteria.
- B. The proposed photovoltaic systems shall have a minimum size as identified with components installed in locations as shown on plans. Provider shall be responsible for designing, supplying and installing a photovoltaic electric system capable of meeting the design performance criteria.
- C. Final design proposed by the Provider shall be submitted to the design professional as per this specification.
- 1.3 REFERENCES
- A. American National Standards Institute
ANSI C2 National Electrical Safety Code
ANSI/ASCE 7 Building Code Requirements for Minimum Design Loads in Buildings and Other Structures
- B. Federal Communications Commission (FCC): Electromagnetic Interference (EMI) Part 15, Subparts A and B
- C. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE)
IEEE 519 Recommended Practice and Requirements for Harmonic Control in Electrical Power Systems
IEEE 928 Recommended Criteria for Terrestrial PV Power Systems
IEEE 929 Recommended Practice for Utility Interface of Residential and Intermediate PV Systems
IEEE 1296 IEEE Recommended Practice for Qualification of Photovoltaic (PV) Modules
IEEE 1373 Recommended Practice for Field Test Methods and Procedures for Grid Connected PV Systems
IEEE 1374 Guide for Terrestrial PV Power System Safety
IEEE 1479 Recommended Practice for the Evaluation of Photovoltaic Module Energy Production
IEEE 1547 Standard for Interconnecting Distributed Resources with Electric Power Systems
- D. International Electro technical Commission (IEC)
IEC 904-1 Measurement of PV I-V Characteristics

- IEC 1173 Overvoltage Protection for PV Power Generating Systems
- IEC 1277 Guide General Description of PV Power Generating System
- IEC 61215 Crystalline silicon terrestrial photovoltaic (PV) modules - Design qualification and type approval
- IEC 61730/1 & 2 Photovoltaic (Pv) Module Safety Qualification
- IEC 61646 Thin film Terrestrial Photovoltaic Modules
- IEC 1721 Susceptibility of a Module to Accidental Impact Damage (Resistance to Impact Test)
- IEC 1727 PV Characteristics of the Utility Interface
- E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
 - NFPA 70 Article 690 Solar Photovoltaic Systems
 - NFPA 70 Article 705 Interconnected Electric Power Production Sources
- G. Underwriters Laboratories (UL)
 - UL 1741 Static Inverters and Charge Controllers for use in PV Power Systems
 - UL 1703 Flat Plate PV Modules and Panels
 - UL 1998 Software in Programmable Components
- H. General Codes and Standards
 - 1. National Electrical Safety Code
 - 2. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA)
 - 3. Uniform Building Code (UBC)
 - 4. International Building Code (IBC)
 - 5. Insulated Cable Engineers Association (ICEA) Standards
 - 6. New York State and Local Building Codes
- I. Abbreviations used in this section have the following meanings:
 - A Ampere (also I)
 - AC Alternating current
 - AM 1.5 Air Mass 1.5
 - BOS Balance of system
 - DC Direct current
 - deg. or N Degree
 - IMax Maximum current
 - ISC Short circuit current
 - J Joule
 - kg kilograms
 - kW Kilowatt
 - kWh Kilowatt hour
 - lbf foot-pounds
 - min minimum
 - mm millimeter
 - MPPT maximum power point tracking
 - N Newton
 - % percent
 - PV Photovoltaic
 - psi Pounds per square inch
 - SI Solar irradiance
 - V Volt
 - Vmax Maximum voltage
 - Voc Open circuit voltage
 - W Watt

- 1.4 SUBMITTALS – Coordinate with Section 01 33 00
- A. Product Data: Include dimensions, size, voltage ratings, and current ratings for each type of product indicated.
 - B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For all components of installed photovoltaic system. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 - C. Manufacturer's user training manuals.
 - 1. Maintenance information.
 - 2. Equipment warranty information.
 - 3. Manufacturer's required maintenance related to system warranty requirements.
 - D. Shop Drawings: For photovoltaic system. Include plans, wiring diagrams, details, and attachments to steel structure, attachment of structure to roof and the following:
 - 1. Roof plan with panel layout.
 - 2. Include locations and types of all penetrations, drains, vents and mechanical equipment.
 - 3. Show all roof structures and screens, dimensioned for size and location.
 - 4. Electrical three line diagram of proposed system including changes from the bid documents.
 - 5. Expected AC output, projected monthly energy production, projected annual energy production.
 - 6. Include floor plans to indicate final equipment locations. Show size and route of cable and conduits.
 - E. Field quality-control reports.
 - F. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency specified under Regulatory Requirements.
 - G. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Fuses: Two of each type installed in the system.
 - H. Engineering submittals prepared by a licensed Professional Engineer in the State of New York evidencing the following:
 - 1. Wind Design Criteria: Wind loading is in accordance with the current IBC and ASCE requirements.
 - 2. Basic Wind Speed – 120 mph
 - 3. Importance Factor – 1.15
 - 4. Exposure Category - C
 - 5. SEISMIC Design Criteria: Seismic loads are in accordance with the current IBC/ New York State Building Code and ASCE requirements. Refer to structural drawings and specifications for additional information and requirements.
 - I. Certificates: Submit certified evidence of installer's qualifications and experience record in installation of solar roof panel systems or submit certification from manufacturer of solar roof panels that proposed installer has been trained by manufacturer's representatives and is considered by manufacturer to be fully qualified to install the system.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualifications:

1. Manufacturer: Company specializing in solar roof panel system manufacturing with a minimum of 4 continuous years of documented experience.
 2. Installer: Company with a minimum of 3 years documented experience in the installation of solar power and further with NYSERDA accreditation and NABCEP certification.
 3. Submit a list of at least five 5 installations that have been in use for a minimum of two years using solar power systems as described in this document. Include contact name and phone numbers – a minimum of installations nominated shall be in the NYSERDA region.
 4. Installer shall be certified by the manufacturer.
- B. Contractor shall provide written document including total system and itemized cost, size of system, system description and expected energy production as per this specification.
- C. All systems and system components shall comply with applicable codes, licensing and permitting requirements including but not limited to the New York State Building Code, National Electric Code and local ordinances.
- D. All equipment shall be UL listed.
- E. Compliance with Regulatory Requirements: The installation of solar panels and electrical components shall be performed in compliance with IEEE 928, IEEE 929, IEEE 1374, IEC 1277, NFPA 70 Article 690 and 705, the National Electrical Safety Code, Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) regulations, International Building Code (IBC), state and local codes.
- F. Pre-Installation Meeting: After approval of submittals but prior to beginning installation of work of this Section, conduct a meeting at the site attended by Architect, Contractor, installers of solar panel system and related electrical work to be installed with the system, to describe in detail the installation process and to establish agreement, coordination, safety and responsibilities. Prepare a detailed report of this meeting and furnish copies to the Architect and all attendees. Also present at this meeting shall be a representative from the original roof manufacturer who holds the warranty which has not expired. The roof membrane manufacturer and warrantor will be given to the Contractor in advance so as to allow for arrangements to be made.
- 1.6 SYSTEM STARTUP
- A. Furnish the services of a trained representative of the solar panel manufacturer to instruct the Owner's personnel in operation and routine maintenance of the solar panel system for a period of not less than one day at a time directed by Owner.
- 1.7 OWNER'S INSTRUCTIONS
- A. Furnish a complete operation and maintenance manual to the Owner at time of system startup.
- 1.8 WARRANTY – Coordinate with Article 3.7 herein.
- A. Provide certified copies of the following manufacturer's product warranty:
1. Solar panel manufacturer's 25 year warranty covering power output of panels, and 5 year warranty of rebated material and workmanship.
- 1.9 MAINTENANCE SERVICE – See Article 3.6 herein.

Part 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PHOTOVOLTAIC MODULES

- A. Comply with IEC 61215, IEC 61730 & UL 1703
- B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide 340 Watt LG NeON 2 Black LG340N1K-L5 solar module, or approved equal.
- C. Operating Temperature: -40°C to 85°C.
- D. Power Tolerance: $\pm 3\%$
- E. PV modules shall contain integrated IP65 junction box with integrated bypass diodes.
- F. Product Warranty: Manufacturer replacement for defect in material or workmanship for 5 years.
- G. Power Warranty, 5 Years: PV modules shall be warranted for 95% power output, according to the datasheet, for 5 years.
- H. Power Warranty, 25 Years: PV modules shall be warranted for 80% power output, according to the datasheet, for 25 years.

2.2 INVERTERS

- A. Comply with IEEE-929, IEEE-1547, UL 1741-2005, UL 1998, FCC Part 15 A & B.
- B. The proposed inverters shall have a minimum size as identified with components installed in locations as shown on plans. Provider shall be responsible for designing, supplying and installing an inverter or series of inverters capable of meeting the design performance criteria.
- C. Final design proposed by the Provider shall be submitted to the design professional as per this specification.
- D. Peak Efficiency: Greater than 96%.
- E. PV Start Voltage: 300V.
- F. Inverters shall include integral UL listed DC disconnect switch.
- G. Inverters shall include integral LCD display, showing performance parameters.
- H. Product Warranty: Manufacturer's warranty for 10 years.
- I. AC and DC grounding shall be provided as per National Electric Code, manufacturer's recommendations and local authority's requirements.

2.3 SOLAR PANEL MOUNTING SYSTEM

- A. Architect/Westchester County Basis-of-Design Product:
 - 1. Metal-Standing Seam roof system:
 - a. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Advanced Racking Rail-Based Tilt on Metal-Standing Seam kit system or approved equal, suitable for support of nominated PV system and in compliance with the engineering criteria listed in part 1 above.
- B. PV modules shall be installed in a professional, workman-like manner. Even and uniform spacing shall be used.
- C. Refer to drawings for PV module locations.

2.4 PV ARRAY WIRING

- A. Provide three line wiring diagrams of system prior to construction.
- B. Wiring shall be in accordance to the National Electric Code.
- C. Provide DC electrode grounding conductor to building AC grounding electrode as per National Electric Code.

2.5 PV SYSTEM INFORMATIONAL DISPLAY KIOSK

- A. Installer shall provide display kiosk in entrance lobby of each school.
- B. Kiosk shall display real-time and historical power output data for the PV system.

Part 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

- A. Install devices and equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and National Electric Code.
- B. Contractor shall procure all materials, components and equipment necessary for a turn-key PV system as identified on the design drawings, specifications and approved final design.

3.2 PV SYSTEM DESIGN

- A. Conceptual Design: The installer shall prepare and submit a conceptual design of the PV system. Design shall include:
 - 1. Structural analysis as per Part 1 above.
 - 2. PV system one-line diagram.
 - 3. DC rating, expected AC output and projected monthly and annual energy production.
 - 4. A shading or obstruction analysis.
 - 5. Location of all PV system components in and on the building.
 - 6. Quantity and type of inverters and PV modules.
 - 7. Itemized cost breakdown.
 - 8. Estimate of annual operation and maintenance expenses
- B. Upon completion of installation, installer shall prepare record drawings including final system design, layout and one-line diagram.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 GROUNDING

- A. Ground photovoltaic system and associated circuits.
- B. AC and DC grounding shall be provided as per National Electric Code, manufacturer's recommendations and local authority's requirements.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspection. System shall run at or above rated capacity under test conditions of:
 - 1. 1000 watts/square meter solar irradiance.
 - 2. 25°C ambient temperature with wind speed no greater than 1 meter/second.
- B. Should test conditions not be available, generally accepted practices for converting the values found at actual conditions to reference conditions shall be acceptable.
- C. System shall run at 95% availability with a maximum of 2 incidents requiring attention (remotely or on-site) before the system is accepted.

3.6 MAINTENANCE

- A. The installer shall provide maintenance for the PV system for a minimum of 2 years after system acceptance, including:
 - 1. Installer shall perform general inspection of the PV system every 6 months during the contract.
 - 2. Inspection shall include verification of inverter power output
 - 3. Visual inspection of all equipment including PV arrays.

3.7 PV SYSTEM WARRANTY

- A. The PV system shall be covered by a 5-year full warranty and a 10-year warranty on the labor.
- B. The warranty shall cover all components of the PV system against degradation of power output of more than 10% from the output at system acceptance.

3.8 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Installer shall train Owner's maintenance personnel to perform basic inspection, proper method of clearing debris and perform visual inspection.
- B. Installer shall provide two (2) four (4) hour training sessions for the Owner's representative to understand system operation and equipment monitoring.

3.9 WASTE MANAGEMENT – Coordinate with Section 01570

- A. Separate and recycle materials and material packaging in accordance with Waste Management Plan and to the maximum extent economically feasible and place in designated areas for recycling.
- B. Set aside and protect materials suitable for reuse and/or remanufacturing.
- C. Separate and fold up metal banding; flatten and place along with other metal scrap for recycling in designated area.

End of Section 26 31 00

SECTION 263213.14 - DIESEL ENGINE GENERATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes packaged engine generators used to supply non-emergency power, with the following features:
 - 1. Diesel engine.
 - 2. Diesel fuel-oil system.
 - 3. Control and monitoring.
 - 4. Generator overcurrent and fault protection.
 - 5. Generator, exciter, and voltage regulator.
 - 6. Vibration isolation devices.
 - 7. Finishes.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 263600 "Transfer Switches" for transfer switches including sensors and relays to initiate automatic-starting and -stopping signals for engine generators.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Operational Bandwidth: The total variation from the lowest to highest value of a parameter over the range of conditions indicated, expressed as a percentage of the nominal value of the parameter.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
 - 2. Include thermal damage curve for generator.
 - 3. Include time-current characteristic curves for generator protective device.
 - 4. Include fuel consumption in gallons per hour at 0.8 power factor at 0.5, 0.75, and 1.0 times generator capacity.
 - 5. Include generator efficiency at 0.8 power factor at 0.5, 0.75, and 1.0 times generator capacity.

6. Include airflow requirements for cooling and combustion air in cubic feet per minute at 0.8 power factor, with air-supply temperature of 95, 80, 70, and 50 deg F. Provide Drawings indicating requirements and limitations for location of air intake and exhausts.
7. Include generator characteristics, including, but not limited to, kilowatt rating, efficiency, reactances, and short-circuit current capability.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans and elevations for engine generator and other components specified. Indicate access requirements affected by height of subbase fuel tank.
2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Identify fluid drain ports and clearance requirements for proper fluid drain.
4. Design calculations for selecting vibration isolators and for designing vibration isolation bases.
5. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include base weights.
6. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring. Complete schematic, wiring, and interconnection diagrams showing terminal markings for engine generators and functional relationship between all electrical components.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer manufacturer and testing agency.
- B. Source Quality-Control Reports: Including, but not limited to, the following:
 1. Certified summary of prototype-unit test report.
 2. Certified Test Reports: For components and accessories that are equivalent, but not identical, to those tested on prototype unit.
 3. Report of factory test on units to be shipped for this Project, showing evidence of compliance with specified requirements.
 4. Report of sound generation.
 5. Report of exhaust emissions showing compliance with applicable regulations.
- C. Field quality-control reports.
- D. Warranty: For special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For packaged engine generators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
 1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

- a. List of tools and replacement items recommended to be stored at Project for ready access. Include part and drawing numbers, current unit prices, and source of supply.
- b. Operating instructions laminated and mounted adjacent to generator location.
- c. Training plan.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 1. Fuses: One for every 10 of each type and rating, but no fewer than one of each.
 2. Indicator Lamps: Two for every six of each type used, but no fewer than two of each.
 3. Filters: One set each of lubricating oil, fuel, and combustion-air filters.
 4. Tools: Each tool listed by part number in operations and maintenance manual.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Accredited by NETA.
 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of packaged engine generators and associated auxiliary components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 1. Warranty Period: 5 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
Cummins– 130kW -Basis of Design
Generac
Kohler
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain packaged engine generators and auxiliary components from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. B11 Compliance: Comply with B11.19.
- B. NFPA Compliance:
 - 1. Comply with NFPA 37.
 - 2. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 2200.
- D. Engine Exhaust Emissions: Comply with EPA Tier 2 requirements and applicable state and local government requirements.
- E. Noise Emission: Comply with applicable state and local government requirements for maximum noise level at adjacent property boundaries due to sound emitted by engine generator including engine, engine exhaust, engine cooling-air intake and discharge, and other components of installation.
 - 1. Provide with Level 1 Sound Attenuated Enclosure.
- F. Environmental Conditions: Engine generator system shall withstand the following environmental conditions without mechanical or electrical damage or degradation of performance capability:
 - 1. Ambient Temperature: 5 to 104 deg F.
 - 2. Relative Humidity: Zero to 95 percent.
 - 3. Altitude: Sea level to 1000 feet.

2.3 ENGINE GENERATOR ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTION

- A. Factory-assembled and -tested, water-cooled engine, with brushless generator and accessories.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
- C. Use: Commercial.
- D. Power Rating: 130 kW.
- E. Power Factor: 0.8, lagging.
- F. Frequency: 60 Hz.
- G. Voltage: 240-V ac.
- H. Phase: Single-phase, three wire.
- I. Induction Method: Turbocharged.
- J. Governor: Adjustable isochronous, with speed sensing.

- K. Mounting Frame: Structural steel framework to maintain alignment of mounted components without depending on concrete foundation. Provide lifting attachments sized and spaced to prevent deflection of base during lifting and moving.
1. Rigging Diagram: Inscribed on metal plate permanently attached to mounting frame to indicate location and lifting capacity of each lifting attachment and engine generator center of gravity.
- L. Capacities and Characteristics:
1. Power Output Ratings: Nominal ratings as indicated excluding power required for the continued and repeated operation of the unit and auxiliaries, with capacity as required to operate as a unit as evidenced by records of prototype testing.
 2. Nameplates: For each major system component to identify manufacturer's name and address, and model and serial number of component.
- M. Engine Generator Performance for Sensitive Loads:
1. Oversizing generator compared with the rated power output of the engine is permissible to meet specified performance.
 - a. Nameplate Data for Oversized Generator: Show ratings required by the Contract Documents rather than ratings that would normally be applied to generator size installed.
 - b. Motor starting capability shall be a minimum of 2577 KVA. The generator set shall meet requirements per NEMA MG1-32.18.2.5; The generator set shall be capable of sustaining a minimum of 90% of rated no load voltage with the specified motor starting KVA (3866) overload at near zero power factor applied to the generator set and recover to 100% voltage level. The maximum voltage dip an application of low power factor load of 4 times rated KVA, based on constant alternator speed, shall not exceed 30%.
 2. Steady-State Voltage Operational Bandwidth: 1 percent of rated output voltage from no load to full load.
 3. Transient Voltage Performance: Not more than 10 percent variation for 50 percent step-load increase or decrease. Voltage shall recover and remain within the steady-state operating band within 0.5 second.
 4. Steady-State Frequency Operational Bandwidth: Plus or minus 0.25 percent of rated frequency from no load to full load.
 5. Steady-State Frequency Stability: When system is operating at any constant load within the rated load, there shall be no random speed variations outside the steady-state operational band and no hunting or surging of speed.
 6. Transient Frequency Performance: Less than 2-Hz variation for 50 percent step-load increase or decrease. Frequency shall recover and remain within the steady-state operating band within three seconds.
 7. Output Waveform: At no load, harmonic content measured line to neutral shall not exceed 2 percent total with no slot ripple. Telephone influence factor, determined according to NEMA MG 1, shall not exceed 50 percent.
 8. Sustained Short-Circuit Current: For a three-phase, bolted short circuit at system output terminals, system shall supply a minimum of 300 percent of rated full-load current for not

less than 10 seconds and then clear the fault automatically, without damage to winding insulation or other generator system components.

9. Excitation System: Performance shall be unaffected by voltage distortion caused by nonlinear load.

- a. Provide permanent magnet excitation for power source to voltage regulator.

10. Start Time: 10 seconds.

2.4 DIESEL ENGINE

A. Fuel: ASTM D 975, diesel fuel oil, Grade 2-D S15.

B. Rated Engine Speed: 1800 rpm.

C. Lubrication System: Engine or skid-mounted.

1. Filter and Strainer: Rated to remove 90 percent of particles 5 micrometers and smaller while passing full flow.
2. Thermostatic Control Valve: Control flow in system to maintain optimum oil temperature. Unit shall be capable of full flow and is designed to be fail-safe.
3. Crankcase Drain: Arranged for complete gravity drainage to an easily removable container with no disassembly and without use of pumps, siphons, special tools, or appliances.

D. Cooling System: Closed loop, liquid cooled, with radiator factory mounted on engine generator set mounting frame and integral engine-driven coolant pump.

1. Coolant: Solution of 50 percent ethylene-glycol-based antifreeze and 50 percent water, with anticorrosion additives as recommended by engine manufacturer.
2. Size of Radiator: Adequate to contain expansion of total system coolant from cold start to 110 percent load condition.
3. Temperature Control: Self-contained, thermostatic-control valve modulates coolant flow automatically to maintain optimum constant coolant temperature as recommended by engine manufacturer.
4. Coolant Hose: Flexible assembly with inside surface of nonporous rubber and outer covering of aging-, UV-, and abrasion-resistant fabric.
 - a. Rating: 50-psig maximum working pressure with coolant at 180 deg F, and noncollapsible under vacuum.
 - b. End Fittings: Flanges or steel pipe nipples with clamps to suit piping and equipment connections.

E. Muffler/Silencer: Critical type, sized as recommended by engine manufacturer and selected with exhaust piping system to not exceed engine manufacturer's engine backpressure requirements.

1. Minimum sound attenuation of 25 dB at 500 Hz.
2. Sound level measured at a distance of 25 feet from exhaust discharge after installation is complete shall be 78 dBA or less.

- F. Air-Intake Filter: Heavy-duty, engine-mounted air cleaner with replaceable dry-filter element and "blocked filter" indicator.

- G. Starting System: 24-V electric, with negative ground.
 - 1. Components: Sized so they are not damaged during a full engine-cranking cycle with ambient temperature at maximum specified in "Performance Requirements" Article.
 - 2. Cranking Motor: Heavy-duty unit that automatically engages and releases from engine flywheel without binding.
 - 3. Cranking Cycle: 60 seconds.
 - 4. Battery: Lead acid, with capacity within ambient temperature range specified in "Performance Requirements" Article to provide specified cranking cycle at least three times without recharging.
 - 5. Battery Cable: Size as recommended by engine manufacturer for cable length indicated. Include required interconnecting conductors and connection accessories.
 - 6. Battery Compartment: Factory fabricated of metal with acid-resistant finish and thermal insulation. Thermostatically controlled heater shall be arranged to maintain battery above 50 deg F regardless of external ambient temperature within range specified in "Performance Requirements" Article. Include accessories required to support and fasten batteries in place. Provide ventilation to exhaust battery gases.
 - 7. Battery Stand: Factory-fabricated, two-tier metal with acid-resistant finish designed to hold the quantity of battery cells required and to maintain the arrangement to minimize lengths of battery interconnections.
 - 8. Battery-Charging Alternator: Factory mounted on engine with solid-state voltage regulation and 35-A minimum continuous rating.
 - 9. Battery Charger: Current-limiting, automatic-equalizing, and float-charging type designed for lead-acid batteries. Unit shall comply with UL 1236 and include the following features:
 - a. Operation: Equalizing-charging rate of 10 A shall be initiated automatically after battery has lost charge until an adjustable equalizing voltage is achieved at battery terminals. Unit shall then be automatically switched to a lower float-charging mode and shall continue to operate in that mode until battery is discharged again.
 - b. Automatic Temperature Compensation: Adjust float and equalize voltages for variations in ambient temperature from minus 40 to 140 deg F to prevent overcharging at high temperatures and undercharging at low temperatures.
 - c. Automatic Voltage Regulation: Maintain constant output voltage regardless of input voltage variations up to plus or minus 10 percent.
 - d. Ammeter and Voltmeter: Flush mounted in door. Meters shall indicate charging rates.
 - e. Safety Functions: Sense abnormally low battery voltage and close contacts providing low battery voltage indication on control and monitoring panel. Sense high battery voltage and loss of ac input or dc output of battery charger. Either condition shall close contacts that provide a battery-charger malfunction indication at system control and monitoring panel.
 - f. Enclosure and Mounting: NEMA 250, Type 1, wall-mounted cabinet.

2.5 DIESEL FUEL-OIL SYSTEM

- A. Comply with NFPA 30.

- B. Piping: Fuel-oil piping shall be Schedule 40 black steel, complying with requirements in Section 231113 "Facility Fuel-Oil Piping." Cast iron, aluminum, copper, and galvanized steel shall not be used in the fuel-oil system.
- C. Main Fuel Pump: Mounted on engine to provide primary fuel flow under starting and load conditions.
- D. Fuel Filtering: Remove water and contaminants larger than 1 micron.
- E. Relief-Bypass Valve: Automatically regulates pressure in fuel line and returns excess fuel to source.

2.6 CONTROL AND MONITORING

- A. Automatic Starting System Sequence of Operation: When mode-selector switch on the control and monitoring panel is in the automatic position, remote-control contacts in one or more separate automatic transfer switches initiate starting and stopping of engine generator. When mode-selector switch is switched to the on position, engine generator starts. The off position of same switch initiates engine generator shutdown. When engine generator is running, specified system or equipment failures or derangements automatically shut down engine generator and initiate alarms.
- B. Manual Starting System Sequence of Operation: Switching on-off switch on the generator control panel to the on position starts engine generator. The off position of same switch initiates engine generator shutdown. When engine generator is running, specified system or equipment failures or derangements automatically shut down engine generator and initiate alarms.
- C. Provide minimum run time control set for 30 minutes with override only by operation of a remote emergency-stop switch.
- D. Comply with UL 508A.
- E. Configuration: Operating and safety indications, protective devices, basic system controls, and engine gages shall be grouped in a common control and monitoring panel mounted on the engine generator. Mounting method shall isolate the control panel from engine generator vibration. Panel shall be powered from the engine generator battery.
- F. Control and Monitoring Panel:
 - 1. Digital engine generator controller with integrated LCD display, controls, and microprocessor, capable of local and remote control, monitoring, and programming, with battery backup.
 - 2. Instruments: Located on the control and monitoring panel and viewable during operation.
 - a. Engine lubricating-oil pressure gage.
 - b. Engine-coolant temperature gage.
 - c. DC voltmeter (alternator battery charging).
 - d. Running-time meter.
 - e. AC voltmeter, connected to a phase selector switch.
 - f. AC ammeter, connected to a phase selector switch.

- g. AC frequency meter.
 - h. Generator-voltage adjusting rheostat.
3. Controls and Protective Devices: Controls, shutdown devices, and common alarm indication, including the following:
- a. Cranking control equipment.
 - b. Run-Off-Auto switch.
 - c. Control switch not in automatic position alarm.
 - d. Overcrank alarm.
 - e. Overcrank shutdown device.
 - f. Low-water temperature alarm.
 - g. High engine temperature pre-alarm.
 - h. High engine temperature.
 - i. High engine temperature shutdown device.
 - j. Overspeed alarm.
 - k. Overspeed shutdown device.
 - l. Low fuel main tank.
 - 1) Low-fuel-level alarm shall be initiated when the level falls below that required for operation for duration required in "Fuel Tank Capacity" Subparagraph in "Diesel Fuel-Oil System" Article.
 - m. Coolant low-level alarm.
 - n. Coolant low-level shutdown device.
 - o. Coolant high-temperature prealarm.
 - p. Coolant high-temperature alarm.
 - q. Coolant low-temperature alarm.
 - r. Coolant high-temperature shutdown device.
 - s. Battery high-voltage alarm.
 - t. Low cranking voltage alarm.
 - u. Battery-charger malfunction alarm.
 - v. Battery low-voltage alarm.
 - w. Lamp test.
 - x. Contacts for local and remote common alarm.
 - y. Low-starting air pressure alarm.
 - z. Low-starting hydraulic pressure alarm.
 - aa. Remote manual stop shutdown device.
 - bb. Air shutdown damper alarm when used.
 - cc. Air shutdown damper shutdown device when used.
 - dd. Generator overcurrent-protective-device not-closed alarm.
 - ee. Hours of operation.
 - ff. Engine generator metering, including voltage, current, hertz, kilowatt, kilovolt ampere, and power factor.
- G. Connection to Datalink:
- 1. A separate terminal block, factory wired to Form C dry contacts, for each alarm and status indication.

2. Provide connections for datalink transmission of indications to BMS remote data terminals via ModBus.
- H. Remote Alarm Annunciator: An LED indicator light labeled with proper alarm conditions shall identify each alarm event, and a common audible signal shall sound for each alarm condition. Silencing switch in face of panel shall silence signal without altering visual indication. Connect so that after an alarm is silenced, clearing of initiating condition will reactivate alarm until silencing switch is reset. Cabinet and faceplate are surface- or flush-mounting type to suit mounting conditions indicated.
1. Overcrank alarm.
 2. Low water-temperature alarm.
 3. High engine temperature pre-alarm.
 4. High engine temperature alarm.
 5. Low lube oil pressure alarm.
 6. Overspeed alarm.
 7. Low fuel main tank alarm.
 8. Low coolant level alarm.
 9. Low cranking voltage alarm.
 10. Contacts for local and remote common alarm.
 11. Audible-alarm silencing switch.
 12. Air shutdown damper when used.
 13. Run-Off-Auto switch.
 14. Control switch not in automatic position alarm.
 15. Fuel tank derangement alarm.
 16. Fuel tank high-level shutdown of fuel supply alarm.
 17. Lamp test.
 18. Generator overcurrent-protective-device not-closed alarm.
- I. Supporting Items: Include sensors, transducers, terminals, relays, and other devices and include wiring required to support specified items. Locate sensors and other supporting items on engine or generator unless otherwise indicated.
- J. Remote Emergency-Stop Switch: Flush; located outside the generator enclosure unless otherwise indicated; and labeled. Push button shall be protected from accidental operation.

2.7 GENERATOR OVERCURRENT AND FAULT PROTECTION

- A. Overcurrent protective devices shall be coordinated to optimize selective tripping when a short circuit occurs. Refer to one line riser diagram for additional information.
- B. Overcurrent protective devices shall be coordinated to optimize selective tripping when a short circuit occurs.
- C. Generator Circuit Breaker: Molded-case, thermal-magnetic type; 100 percent rated; complying with UL 489.
 1. Tripping Characteristic: Designed specifically for generator protection.
 2. Trip Rating: Matched to generator output rating.

3. Shunt Trip: Connected to trip breaker when engine generator is shut down by other protective devices.
 4. Mounting: Adjacent to, or integrated with, control and monitoring panel.
- D. Generator Protector: Microprocessor-based unit shall continuously monitor current level in each phase of generator output, integrate generator heating effect over time, and predict when thermal damage of alternator will occur. When signaled by generator protector or other engine generator protective devices, a shunt-trip device in the generator disconnect switch shall open the switch to disconnect the generator from load circuits. Protector performs the following functions:
1. Initiates a generator overload alarm when generator has operated at an overload equivalent to 110 percent of full-rated load for 60 seconds. Indication for this alarm is integrated with other engine generator malfunction alarms. Contacts shall be available for load shed functions.
 2. Under single- or three-phase fault conditions, regulates generator to 300 percent of rated full-load current for up to 10 seconds.
 3. As overcurrent heating effect on the generator approaches the thermal damage point of the unit, protector switches the excitation system off, opens the generator disconnect device, and shuts down the engine generator.
 4. Senses clearing of a fault by other overcurrent devices and controls recovery of rated voltage to avoid overshoot.

2.8 GENERATOR, EXCITER, AND VOLTAGE REGULATOR

- A. Comply with NEMA MG 1.
- B. Drive: Generator shaft shall be directly connected to engine shaft. Exciter shall be rotated integrally with generator rotor.
- C. Electrical Insulation: Class H.
- D. Stator-Winding Leads: Brought out to terminal box to permit future reconnection for other voltages if required. Provide six-lead alternator.
- E. Range: Provide broad range of output voltage by adjusting the excitation level.
- F. Construction shall prevent mechanical, electrical, and thermal damage due to vibration, overspeed up to 125 percent of rating, and heat during operation at 110 percent of rated capacity.
- G. Enclosure: Dripproof.
- H. Instrument Transformers: Mounted within generator enclosure.
- I. Voltage Regulator: Solid-state type, separate from exciter, providing performance as specified.
 1. Adjusting Rheostat on Control and Monitoring Panel: Provide plus or minus 5 percent adjustment of output-voltage operating band.
 2. Maintain voltage within 15 percent on one step, full load.

3. Provide anti-hunt provision to stabilize voltage.
 4. Maintain frequency within 5 percent and stabilize at rated frequency within 2 seconds.
- J. Windings: Two-thirds pitch stator winding and fully linked amortisseur winding.
- K. Subtransient Reactance: 12.7 percent, maximum.
- L. Alternator temperature rise shall be 80 C for standby operation, at a voltage of 208 VAC.

2.9 VIBRATION ISOLATION DEVICES

- A. Restrained Spring Isolators: Freestanding, steel, open-spring isolators.
1. Housing: Steel with resilient vertical-limit stops to prevent spring extension due to wind loads or if weight is removed; factory-drilled baseplate bonded to 1/4-inch-thick, elastomeric isolator pad attached to baseplate underside; and adjustable equipment-mounting and -leveling bolt that acts as blocking during installation.
 2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of required deflection at rated load.
 4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
 5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
 6. Minimum Deflection: 1 inch.
- B. Comply with requirements in Section 232116 "Hydronic Piping Specialties" for vibration isolation and flexible connector materials for steel piping.
- C. Comply with requirements in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts" for vibration isolation and flexible connector materials for exhaust shroud and ductwork.
- D. Vibration isolation devices shall not be used to accommodate misalignments or to make bends.

2.10 FINISHES

- A. Indoor and Outdoor Enclosures and Components: Manufacturer's standard finish over corrosion-resistant pretreatment and compatible primer.

2.11 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prototype Testing: Factory test engine generator using same engine model, constructed of identical or equivalent components and equipped with identical or equivalent accessories.
1. Tests: Comply with IEEE 115.
- B. Project-Specific Equipment Tests: Before shipment, factory test engine generator and other system components and accessories manufactured specifically for this Project. Perform tests at rated load and power factor. Include the following tests:

1. Test components and accessories furnished with installed unit that are not identical to those on tested prototype to demonstrate compatibility and reliability.
2. Test generator, exciter, and voltage regulator as a unit.
3. Full load run.
4. Maximum power.
5. Voltage regulation.
6. Transient and steady-state governing.
7. Single-step load pickup.
8. Safety shutdown.
9. Provide 14 days' advance notice of tests and opportunity for observation of tests by Owner's representative.
10. Report factory test results within 10 days of completion of test.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas, equipment bases, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting packaged engine generator performance.
- B. Examine roughing-in for piping systems and electrical connections. Verify actual locations of connections before packaged engine generator installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 404.
- B. Comply with packaged engine generator manufacturers' written installation and alignment instructions.
- C. Equipment Mounting:
 1. Install packaged engine generators on cast-in-place concrete equipment bases. Comply with requirements for equipment bases and foundations specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
 2. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases for packaged engine generators. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified with concrete.
 3. Install packaged engine generator with elastomeric isolator pads or restrained spring isolators having a minimum deflection of 1 inch on 4-inch-high concrete base. Secure sets to anchor bolts installed in concrete bases.
- D. Install packaged engine generator to provide access, without removing connections or accessories, for periodic maintenance.

- E. Exhaust System: Install Schedule 40 black steel piping with welded joints and connect to engine muffler. Install thimble at wall. Piping shall be same diameter as muffler outlet.
 - 1. Piping materials and installation requirements are specified in Section 232113 "Hydronic Piping."
 - 2. Install flexible connectors and steel piping materials according to requirements in Section 232116 "Hydronic Piping Specialties."
 - 3. Insulate muffler/silencer and exhaust system components according to requirements in Section 230719 "HVAC Piping Insulation."
- F. Drain Piping: Install condensate drain piping to muffler drain outlet full size of drain connection with a shutoff valve, stainless-steel flexible connector, and Schedule 40 black steel pipe with welded joints.
 - 1. Piping materials and installation requirements are specified in Section 232113 "Hydronic Piping."
 - 2. Drain piping valves, connectors, and installation requirements are specified in Section 232116 "Hydronic Piping Specialties."
- G. Fuel Piping:
 - 1. Diesel storage tanks, tank accessories, piping, valves, and specialties for fuel systems are specified in Section 231113 "Facility Fuel-Oil Piping."
 - 2. Copper and galvanized steel shall not be used in the fuel-oil piping system.
- H. Install electrical devices furnished by equipment manufacturers but not specified to be factory mounted.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping and specialties.
- B. Connect fuel, cooling-system, and exhaust-system piping adjacent to packaged engine generator to allow space for service and maintenance.
- C. Connect engine exhaust pipe to engine with flexible connector.
- D. Connect fuel piping to engines with a gate valve and union and flexible connector.
- E. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- F. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables." Provide a minimum of one 90-degree bend in flexible conduit routed to the engine generator from a stationary element.
- G. Balance single-phase loads to obtain a maximum of 10 percent unbalance between any two phases.

3.4 GENERATOR ALTERNATES

- A. Provide similar design criteria to meet required specifications for a natural gas (NG) generator and maintain required performance.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components according to Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" and Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Install a sign indicating the generator neutral is bonded to the main service neutral at the main service location.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Perform tests recommended by manufacturer and each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical and mechanical test listed in first two subparagraphs below, as specified in NETA ATS. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 - a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:
 - 1) Compare equipment nameplate data with Drawings and the Specifications.
 - 2) Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
 - 3) Inspect anchorage, alignment, and grounding.
 - 4) Verify that the unit is clean.
 - b. Electrical and Mechanical Tests:
 - 1) Perform insulation-resistance tests according to IEEE 43.
 - a) Machines Larger Than 200 hp Test duration shall be 10 minutes. Calculate polarization index.
 - b) Machines 200 hp or Less: Test duration shall be one minute. Calculate the dielectric-absorption ratio.
 - 2) Test protective relay devices.
 - 3) Verify phase rotation, phasing, and synchronized operation as required by the application.
 - 4) Functionally test engine shutdown for low oil pressure, overtemperature, overspeed, and other protection features as applicable.
 - 5) Perform vibration test for each main bearing cap.
 - 6) Verify correct functioning of the governor and regulator.

2. Battery Tests: Equalize charging of battery cells according to manufacturer's written instructions. Record individual cell voltages.
 - a. Measure charging voltage and voltages between available battery terminals for full-charging and float-charging conditions. Check electrolyte level and specific gravity under both conditions.
 - b. Test for contact integrity of all connectors. Perform an integrity load test and a capacity load test for the battery.
 - c. Verify acceptance of charge for each element of the battery after discharge.
 - d. Verify that measurements are within manufacturer's specifications.
 3. Battery-Charger Tests: Verify specified rates of charge for both equalizing and float-charging conditions.
 4. System Integrity Tests: Methodically verify proper installation, connection, and integrity of each element of engine generator system before and during system operation. Check for air, exhaust, and fluid leaks.
 5. Exhaust-System Back-Pressure Test: Use a manometer with a scale exceeding 40-inch wg. Connect to exhaust line close to engine exhaust manifold. Verify that back pressure at full-rated load is within manufacturer's written allowable limits for the engine.
 6. Exhaust Emissions Test: Comply with applicable government test criteria.
 7. Voltage and Frequency Transient Stability Tests: Use recording oscilloscope to measure voltage and frequency transients for 50 and 100 percent step-load increases and decreases, and verify that performance is as specified.
 8. Harmonic-Content Tests: Measure harmonic content of output voltage at 25 and 100 percent of rated linear load. Verify that harmonic content is within specified limits.
- C. Coordinate tests with tests for transfer switches and run them concurrently.
- D. Test instruments shall have been calibrated within the past 12 months, traceable to NIST Calibration Services, and adequate for making positive observation of test results. Make calibration records available for examination on request.
- E. Leak Test: After installation, charge exhaust, coolant, and fuel systems and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
- F. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation for generator and associated equipment.
- G. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- H. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
- I. Retest: Correct deficiencies identified by tests and observations, and retest until specified requirements are met.
- J. Report results of tests and inspections in writing. Record adjustable relay settings and measured insulation resistances, time delays, and other values and observations. Attach a label or tag to each tested component indicating satisfactory completion of tests.

- K. Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after final acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each power wiring termination and each bus connection while running with maximum load. Remove all access panels so terminations and connections are accessible to portable scanner.
 - 1. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
 - 2. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies terminations and connections checked and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain packaged engine generators.

END OF SECTION 263213.14

SECTION 26 36 00

TRANSFER SWITCHES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes transfer switches rated 600 V and less, including the following:
 - 1. Automatic transfer switches.
 - 2. Remote annunciation and control systems.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, weights, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details showing minimum clearances, conductor entry provisions, gutter space, installed features and devices, and material lists for each switch specified.
 - 1. Single-Line Diagram: Show connections between transfer switch, bypass/isolation switch, power sources, and load; and show interlocking provisions for each combined transfer switch and bypass/isolation switch.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For manufacturer and testing agency.
- B. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: Submit certification that transfer switches accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems." Include the following:
 - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 - 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.

3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

C. Field quality-control test reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of product to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. Features and operating sequences, both automatic and manual.
2. List of all factory settings of relays; provide relay-setting and calibration instructions, including software, where applicable.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Maintain a service center capable of providing training, parts, and emergency maintenance repairs within a response period of less than eight hours from time of notification.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a member company of the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Person currently certified by the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies to supervise on-site testing specified in Part 3.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain automatic transfer switches through one source from a single manufacturer.

D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

E. Comply with NEMA ICS 1.

F. Comply with NFPA 70.

G. Comply with NFPA 99.

H. Comply with NFPA 110.

I. Comply with UL 1008 unless requirements of these Specifications are stricter.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Electrical Service: Do not interrupt electrical service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electrical service:
1. Notify owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of electrical service.
 2. Do not proceed with interruption of electrical service without owner's written permission.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS

- A. Contactor Transfer Switches:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Generac Power Systems
 - b. Emerson; ASCO Power Technologies, LP.
 - c. Caterpillar; Engine Div.
 - d. GE Zenith Controls.
 - e. Kohler Power Systems; Generator Division.
 - f. Onan/Cummins Power Generation; Industrial Business Group.
 - g. Spectrum Detroit Diesel.
 - h. Eaton

2.2 GENERAL TRANSFER-SWITCH PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

- A. Indicated Current Ratings: Apply as defined in UL 1008 for continuous loading and total system transfer, including tungsten filament lamp loads not exceeding 30 percent of switch ampere rating, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Tested Fault-Current Closing and Withstand Ratings: Adequate for duty imposed by protective devices at installation locations in Project under the fault conditions indicated, based on testing according to UL 1008.
1. Where transfer switch includes internal fault-current protection, rating of switch and trip unit combination shall exceed indicated fault-current value at installation location.

- C. Solid-State Controls: Repetitive accuracy of all settings shall be plus or minus 2 percent or better over an operating temperature range of minus 20 to plus 70 deg C.
- D. Resistance to Damage by Voltage Transients: Components shall meet or exceed voltage-surge withstand capability requirements when tested according to IEEE C62.41. Components shall meet or exceed voltage-impulse withstand test of NEMA ICS 1.
- E. Electrical Operation: Accomplish by a nonfused, momentarily energized solenoid or electric-motor-operated mechanism, mechanically and electrically interlocked in both directions.
- F. Switch Characteristics: Designed for continuous-duty repetitive transfer of full-rated current between active power sources.
 - 1. Limitation: Switches using molded-case switches or circuit breakers or insulated-case circuit-breaker components are not acceptable.
 - 2. Switch Action: Double throw; mechanically held in both directions.
 - 3. Contacts: Silver composition or silver alloy for load-current switching. Conventional automatic transfer-switch units, rated 225 A and higher, shall have separate arcing contacts.
- G. Neutral Terminal: Solid and fully rated, unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Oversize Neutral: Ampacity and switch rating of neutral path through units indicated for oversize neutral shall be double the nominal rating of circuit in which switch is installed.
- I. Heater: Equip switches exposed to outdoor temperatures and humidity, and other units indicated, with an internal heater. Provide thermostat within enclosure to control heater.
- J. Annunciation, Control, and Programming Interface Components: Devices at transfer switches for RS485 capability for communicating with remote programming devices, annunciators, or annunciator and control panels shall have communication capability matched with remote device.
- K. Factory Wiring: Train and bundle factory wiring and label, consistent with Shop Drawings, either by color-code or by numbered or lettered wire and cable tape markers at terminations. Color-coding and wire and cable tape markers are specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Designated Terminals: Pressure type, suitable for types and sizes of field wiring indicated.
 - 2. Power-Terminal Arrangement and Field-Wiring Space: Suitable for top, side, or bottom entrance of feeder conductors as indicated.
 - 3. Control Wiring: Equipped with lugs suitable for connection to terminal strips.
- L. Enclosures: General-purpose NEMA 250, Type 1 complying with NEMA ICS 6 and UL 508, unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES

- A. Comply with Level 1 equipment according to NFPA 110.
- B. Switching Arrangement: Double-throw type, incapable of pauses or intermediate position stops during normal functioning, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Manual Switch Operation: Unloaded. Control circuit automatically disconnects from electrical operator during manual operation.
- D. Signal-Before-Transfer Contacts: A set of normally open/normally closed dry contacts operates in advance of retransfer to normal source. Interval is adjustable from 1 to 30 seconds.
- E. Communication Interface: Matched to capability of remote annunciator or annunciator and control panel.
- F. Transfer Switches Based on Molded-Case-Switch Components: Comply with NEMA AB 1, UL 489, and UL 869A.
- G. In-Phase Monitor: Factory-wired, internal relay controls transfer so it occurs only when the two sources are synchronized in phase. Relay compares phase relationship and frequency difference between normal and emergency sources and initiates transfer when both sources are within 15 electrical degrees, and only if transfer can be completed within 60 electrical degrees. Transfer is initiated only if both sources are within 2 Hz of nominal frequency and 70 percent or more of nominal voltage.
- H. Programmed Neutral Switch Position: Switch operator has a programmed neutral position arranged to provide a midpoint between the two working switch positions, with an intentional, time-controlled pause at midpoint during transfer for NEC 702 systems. Pause is adjustable from 0.5 to 30 seconds minimum and factory set for 0.5 second, unless otherwise indicated. Time delay occurs for both transfer directions. Pause is disabled unless both sources are live.
 - 1. Controls shall be provided to switch from emergency to neutral position when fire pump is called for duty during a power outage. Switch shall automatically return to normal when utility power is restored. Coordinate necessary controls and installation with fire pump controller manufacturer.
- I. Motor Disconnect and Timing Relay: Controls designate starters so they disconnect motors before transfer and reconnect them selectively at an adjustable time interval after transfer. Control connection to motor starters is through wiring external to automatic transfer switch. Time delay for reconnecting individual motor loads is adjustable between 1 and 60 seconds, and settings are as indicated. Relay contacts handling motor-control circuit inrush and seal currents are rated for actual currents to be encountered.
- J. Automatic Transfer-Switch Features:
 - 1. Undervoltage Sensing for Each Phase of Normal Source: Sense low phase-to-ground voltage on each phase. Pickup voltage shall be adjustable from 85 to 100 percent of nominal, and dropout voltage is adjustable from 75 to 98 percent of pickup value. Factory set for pickup at 90 percent and dropout at 85 percent.

2. Adjustable Time Delay: For override of normal-source voltage sensing to delay transfer and engine start signals. Adjustable from zero to six seconds, and factory set for one second.
3. Voltage/Frequency Lockout Relay: Prevent premature transfer to generator. Pickup voltage shall be adjustable from 85 to 100 percent of nominal. Factory set for pickup at 90 percent. Pickup frequency shall be adjustable from 90 to 100 percent of nominal. Factory set for pickup at 95 percent.
4. Time Delay for Retransfer to Normal Source: Adjustable from 0 to 30 minutes, and factory set for 10 minutes to automatically defeat delay on loss of voltage or sustained undervoltage of emergency source, provided normal supply has been restored.
5. Test Switch: Simulate normal-source failure.
6. Switch-Position Pilot Lights: Indicate source to which load is connected.
7. Source-Available Indicating Lights: Supervise sources via transfer-switch normal- and emergency-source sensing circuits.
 - a. Normal Power Supervision: Green light with nameplate engraved "Normal Source Available."
 - b. Emergency Power Supervision: Red light with nameplate engraved "Emergency Source Available."
8. Unassigned Auxiliary Contacts: Two normally open, single-pole, double-throw contacts for each switch position, rated 10 A at 240-V ac.
9. Transfer Override Switch: Overrides automatic retransfer control so automatic transfer switch will remain connected to emergency power source regardless of condition of normal source. Pilot light indicates override status.
10. Engine Starting Contacts: One isolated and normally closed, and one isolated and normally open; rated 10 A at 32-V dc minimum.
11. Engine Shutdown Contacts: Instantaneous; shall initiate shutdown sequence at remote engine-generator controls after retransfer of load to normal source.
12. Engine Shutdown Contacts: Time delay adjustable from zero to five minutes, and factory set for five minutes. Contacts shall initiate shutdown at remote engine-generator controls after retransfer of load to normal source.
13. Engine-Generator Exerciser: Solid-state, programmable-time switch starts engine generator and transfers load to it from normal source for a preset time, then retransfers and shuts down engine after a preset cool-down period. Initiates exercise cycle at preset intervals adjustable from 7 to 30 days. Running periods are adjustable from 10 to 30 minutes. Factory settings are for 7-day exercise cycle, 20-minute running period, and 5-minute cool-down period. Exerciser features include the following:
 - a. Exerciser Transfer Selector Switch: Permits selection of exercise with and without load transfer.
 - b. Push-button programming control with digital display of settings.
 - c. Integral battery operation of time switch when normal control power is not available

2.4 CONTROL PANEL

- A. The controller shall be connected to the transfer switch by an interconnecting wiring harness. The harness shall include a keyed disconnect plug to enable the controller to be disconnected from the transfer switch for routine maintenance.
- B. The controller shall direct the operation of the transfer switch. The controller's sensing and logic shall be controlled by a built-in microprocessor for maximum reliability, minimum maintenance, inherent serial communications capability, and the ability to communicate via the Ethernet through optional communications module
- C. A single controller shall provide single and three phase capability for maximum application flexibility and minimal spare part requirements. Voltage sensing shall be true RMS type and shall be accurate to $\pm 1\%$ of nominal voltage. Frequency sensing shall be accurate to $\pm 0.1\text{Hz}$. Time delay settings shall be accurate to $\pm 0.5\%$ of the full scale value of the time delay. The panel shall be capable of operating over a temperature range of -20 to + 70 degrees C, and storage from -55 to + 85 degrees C.
- D. The controller shall be enclosed with a protective cover and be mounted separate from the transfer switch unit for safety and ease of maintenance. Sensing and control logic shall be provided on printed circuit boards.
- E. The controller shall meet or exceed the requirements for Electromagnetic Compatibility (EMC) as follows:
 - 1. IEC 60947 – 6 – 1 Multiple Function Equipment Transfer Switching Equipment.
 - 2. IEC 61000 – 4 - 2 Electrostatic Discharge Immunity
 - 3. IEC 61000 – 4 - 3 Radiated RF Field Immunity
 - 4. IEC 61000 – 4 - 4 Electrical Fast Transient/Burst Immunity
 - 5. IEC 61000 – 4 - 5 Surge Immunity
 - 6. IEC 61000 – 4 – 6 Conducted RF Immunity
 - 7. CISPR 11 – Conducted RF Emissions and Radiated RF Emissions
- F. Controller shall be mounted on, visible, and operational through enclosure door
- G. A 128*64 graphical LCD display and keypad shall be an integral part of the controller for viewing all available data and setting desired operational parameters. Operational parameters shall also be available for viewing and limited control through communications port. The following parameters shall only be adjustable via DIP switches on the controller.
- H. Communications Module – Shall provide remote interface module to support monitoring of vendor's transfer switch, controller and optional power meter. Module shall provide status, analog parameters, event logs, equipment settings & configurations over embedded webpage and open protocol. Features shall include:
 - 1. Email notifications and SNMP traps of selectable events and alarms may be sent to a mobile device or PC.
 - 2. Modbus TCP/IP, SNMP, HTTP, SMTP open protocols shall be simultaneously supported.

3. Web app interface requiring user credentials to monitor and control the transfer switch supporting modern smart phones, tablets and PC browsers. User will be able to view the dynamic one-line, ATS controls status, alarms, metering, event logging as well as settings.
4. Secure access shall be provided by requiring credentials for a minimum of 3 user privilege levels to the web app, monitor (view only), control (view and control) and administrator (view, control and change settings). 128-Bit AES encryption standard shall be supported for all means of connectivity.
5. Shall allow for the initiating of transfers, retransfers, bypassing of active timers and the activating/deactivating of engine start signal shall be available over the embedded webpage and to the transfer switch vendor's monitoring equipment.
6. An event log displaying a minimum of three-hundred (300) events shall be viewable and printable from the embedded webpages and accessible from supported open protocols.
7. Four (4) 100 Mbps Ethernet copper RJ-45 ports, two (2) serial ports, and LEDs for diagnostics.
8. DIN rail mountable.

This option shall be equivalent to ASCO accessory 72EE

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Factory test and inspect components, assembled switches, and associated equipment. Ensure proper operation. Check transfer time and voltage, frequency, and time-delay settings for compliance with specified requirements. Perform dielectric strength test complying with NEMA ICS 1.

2.6 REMOTE ANNUNCIATOR AND CONTROL SYSTEM

- A. Functional Description: Include the following functions for indicated transfer switches:
 1. Indication of sources available, as defined by actual pickup and dropout settings of transfer-switch controls.
 2. Indication of switch position.
 3. Indication of switch in test mode.
 4. Indication of failure of digital communication link.
 5. Key-switch or user-code access to control functions of panel.
 6. Control of switch-test initiation.
 7. Control of switch operation in either direction.
 8. Control of time-delay bypass for transfer to normal source.
- B. Malfunction of annunciator, annunciation and control panel, or communication link shall not affect functions of automatic transfer switch. In the event of failure of communication link, automatic transfer switch automatically reverts to stand-alone, self-contained operation. Automatic transfer-switch sensing, controlling, or operating function shall not depend on remote panel for proper operation.
- C. Remote Annunciation and Control Panel: Solid-state components. Include the following features:

1. Controls and indicating lights grouped together for each transfer switch.
2. Label each indicating light control group. Indicate transfer switch it controls, location of switch, and load it serves.
3. Digital Communication Capability: Matched to that of transfer switches supervised.
4. Mounting: Flush, modular, steel cabinet, unless otherwise indicated.

2.7 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Factory test and inspect components, assembled switches, and associated equipment. Ensure proper operation. Check transfer time and voltage, frequency, and time-delay settings for compliance with specified requirements. Perform dielectric strength test complying with NEMA ICS 1.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Design each fastener and support to carry load indicated by seismic requirements and according to seismic-restraint details. See Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
- B. Identify components according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- C. Set field-adjustable intervals and delays, relays, and engine exerciser clock.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Wiring to Remote Components: Match type and number of cables and conductors to control and communication requirements of transfer switches as recommended by manufacturer. Increase raceway sizes at no additional cost to Owner if necessary to accommodate required wiring.
- B. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- C. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections. Report results in writing.

- C. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in testing.
 2. After installing equipment and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
 3. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 4. Measure insulation resistance phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground with insulation-resistance tester. Include external annunciation and control circuits. Use test voltages and procedure recommended by manufacturer. Comply with manufacturer's specified minimum resistance.
 - a. Check for electrical continuity of circuits and for short circuits.
 - b. Inspect for physical damage, proper installation and connection, and integrity of barriers, covers, and safety features.
 - c. Verify that manual transfer warnings are properly placed.
 - d. Perform manual transfer operation.
 5. After energizing circuits, demonstrate interlocking sequence and operational function for each switch at least three times.
 - a. Simulate power failures of normal source to automatic transfer switches and of emergency source with normal source available.
 - b. Simulate loss of phase-to-ground voltage for each phase of normal source.
 - c. Verify time-delay settings.
 - d. Verify pickup and dropout voltages by data readout or inspection of control settings.
 - e. Test bypass/isolation unit functional modes and related automatic transfer-switch operations.
 - f. Perform contact-resistance test across main contacts and correct values exceeding 500 microhms and values for 1 pole deviating by more than 50 percent from other poles.
 - g. Verify proper sequence and correct timing of automatic engine starting, transfer time delay, retransfer time delay on restoration of normal power, and engine cool-down and shutdown.
 6. Ground-Fault Tests: Coordinate with testing of ground-fault protective devices for power delivery from both sources.
 - a. Verify grounding connections and locations and ratings of sensors.
- D. Testing Agency's Tests and Inspections:
1. After installing equipment and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
 2. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.

3. Measure insulation resistance phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground with insulation-resistance tester. Include external annunciation and control circuits. Use test voltages and procedure recommended by manufacturer. Comply with manufacturer's specified minimum resistance.
 - a. Check for electrical continuity of circuits and for short circuits.
 - b. Inspect for physical damage, proper installation and connection, and integrity of barriers, covers, and safety features.
 - c. Verify that manual transfer warnings are properly placed.
 - d. Perform manual transfer operation.
4. After energizing circuits, demonstrate interlocking sequence and operational function for each switch at least three times.
 - a. Simulate power failures of normal source to automatic transfer switches and of emergency source with normal source available.
 - b. Simulate loss of phase-to-ground voltage for each phase of normal source.
 - c. Verify time-delay settings.
 - d. Verify pickup and dropout voltages by data readout or inspection of control settings.
 - e. Perform contact-resistance test across main contacts and correct values exceeding 500 microhms and values for 1 pole deviating by more than 50 percent from other poles.
 - f. Verify proper sequence and correct timing of automatic engine starting, transfer time delay, retransfer time delay on restoration of normal power, and engine cool-down and shutdown.
5. Ground-Fault Tests: Coordinate with testing of ground-fault protective devices for power delivery from both sources.
 - a. Verify grounding connections and locations and ratings of sensors.
- E. Coordinate tests with tests of generator and run them concurrently.
- F. Report results of tests and inspections in writing. Record adjustable relay settings and measured insulation and contact resistances and time delays. Attach a label or tag to each tested component indicating satisfactory completion of tests.
- G. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
- H. Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each switch. Remove all access panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.
 1. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each switch 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
 2. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.

3. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies switches checked and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel on site to adjust, operate, and maintain transfer switches and related equipment as specified below. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."
- B. Coordinate this training with that for generator equipment.

END OF SECTION 263600

SECTION 264313

SURGE PROTECTION FOR LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CIRCUITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes field-mounted SPDs for low-voltage (120 to 600 V) power distribution and control equipment.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Inominal: Nominal discharge current.
- B. MCOV: Maximum continuous operating voltage.
- C. Mode(s), also Modes of Protection: The pair of electrical connections where the VPR applies.
- D. MOV: Metal-oxide varistor; an electronic component with a significant non-ohmic current-voltage characteristic.
- E. OCPD: Overcurrent protective device.
- F. SCCR: Short-circuit current rating.
- G. SPD: Surge protective device.
- H. VPR: Voltage protection rating.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
 - 2. Copy of UL Category Code VZCA certification, as a minimum, listing the tested values for VPRs, Inominal ratings, MCOVs, type designations, OCPD requirements, model numbers, system voltages, and modes of protection.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.
- B. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For SPDs to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to replace or replace SPDs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL SPD REQUIREMENTS

- A. SPD with Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Comply with UL 1449.
- D. MCOV of the SPD shall be the nominal system voltage.

2.2 SERVICE ENTRANCE SUPPRESSOR

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Current Technology Inc.
 - 2. Eaton.
 - 3. General Electric Company.
 - 4. Liebert; a brand of Emerson Electric Co.
 - 5. Mersen USA.
- B. SPDs: Comply with UL 1449, Type 2.
- C. SPDs: Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 1449, Type 2
 - 1. SPDs with the following features and accessories:
 - a. Integral disconnect switch.

- b. Internal thermal protection that disconnects the SPD before damaging internal suppressor components.
 - c. Indicator light display for protection status.
 - d. Form-C contacts rated at 5 A and 250-V ac, one normally open and one normally closed, for remote monitoring of protection status. Contacts shall reverse on failure of any surge diversion module or on opening of any current-limiting device. Coordinate with building power monitoring and control system.
 - e. Surge counter.
- D. Comply with UL 1283.
- E. Peak Surge Current Rating: The minimum single-pulse surge current withstand rating per phase shall not be less than 200 kA. The peak surge current rating shall be the arithmetic sum of the ratings of the individual MOVs in a given mode.
- F. Protection modes and UL 1449 VPR for 240/120 V, single-phase, three-wire circuits shall not exceed the following:
- 1. Line to Neutral: 700 V.
 - 2. Line to Ground: 700 V.
 - 3. Line to Line: 1000 V.
- G. SCCR: Equal or exceed 100 kA.
- H. Inominal Rating: 20 kA.

2.3 ENCLOSURES

- A. Indoor Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1.

2.4 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Power Wiring: Same size as SPD leads, complying with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- B. Class 2 Control Cables: Multiconductor cable with copper conductors not smaller than No. 18 AWG, complying with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- C. Class 1 Control Cables: Multiconductor cable with copper conductors not smaller than No. 18 AWG, complying with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Install an OCPD or disconnect as required to comply with the UL listing of the SPD.
- C. Install SPDs with conductors between suppressor and points of attachment as short and straight as possible, and adjust circuit-breaker positions to achieve shortest and straightest leads. Do not splice and extend SPD leads unless specifically permitted by manufacturer. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended lead length. Do not bond neutral and ground.
- D. Use crimped connectors and splices only. Wire nuts are unacceptable.
- E. Wiring:
 - 1. Power Wiring: Comply with wiring methods in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
 - 2. Controls: Comply with wiring methods in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative.
 - 1. Compare equipment nameplate data for compliance with Drawings and Specifications.
 - 2. Inspect anchorage, alignment, grounding, and clearances.
 - 3. Verify that electrical wiring installation complies with manufacturer's written installation requirements.
- B. An SPD will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.3 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Complete startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Do not perform insulation-resistance tests of the distribution wiring equipment with SPDs installed. Disconnect SPDs before conducting insulation-resistance tests, and reconnect them immediately after the testing is over.
- C. Energize SPDs after power system has been energized, stabilized, and tested.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to operate and maintain SPDs.

END OF SECTION 264313

SECTION 26 51 19
LED INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Interior solid-state luminaires that use LED technology.
 - 2. Lighting fixture supports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.
- B. CRI: Color Rendering Index.
- C. Fixture: See "Luminaire."
- D. IP: International Protection or Ingress Protection Rating.
- E. LED: Light-emitting diode.
- F. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.
- G. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- H. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Arrange in order of luminaire designation.
 - 2. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.
 - 3. Include physical description and dimensions of luminaires.
 - 4. Include emergency lighting units, including batteries and chargers.
 - 5. Include life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy efficiency data.
 - 6. Photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests, complying with IESNA Lighting Measurements Testing and Calculation Guides, of each lighting fixture

type. The adjustment factors shall be for lamps and accessories identical to those indicated for the lighting fixture as applied in this Project IES LM-79 and IES LM-80.

- a. Testing Agency Certified Data: For indicated luminaires, photometric data certified by a qualified independent testing agency. Photometric data for remaining luminaires shall be certified by manufacturer.

B. Shop Drawings: For nonstandard or custom luminaires.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting and attachment details.
2. Include details of luminaire assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

C. LEED Submittals:

1. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.2: For paints and coatings, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.
1. Laboratory Test Reports for Credit IEQ 4.2: For paints and coatings, documentation indicating that products comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

A. Samples: For each luminaire and for each color and texture with standard factory-applied finish.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of luminaire with custom factory-applied finishes.

1. Include Samples of luminaires and accessories involving color and finish selection.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of luminaire.

1. Include Samples of luminaires and accessories to verify finish selection.

D. Product Schedule: For luminaires and lamps. See schedule on contract drawings.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Lighting luminaires.
2. Suspended ceiling components.
3. Partitions and millwork that penetrate the ceiling or extend to within 12 inches of the plane of the luminaires.
4. Structural members to which luminaires will be attached.
5. Initial access modules for acoustical tile, including size and locations.
6. Items penetrating finished ceiling, including the following:

- a. Other luminaires.
- b. Air outlets and inlets.
- c. Speakers.
- d. Sprinklers.
- e. Access panels.

7. Moldings.

- A. Qualification Data: For testing laboratory providing photometric data for luminaires.
- A. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of luminaire.
- C. Product Test Reports: For each luminaire, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.
- D. Sample warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires and lighting systems to include in operation and maintenance manuals.
 1. Provide a list of all lamp types used on Project; use ANSI and manufacturers' codes.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 1. Lamps: Ten for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
 2. Diffusers and Lenses: Two for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
 3. Globes and Guards: One for every 20 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Provided by an independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is an NRTL as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products, and complying with the applicable IES testing standards.
- A. Provide luminaires from a single manufacturer for each luminaire type.

- B. Each luminaire type shall be binned within a three-step MacAdam Ellipse to ensure color consistency among luminaires.
- C. Mockups: For interior lighting luminaires in room or module mockups, complete with power and control connections.
 - 1. Obtain Architect's approval of luminaires in mockups before starting installations.
 - 2. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
 - 3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 1. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect finishes of exposed surfaces by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
- A. Warranty Period: Five year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. NRTL Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by an NRTL.
- A. FM Global Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by FM Global.
- B. Recessed Fixtures: Comply with NEMA LE 4.
- C. Bulb shape complying with ANSI C79.1.
- D. Lamp base complying with ANSI C81.61.
- A. CRI of minimum 80. CCT of 3000 K unless otherwise noted on drawings.

- B. Rated lamp life of 50,000 hours.
- C. Lamps dimmable from 100 percent to 0 percent of maximum light output.
- D. Internal driver.
- E. Nominal Operating Voltage: 120 V ac.
 - 1. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Housings:
 - 1. Extruded-aluminum housing and heat sink.
 - 2. Anodized finish or as noted on the drawings.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Metal Parts:
 - 1. Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
 - 2. Sheet metal components shall be steel unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.
- B. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.
- C. Diffusers and Globes:
 - 1. Acrylic Diffusers: One hundred percent virgin acrylic plastic, with high resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
 - 2. Retain "Glass" Subparagraph below if first, second, third, or fourth option in "Diffusers and Globes" Paragraph above is retained.
 - 3. Glass: Annealed crystal glass unless otherwise indicated on the drawings.
 - 1. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Housings:
 - 1. Extruded-aluminum housing and heat sink.
 - 2. Anodized finish.
- C. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Include recommended lamps. Locate labels where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.
 - 1. Label shall include the following lamp characteristics:
 - a. "USE ONLY" and include specific lamp type.
 - b. Lamp diameter, shape, size, wattage, and coating.
 - c. CCT and CRI for all luminaires.

2.3 METAL FINISHES

- A. Variations in finishes are unacceptable in the same piece. Variations in finishes of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and if they can be and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.4 LUMINAIRE FIXTURE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.
- B. Single-Stem Hangers: 1/2-inch steel tubing with swivel ball fittings and ceiling canopy. Finish same as luminaire.
- C. Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641 M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gage.
- D. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.
- E. Hook Hangers: Integrated assembly matched to luminaire, line voltage, and equipment with threaded attachment, cord, and locking-type plug.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for luminaire to verify actual locations of luminaire and electrical connections before fixture installation. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 TEMPORARY LIGHTING

- A. If approved by the Architect, use selected permanent luminaires for temporary lighting. When construction is sufficiently complete, clean luminaires used for temporary lighting and install new lamps.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install lamps in each luminaire.
- D. Supports:

1. Sized and rated for luminaire weight.
 2. Able to maintain luminaire position after cleaning and relamping.
 3. Provide support for luminaire without causing deflection of ceiling or wall.
 4. Luminaire mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire weight and vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.
- E. Flush-Mounted Luminaire Support:
1. Secured to outlet box.
 2. Attached to ceiling structural members at four points equally spaced around circumference of luminaire.
 3. Trim ring flush with finished surface.
- F. Wall-Mounted Luminaire Support:
1. Attached to a minimum 20 gauge backing plate attached to wall structural members.
 2. Do not attach luminaires directly to gypsum board.
- G. Ceiling-Mounted Luminaire Support:
1. Ceiling mount with pendant mount with 5/32-inch- diameter aircraft cable supports adjustable to 120 inches in length.
- H. Suspended Luminaire Support:
1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches, brace to limit swinging.
 2. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Luminaires: Suspend with twin-stem hangers. Support with approved outlet box and accessories that hold stem and provide damping of luminaire oscillations. Support outlet box vertically to building structure using approved devices.
 3. Continuous Rows of Luminaires: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and tubing or rod wire support for suspension for each unit length of luminaire chassis, including one at each end.
 4. Do not use ceiling grid as support for pendant luminaires. Connect support wires or rods to building structure.
- I. Ceiling-Grid-Mounted Luminaires:
1. Secure to any required outlet box.
 1. Secure luminaire to the luminaire opening using approved fasteners in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of luminaire.
 1. Use approved devices and support components to connect luminaire to ceiling grid and building structure in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of luminaire.
- B. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for wiring connections.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
2. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery power and retransfer to normal.

B. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass operation tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Comply with requirements for startup specified in Section 260943.16 "Addressable-Fixture Lighting Controls."

B. Comply with requirements for startup specified in Section 260943.23 "Relay-Based Lighting Controls."

3.7 ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting the direction of aim of luminaires to suit occupied conditions. Make up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal hours for this purpose. Some of this work may be required during hours of darkness.

1. During adjustment visits, inspect all luminaires. Replace lamps or luminaires that are defective.
2. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.
3. Adjust the aim of luminaires in the presence of the Architect.

END OF SECTION 265119

SECTION 26 52 19

EMERGENCY AND EXIT LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Emergency lighting units.
 - 2. Exit signs.
 - 3. Luminaire supports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.
- B. CRI: Color Rendering Index.
- C. Emergency Lighting Unit: A lighting unit with internal or external emergency battery powered supply and the means for controlling and charging the battery and unit operation.
- D. Fixture: See "Luminaire" Paragraph.
- E. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.
- F. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of emergency lighting unit, exit sign, and emergency lighting support.
 - 1. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.
 - 2. Include physical description of the unit and dimensions.
 - 3. Battery and charger for light units.
 - 4. Include life, output of luminaire (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy-efficiency data.
 - 5. Include photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests, complying with IES LM-45, for each luminaire type.

- a. Manufacturers' Certified Data: Photometric data certified by manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
- B. Shop Drawings: For nonstandard or custom luminaires.
 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting and attachment details.
 2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Product Schedule:
 1. For emergency lighting units. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.
 2. For exit signs. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For each type of luminaire.
- B. Product Test Reports: For each luminaire for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires and lighting systems to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
 1. Provide a list of all lamp types used on Project; use ANSI and manufacturers' codes.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 1. Lamps: 10 for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
 2. Luminaire-mounted, emergency battery pack: One for every 20 emergency lighting units. Furnish at least one of each type.
 3. Diffusers and Lenses: One for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
 4. Globes and Guards: One for every 20 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Luminaire manufacturer's laboratory that is accredited under the National Volunteer Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect finishes of exposed surfaces by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Two year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Warranty for Emergency Lighting Batteries: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer of battery-powered emergency lighting unit agrees to repair or replace components of rechargeable batteries that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period for Emergency Power Unit Batteries: 5 years from date of Substantial Completion. Full warranty shall apply for the entire warranty period.
 - 2. Warranty Period for Emergency Fluorescent Ballast and Self-Powered Exit Sign Batteries: Seven years from date of Substantial Completion. Full warranty shall apply for the entire warranty period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY LIGHTING

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. NRTL Compliance: Fabricate and label emergency lighting units, exit signs, and batteries to comply with UL 924.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70 and NFPA 101.
- D. Comply with NEMA LE 4 for recessed luminaires.
- E. Comply with UL 1598 for fluorescent luminaires.
- F. Lamp Base: Comply with ANSI C81.61 or IEC 60061-1.
- G. Bulb Shape: Complying with ANSI C79.1.

- H. Internal Type Emergency Power Unit: Self-contained, modular, battery-inverter unit, factory mounted within luminaire body and compatible with ballast.
 - 1. Emergency Connection: Operate one lamp(s) continuously at an output of 1100 lumens each upon loss of normal power. Connect unswitched circuit to battery-inverter unit and switched circuit to luminaire ballast.
 - 2. Operation: Relay automatically turns lamp on when power-supply circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. Lamp automatically disconnects from battery when voltage approaches deep-discharge level. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.
 - 3. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
 - a. Ambient Temperature: Less than 0 deg F or exceeding 104 deg F, with an average value exceeding 95 deg F over a 24-hour period.
 - b. Ambient Storage Temperature: Not less than minus 4 deg F and not exceeding 140 deg F.
 - c. Humidity: More than 95 percent (condensing).
 - d. Altitude: Exceeding 3300 feet.
 - 4. Nightlight Connection: Operate lamp continuously at 40 percent of rated light output.
 - 5. Test Push-Button and Indicator Light: Visible and accessible without opening luminaire or entering ceiling space.
 - a. Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
 - b. Indicator Light: LED indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
 - 6. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type.
 - 7. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state, constant-current type with sealed power transfer relay.
 - 8. Remote Test: Switch in handheld remote device aimed in direction of tested unit initiates coded infrared signal. Signal reception by factory-installed infrared receiver in tested unit triggers simulation of loss of its normal power supply, providing visual confirmation of either proper or failed emergency response.

2.2 EMERGENCY LIGHTING

- A. General Requirements for Emergency Lighting Units: Self-contained units.
- B. Emergency Luminaires:
 - 1. See plans for proposed manufacturers.
 - 2. Emergency Luminaires: As indicated on Interior Lighting Fixture Schedule, with the following additional features:
 - a. Operating at nominal voltage of 120 V ac or 277 V ac.
 - b. Internal emergency power unit.
 - c. Rated for installation in damp locations, and for sealed and gasketed luminaires in wet locations.
 - d. UL 94 flame rating.
- C. Emergency Lighting Unit:
 - 1. See plans for proposed manufacturers.

2. Emergency Lighting Unit: As indicated on Interior Lighting Fixture Schedule.
3. Operating at nominal voltage of 120 V ac or 277 V ac.
4. Wall with universal junction box adaptor.
5. UV stable thermoplastic housing, rated for damp locations.
6. Two Halogen lamp heads.
7. Internal emergency power unit.

D. Remote Emergency Lighting Units:

1. See plans for proposed manufacturers.
2. Emergency Lighting Unit: As indicated on Interior Lighting Fixture Schedule.
3. Operating at nominal voltage of 120 V ac or 277 V ac.
4. Wall with universal junction box adaptor.
5. UV stable thermoplastic housing, rated for damp locations.
6. Two Halogen lamp heads.
7. External emergency power unit.

2.3 EXIT SIGNS

A. General Requirements for Exit Signs: Comply with UL 924; for sign colors, visibility, luminance, and lettering size, comply with authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Internally Lighted Signs:

1. See plans for proposed manufacturers.
2. Operating at nominal voltage of 120 V ac or 277 V ac.
3. Lamps for AC Operation: Fluorescent, two for each luminaire; 20,000 hours of rated lamp life.
4. Lamps for AC Operation: LEDs; 50,000 hours minimum rated lamp life.
5. Self-Powered Exit Signs (Battery Type): Internal emergency power unit.
6. Master/Remote Sign Configurations:
 - a. Master Unit: Comply with requirements above for self-powered exit signs, and provide additional capacity in LED power supply for power connection to remote unit.
 - b. Remote Unit: Comply with requirements above for self-powered exit signs, except omit power supply, battery, and test features. Arrange to receive full power requirements from master unit. Connect for testing concurrently with master unit as a unified system.

2.4 MATERIALS

A. Metal Parts:

1. Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
2. Sheet metal components shall be steel unless otherwise indicated.
3. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

B. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access:

1. Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions.
2. Designed to permit relamping without use of tools.

3. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.
- C. Diffusers and Globes:
1. Prismatic acrylic.
 2. Acrylic: 100 percent virgin acrylic plastic, with high resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
 3. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Housings:
1. Extruded aluminum housing and heat sink.
 2. Powder coat finish.
- E. Conduit: Electrical metallic tubing or flexible metallic conduit, minimum 3/4 inch in diameter.

2.5 METAL FINISHES

- A. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.6 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.
- B. Support Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gage.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for conditions affecting performance of luminaires.
- B. Examine roughing-in for luminaire to verify actual locations of luminaire and electrical connections before luminaire installation.
- C. Examine walls, floors, roofs, and ceilings for suitable conditions where emergency lighting luminaires will be installed.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.

- B. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install lamps in each luminaire.
- D. Supports:
 - 1. Sized and rated for luminaire and emergency power unit weight.
 - 2. Able to maintain luminaire position when testing emergency power unit.
 - 3. Provide support for luminaire and emergency power unit without causing deflection of ceiling or wall.
 - 4. Luminaire-mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire and emergency power unit weight and vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.
- E. Wall-Mounted Luminaire Support:
 - 1. Attached to structural members in walls.
 - 2. Do not attach luminaires directly to gypsum board.
- F. Suspended Luminaire Support:
 - 1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches, brace to limit swinging.
 - 2. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Luminaires: Suspend with twin-stem hangers. Support with approved outlet box and accessories that hold stem and provide damping of luminaire oscillations. Support outlet box vertically to building structure using approved devices.
 - 3. Continuous Rows of Luminaires: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and wire support for suspension for each unit length of luminaire chassis, including one at each end.
 - 4. Do not use ceiling grid as support for pendant luminaires. Connect support wires or rods to building structure.
- G. Ceiling Grid Mounted Luminaires:
 - 1. Secure to any required outlet box.
 - 2. Secure emergency power unit using approved fasteners in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of emergency power unit.
 - 3. Use approved devices and support components to connect luminaire to ceiling grid and building structure in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of luminaire.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery power and retransfer to normal.
- B. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass operation tests and inspections.

- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Perform startup service:
 - 1. Charge emergency power units and batteries minimum of one hour and depress switch to conduct short-duration test.
 - 2. Charge emergency power units and batteries minimum of 24 hours and conduct one-hour discharge test.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjustments: Within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site visit to do the following:
 - 1. Inspect all luminaires. Replace lamps, emergency power units, batteries, signs, or luminaires that are defective.
 - a. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.
 - 2. Conduct short-duration tests on all emergency lighting.

END OF SECTION 265219

SECTION 26 56 19
EXTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Exterior solid-state luminaires that are designed for and exclusively use LED lamp technology.
2. Luminaire supports.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260923 "Lighting Control Devices" for automatic control of lighting, including time switches, photoelectric relays, occupancy sensors, and multipole lighting relays and contactors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.
- B. CRI: Color rendering index.
- C. Fixture: See "Luminaire."
- D. IP: International Protection or Ingress Protection Rating.
- E. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.
- F. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of luminaire.

1. Arrange in order of luminaire designation.
2. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.
3. Include physical description and dimensions of luminaire.

4. Lamps, include life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy-efficiency data.
 5. Photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests, complying with IES Lighting Measurements Testing and Calculation Guides, of each luminaire type. The adjustment factors shall be for lamps and accessories identical to those indicated for the luminaire as applied in this Project.
 - a. Manufacturer's Certified Data: Photometric data certified by manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
 6. Wiring diagrams for power, control, and signal wiring.
 7. Means of attaching luminaires to supports and indication that the attachment is suitable for components involved.
- B. Product Schedule: For luminaires and lamps. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For luminaire supports.
1. Include design calculations for luminaire supports and seismic restraints.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For luminaires, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of the following:
1. Luminaire.
- C. Product Test Reports: For each luminaire, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.
- D. Source quality-control reports.
- E. Sample warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires to include in operation and maintenance manuals.
1. Provide a list of all lamp types used on Project. Use ANSI and manufacturers' codes.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Lamps: Ten for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
 - 2. Glass, Acrylic, and Plastic Lenses, Covers, and Other Optical Parts: One for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
 - 3. Diffusers and Lenses: One for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
 - 4. Globes and Guards: One for every 20 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Luminaire manufacturers' laboratory that is accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
- B. Provide luminaires from a single manufacturer for each luminaire type.
- C. Each luminaire type shall be binned within a three-step MacAdam Ellipse to ensure color consistency among luminaires.
- D. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect finishes of exposed surfaces by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering prior to shipping.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Verify existing and proposed utility structures prior to the start of work associated with luminaire installation.
- B. Mark locations of exterior luminaires for approval by Architect prior to the start of luminaire installation.

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures, including luminaire support components.

- b. Faulty operation of luminaires and accessories.
 - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
2. Warranty Period: 2 year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Luminaires shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
- B. Seismic Performance: Luminaires and lamps shall be labeled vibration and shock resistant.
 1. The term "withstand" means "the luminaire will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the luminaire will be fully operational during and after the seismic event."

2.2 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. NRTL Compliance: Luminaires shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by an NRTL.
- C. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 1598 and listed for wet location.
- D. Lamp base complying with ANSI C81.61 or IEC 60061-1.
- E. Bulb shape complying with ANSI C79.1.
- F. CRI of minimum 70. CCT of 4000 K.
- G. L70 lamp life of 50,000 hours.
- H. Lamps dimmable from 100 percent to 0 percent of maximum light output.
- I. Internal driver.
- J. Nominal Operating Voltage: As indicated on plans.
- K. Lamp Rating: Lamp marked for outdoor use and in enclosed locations.
- L. Source Limitations: For luminaires, obtain each color, grade, finish, type, and variety of luminaire from single source with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.

2.3 LUMINAIRE TYPES

A. Area and Site:

1. See Plans for manufacturers.
2. Luminaire Shape: Square.
3. Mounting: As indicated on plans.
4. Luminaire-Mounting Height: As indicated on architectural plans.
5. Distribution: As indicated on plans.
6. Diffusers and Globes: Prismatic acrylic.
7. Housings:
 - a. Extruded-aluminum housing and heat sink.
 - b. Powder-coat finish.

2.4 MATERIALS

A. Metal Parts: Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.

B. Sheet Metal Components: Corrosion-resistant aluminum. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

C. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position. Doors shall be removable for cleaning or replacing lenses.

D. Diffusers and Globes:

1. Acrylic Diffusers: 100 percent virgin acrylic plastic, with high resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
2. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.

E. Lens and Refractor Gaskets: Use heat- and aging-resistant resilient gaskets to seal and cushion lenses and refractors in luminaire doors.

F. Reflecting surfaces shall have minimum reflectance as follows unless otherwise indicated:

1. White Surfaces: 85 percent.
2. Specular Surfaces: 83 percent.
3. Diffusing Specular Surfaces: 75 percent.

G. Housings:

1. Rigidly formed, weather- and light-tight enclosure that will not warp, sag, or deform in use.
2. Provide filter/breather for enclosed luminaires.

- H. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Include recommended lamps. Labels shall be located where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.
 - 1. Label shall include the following lamp characteristics:
 - a. "USE ONLY" and include specific lamp type.
 - b. Lamp diameter, shape, size, wattage and coating.
 - c. CCT and CRI for all luminaires.

2.5 FINISHES

- A. Variations in Finishes: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- B. Luminaire Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested luminaire before shipping. Where indicated, match finish process and color of pole or support materials.
- C. Factory-Applied Finish for Aluminum Luminaires: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
 - 1. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.
 - 2. Natural Satin Finish: Provide fine, directional, medium satin polish (AA-M32); buff complying with AA-M20 requirements; and seal aluminum surfaces with clear, hard-coat wax.
 - 3. Class I, Clear-Anodic Finish: AA-M32C22A41 (Mechanical Finish: Medium satin; Chemical Finish: Etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, clear coating 0.018 mm or thicker) complying with AAMA 611.
 - 4. Class I, Color-Anodic Finish: AA-M32C22A42/A44 (Mechanical Finish: Medium satin; Chemical Finish: Etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, integrally colored or electrolytically deposited color coating 0.018 mm or thicker), complying with AAMA 611.
 - a. Color: As indicated on plans.

2.6 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for luminaire electrical conduit to verify actual locations of conduit connections before luminaire installation.
- C. Examine walls for suitable conditions where luminaires will be installed.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 TEMPORARY LIGHTING

- A. If approved by the Architect, use selected permanent luminaires for temporary lighting. When construction is substantially complete, clean luminaires used for temporary lighting and install new lamps.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Use fastening methods and materials selected to resist seismic forces defined for the application and approved by manufacturer.
- C. Install lamps in each luminaire.
- D. Fasten luminaire to structural support.
- E. Supports:
 - 1. Sized and rated for luminaire weight.
 - 2. Able to maintain luminaire position after cleaning and relamping.
 - 3. Support luminaires without causing deflection of finished surface.
 - 4. Luminaire-mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire weight and a vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.
- F. Wall-Mounted Luminaire Support:
 - 1. Attached to structural members in walls.
- G. Wiring Method: Install cables in raceways. Conceal raceways and cables.
- H. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with finished grade unless otherwise indicated. Install luminaires at height and aiming angle as indicated on Drawings.
- I. Coordinate layout and installation of luminaires with other construction.

- J. Adjust luminaires that require field adjustment or aiming.
- K. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" and 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for wiring connections and wiring methods.

3.4 CORROSION PREVENTION

- A. Aluminum: Do not use in contact with earth or concrete. When in direct contact with a dissimilar metal, protect aluminum by insulating fittings or treatment.
- B. Steel Conduits: Comply with Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems." In concrete foundations, wrap conduit with 0.010-inch-thick, pipe-wrapping plastic tape applied with a 50 percent overlap.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect each installed luminaire for damage. Replace damaged luminaires and components.
- B. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
- C. Illumination Tests:
 - 1. Measure light intensities at night. Use photometers with calibration referenced to NIST standards. Comply with the following IES testing guide(s):
 - a. IES LM-5.
 - b. IES LM-50.
 - c. IES LM-52.
 - d. IES LM-64.
 - e. IES LM-72.
 - 2. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
- D. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare a written report of tests, inspections, observations, and verifications indicating and interpreting results. If adjustments are made to lighting system, retest to demonstrate compliance with standards.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain luminaires.

3.8 ADJUSTING

- A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting the direction of aim of luminaires to suit occupied conditions. Make up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal hours for this purpose. Some of this work may be required during hours of darkness.
 - 1. During adjustment visits, inspect all luminaires. Replace lamps or luminaires that are defective.
 - 2. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.
 - 3. Adjust the aim of luminaires in the presence of the Architect.

END OF SECTION 265619

SECTION 28 31 11

DIGITAL, ADDRESSABLE FIRE-ALARM SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Fire-alarm control unit.
 - 2. Manual fire-alarm boxes.
 - 3. System smoke detectors.
 - 4. Heat detectors.
 - 5. Carbon monoxide detectors.
 - 6. Notification appliances.
 - 7. Remote annunciator.
 - 8. Addressable interface device.
 - 9. Digital alarm communicator transmitter.
 - 10. Fire alarm wire and cable

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMT: Electrical Metallic Tubing.
- B. FACP: Fire Alarm Control Panel.
- C. HLI: High Level Interface.
- D. NICET: National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies.
- E. PC: Personal computer.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product, including furnished options and accessories.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions, profiles, and finishes.
 - 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and electrical characteristics.
- B. Shop Drawings: For fire-alarm system.

1. Comply with recommendations and requirements in the "Documentation" section of the "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72.
2. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
3. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and locations. Indicate conductor sizes, indicate termination locations and requirements, and distinguish between factory and field wiring.
4. Detail assembly and support requirements.
5. Include voltage drop calculations for notification-appliance circuits.
6. Include battery-size calculations.
7. Include input/output matrix.
8. Include statement from manufacturer that all equipment and components have been tested as a system and meet all requirements in this Specification and in NFPA 72.
9. Include performance parameters and installation details for each detector.
10. Verify that each duct detector is listed for complete range of air velocity, temperature, and humidity possible when air-handling system is operating.
11. Include plans, sections, and elevations of heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning ducts, drawn to scale; coordinate location of duct smoke detectors and access to them.
 - a. Show critical dimensions that relate to placement and support of sampling tubes, detector housing, and remote status and alarm indicators.
 - b. Show field wiring required for HVAC unit shutdown on alarm.
 - c. Locate detectors according to manufacturer's written recommendations.
12. Include voice/alarm signaling-service equipment rack or console layout, grounding schematic, amplifier power calculation, and single-line connection diagram.

C. General Submittal Requirements:

1. Submittals shall be approved by authorities having jurisdiction prior to submitting them to Architect.
2. Shop Drawings shall be prepared by persons with the following qualifications:
 - a. Trained and certified by manufacturer in fire-alarm system design.
 - b. NICET-certified, fire-alarm technician; Level III minimum.
 - c. Licensed or certified by authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For notification appliances and smoke and heat detectors, in addition to submittals listed above, indicate compliance with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Drawings showing the location of each notification appliance and smoke and heat detector, ratings of each, and installation details as needed to comply with listing conditions of the device.
2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting the spacing and sensitivity of detection, complying with NFPA 72. Calculate spacing and intensities for strobe signals and sound-pressure levels for audible appliances.
3. Indicate audible appliances required to produce square wave signal per NFPA 72.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For fire-alarm control unit, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
 - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 - 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 - 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire-alarm systems and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
 - 1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following and deliver copies to authorities having jurisdiction:
 - a. Comply with the "Records" section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.
 - b. Provide "Fire Alarm and Emergency Communications System Record of Completion Documents" according to the "Completion Documents" Article in the "Documentation" section of the "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72.
 - c. Complete wiring diagrams showing connections between all devices and equipment. Each conductor shall be numbered at every junction point with indication of origination and termination points.
 - d. Riser diagram.
 - e. Device addresses.
 - f. Record copy of site-specific software.
 - g. Provide "Inspection and Testing Form" according to the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72, and include the following:
 - 1) Equipment tested.
 - 2) Frequency of testing of installed components.
 - 3) Frequency of inspection of installed components.
 - 4) Requirements and recommendations related to results of maintenance.
 - 5) Manufacturer's user training manuals.
 - h. Manufacturer's required maintenance related to system warranty requirements.
 - i. Abbreviated operating instructions for mounting at fire-alarm control unit and each annunciator unit.

j. Electronic copies of drawings in AutoCAD format.

B. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation:

1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
2. Program Software Backup: On magnetic media or compact disk, complete with data files.
3. Device address list.
4. Printout of software application and graphic screens.

1.8 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Lamps for Remote Indicating Lamp Units: Quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed, but no fewer than one unit.
2. Lamps for Strobe Units: Quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed, but no fewer than one unit.
3. Smoke Detectors, Heat Detectors, and Carbon Monoxide Detectors: Quantity equal to 10 percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than one unit of each type.
4. Detector Bases: Quantity equal to two percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than one unit of each type.
5. Keys and Tools: One extra set for access to locked or tamperproofed components.
6. Audible and Visual Notification Appliances: One of each type installed.
7. Fuses: Two of each type installed in the system. Provide in a box or cabinet with compartments marked with fuse types and sizes.
8. Provide all necessary hardware and programming to provide the client with 20% spare capacity on all initiating and indicating circuits.
9. Provide as part of the base contract all labor and materials to install fifteen (15) additional fire alarm devices during construction. The fifteen (15) fire alarm device can be but not limited to smoke detector, heat detector, door holder, duct detector, fan shutdown, tamper switches, flow switches, etc. Include all labor and materials including wire, boxes, conduit, terminations, hardware, software, programming and testing.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Personnel shall be trained and certified by manufacturer for installation of units required for this Project.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Installation shall be by personnel certified by NICET as fire-alarm Level III technician.
- C. NFPA Certification: Obtain certification according to NFPA 72 by a UL-listed alarm company.

1.10 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Use of Devices during Construction: Protect devices during construction unless devices are placed in service to protect the facility during construction.

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire-alarm system equipment and components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Extent: All equipment and components not covered in the Maintenance Service Agreement.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Noncoded, UL-certified addressable system, with multiplexed signal transmission and horn/strobe evacuation.
- B. Automatic sensitivity control of certain smoke detectors.
- C. All components provided shall be listed for use with the selected system.
- D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 SYSTEMS OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION

- A. Fire-alarm signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices:
 - 1. Manual stations.
 - 2. Heat detectors.
 - 3. Smoke detectors.
 - 4. Duct smoke detectors.
- B. Fire-alarm signal shall initiate the following actions:
 - 1. Continuously operate alarm notification appliances.
 - 2. Identify alarm and specific initiating device at fire-alarm control unit and remote annunciators.
 - 3. Transmit an alarm signal to the remote alarm receiving station.
 - 4. Unlock electric door locks in designated egress paths.
 - 5. Activate voice/alarm communication system.
 - 6. Switch heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning equipment controls to fire-alarm mode.
 - 7. Close smoke dampers in air ducts of designated air-conditioning duct systems.
 - 8. Record events in the system memory.
- C. Supervisory signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and actions:
 - 1. Valve supervisory switch.
 - 2. Carbon monoxide detector.

3. User disabling of zones or individual devices.
4. Loss of communication with any panel on the network.
5. Carbon monoxide monitoring panel, low level and high level alarm.

D. System trouble signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and actions:

1. Open circuits, shorts, and grounds in designated circuits.
2. Opening, tampering with, or removing alarm-initiating and supervisory signal-initiating devices.
3. Loss of communication with any addressable sensor, input module, relay, control module, remote annunciator, or Ethernet module.
4. Loss of primary power at fire-alarm control unit.
5. Ground or a single break in internal circuits of fire-alarm control unit.
6. Abnormal ac voltage at fire-alarm control unit.
7. Break in standby battery circuitry.
8. Failure of battery charging.
9. Abnormal position of any switch at fire-alarm control unit or annunciator.

E. System Supervisory Signal Actions:

1. Initiate notification appliances.
2. Identify specific device initiating the event at fire-alarm control unit, and remote annunciators.
3. After a time delay of 200 seconds, transmit a trouble or supervisory signal to the remote alarm receiving station.
4. Transmit system status to building management system.

F. Signal from carbon monoxide detector shall initiate the following actions:

1. Initiate supervisory signal to system and records at the main panel and remote annunciator.
2. Transmits a (supervisory) carbon monoxide signal to central station.
3. Continuously operate sounder base associated with the carbon monoxide detector.

2.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Fire-alarm control unit and raceways shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

2.4 FIRE-ALARM CONTROL UNIT

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Edwards

2. GE UTC Fire & Security; A United Technologies Company.
3. Notifier.
4. Siemens Industry, Inc.; Fire Safety Division.

B. General Requirements for Fire-Alarm Control Unit:

1. Field-programmable, microprocessor-based, modular, power-limited design with electronic modules, complying with UL 864.
 - a. System software and programs shall be held in nonvolatile flash, electrically erasable, programmable, read-only memory, retaining the information through failure of primary and secondary power supplies.
 - b. Include a real-time clock for time annotation of events on the event recorder.
 - c. Provide communication between the FACP and remote circuit interface panels, annunciators, and displays.
 - d. The FACP shall be listed for connection to a central-station signaling system service.
 - e. Provide nonvolatile memory for system database, logic, and operating system and event history. The system shall require no manual input to initialize in the event of a complete power down condition. The FACP shall provide a minimum 500-event history log.
2. Addressable Initiation Device Circuits: The FACP shall indicate which communication zones have been silenced and shall provide selective silencing of alarm notification appliance by building communication zone.
3. Addressable Control Circuits for Operation of Notification Appliances and Mechanical Equipment: The FACP shall be listed for releasing service.

C. Alphanumeric Display and System Controls: Arranged for interface between human operator at fire-alarm control unit and addressable system components including annunciation and supervision. Display alarm, supervisory, and component status messages and the programming and control menu.

1. Annunciator and Display: Liquid-crystal type, three line(s) of 80 characters, minimum.
2. Keypad: Arranged to permit entry and execution of programming, display, and control commands and to indicate control commands to be entered into the system for control of smoke-detector sensitivity and other parameters.

D. Initiating-Device, Notification-Appliance, and Signaling-Line Circuits:

1. Pathway Class Designations: NFPA 72, Class A.
2. Pathway Survivability: Level 1.
3. Install no more than 100 addressable devices on each signaling-line circuit.
4. Serial Interfaces:
 - a. One dedicated RS 485 port for central-station operation using point ID DACT.
 - b. One RS 485 port for remote annunciators, Ethernet module, or multi-interface module (printer port).
 - c. One USB port for PC configuration.

E. Notification-Appliance Circuit:

1. FIRE ALARM: Audible appliances shall sound in a three-pulse temporal pattern, as defined in NFPA 72.
 2. CARBON MONOXIDE ALARM: Audible appliances shall sound in a four-pulse temporal pattern, as defined in NFPA 72 or a constant tone. Carbon monoxide alarm sound shall be different than the fire alarm sound.
 3. Where notification appliances provide signals to sleeping areas, the alarm signal shall be a 520-Hz square wave with an intensity 15 dB above the average ambient sound level or 5 dB above the maximum sound level, or at least 75 dBA, whichever is greater, measured at the pillow.
 4. Visual alarm appliances shall flash in synchronization where multiple appliances are in the same field of view, as defined in NFPA 72.
- F. Remote Smoke-Detector Sensitivity Adjustment: Controls shall select specific addressable smoke detectors for adjustment, display their current status and sensitivity settings, and change those settings. Allow controls to be used to program repetitive, time-scheduled, and automated changes in sensitivity of specific detector groups. Record sensitivity adjustments and sensitivity-adjustment schedule changes in system memory, and print out the final adjusted values.
- G. Transmission to Remote Alarm Receiving Station: Automatically transmit alarm, supervisory, and trouble signals to a remote alarm station.
- H. Primary Power: 24-V dc obtained from 120-V ac service and a power-supply module. Initiating devices, notification appliances, signaling lines, trouble signals, supervisory signals and supervisory and digital alarm communicator transmitters shall be powered by 24-V dc source.
1. Alarm current draw of entire fire-alarm system shall not exceed 80 percent of the power-supply module rating.
- I. Secondary Power: 24-V dc supply system with batteries, automatic battery charger, and automatic transfer switch.
1. Batteries: Sealed lead calcium.
- J. Instructions: Computer printout or typewritten instruction card mounted behind a plastic or glass cover in a stainless-steel or aluminum frame. Include interpretation and describe appropriate response for displays and signals. Briefly describe the functional operation of the system under normal, alarm, and trouble conditions.
- 2.5 MANUAL FIRE-ALARM BOXES
- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
1. Edwards
 2. GE UTC Fire & Security; A United Technologies Company.
 3. Notifier.
 4. Siemens Industry, Inc.; Fire Safety Division.
- B. General Requirements for Manual Fire-Alarm Boxes: Comply with UL 38. Boxes shall be finished in red with molded, raised-letter operating instructions in contrasting color; shall show

visible indication of operation; and shall be mounted on recessed outlet box. If indicated as surface mounted, provide manufacturer's surface back box.

1. Single-action mechanism with integral addressable module arranged to communicate manual-station status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.
2. Station Reset: Key- or wrench-operated switch.
3. Indoor Protective Shield: Factory-fabricated, clear plastic enclosure hinged at the top to permit lifting for access to initiate an alarm. Lifting the cover actuates an integral battery-powered audible horn intended to discourage false-alarm operation.

2.6 SYSTEM SMOKE DETECTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Edwards
2. GE UTC Fire & Security; A United Technologies Company.
3. Notifier.
4. Siemens Industry, Inc.; Fire Safety Division.

B. General Requirements for System Smoke Detectors:

1. Comply with UL 268; operating at 24-V dc, nominal.
2. Detectors shall be two-wire type.
3. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.
4. Base Mounting: Detector and associated electronic components shall be mounted in a twist-lock module that connects to a fixed base. Provide terminals in the fixed base for connection to building wiring.
5. Self-Restoring: Detectors do not require resetting or readjustment after actuation to restore them to normal operation.
6. Integral Visual-Indicating Light: LED type, indicating detector has operated and power-on status.
7. Remote Control: Unless otherwise indicated, detectors shall be digital-addressable type, individually monitored at fire-alarm control unit for calibration, sensitivity, and alarm condition and individually adjustable for sensitivity by fire-alarm control unit.
 - a. Multiple levels of detection sensitivity for each sensor.
 - b. Sensitivity levels based on time of day.

C. Photoelectric Smoke Detectors:

1. Detector address shall be accessible from fire-alarm control unit and shall be able to identify the detector's location within the system and its sensitivity setting.
2. An operator at fire-alarm control unit, having the designated access level, shall be able to manually access the following for each detector:
 - a. Primary status.
 - b. Device type.
 - c. Present average value.
 - d. Present sensitivity selected.

- e. Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).
- D. Duct Smoke Detectors: Photoelectric type complying with UL 268A.
- 1. Detector address shall be accessible from fire-alarm control unit and shall be able to identify the detector's location within the system and its sensitivity setting.
 - 2. An operator at fire-alarm control unit, having the designated access level, shall be able to manually access the following for each detector:
 - a. Primary status.
 - b. Device type.
 - c. Present average value.
 - d. Present sensitivity selected.
 - e. Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).
 - 3. Each sensor shall have multiple levels of detection sensitivity.
 - 4. Sampling Tubes: Design and dimensions as recommended by manufacturer for specific duct size, air velocity, and installation conditions where applied.

2.7 CARBON MONOXIDE DETECTORS

- A. General: Carbon monoxide detector listed for connection to fire-alarm system.
- 1. Mounting: Adapter plate for outlet box mounting.
 - 2. Testable by introducing test carbon monoxide into the sensing cell.
 - 3. Detector shall provide alarm contacts and trouble contacts.
 - 4. Detector shall send trouble alarm when nearing end-of-life, power supply problems, or internal faults.
 - 5. Comply with UL 2075.
 - 6. Locate, mount, and wire according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 7. Provide means for addressable connection to fire-alarm system.
 - 8. Test button simulates an alarm condition.
 - 9. Provide sounder bases for local audio annunciation.

2.8 MULTICRITERIA DETECTORS

- A. Mounting: Twist-lock base interchangeable with smoke-detector bases.
- B. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.
- C. Automatically adjusts its sensitivity by means of drift compensation and smoothing algorithms. The detector shall send trouble alarm if it is incapable of compensating for existing conditions.
- D. Test button tests all sensors in the detector.
- E. An operator at fire-alarm control unit, having the designated access level, shall be able to manually access the following for each detector:

1. Primary status.
2. Device type.
3. Present sensitivity selected.
4. Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).

F. Sensors: The detector shall be comprised of four sensing elements including a smoke sensor, a carbon monoxide sensor, an infrared sensor, and a heat sensor.

1. Smoke sensor shall be photoelectric type as described in "System Smoke Detectors" Article.
2. Carbon monoxide sensor shall be as described in "Carbon Monoxide Detectors" Article.
3. Heat sensor shall be as described in "Heat Detectors" Article.
4. Each sensor shall be separately listed according to requirements for its detector type.

2.9 HEAT DETECTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. GE UTC Fire & Security; A United Technologies Company.
2. Notifier.
3. Siemens Industry, Inc.; Fire Safety Division.

B. General Requirements for Heat Detectors: Comply with UL 521.

1. Temperature sensors shall test for and communicate the sensitivity range of the device.

C. Heat Detector, Combination Type: Actuated by either a fixed temperature of 135 deg F or a rate of rise that exceeds 15 deg F per minute unless otherwise indicated.

1. Mounting: Twist-lock base interchangeable with smoke-detector bases.
2. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.

2.10 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Cooper Wheelock.
2. GE UTC Fire & Security; A United Technologies Company.
3. Siemens Industry, Inc.; Fire Safety Division.

B. General Requirements for Notification Appliances: Connected to notification-appliance signal circuits, zoned as indicated, equipped for mounting as indicated, and with screw terminals for system connections.

1. Combination Devices: Factory-integrated audible and visible devices in a single-mounting assembly, equipped for mounting as indicated, and with screw terminals for system connections.
- C. Horns: Electric-vibrating-polarized type, 24-V dc; with provision for housing the operating mechanism behind a grille. Comply with UL 464. Horns shall produce a sound-pressure level of 90 dBA, measured 10 feet from the horn, using the coded signal prescribed in UL 464 test protocol.
- D. Visible Notification Appliances: Xenon strobe lights complying with UL 1971, with clear or nominal white polycarbonate lens mounted on an aluminum faceplate. The word "FIRE" is engraved in minimum 1-inch-high letters on the lens.
 1. Rated Light Output:
 - a. 15/30/75/110 cd, selectable in the field.
 2. Mounting: Wall mounted unless otherwise indicated.
 3. For units with guards to prevent physical damage, light output ratings shall be determined with guards in place.
 4. Flashing shall be in a temporal pattern, synchronized with other units.
 5. Strobe Leads: Factory connected to screw terminals.
 6. Mounting Faceplate: Factory finished, red.

2.11 REMOTE ANNUNCIATOR

- A. Description: Annunciator functions shall match those of fire-alarm control unit for alarm, supervisory, and trouble indications. Manual switching functions shall match those of fire-alarm control unit, including acknowledging, silencing, resetting, and testing.
 1. Mounting: Flush cabinet, NEMA 250, Type 1.
- B. Display Type and Functional Performance: Alphanumeric display and LED indicating lights shall match those of fire-alarm control unit. Provide controls to acknowledge, silence, reset, and test functions for alarm, supervisory, and trouble signals.

2.12 ADDRESSABLE INTERFACE DEVICE

- A. General:
 1. Include address-setting means on the module.
 2. Store an internal identifying code for control panel use to identify the module type.
 3. Listed for controlling HVAC fan motor controllers.
- B. Monitor Module: Microelectronic module providing a system address for alarm-initiating devices for wired applications with normally open contacts.
- C. Integral Relay: Capable of providing a direct signal.

1. Allow the control panel to switch the relay contacts on command.
2. Have a minimum of two normally open and two normally closed contacts available for field wiring.

D. Control Module:

1. Operate notification devices.

2.13 DIGITAL ALARM COMMUNICATOR TRANSMITTER

- A. Digital alarm communicator transmitter shall be acceptable to the remote central station and shall comply with UL 632.
- B. Functional Performance: Unit shall receive an alarm, supervisory, or trouble signal from fire-alarm control unit and automatically capture two telephone line(s) and dial a preset number for a remote central station. When contact is made with central station(s), signals shall be transmitted. If service on either line is interrupted for longer than 45 seconds, transmitter shall initiate a local trouble signal and transmit the signal indicating loss of telephone line to the remote alarm receiving station over the remaining line. Transmitter shall automatically report telephone service restoration to the central station. If service is lost on both telephone lines, transmitter shall initiate the local trouble signal.
- C. Local functions and display at the digital alarm communicator transmitter shall include the following:
 1. Verification that both telephone lines are available.
 2. Programming device.
 3. LED display.
 4. Manual test report function and manual transmission clear indication.
 5. Communications failure with the central station or fire-alarm control unit.
- D. Digital data transmission shall include the following:
 1. Address of the alarm-initiating device.
 2. Address of the supervisory signal.
 3. Address of the trouble-initiating device.
 4. Loss of ac supply.
 5. Loss of power.
 6. Low battery.
 7. Abnormal test signal.
 8. Communication bus failure.
- E. Secondary Power: Integral rechargeable battery and automatic charger.
- F. Self-Test: Conducted automatically every 24 hours with report transmitted to central station.

2.14 FIRE ALARM WIRE AND CABLE

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Comtran Corporation.
 - 2. Draka Cableteq USA.
 - 3. Genesis Cable Products; Honeywell International, Inc.
 - 4. Rockbestos-Suprenant Cable Corp.
 - 5. West Penn Wire.
- B. General Wire and Cable Requirements: NRTL listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, Article 760.
- C. Signaling Line Circuits: Twisted, shielded pair, not less than No. 16 AWG.
 - 1. Circuit Integrity Cable: Twisted shielded pair, NFPA 70, Article 760, Classification CI, for power-limited fire alarm signal service Type FPL. NRTL listed and labeled as complying with UL 1424 and UL 2196 for a two-hour rating.
- D. Non-Power-Limited Circuits: Solid-copper conductors with 600-V rated, 75 deg C, color-coded insulation, and complying with requirements in UL 2196 for a two-hour rating.
 - 1. Low-Voltage Circuits: No. 16 AWG, minimum, in pathway.
 - 2. Line-Voltage Circuits: No. 12 AWG, minimum, in pathway.
- E. Multiconductor Armored Cable: NFPA 70, Type MC, copper conductors, Type TFN/THHN conductor insulation, copper drain wire, copper armor with outer jacket with red identifier stripe, NRTL listed for fire alarm and cable tray installation, plenum rated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions for compliance with requirements for ventilation, temperature, humidity, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify that manufacturer's written instructions for environmental conditions have been permanently established in spaces where equipment and wiring are installed, before installation begins.
- B. Examine roughing-in for electrical connections to verify actual locations of connections before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NFPA 72, NFPA 101, and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for installation and testing of fire-alarm equipment. Install all electrical wiring to comply with requirements in NFPA 70 including, but not limited to, Article 760, "Fire Alarm Systems."
 - 1. Devices placed in service before all other trades have completed cleanup shall be replaced.
 - 2. Devices installed but not yet placed in service shall be protected from construction dust, debris, dirt, moisture, and damage according to manufacturer's written storage instructions.
- B. Install wall-mounted equipment, with tops of cabinets not more than 78 inches above the finished floor.
 - 1. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 260548.16 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
- C. Manual Fire-Alarm Boxes:
 - 1. Install manual fire-alarm box in the normal path of egress within 60 inches of the exit doorway.
 - 2. Mount manual fire-alarm box on a background of a contrasting color.
 - 3. The operable part of manual fire-alarm box shall be between 42 inches and 48 inches above floor level. All devices shall be mounted at the same height unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Smoke- or Heat-Detector Spacing:
 - 1. Comply with the "Smoke-Sensing Fire Detectors" section in the "Initiating Devices" chapter in NFPA 72, for smoke-detector spacing.
 - 2. Comply with the "Heat-Sensing Fire Detectors" section in the "Initiating Devices" chapter in NFPA 72, for heat-detector spacing.
 - 3. Smooth ceiling spacing shall not exceed 30 feet.
 - 4. Spacing of detectors for irregular areas, for irregular ceiling construction, and for high ceiling areas shall be determined according to Annex A or Annex B in NFPA 72.
 - 5. HVAC: Locate detectors not closer than 60 inches from air-supply diffuser or return-air opening.
 - 6. Lighting Fixtures: Locate detectors not closer than 12 inches from any part of a lighting fixture and not directly above pendant mounted or indirect lighting.
- E. Install a cover on each smoke detector that is not placed in service during construction. Cover shall remain in place except during system testing. Remove cover prior to system turnover.
- F. Duct Smoke Detectors: Comply with NFPA 72 and NFPA 90A. Install sampling tubes so they extend the full width of duct. Tubes more than 36 inches long shall be supported at both ends.
 - 1. Do not install smoke detector in duct smoke-detector housing during construction. Install detector only during system testing and prior to system turnover.

- G. Remote Status and Alarm Indicators: Install in a visible location near each smoke detector, sprinkler water-flow switch, and valve-tamper switch that is not readily visible from normal viewing position.
- H. Audible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install not less than 6 inches below the ceiling. Install bells and horns on flush-mounted back boxes with the device-operating mechanism concealed behind a grille. Install all devices at the same height unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Visible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install adjacent to each alarm bell or alarm horn and at least 6 inches below the ceiling. Install all devices at the same height unless otherwise indicated.
- J. Device Location-Indicating Lights: Locate in public space near the device they monitor.

3.3 PATHWAYS

- A. Pathways shall be installed in EMT.
- B. Exposed EMT shall be painted red enamel.

3.4 FIRE ALARM WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NFPA 72.
- B. Wiring Method:
 - 1. All fire alarm wiring shall be installed in EMT for entire length of run.
 - 2. Install plenum cable in environmental air spaces, including plenum ceilings.
 - 3. Cables and pathways used for fire alarm circuits, and equipment control wiring associated with the fire alarm system, may not contain any other wire or cable.
 - 4. Fire-Rated Cables: Use of two-hour, fire-rated fire alarm cables, NFPA 70, Types MI and CI, is permitted.
 - 5. Signaling Line Circuits: Power-limited fire alarm cables shall not be installed in the same cable or pathway as signaling line circuits.
- C. Wiring within Enclosures: Separate power-limited and non-power-limited conductors as recommended by manufacturer. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of the enclosure. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess. Connect conductors that are terminated, spliced, or interrupted in any enclosure associated with the fire alarm system to terminal blocks. Mark each terminal according to the system's wiring diagrams. Make all connections with approved crimp-on terminal spade lugs, pressure-type terminal blocks, or plug connectors.
- D. Cable Taps: Use numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes, cabinets, or equipment enclosures where circuit connections are made.
- E. Color Coding: Color code fire alarm conductors differently from the normal building power wiring. Use one color code for alarm circuit wiring and another for supervisory circuits. Color code audible alarm-indicating circuits differently from alarm-initiating circuits. Use different

colors for visible alarm-indicating devices. Paint fire alarm system junction boxes and covers red.

- F. Wiring to Remote Alarm Transmitting Device: 1-inch conduit between the fire alarm control panel and the transmitter. Install number of conductors and electrical supervision for connecting wiring as needed to suit monitoring function.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

- A. Make addressable connections with a supervised interface device to the following devices and systems. Install the interface device less than 36 inches from the device controlled. Make an addressable confirmation connection when such feedback is available at the device or system being controlled.
 - 1. Smoke dampers in air ducts of designated HVAC duct systems.
 - 2. Electronically locked doors and access gates.
 - 3. Supervisory connections at valve supervisory switches.
 - 4. Data communication circuits for connection to building management system.
 - 5. Connections for pre-action system.
 - 6. Connections for FM-200 system.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Install framed instructions in a location visible from fire-alarm control unit.

3.7 GROUNDING

- A. Ground fire-alarm control unit and associated circuits; comply with IEEE 1100. Install a ground wire from main service ground to fire-alarm control unit.
- B. Ground shielded cables at the control panel location only. Insulate shield at device location.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field tests shall be witnessed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- C. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Visual Inspection: Conduct visual inspection prior to testing.
 - a. Inspection shall be based on completed record Drawings and system documentation that is required by the "Completion Documents, Preparation" table in the "Documentation" section of the "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72.

- b. Comply with the "Visual Inspection Frequencies" table in the "Inspection" section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72; retain the "Initial/Reacceptance" column and list only the installed components.
2. System Testing: Comply with the "Test Methods" table in the "Testing" section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.
 3. Test audible appliances for the public operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions. Perform the test using a portable sound-level meter complying with Type 2 requirements in ANSI S1.4.
 4. Test audible appliances for the private operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 5. Test visible appliances for the public operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 6. Factory-authorized service representative shall prepare the "Fire Alarm System Record of Completion" in the "Documentation" section of the "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72 and the "Inspection and Testing Form" in the "Records" section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.
- D. Reacceptance Testing: Perform reacceptance testing to verify the proper operation of added or replaced devices and appliances.
- E. Fire-alarm system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- G. Maintenance Test and Inspection: Perform tests and inspections listed for weekly, monthly, quarterly, and semiannual periods. Use forms developed for initial tests and inspections.
- 3.9 DEMONSTRATION
- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain fire-alarm system.

END OF SECTION 283111

SSR
Small UP - Total Air System



CCN: 23753759
Rev.: G CN 1272434
Ref.: 9902
Page: 606
Date: 10th Nov 2017
Cancels: 15th June 2017

Point of Manufacture - Campbellsville, USA

60 HERTZ ENGINEERING DATA

Model	UP6-15cTAS-125	UP6-15cTAS-150	UP6-15cTAS-210
-------	----------------	----------------	----------------

GENERAL COMPRESSOR DATA

Capacity (Ref. Intake Condition.) FAD ⁽¹⁾	m ³ /min (cfm)	1.47 (52)	1.33 (47.3)	1.01 (35.9)
Maximum & Rated Operating Pressure	barg (psig)	8.6 (125)	10.3 (150)	14.5 (210)
Rated package discharge Pressure ⁽¹³⁾	barg (psig)	8.0 (116)	9.9 (143)	14.1 (205)
Minimum Operating Pressure	barg (psig)	4.5 (65)	4.5 (65)	4.5 (65)
Maximum Operating Temperature	°C (°F)	40 (105)	40 (105)	40 (105)
Minimum Operating Temperature	°C (°F)	2 (36)	2 (36)	2 (36)

SOUND LEVEL (2)

Base mounted Enclosed	dB(A)	69	69	69
-----------------------	-------	----	----	----

COOLING DATA

Air-cooled (Ambient Temperature 40°C/104°F)

Coolant Discharge temperature	°C(°F)	100 (212)	99 (210)	98 (208)
A/E Injection Temperature	°C(°F)	82 (180)	81 (178)	80 (176)
(3) Aftercooler - Inlet	°C(°F)	90 (194)	89 (192)	89 (192)
Aftercooler - Outlet	°C(°F)	51 (124)	51 (124)	51 (124)
Heat Removal Oil Cooler	kW (1000 Btu/hr)	10.3 (35.1)	10.3 (35.1)	10.3 (35.1)
Heat Removal Oil and Aftercooler	kW (1000 Btu/hr)	12.3 (42.0)	12.3 (42.0)	12.3 (42.0)
Heat Removal Dryer Condenser (Max)	kW (1000 Btu/hr)	1.4 (4.8)	1.4 (4.8)	1.4 (4.8)
Coolant Flow	lpm (UK gpm)	17.0 (3.7)	21.0 (4.6)	32.0 (7.0)
Cooling Air				
Main Cooling Air Flow	m ³ /min (cfm)	30.0 (1060)	30.0 (1060)	30.0 (1060)
Dryer Cooling Airflow	m ³ /min (cfm)	Included	Included	Included
Cooling Air CTD	°C (°F)	40 (72)	40 (72)	40 (72)
Aftercooler CTD (3)	°C (°F)	11 (20)	11 (20)	11 (20)

CONSTRUCTION FOUNDATION AND

PIPING CONNECTIONS

Air Discharge Base Mount	Inches BSPT (9)	0.75
Air Discharge from ASME Receiver	Inches NPT	0.75
Package Automatic Condensate Drain	Inches NPT	0.25
Coolant Drain	Drain Plug	9/16"-SAE
Power Inlet (Main)	Inch	1"
Power Inlet (Dryer)	Inch	1/2"

COOLANT LUBRICATION DATA

Coolant Sump Capacity	litres (US gal)	3 (8)
Total coolant fill capacity	litres (US gal)	4.5 (1.2)

DIMENSIONS

		Basemount	80 gal	120 gal
length, width, height	mm	1040/728/936	1783/737/1513	1900/737/1616
	Inches	40.9/28.7/36.9	70.2/29.0/59.6	74.8/29.0/63.7
GA Drawing Numbers		22431811	24470304	22469191

SHIPPING DATA - NET WEIGHTS

Total Air System package	kg (lb.)	331 (730)	466 (1005)	463 (1021)
--------------------------	----------	-----------	------------	------------

SSR

Small UP - Total Air System



CCN: 23753759
 Rev.: G CN 1272434
 Ref.: 9902
 Page: 607
 Date: 10th Nov 2017
 Cancels: 15th June 2017

Point of Manufacture - Campbellville, USA
 60 HERTZ ENGINEERING DATA

Model	UP6-15cTAS-125	UP6-15cTAS-150	UP6-15cTAS-210
Compressor Module Data			
Rotor Diameter (male)	mm	74.25	74.25
Male Rotor Speed	rpm	6250	5700
Tip Speed	m/sec	24.30	22.16
Power Data			
Applied main motor power ⁽⁸⁾	HP	16.5	16.5
Applied Power - Fan	HP	Included	Included
Applied Power - Dryer compressor	HP	0.6	0.6
Applied Power - Dryer Fan	HP	Included	Included
Applied Power - Full Package ⁽⁸⁾	HP	17.1	17.1
ELECTRICAL DATA - ALL UNITS SSR UP6-15c			
*** NOTE BLUE SHADE DENOTES SINGLE PHASE ***			
Nominal Current - Main Drive Motor ⁽⁹⁾ ODP	Amps	39.1	34.0
Maximum Applied Power - TAS Package ⁽¹⁰⁾ ODP	Amps	43.1	37.4
Starting current -- Direct on Line	Amps	244.0	212.0
Starting current -- Star Delta Start	Amps	N/A	N/A
Main Motor Data			
Nominal Power - Main Driver	HP	15.0	15.0
Drive Motor enclosure Protection	ODP	ODP	ODP
Drive Motor RPM	RPM	3530	3530
Drive Motor Frame	Frame	215TZ	215TZ
Drive Motor Locked Rotor DOL ⁽⁵⁾	Amps	282.0	256.0
Drive Motor Efficiency ⁽⁸⁾	%	90.2	90.2
Drive Motor Power Factor ⁽⁸⁾	PF	0.9	0.9
Test Certificate Number ⁽⁴⁾	Test Cert	FD-2016-119463	FD-2016-172404
Dryer Electrical Data			
Full Load Current	Amps	5	30
Starting Current	Amps	30	30
Electrical Installation -- Total Air System			
Recommended wire size - Main motor - ⁽⁶⁾	Awg	4	6
Suggested Fuse Rating ⁽⁷⁾	Amps	75	65
Recommended wire size - Dryer - ⁽⁶⁾	Awg	18	25
Refrigerated Dryer Data			
Pressure Dew Point ISO Class ⁽¹¹⁾	°C (°F)	5	lower than 7°C (44°F)
Refrigerant weight of R-134a	Grams / (Oz)	350	(12.7)
Filter Data			
Primary filter detail - at 21°C (70°F)	ISO Class	3	1 micron
Final filter detail - at 21°C (70°F)	ISO Class	2	0.01 micron
Pressure Drop data by operating pressure			
Dryer Pressure Drop	barG / (psig)	8.6 / 125	10.3 / 150
Primary filter wet pressure drop	barG / (psig)	0.28 / 4	0.21 / 3
Final filter wet pressure drop	barG / (psig)	0.14 / 2	0.10 / 1.5
Total Pressure Drop ⁽¹⁰⁾ For ISO Class 2.5.1 air	barG / (psig)	0.62 / 9	0.45 / 6.5

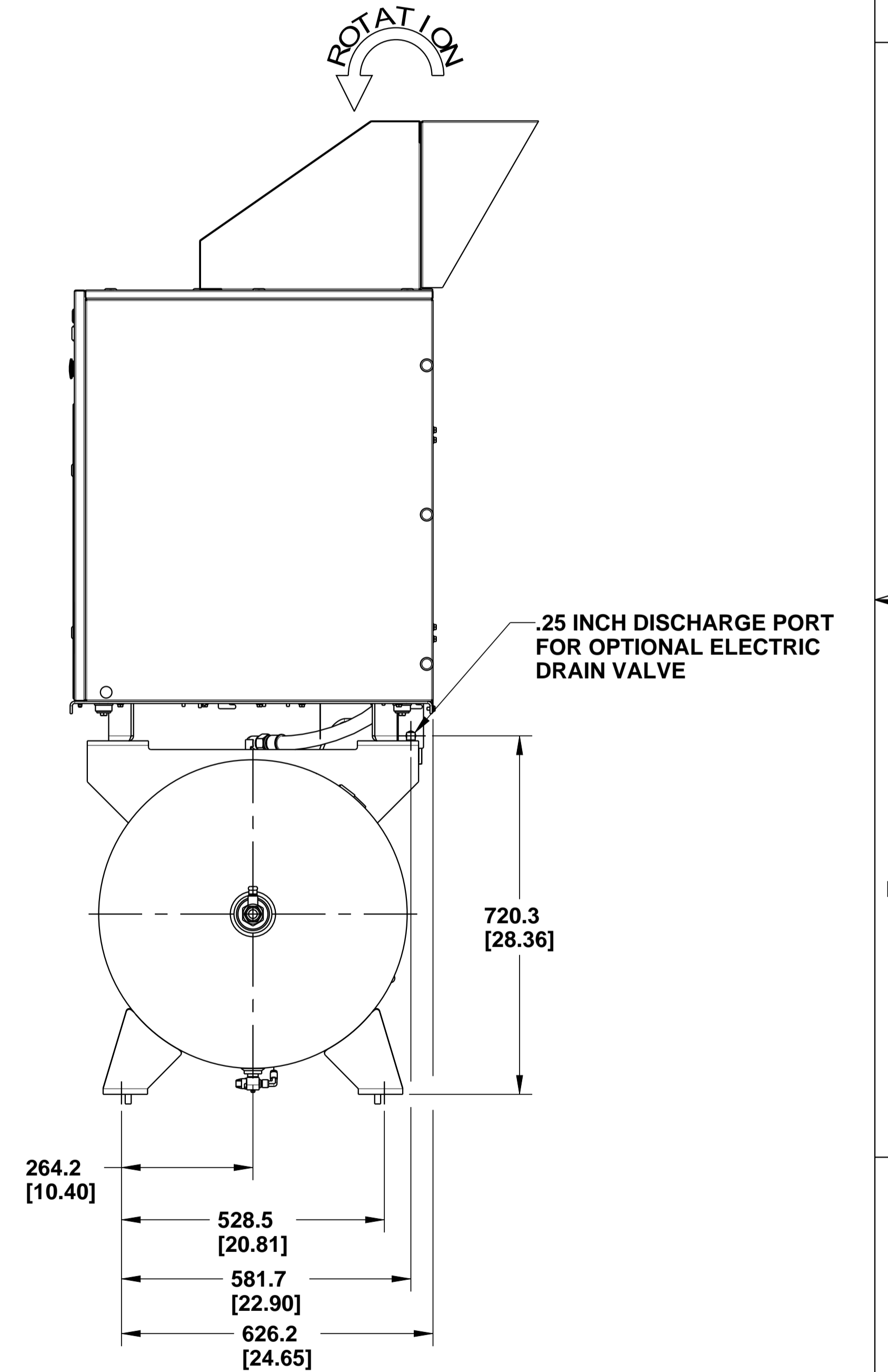
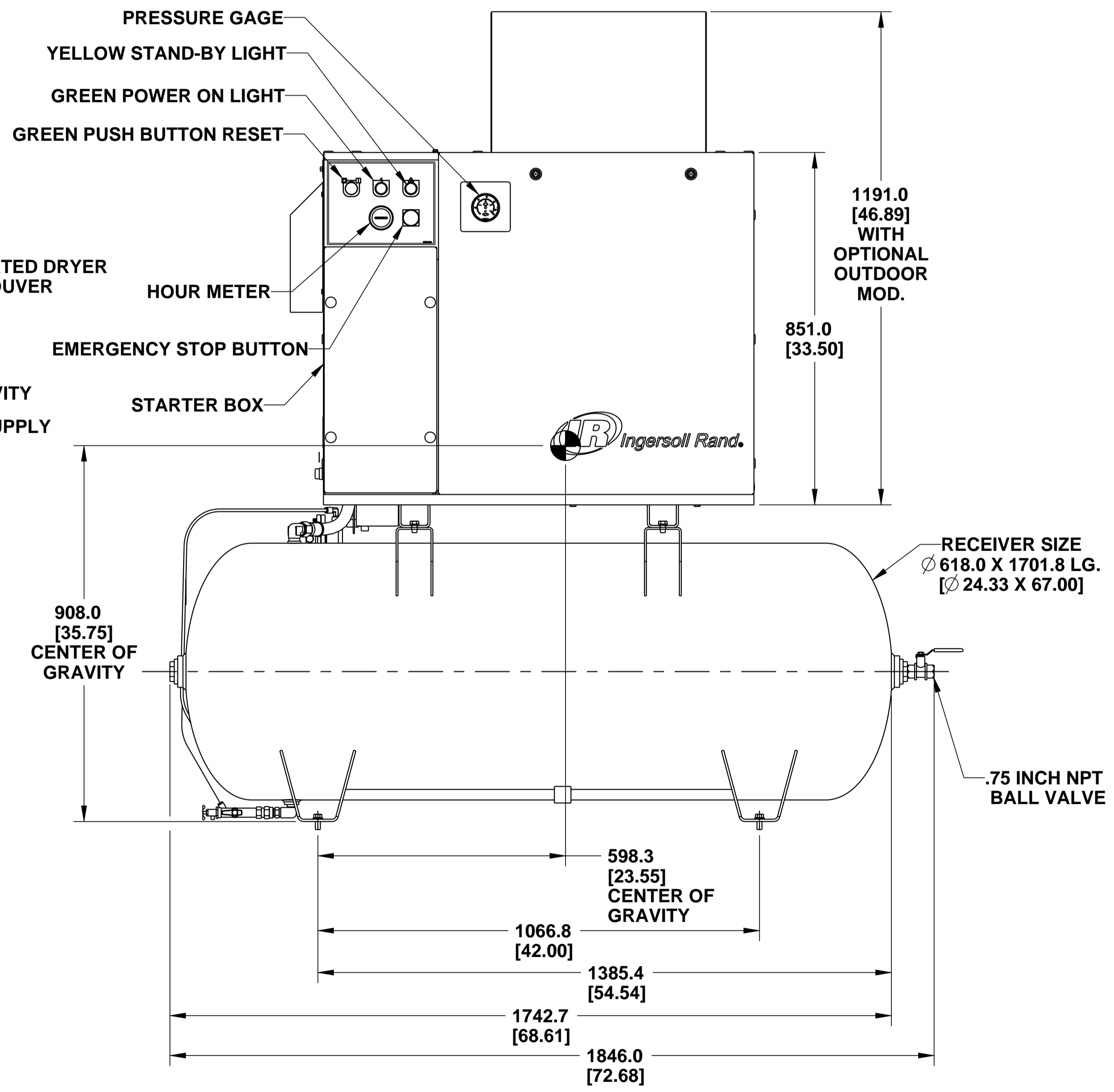
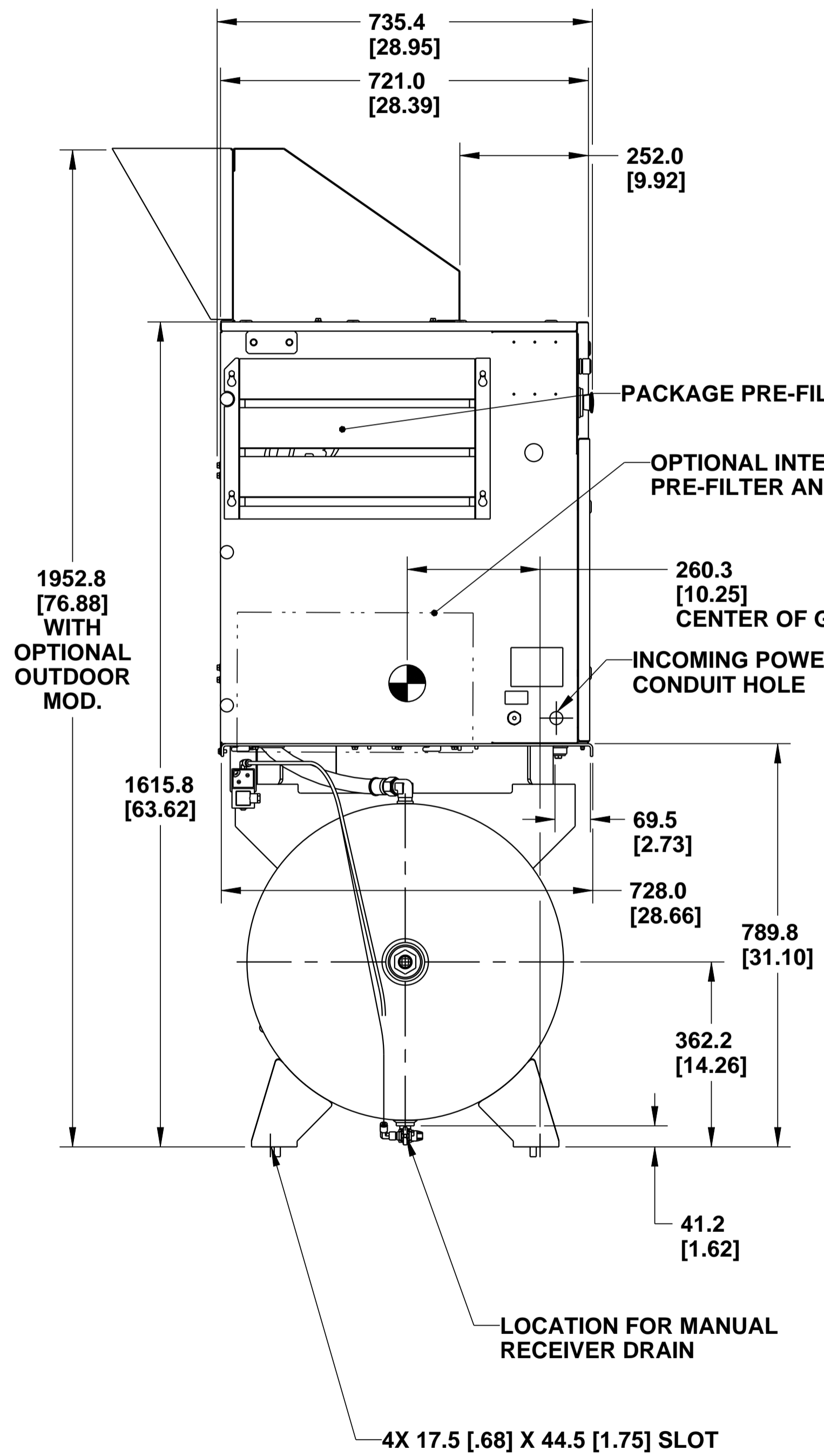
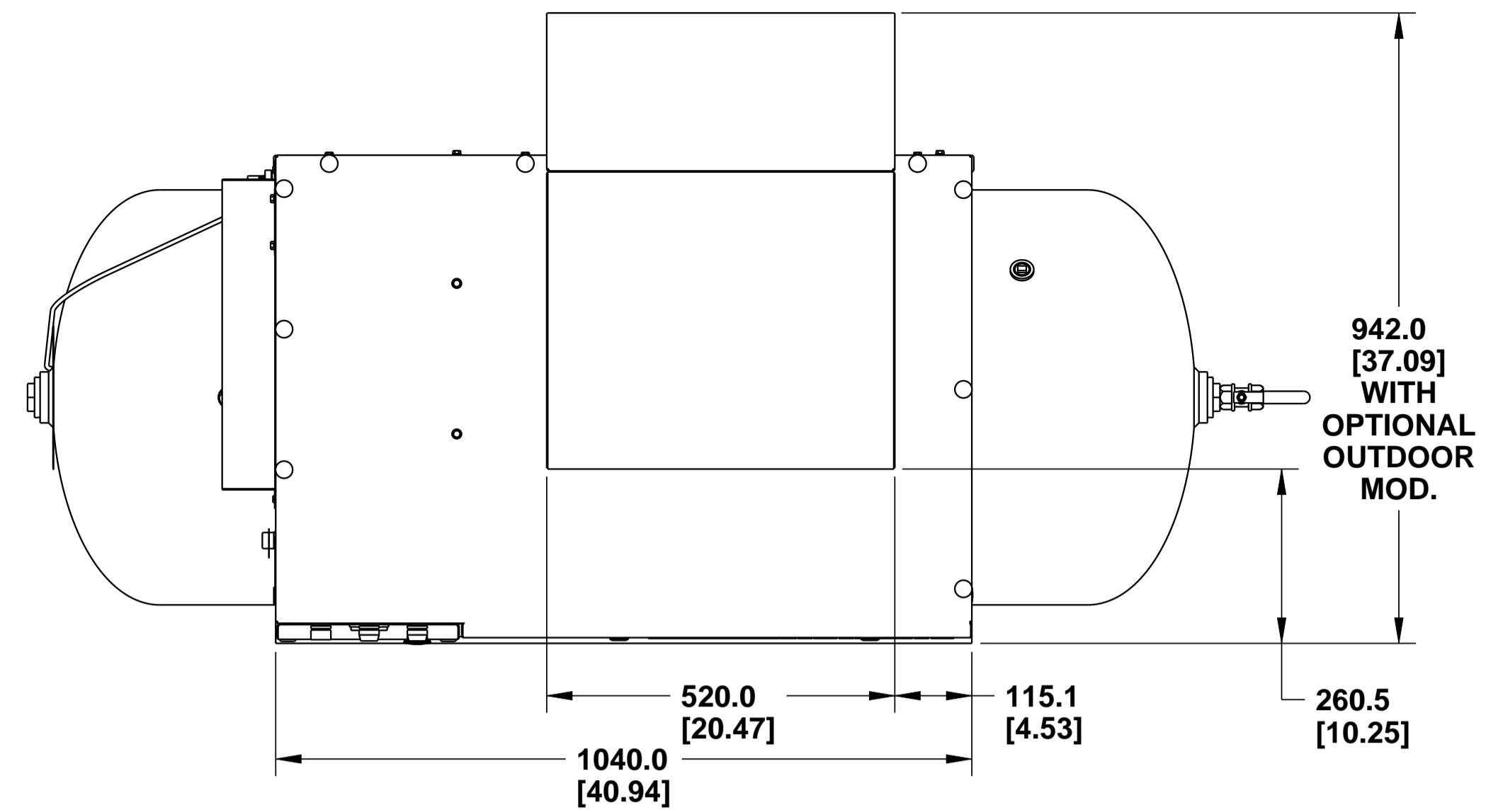
Notes :

- (1) FAD (Free Air Delivery) is full package performance including all losses. Tested in accordance with ISO 1217 : 1996 Annex C.
- (2) Measured in free field conditions in accordance with PNEUROP/CAGI test codes PN8NTC2.3, with +/- 3 dB(A) tolerance.
- (3) 40% Relative Humidity Inlet Air (For alternate conditions refer to SSR toolbox or contact IR)
- (4) Motor test certificate
- (5) Inrush amps
- (6) This is a minimum requirement based on 90°C wire - It may be necessary to use larger cables to comply with local regulations or if the voltage drop exceeds 5% of the nominal voltage.
- (7) Recommended Time delay Fuse. Refer to local code for proper fuse sizing
- (8) Measured at rated compressor duty
- (9) Installation kit will provide flexible connection to NPT or BSPT
- (10) Total Air System package including compressor, integral dryer with pre and final compressed air filters
- (11) Dew point measured in accordance with ISO 8573-1:2001. With inlet air to package of 25°C (77 °F) and RH at 60%
- (13) Discharge pressure when operating at compressor rated pressure, with clean wetted filters

NOTES :

- FOUNDATION OR FLOOR MUST BE LEVEL AND SUPPORT ALL MOUNTING BOLT LOCATIONS EQUALLY. IF NECESSARY, SHIM OR GROUT THE FOURTH BOLT LOCATION.
- FOUNDATION BOLTS SHOULD PROJECT THRU NUTS A MINIMUM OF 13mm [.50"] TO ALLOW FOR LEVELING.
- ALLOW A MINIMUM CLEARANCE OF 1100mm [42"] ON THE FRONT AND 920mm [36"] ON THE TOP, LEFT, RIGHT, AND REAR OF THE PACKAGE FOR PROPER AIR CIRCULATION AND SERVICEABILITY.
- APPROXIMATE PACKAGE WEIGHT: 430 KG. [946 LBS.].

REVISIONS					
ZONE	REV	ECN	DESCRIPTION	DATE	APP'D
	A	71433	ORIGINAL RELEASE	2004JUN28	VIJAY B.WISE
	B	73832	ADD THIRD SHEET, UPDATED FORMAT ADD OPTIONAL OUTDOOR MOD. ADD CONTROL AIR CONDENSATE OUTLET ADD REVISION BLOCK	2006NOV30	M.CAIN C.FRAZIER
1-B5	C	74318	I-R LOGO DECAL 23038474 WAS 22050611	2007FEB17	ISB/NH K.WHITESSELL
1-B7	D	76570	ADDED INCOMING POWER DIM'S: 70.9 AND 764.8 ADDED AREA AND NOTE: OPTIONAL INTEGRATED DRYER, PRE-FILTER AND LOUVER UPDATED VIEW TO SHOW OPTIONAL DRYER REMOVED NOTE: .75" NPT 60HZ, .75" BSPT 50HZ	2007OCT22	R.REDMOND W.SORAH C.FRAZIER
	E	77147	UPDATED VIEWS TO CURRENT CONFIGURATION	2008DEC19	W.SORAH C.FRAZIER
1-B4 1-B4 1-B5	F	78580	UPDATED VIEWS TO CURRENT CONFIGURATION REMOVED LOGO DECAL 22913032. LOGO DECAL 23038466 WAS 22435713. FORKLIFT DECAL 23548985 WAS 93171262	2010APR09	H.AVINASH C.FRAZIER
2-C2	G	78494	UPDATED VIEW OF PRESSURE SWITCH	2010JUN04	R. REDMOND C.FRAZIER
	H	-	SEE SHEET 2 FOR DETAILS	-	-



STANDARD TOLERANCES	
ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETERS [INCHES (IF SHOWN)]	
UNSPECIFIED TOLERANCES:	
WHOLE (X)	: ± 1
ONE PLACE (.X)	: ± 0.5
TWO PLACE (.XX)	: ± 0.25
ANGLES (X)	: ± 1°

WARNING: THE EXPORT OR REEXPORT OF THIS DRAWING OR A PRODUCT PRODUCED BY THIS DRAWING IS SUBJECT TO U.S. EXPORT ADMINISTRATION REGULATIONS AND OTHER APPLICABLE GOVERNMENT RESTRICTIONS OR REGULATIONS.

PROPRIETARY NOTICE

THIS DRAWING CONTAINS CONFIDENTIAL AND TRADE SECRET INFORMATION, IS THE PROPERTY OF INGERSOLL-RAND CO., AND IS GIVEN TO THE RECEIVER IN CONFIDENCE. THE RECEIVER BY RECEPTION AND RETENTION OF THE DRAWING ACCEPTS THE DRAWING IN CONFIDENCE AND AGREES THAT, EXCEPT AS AUTHORIZED IN WRITING BY INGERSOLL-RAND CO., IT WILL (1) NOT USE THE DRAWING OR ANY COPY THEREOF OR THE CONFIDENTIAL OR TRADE SECRET INFORMATION THEREIN; (2) NOT COPY THE DRAWING; (3) NOT DISCLOSE TO OTHERS EITHER THE DRAWING OR THE CONFIDENTIAL OR TRADE SECRET INFORMATION THEREIN; AND (4) UPON COMPLETION OF THE NEED TO RETAIN THE DRAWING, OR UPON DEMAND, RETURN THE DRAWING, ALL COPIES THEREOF, AND ALL MATERIAL COPIED THEREFROM.

DO NOT SCALE DRAWING
DRAWING CONFORMS TO ASME Y14.5M - 1994

CAD GENERATED DRAWING, NO MANUAL REVISIONS ALLOWED

UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED:
- REMOVE ALL BURRS AND SHARP CORNERS
- WELD SYMBOLS TO BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH ANSI/AWS A2.4

COPYRIGHT © 2018
Ingersoll Rand
ALL RIGHTS RESERVED

THIRD PARTY APPROVED FOR PRODUCTION	
DRAWN	DATE
VIJAY	2004JUN28
CHECKED	DATE
G.HALLMAN	2004JUN28
APPROVED	DATE
S.KUMAR	2004JUN28
B.WISE	2004JUN28

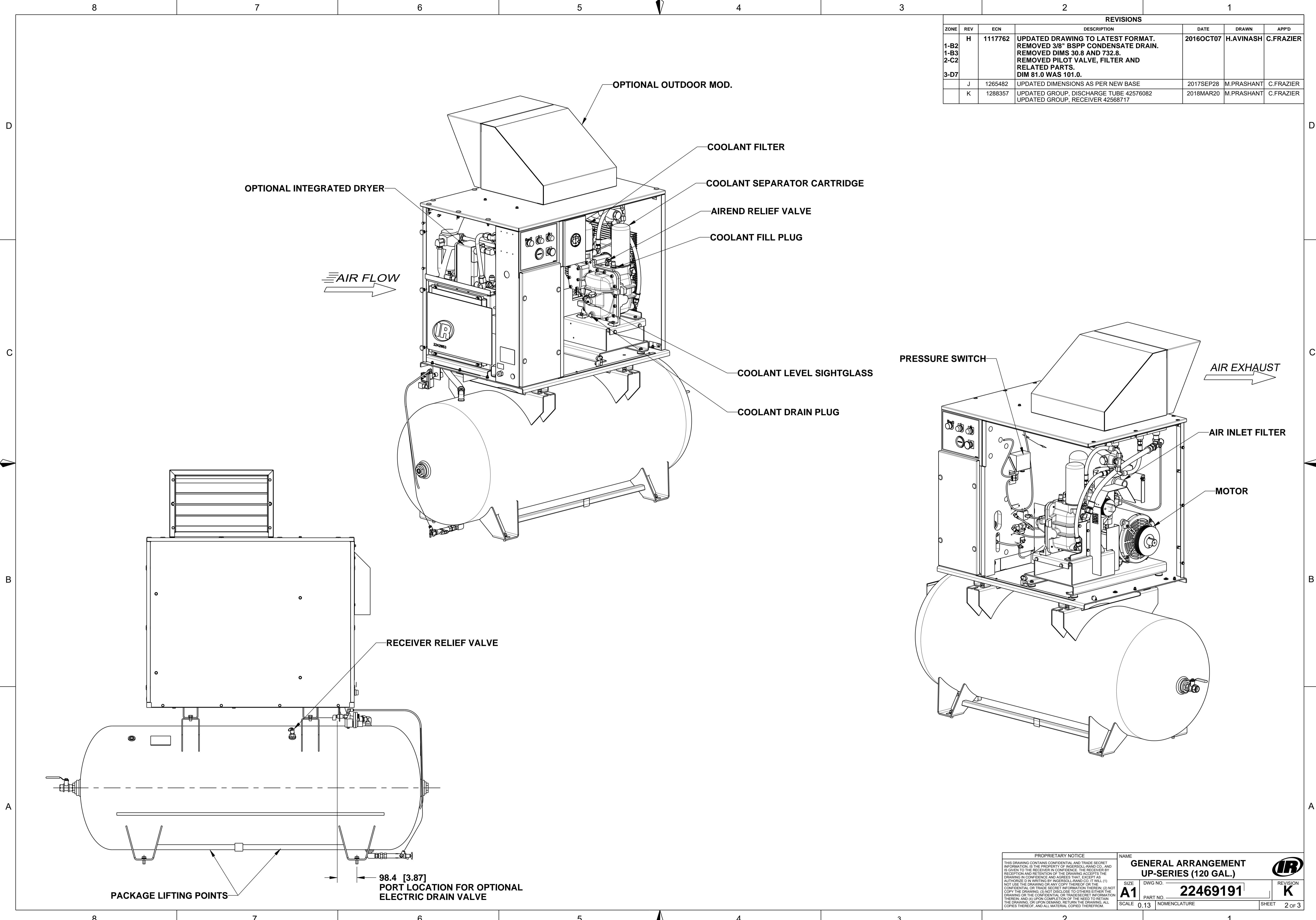
IR Ingersoll Rand

NAME: **GENERAL ARRANGEMENT UP-SERIES (120 GAL.)**

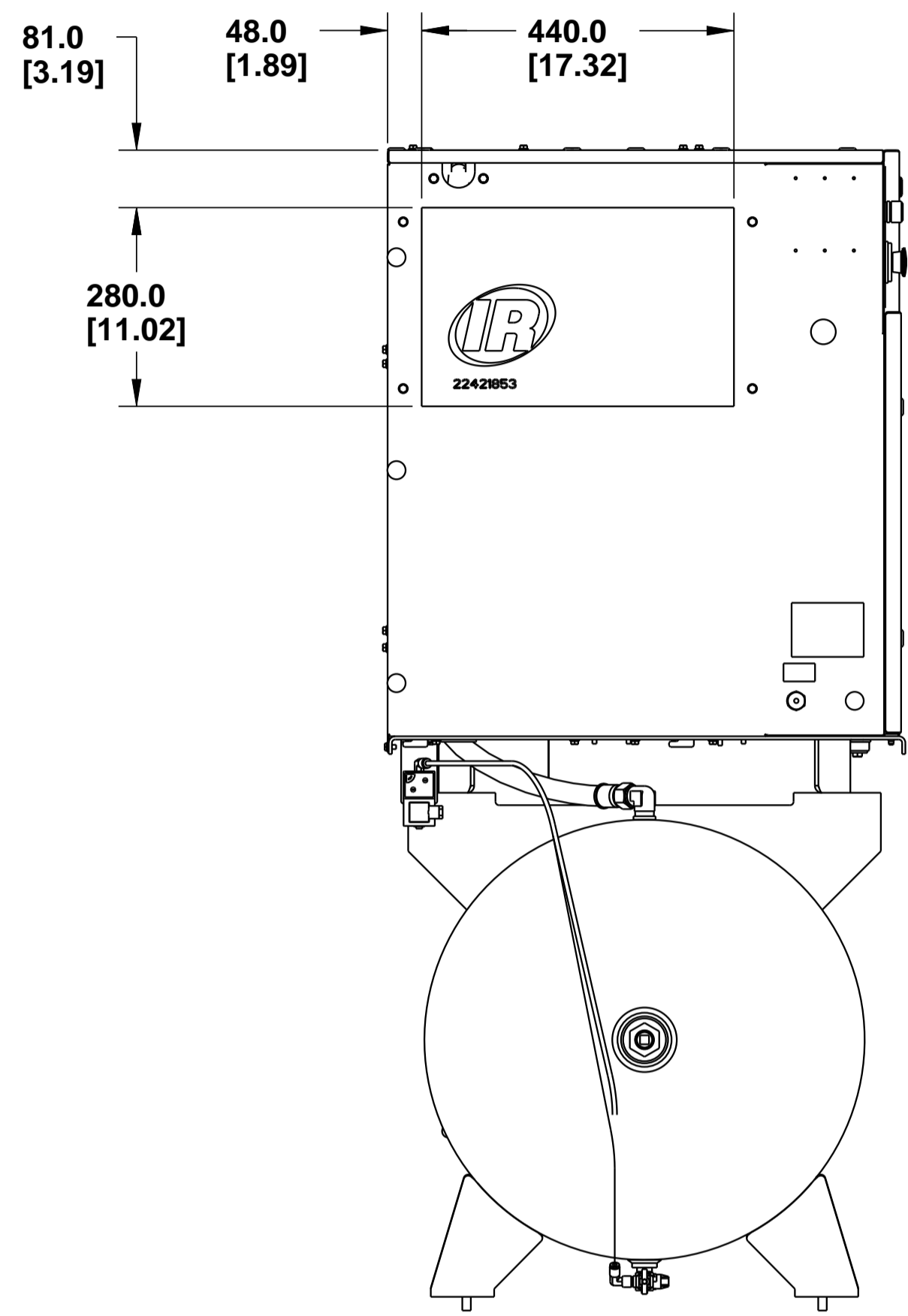
SIZE: **A1** ESTIMATED WEIGHT (NO UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED): **0.0 kilogram** DWG NO.: **22469191** REVISION: **K**

SCALE: **0.13** MODEL: **UP-SERIES** SHEET: **1 of 3**

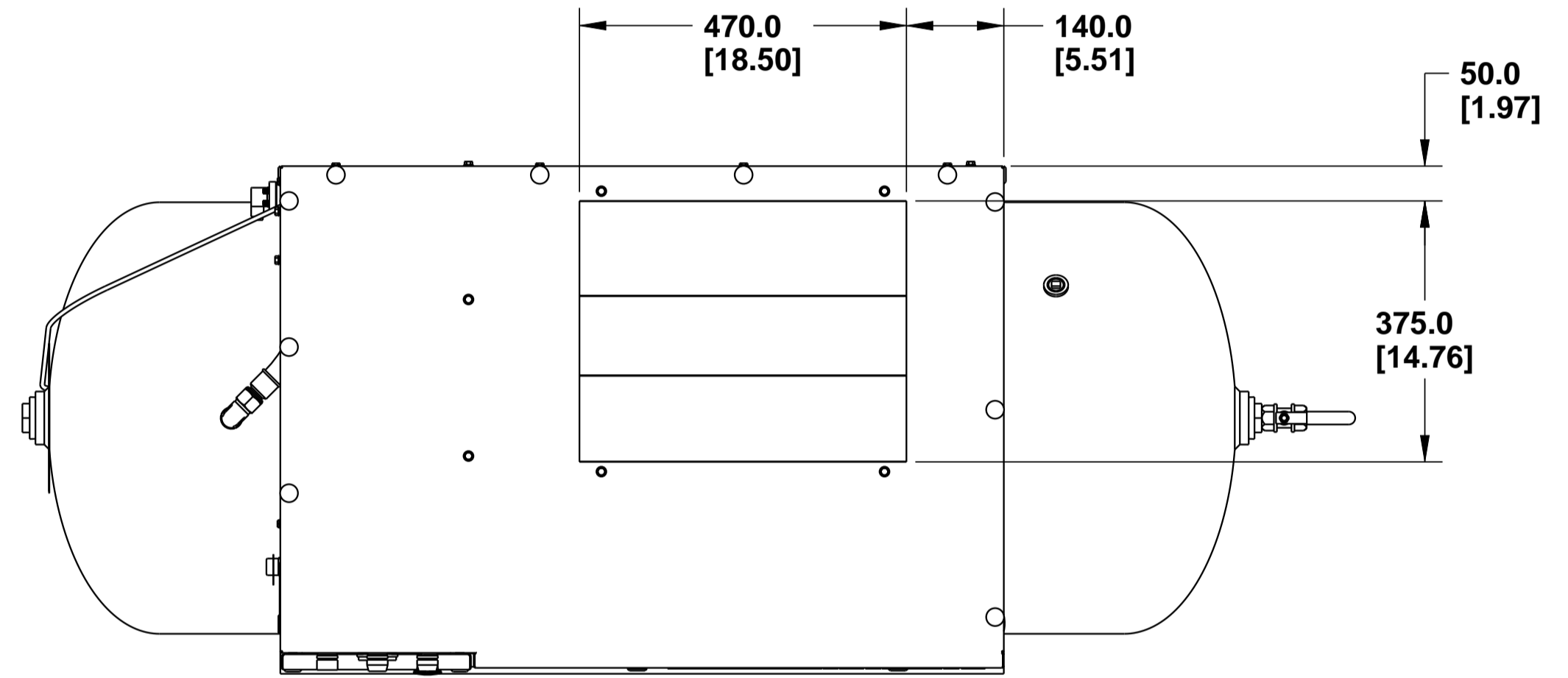
REVISIONS						
ZONE	REV	ECN	DESCRIPTION	DATE	DRAWN	APP'D
1-B2 1-B3 2-C2 3-D7	H	1117762	UPDATED DRAWING TO LATEST FORMAT. REMOVED 3/8" BSPP CONDENSATE DRAIN. REMOVED DIMS 30.8 AND 732.8. REMOVED PILOT VALVE, FILTER AND RELATED PARTS. DIM 81.0 WAS 101.0.	2016OCT07	H.AVINASH	C.FRAZIER
	J	1265482	UPDATED DIMENSIONS AS PER NEW BASE	2017SEP28	M.PRASHANT	C.FRAZIER
	K	1288357	UPDATED GROUP. DISCHARGE TUBE 42576082 UPDATED GROUP. RECEIVER 42568717	2018MAR20	M.PRASHANT	C.FRAZIER



<small>PROPRIETARY NOTICE</small> <small>THIS DRAWING CONTAINS CONFIDENTIAL AND TRADE SECRET INFORMATION. IS THE PROPERTY OF INgersoll-RAND CO. AND IS GIVEN TO THE RECEIVER IN CONFIDENCE. THE RECEIVER BY RECEIPT AND RETENTION OF THIS DRAWING ACCEPTS THE DRAWING IN CONFIDENCE AND AGREES THAT, EXCEPT AS AUTHORIZED IN WRITING BY INgersoll-RAND CO. IT WILL (1) NOT USE THE DRAWING OR ANY COPY THEREOF OR THE CONFIDENTIAL OR TRADE SECRET INFORMATION THEREIN; (2) NOT COPY THE DRAWING; (3) NOT DISCLOSE TO OTHERS EITHER THE DRAWING OR THE CONFIDENTIAL OR TRADE SECRET INFORMATION THEREIN; AND (4) UPON COMPLETION OF THE NEED TO RETAIN THE DRAWING OR UPON DEMAND, RETURN THE DRAWING. ALL COPIES THEREOF, AND ALL MATERIAL COPIED THEREFROM.</small>		NAME GENERAL ARRANGEMENT UP-SERIES (120 GAL.)	
SIZE A1	DWG NO. 22469191	REVISION K	
SCALE 0.13	NOMENCLATURE	SHEET 2 of 3	



**LEFT VIEW WITHOUT
ODM ENCLOSURE**



**TOP VIEW WITHOUT
ODM ENCLOSURE**

<small>PROPRIETARY NOTICE</small> <small>THIS DRAWING CONTAINS CONFIDENTIAL AND TRADE SECRET INFORMATION. IS THE PROPERTY OF INGERSOLL-RAND CO. AND IS GIVEN TO THE RECEIVER IN CONFIDENCE. THE RECEIVER BY RECEIPT AND RETENTION OF THE DRAWING ACCEPTS THE DRAWING IN CONFIDENCE AND AGREES THAT, EXCEPT AS AUTHORIZED IN WRITING BY INGERSOLL-RAND CO. IT WILL (1) NOT USE THE DRAWING OR ANY COPY THEREOF OR THE CONFIDENTIAL OR TRADE SECRET INFORMATION THEREIN, (2) NOT COPY THE DRAWING, (3) NOT DISCLOSE TO OTHERS EITHER THE DRAWING OR THE CONFIDENTIAL OR TRADE SECRET INFORMATION THEREIN, AND (4) UPON COMPLETION OF THE NEED TO RETAIN THE DRAWING, OR UPON DEMAND, RETURN THE DRAWING, ALL COPIES THEREOF, AND ALL MATERIAL COPIED THEREFROM.</small>		<small>NAME</small> GENERAL ARRANGEMENT UP-SERIES (120 GAL.)	
<small>SIZE</small> A1	<small>DWG NO.</small> 22469191	<small>REVISION</small> K	
<small>SCALE</small> 0.13	<small>NOMENCLATURE</small>	<small>SHEET</small> 3 of 3	

UP Series Total Air System - TAS

Point of Manufacture – Campbellsville, KY, USA

SSR® UP6-5, 7.5, 10, & 15c TAS

60 Hz DETAIL DESCRIPTION

PACKAGE

The “**Total-Air-System**” (TAS) is a unique compressor package, comprising a fully integrated rotary screw compressor with a high efficiency, cycling, air dryer, general purpose and high efficiency air filters. This is all mounted on to a horizontal air storage receiver. The TAS package occupies less space, costs less to install, and delivers high quality compressed air to maximize operating efficiency and reduce costs.

PACKAGE PRE-FILTER

The cooling and intake airflow is pre-filtered through an easy to service electrostatic filter panel, which protects the dryer and main cooler matrix from heavy dirt ingress thus reducing maintenance requirements.

INTAKE AIR FILTER

The compressor intake air filtration for UP Series is accomplished through the use of a dry-type air cleaner, which is 99.9% efficient at 3 microns and above.

AIREND

Since the airend is the fundamental component in a rotary screw compressor package, reliability, performance and efficiency are determined by selection of the most effective design, maintenance of close manufacturing tolerances, and precise assembly of the airend itself. All UP Series units,

apply proven airends achieving high levels of efficiency and durability.

A high efficiency asymmetrical profile is developed through a unique two-step machining process. The first stage develops the basic wrap angle profile and is a rough-cut. The final stage is a finish grinding process, which ensures a hard, true rotor surface. The rotor shafts are precision ground to tolerances within 12 microns (0.0005 of an inch). The rotor housings are made of high quality, close grain cast iron.

Bearing configuration used on all Small UP Series models is the tapered rollers thrust bearing and parallel roller journal bearing. These roller bearings are able to handle all loads, radial, thrust or a combination of both. With this bearing configuration, the discharge end of the male and female rotors are each equipped with a pair of tapered roller bearings offset at opposing axis for maximum positional stability and absorption of thrust and radial loads. The thrust bearing housing is made of a close grain cast iron.

Cylindrical roller bearings are used to carry the radial loads on the inlet end of the rotors. All bearings, whether thrust or radial, are premium specification, which provide truer, harder running surfaces for both inner and outer bearing races. A double shaft seal is fitted on the main input shaft.

Coolant dams are machined at the bearing locations. This provides an area for coolant to accumulate when the compressor is shut off. Upon start-up the bearings, which are resting in coolant retained by the coolant dam is immediately lubricated, thereby assuring long life.

COOLANT RESERVOIR

A pre-separator is fully integrated with the airend forming a single module. The highly efficient separation system, combined with suitably sized sump volumes, provides for normal coolant top-up intervals of 500 hours. A pressure relief valve mounted on the housing protects the package. The coolant filler, is designed to prevent overfill the compressor, and a visual coolant level indicator is located on the side of the module. A drain point is provided at the bottom of the sump.

MAIN DRIVE MOTOR-GENERAL

The main drive motor is matched to the requirements of the torque and the load of the compressor and to specific design criteria that enable the motor to develop peak efficiency and power factor at full load.

Double shaft construction with the cooling blower mounted on main shaft provides assured cooling.

UP Series Total Air System - TAS

Point of Manufacture – Campbellsville, KY, USA

SSR® UP6-5, 7.5, 10, & 15c TAS

60 Hz DETAIL DESCRIPTION

MOTOR FRAME

Standard NEMA frame, 2 pole, E-pact efficiency rated, open-drip proof, three-phase motors are used for UP6 - 5, 7.5, 10 & 15 hp 60Hz applications.. Single-phase motors are also available up to 7.5 hp. TEFC motors are available as an option.

ELECTRICAL DESIGN

Speed, torque and operating characteristics have been designed to match the load of the compressor. Motor efficiency and power factor have been optimized for each size over the entire capacity range of the UP6 - 5, 7.5, 10 & 15 hp. Standard motors are 230/460v 3 Phase 60 cycle and 200, 380, & 575 volt 3 phase motors are available as options. Single-phase motors are optional at 5 & 7.5 hp duties 200 & 230 volt 60Hz.

MOTOR BEARINGS

Ball bearings for the drive and non-drive end provide dependable and reliable service both front and back bearings are permanently lubricated.

MOTOR INSULATION

The selected motor has a minimum of class F insulation as standard, and is specified to operate in ambient conditions up to 104°F (40°C). In addition the motor is specified to operate at maximum load with a temperature rise some 27°F (15°C) below that permitted by the design code. This conservatism is frequently

referred to as “Class F with class B temperature rise”.

BELT DRIVE

The power transmission from the drive motor to the airend male rotor is by long life non-stretching poly-vee belt with easy to adjust belt tension control and simple access for maintenance. This assures performance integrity and belt life. The complete drive system is contained within a protective guarding.

COOLING SYSTEM

Coolant Filtration

The full capacity coolant filter is a high capacity 5-micron, replaceable spin-on element with pressure bypass.

Coolant / Lubricant Temperature Control

A thermostatic control valve is mounted downstream of the oil cooler. The temperature sensitive element controls the flow of coolant through the oil cooler. This provides the proper injection temperature and assures fast warm-up.

Coolant Injection

The coolant is injected through ports near the airend inlet and directed back toward the inlet cover. This ensures the best possible pre-sealing of the rotors, and an optimum mix of coolant with air. The differential pressure between the separator tank and the airend inlet induces coolant flow.

COOLANT / AIR SEPARATION

After compression and discharge from the airend, the air is heavily laden with coolant. A separator is used to remove the fluid from the air stream and does so with a three stage separation system. In the first stage, air and coolant mixture from the airend discharge directly enters the separator tank through a nozzle, which directs the mixture flow within the volume. This action forces heavier coolant particles to the periphery of the tank. These particles combine with the main liquid body in the sump. The airflow then passes through the cartridge coalescing element, which combines the second and third stage of separation. The separator cartridge is two-stage with reinforced construction. Coolant, which has collected at bottom of the cartridge is drawn back to the airend inlet through a scavenge system.

The compressed air then passes to the air-cooled aftercooler where coolant vapour carryover will be further removed as it is condensed and drained together with water condensate. On the SSR-UP 5-15 hp compressors, the carryover after the aftercooler is less than 5PPM (5 mg/m³.)

Due to the conservative sizing of the air passages and the separator cartridge, there is a minimal pressure drop. This reduces to a minimum, power

UP Series Total Air System - TAS

Point of Manufacture – Campbellsville, KY, USA

SSR® UP6-5, 7.5, 10, & 15c TAS

60 Hz DETAIL DESCRIPTION

required to move the air through the compressor system.

A combined minimum pressure / check valve regulates the air discharge from the separator. This ensures that when the unit unloaded sufficient pressure is maintained in the tank to propel the coolant through the system. SSR UP Series compressors are supplied with an inclusive factory fill of Ingersoll Rand Premium Compressor Coolant that provides extended operating life.

Ingersoll Rand Premium Compressor Coolant is a PAG synthetic lubricant, providing better cooling characteristics and a longer life than other synthetic lubricants. Condensate containing traces of the coolant fluid should be processed to meet local environmental requirements before disposal in an approved manner.

COOLERS

SSR UP Series compressors come with integrally mounted air-cooled combination heat exchanger that cools both the coolant and compressed air and is of tube and fin design. Constructed from aluminium, it is designed to operate in ambient temperatures from 35°F (2°C) up to 104°F (40°C) The after cooler cools the compressed air to 18°F (10°C) above ambient air temperature at 104°F (40°C) and 60% RH. Centrifugal cooling fan is mounted in an internal

segregated cooling compartment. Cooling air is forced across the cooler with even velocity over the full surface area of the cooler matrix.

The cooler assembly is accessed through a single opening, providing access to both sides of the cooler, for quick and effective cleaning.

PIPING

The compressor utilizes flexible SAE hoses with JIC fittings, rigid steel piping, Bundy weld tubing, flexible connectors and nylon tubing as appropriate to provide vibration free operation. SAE "O" Ring fittings are applied on all lubricant connections. Each compressor system, after manufacturing and assembly, will be 100% inspected and tested to provide a piping system with minimum potential for leaks, which is easy for maintenance.

COMPRESSED AIR FILTRATION

Two stages of filtration are standard within the **Total Air System**. These are selected to balance the load between two duty-matched filters with performance characteristic to share the load, reduce total pressure losses, operating costs and extend effective life.

A first filter removes particles down to 1 micron, and coalesced liquids to 0.6 mg/m³ (0.5 ppm). This is followed by a High Efficiency filter, which removes particles down to 0.1

micron including coalesced liquids, providing a maximum remaining aerosol content of 0.01 mg/m³ (0.01 ppm).

CYCLING REFRIGERATED AIR DRYER

Totally integrated within the package and using the same cooling air flow, as the compressor package. The refrigerant air dryer which cycles on and off with the compressor, uses a unique single high efficiency welded stainless steel plate heat exchanger to perform the multiple duties of pre-cooler, refrigerant evaporator, and compressed air re-heater. The environmentally sound R-134a refrigeration cycle utilizes a high efficiency "micro channel" condenser and thermal control is provided with a quick acting hot gas bypass. Condensed water is removed from the airflow directly after the evaporator part of the heat exchanger, by a high efficiency, external cyclone separator. This condensate is discharged by solenoid drain from a manifold in parallel with other drain points.

CONTROL PANEL – GENERAL

The SSR UP Series compressor includes a standard control module, which provides starting, stopping, capacity and pressure control, together with operating and safety control for the package.

UP Series Total Air System - TAS

Point of Manufacture – Campbellsville, KY, USA

SSR® UP6-5, 7.5, 10, & 15c TAS

60 Hz DETAIL DESCRIPTION

Operation of the compressor is very simple and user friendly. The instrument panel is mounted on the front of the compressor, directly above the starter for good visibility when either floor or receiver mounted. The control panel includes: - Run/Stop selector switch and reset button, "lock off" emergency stop button, pressure gauge, dryer condition indicator, running hour meter. Signal lights indicate: - power on (green), auto restart (amber).

COMPRESSOR/CAPACITY CONTROLS

As standard, SSR UP 5-15 hp is provided with automatic start / stop control with constant running control regulator, which allows the compressor to operate online / offline. In addition a simple to apply, range adjustable auxiliary control valve provides a constant running mode of operation and should be selected when load conditions require.

STARTER

Two input power supplies are facilitated into the starter enclosure for main motor and dryer operation. A transformer provides 120V 60 Hertz, fuse protected control voltage. Motor overload protection is designed and sized to match the specific characteristics of the motor. The single-phase dryer compressor is separately fuse protected

TEMPERATURE PROTECTION

Should the compressed air temperature exceed 228°F (109°C) at the airend discharge, a switch will shut down the compressor, and when provided with optional maintenance indicator will display the fault symbol.

BASEPLATE

A one-piece folded mild steel, base-plate protected from corrosion with a high grade of powder coated paint finish, supports all of the components within the package. The base-plate is provided with fork truck slots to enable easy handling from front or end of the package. The compressor unit and drive motor are mounted on a secondary sub-base which is supported on vibration isolating mounts, which reduces operating sound emissions to a very low level.

ENCLOSURE

The package enclosure is carefully designed to provide effective sound emission control and suppression, while retaining easy access for maintenance and access to major components. The front door lifts off if required to provide easy access to all routine maintenance points. This door provides easy access to carry out the following maintenance procedures

- Check and top up coolant
- Check intake filter condition
- Change intake filter

- Change coolant filter
- Change separator cartridge
- Service Intake valve
- Check or adjust constant running valve
- Check shuttle valve
- Drain & refill coolant
- Adjust belt tension
- Set and adjust load and unload operating pressures

Starter

The starter is accessed through a single front panel, which provides access to all starter components.

Drive System

The drive belt system is accessed by removal of the end panel.

Cooler cleaning

Cooler cleaning operations are simplified by removing the rear panel, which provides easy access to the inside face of the cooler.

Coalescing Filter Maintenance

Access to the twin filters is easy through a simple access panel on the end of the machine

Ducting

Inlet Duct and or discharge duct can easily be connected to the machine to single point connections.

Back pressure provision available for cooling airflow is ¼" (6 mm) water gauge

**SSR®**

CCN: 23754104
Rev: E
Ref: 9902
Sheet: 514
Date: 07th January 2014
Cancels: 04th June 2012
ECN: 82441

UP Series Total Air System - TAS

Point of Manufacture – Campbellsville, KY, USA
SSR® UP6-5, 7.5, 10, & 15c TAS
60 Hz DETAIL DESCRIPTION

HIGH AMBIENT PACKAGE
(Not offered on TAS
packages)

**SERVICE/MAINTENANCE
INDICATOR**
(Optional)

Advanced but simple indicator,
that is highly visual and
includes the following -

- Hour meter
- Maintenance indicator -
bar graph continuously
indicates remaining
service life
- Indicator of Fault condition
- Real time clock
- Back light
- Service due warning
- Service overdue

Addendum No. 3

List of Reissued Revised Drawings

CIVIL

C-100	SITE PLAN
C-101	GRADING PLAN
C-102	UTILITY PLAN
C-102.1	GAS & TELEPHONE LINE PLAN
C-103	EROSION & SEDIMENT CONTROL AND REMOVALS PLAN
C-105	CIVIL DETAILS II
C-106	CIVIL DETAILS III
C-107	LANDSCAPE PLAN

ARCHITECTURAL

A-200	ELEVATIONS
A-300	INTERIOR ELEVATION & DETAILS I
A-401	REFLECTED CEILING PLAN

FIRE PROTECTION

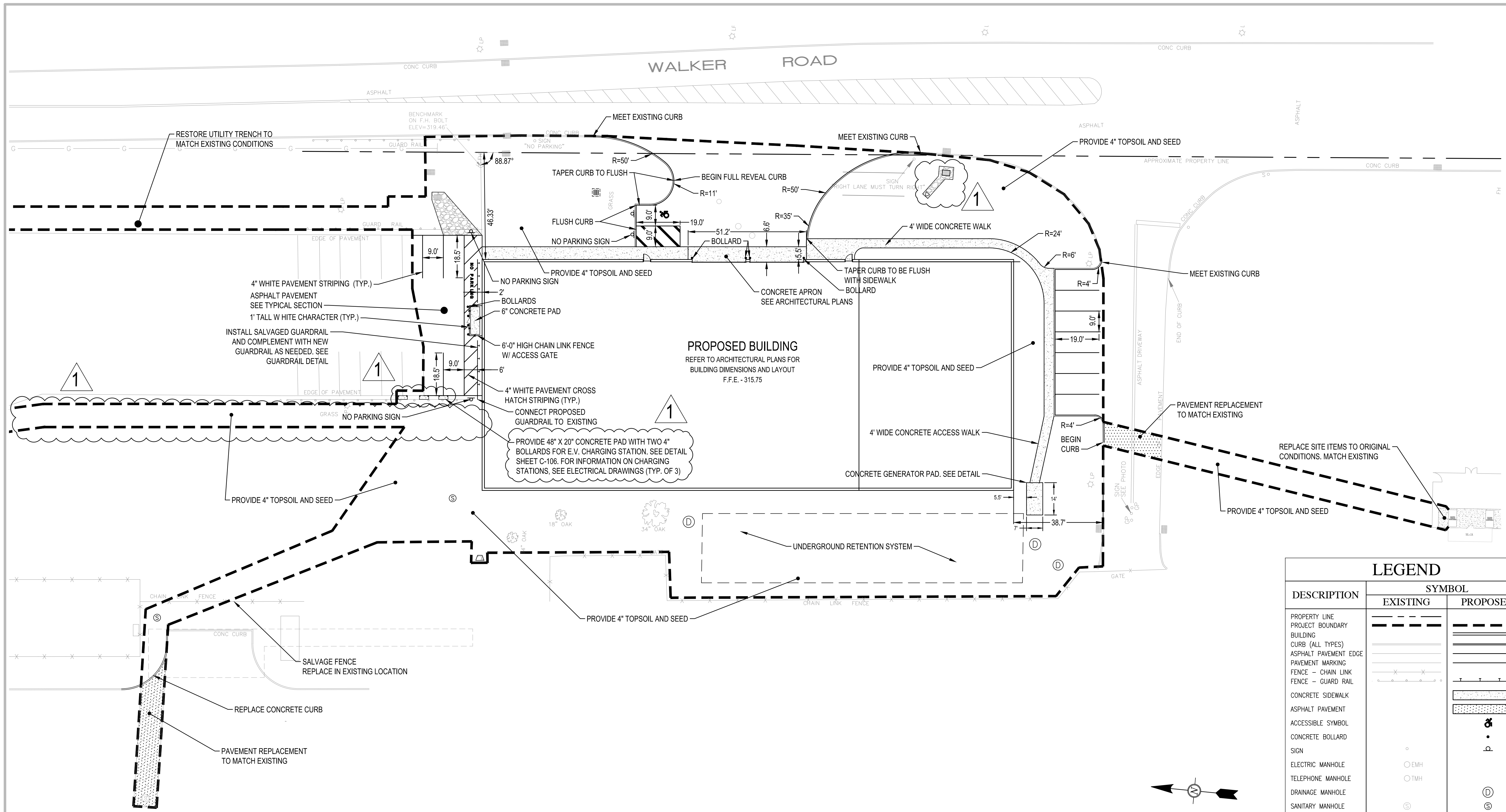
FP-001	FIRE PROTECTION SYMBOLS, ABBREVIATIONS & GENERAL NOTES
FP-201	FIRE PROTECTION NEW WORK PLAN

MECHANICAL

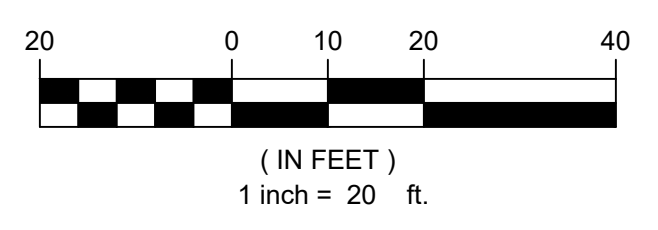
M-201	MECHANICAL NEW WORK PLAN AND CABLES
-------	--

ELECTRICAL

E-001	ELECTRICAL SYMBOLS, ABBREVIATIONS & GENERAL NOTES
E-101	ELECTRICAL SITE PLAN
E-201	ELECTRICAL LIGHTING PLAN
E-301	ELECTRICAL POWER & COMMUNICATION PLAN
E-401	FIRE ALARM PLAN
E-501	ELECTRICAL ONE-LINE DIAGRAM & SCHEDULES
E-502	FIRE ALARM RISER DIAGRAM
E-601	ELECTRICAL SCHEDULES
E-702	ELECTRICAL DETAILS



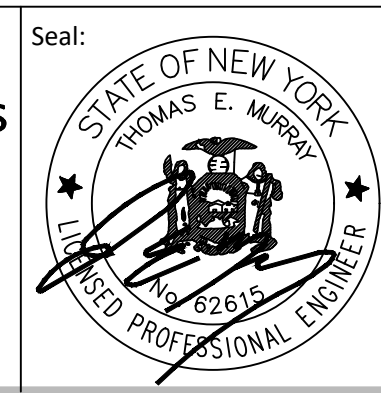
DESCRIPTION	SYMBOL	
	EXISTING	PROPOSED
PROPERTY LINE	---	---
PROJECT BOUNDARY	---	---
BUILDING	---	---
CURB (ALL TYPES)	---	---
ASPHALT PAVEMENT EDGE	---	---
PAVEMENT MARKING	---	---
FENCE - CHAIN LINK	---	---
FENCE - GUARD RAIL	---	---
CONCRETE SIDEWALK	---	---
ASPHALT PAVEMENT	---	---
ACCESSIBLE SYMBOL		♿
CONCRETE BOLLARD		•
SIGN	○	Ⓧ
ELECTRIC MANHOLE	○ EMH	
TELEPHONE MANHOLE	○ TMH	
DRAINAGE MANHOLE		Ⓧ
SANITARY MANHOLE	Ⓧ	Ⓧ
LIGHT POLE	⊙	
FIRE HYDRANT	⊙	
DRAINAGE GRATE	⊙	
RIP RAP	---	---
FLARED END SECTION		▷
TREE	🌳	🌳



LEGAL NOTICE:
 ALTERATIONS BY ANY PERSON, IN ANY WAY, OF ANY ITEM CONTAINED ON THIS DOCUMENT, UNLESS ACTING UNDER DIRECTION OF THE LICENSED ARCHITECT WHOSE PROFESSIONAL SEAL IS AFFIXED HERETO, IS A VIOLATION OF TITLE VII, SEC. 69.5 (B) OF NEW YORK STATE LAW.
 WRITTEN DIMENSIONS ON THIS DRAWING SHALL HAVE PRECEDENCE OVER SCALED DIMENSIONS AND CONDITIONS ON THE JOB. THIS OFFICE MUST BE NOTIFIED OF ANY VARIATIONS FROM DIMENSIONS AND CONDITIONS SHOWN BY THESE DRAWINGS. SHOP DETAILS MUST BE SUBMITTED TO THIS OFFICE FOR APPROVAL BEFORE PROCEEDING WITH FABRICATION.

DCAK - MSA
 ARCHITECTURE AND ENGINEERING
 53 HUDSON AVENUE
 NYACK, NEW YORK 10960
 www.DCAK-MSA.com
 Email: info@dcaak-MSA.com
 Tel 845-353-1300 Fax 845-353-1614

RCM Technologies
 99 BAUER DRIVE, SUITE 101
 OAKLAND, NJ 07436
 Tel: 201-416-4012
 Fax: 201-337-1099



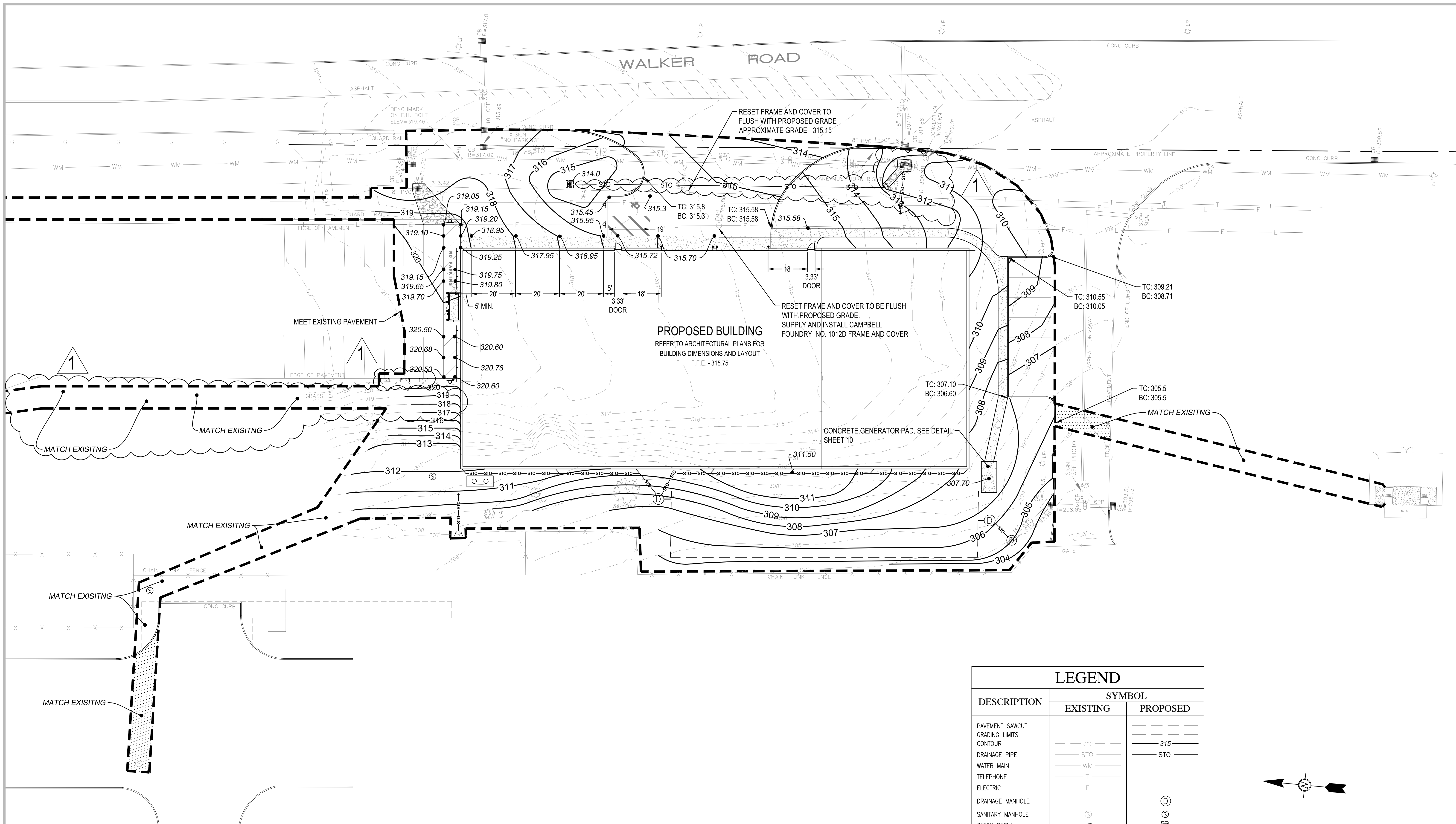
OLA Consulting Engineers
 50 Broadway, Hawthorne,
 New York 10532
 914.747.2800
 12 East 49th Street, 11th Flr.
 New York, NY 10017
 646.849.4110
 ola.com

REVISION NUMBER	DATE	MADE BY	APP'D BY	REVISION
1	12/20/21	JS	DC	ADDENDUM #3

RECORD DRAWING CERTIFICATION			
<input type="checkbox"/>	AS BUILT - CHANGES AS NOTED	<input type="checkbox"/>	AS BUILT - NO CHANGES
CONTRACTOR		PROJECT COORDINATOR	
NAME	SIGNATURE	NAME	SIGNATURE
TITLE	DATE	TITLE	DATE

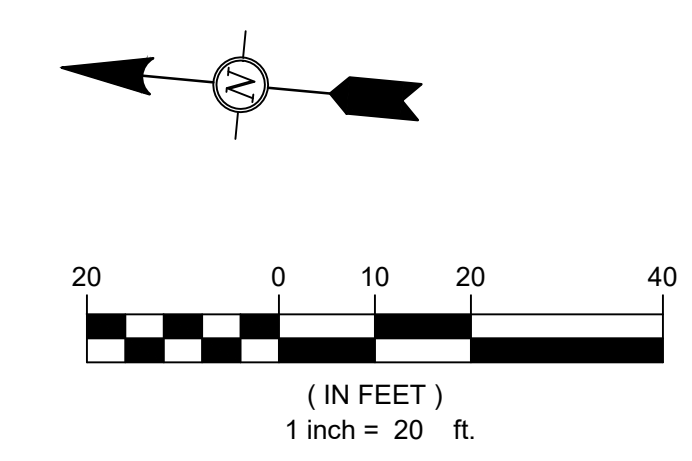
WESTCHESTER COUNTY, NEW YORK
 DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS AND TRANSPORTATION
 DIVISION OF ENGINEERING
 NEW EQUIPMENT STORAGE BUILDING
 RICHARD A. FLYNN, SR. FIRE TRAINING CENTER
 VALHALLA CAMPUS, VALHALLA, NEW YORK
 SITE PLAN

CONTRACT NUMBER	SHEET NUMBER
17-521	C-100
SHEET NO. 3 OF 53	
SCALE: AS SHOWN	DATE: 11/16/2021
DPW FILE NO.	REV. NO.
38-47-G-685-0	1



LEGAL NOTICE:
 ALTERATIONS BY ANY PERSON, IN ANY WAY, OF ANY ITEM CONTAINED ON THIS DOCUMENT, UNLESS ACTING UNDER DIRECTION OF THE LICENSED ARCHITECT WHOSE PROFESSIONAL SEAL IS AFFIXED HERETO, IS A VIOLATION OF TITLE VII, SEC. 69.5 (B) OF NEW YORK STATE LAW.
 WRITTEN DIMENSIONS ON THIS DRAWING SHALL HAVE PRECEDENCE OVER SCALED DIMENSIONS AND CONDITIONS ON THE JOB. THIS OFFICE MUST BE NOTIFIED OF ANY VARIATIONS FROM DIMENSIONS AND CONDITIONS SHOWN BY THESE DRAWINGS. SHOP DETAILS MUST BE SUBMITTED TO THIS OFFICE FOR APPROVAL BEFORE PROCEEDING WITH FABRICATION.

DESCRIPTION	SYMBOL	
	EXISTING	PROPOSED
PAVEMENT SAWCUT	---	---
GRADING LIMITS	---	---
CONTOUR	--- 315 ---	--- 315 ---
DRAINAGE PIPE	--- STO ---	--- STO ---
WATER MAIN	--- WM ---	
TELEPHONE	--- T ---	
ELECTRIC	--- E ---	
DRAINAGE MANHOLE		⊙
SANITARY MANHOLE		⊙
CATCH BASIN	⊙	⊙
RIP RAP		▨
FLARED END SECTION		▷



DCAK - MSA
 ARCHITECTURE AND ENGINEERING
 53 HUDSON AVENUE
 NYACK, NEW YORK 10960
 www.DCAK-MSA.com
 Email: info@DCAK-MSA.com
 Tel 845-353-1300 Fax 845-353-1614

RCM Technologies
 99 BAUER DRIVE, SUITE 101
 OAKLAND, NJ 07436
 Tel: 201-416-4012
 Fax: 201-337-1099

Seal:
 STATE OF NEW YORK
 THOMAS E. MURPHY
 LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
 No. 62615

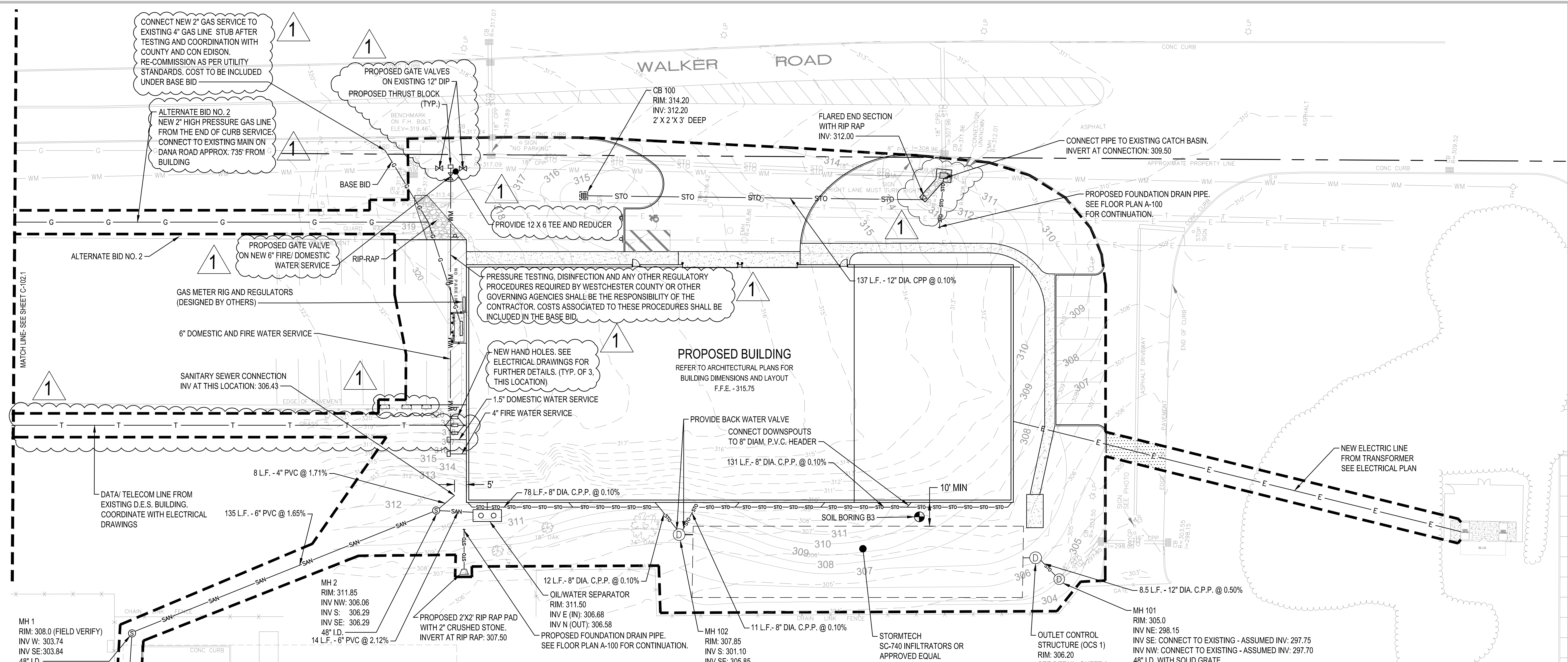
OLA Consulting Engineers
 50 Broadway, Hawthorne,
 New York 10532
 914.747.2800
 12 East 49th Street, 11th Flr.
 New York, NY 10017
 646.849.4110
 olaee.com

REVISION NUMBER	DATE	MADE BY	APP'D BY	REVISION
1	12/20/21	JS	DC	ADDENDUM #3

RECORD DRAWING CERTIFICATION			
<input type="checkbox"/>	AS BUILT - CHANGES AS NOTED	<input type="checkbox"/>	AS BUILT - NO CHANGES
CONTRACTOR		PROJECT COORDINATOR	
NAME	SIGNATURE	NAME	SIGNATURE
TITLE	DATE	TITLE	DATE

WESTCHESTER COUNTY, NEW YORK
 DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS AND TRANSPORTATION
 DIVISION OF ENGINEERING
 NEW EQUIPMENT STORAGE BUILDING
 RICHARD A. FLYNN, SR. FIRE TRAINING CENTER
 VALHALLA CAMPUS, VALHALLA, NEW YORK
 GRADING PLAN

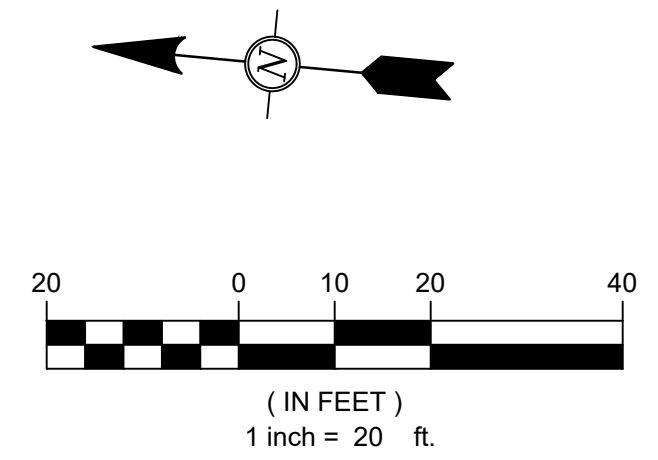
CONTRACT NUMBER	SHEET NUMBER
17-521	C-101
SHEET NO. 4 OF 53	
SCALE: AS SHOWN	DATE: 11/16/2021
DPW FILE NO.	REV. NO.
38-47-G-686-0	1



NOTES

- REFER TO SHEET C-104, CIVIL DETAILS, FOR GENERAL NOTES.
- ALL WATERMAIN PIPE SHALL BE DIP, CLASS 52. ALL WATERMAIN SHALL HAVE MINIMUM 8'-0" BURY (TOP OF PIPE TO FINISH GRADE). DIP SHALL BE ENCASED WITH POLYETHYLENE FILM CONFORMING TO ASTM D 1248-889.
- ALL SANITARY SEWER PIPE SHALL BE PVC PIPE (ASTM D 3034, SDR 35), UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED. SANITARY SEWER INSTALLATION SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH ASTM D2321.
- ALL STORM SEWER PIPE SHALL BE CPP, WITH FLEXIBLE WATERTIGHT JOINTS IN ACCORDANCE WITH ASTM C-361 OR PVC PIPE (ASTM D3034, SDR 35) INSTALLED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ASTM D2321, UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
- FLEXIBLE JOINTS AT STORM SEWER PIPE CONNECTIONS TO STRUCTURES:
 - PROVIDE FLEXIBLE JOINTS AT ALL PIPE CONNECTIONS TO ALL STORM SEWER STRUCTURES.
 - ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS / PRODUCTS:
 - FERNCO, "CONCRETE MANHOLE ADAPTORS" OR "LARGE-DIAMETER WATERSTOPS"
 - PRESS-SEAL, WATERSTOP GROUTING RINGS"
 - OR APPROVED EQUAL.
- WATERMAIN SHALL BE INSTALLED AT LEAST 10 FEET HORIZONTALLY FROM ANY MANHOLE, CATCH BASIN, STORM SEWER, SANITARY SEWER, DRAINTILE OR OTHER POTENTIAL SOURCE FOR CONTAMINATION. THIS ISOLATION DISTANCE SHALL BE MEASURED FROM THE OUTER EDGE OF THE PIPE TO THE OUTER EDGE OF THE CONTAMINATION SOURCE (OUTER EDGE OF STRUCTURES OR PIPING OR SIMILAR).
- ANY MANHOLE, CATCH BASIN, STORM SEWER, SANITARY SEWER, DRAINTILE OR OTHER POTENTIAL SOURCE FOR CONTAMINATION SHALL BE INSTALLED AT LEAST 10 FEET HORIZONTALLY FROM ANY WATERMAIN. THIS ISOLATION DISTANCE SHALL BE MEASURED FROM THE OUTER EDGE OF THE PIPE TO THE OUTER EDGE OF THE CONTAMINATION SOURCE (OUTER EDGE OF STRUCTURES OR PIPING OR SIMILAR).
- LOCATE ALL EXISTING UTILITIES, VERIFY LOCATION, SIZE AND INVERT ELEVATION OF ALL EXISTING UTILITIES. VERIFY LOCATIONS, SIZES AND ELEVATIONS OF SAME BEFORE BEGINNING CONSTRUCTION.
- PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION OF PROPOSED BUILDING UTILITY SERVICES (STORM, SANITARY SEWER, WATERMAIN), VERIFY ALL PROPOSED BUILDING UTILITY SERVICE PIPE SIZES, LOCATIONS AND ELEVATIONS WITH MECHANICAL PLANS. COORDINATE CONSTRUCTION AND CONNECTIONS WITH MECHANICAL CONTRACTOR.
- CONTRACTOR SHALL STAKE LIMITS OF WALKS AND CURBING PRIOR TO INSTALLATION OF GATE VALVES, CATCH BASINS AND MANHOLES. GATE VALVE AND MANHOLE LOCATIONS SHALL BE ADJUSTED TO AVOID PLACEMENT OF THESE STRUCTURES IN WALKS AND CURB AND GUTTER. CURB AND GUTTER SHALL BE STAKED TO ALLOW CURB INLET TYPE CATCH BASINS TO BE PROPERLY LOCATED IN LINE WITH CURBING.
- THE CONTRACTOR SHALL BE REQUIRED TO SUPPLY SHOP DRAWINGS TO THE ENGINEER FOR APPROVAL FOR THE UNDERGROUND STORAGE SYSTEM PRIOR TO INSTALLATION.
- SEE SHEET C-102.1 FOR NOTES SPECIFIC TO THE GAS CONNECTION

DESCRIPTION	SYMBOL	
	EXISTING	PROPOSED
DRAINAGE PIPE	— STO —	— STO —
SANITARY PIPE	— SAN —	— SAN —
GAS MAIN	— G —	— G —
WATER MAIN	— WM —	— WM —
TELEPHONE	— T —	— T —
ELECTRIC	— E —	— E —
DRAINAGE MANHOLE		⊙
SANITARY MANHOLE	⊙	⊙
CATCH BASIN	⊞	⊞
RIP RAP		▾
FLARED END SECTION		▾
GATE VALVE		⊞



LEGAL NOTICE:
 ALTERATIONS BY ANY PERSON, IN ANY WAY, OF ANY ITEM CONTAINED ON THIS DOCUMENT, UNLESS ACTING UNDER DIRECTION OF THE LICENSED ARCHITECT WHOSE PROFESSIONAL SEAL IS AFFIXED HERETO, IS A VIOLATION OF TITLE VII, SEC. 69.5 (B) OF NEW YORK STATE LAW.
 WRITTEN DIMENSIONS ON THIS DRAWING SHALL HAVE PRECEDENCE OVER SCALED DIMENSIONS AND CONDITIONS ON THE JOB. THIS OFFICE MUST BE NOTIFIED OF ANY VARIATIONS FROM DIMENSIONS AND CONDITIONS SHOWN BY THESE DRAWINGS. SHOP DETAILS MUST BE SUBMITTED TO THIS OFFICE FOR APPROVAL BEFORE PROCEEDING WITH FABRICATION.

DCAK · MSA
 ARCHITECTURE AND ENGINEERING
 53 HUDSON AVENUE
 NYACK, NEW YORK 10960
 www.DCAK-MSA.com
 Email: info@DCAK-MSA.com
 Tel 845-353-1300 Fax 845-353-1614

RCM Technologies
 99 BAUER DRIVE, SUITE 101
 OAKLAND, NJ 07436
 Tel: 201-416-4012
 Fax: 201-337-1099

Seal:

OLA Consulting Engineers
 50 Broadway, Hawthorne,
 New York 10532
 914.747.2800
 12 East 49th Street, 11th Fl.,
 New York, NY 10017
 646.849.4110
 olaee.com

REVISION NUMBER	DATE	MADE BY	APP'D BY	REVISION
1	12/20/21	JS	DC	ADDENDUM #3

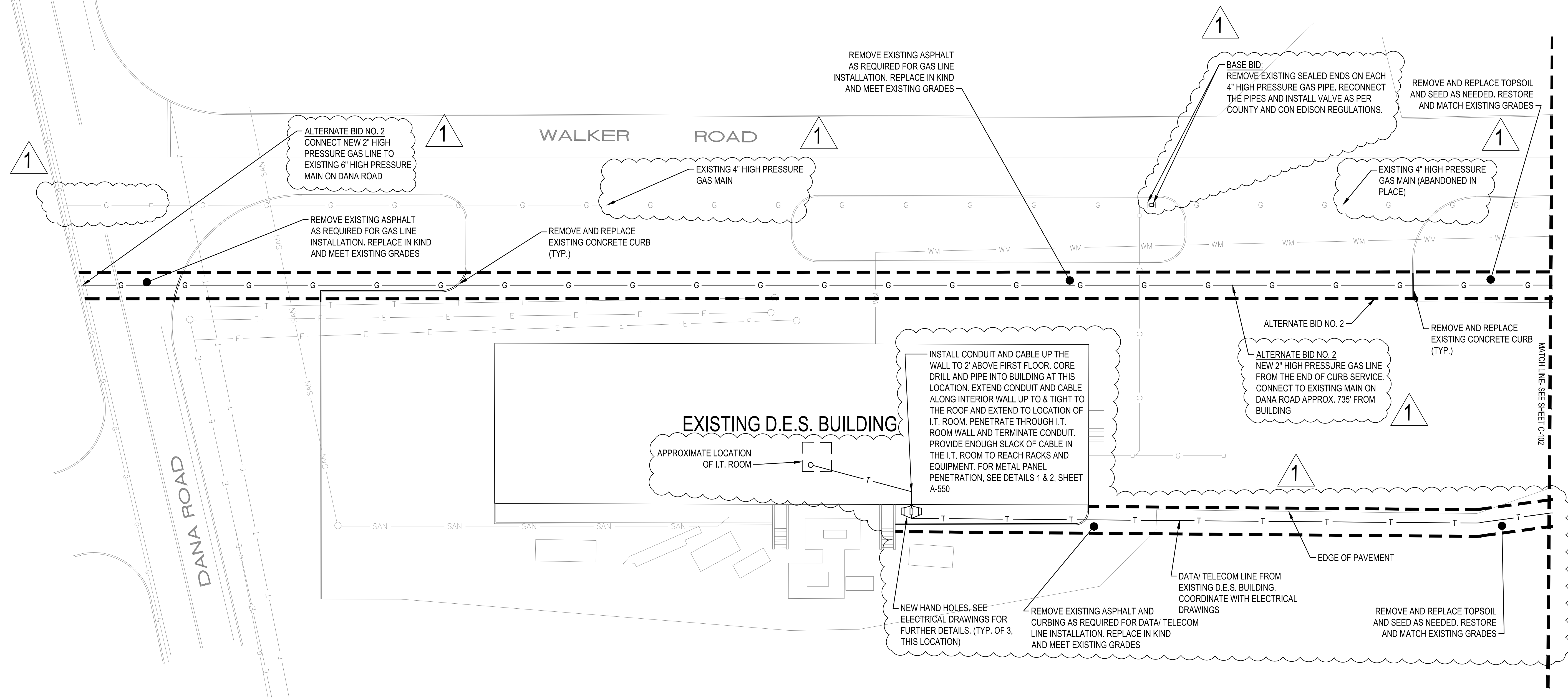
RECORD DRAWING CERTIFICATION

AS BUILT - CHANGES AS NOTED
 AS BUILT - NO CHANGES

CONTRACTOR		PROJECT COORDINATOR	
NAME	SIGNATURE	NAME	SIGNATURE
TITLE	DATE	TITLE	DATE

WESTCHESTER COUNTY, NEW YORK
 DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS AND TRANSPORTATION
 DIVISION OF ENGINEERING
 NEW EQUIPMENT STORAGE BUILDING
 RICHARD A. FLYNN, SR. FIRE TRAINING CENTER
 VALHALLA CAMPUS, VALHALLA, NEW YORK
 UTILITY PLAN

CONTRACT NUMBER	SHEET NUMBER
17-521	C-102
SHEET NO. 5 OF 53	
SCALE: AS SHOWN	DATE: 11/16/2021
DPW FILE NO.	REV. NO.
38-47-G-687-0	1



1

GAS CONNECTION NOTES

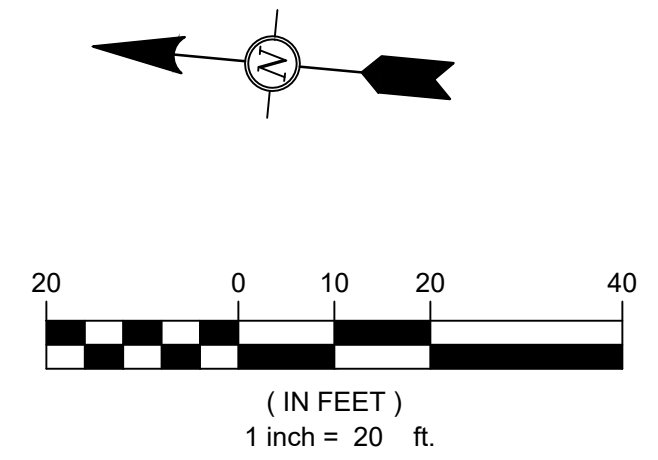
1. PRIOR TO ANY GAS WORK COMMENCING, FINAL APPROVAL MUST BE OBTAINED FROM WESTCHESTER COUNTY AND CON EDISON TO ALLOW POTENTIAL USE OF THE EXISTING 4" ABANDONED GAS MAIN AS SHOWN ON THE PLANS.
2. ONCE APPROVALS ARE OBTAINED FOR THE ABANDONED MAIN, IT SHALL BE THE CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY TO PERFORM ANY AND ALL TESTING NECESSARY TO ENSURE THAT THE ABANDONED MAIN COULD BE PUT BACK INTO SERVICE AND HOLD THE NECESSARY PRESSURES TO SERVE THE BUILDING. COSTS ASSOCIATED TO THIS WORK SHALL BE INCLUDED UNDER THE BASE BID.
3. PENDING RESULTS OF TESTING, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL THEN PERFORM THE NECESSARY MEASURES TO RECONNECT THE LINE AND MAKE IT OPERATIONAL.
4. THE WORK OUTLINED IN THESE NOTES SHALL BE IN LIEU OF THE 4" GAS LINE CONNECTION AT DANA ROAD. THIS WORK IS NOT TO REPLACE ALTERNATE NO. 2. ALTERNATE NO. 2 SHALL BE USED IN THE EVENT THAT THE ABANDONED MAIN CAN NOT BE PLACED BACK INTO SERVICE.

LEGAL NOTICE:

ALTERATIONS BY ANY PERSON, IN ANY WAY, OF ANY ITEM CONTAINED ON THIS DOCUMENT, UNLESS ACTING UNDER DIRECTION OF THE LICENSED ARCHITECT WHOSE PROFESSIONAL SEAL IS AFFIXED HERETO, IS A VIOLATION OF TITLE VII, SEC. 69.5 (B) OF NEW YORK STATE LAW.

WRITTEN DIMENSIONS ON THIS DRAWING SHALL HAVE PRECEDENCE OVER SCALED DIMENSIONS AND CONDITIONS ON THE JOB. THIS OFFICE MUST BE NOTIFIED OF ANY VARIATIONS FROM DIMENSIONS AND CONDITIONS SHOWN BY THESE DRAWINGS. SHOP DETAILS MUST BE SUBMITTED TO THIS OFFICE FOR APPROVAL BEFORE PROCEEDING WITH FABRICATION.

DESCRIPTION	SYMBOL	
	EXISTING	PROPOSED
DRAINAGE PIPE	— STO —	— STO —
SANITARY PIPE	— SAN —	— SAN —
GAS MAIN	— G —	— G —
WATER MAIN	— WM —	— WM —
TELEPHONE	— T —	— T —
ELECTRIC	— E —	— E —
DRAINAGE MANHOLE		⊙
SANITARY MANHOLE	⊙	⊙
CATCH BASIN	■	■
RIP RAP		▤
FLARED END SECTION		▤
GATE VALVE		⊠



DCAK - MSA
ARCHITECTURE AND ENGINEERING
53 HUDSON AVENUE
NYACK, NEW YORK 10960
www.DCAK-MSA.com
Email: info@DCAK-MSA.com
Tel 845-353-1300 Fax 845-353-1614

RCM Technologies
99 BAUER DRIVE, SUITE 101
OAKLAND, NJ 07436
Tel: 201-416-4012
Fax: 201-337-1099

Seal:
STATE OF NEW YORK
THOMAS E. MURPHY
LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
No. 62615

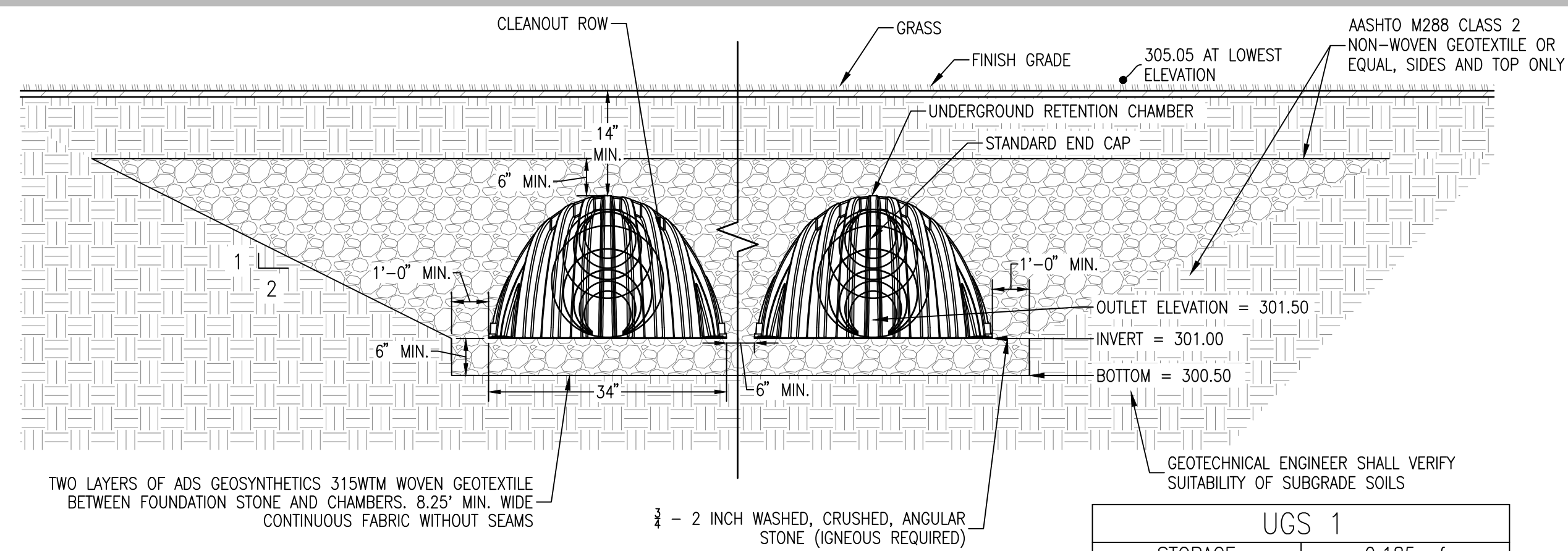
OLA Consulting Engineers
50 Broadway, Hawthorne,
New York 10532
914.747.2800
12 East 49th Street, 11th Fl.
New York, NY 10017
646.849.4110
olaee.com

REVISION NUMBER	DATE	MADE BY	APP'D BY	REVISION
1	12/20/21	JS	DC	ADDENDUM #3

RECORD DRAWING CERTIFICATION			
<input type="checkbox"/>	AS BUILT - CHANGES AS NOTED	<input type="checkbox"/>	AS BUILT - NO CHANGES
CONTRACTOR		PROJECT COORDINATOR	
NAME	SIGNATURE	NAME	SIGNATURE
TITLE	DATE	TITLE	DATE

WESTCHESTER COUNTY, NEW YORK
DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS AND TRANSPORTATION
DIVISION OF ENGINEERING
NEW EQUIPMENT STORAGE BUILDING
RICHARD A. FLYNN, SR. FIRE TRAINING CENTER
VALHALLA CAMPUS, VALHALLA, NEW YORK
GAS AND TELEPHONE LINE PLAN

CONTRACT NUMBER	SHEET NUMBER
17-521	C-102.1
SHEET NO. 6 OF 53	
SCALE: AS SHOWN	DATE: 11/16/2021
DPW FILE NO.	REV. NO.
38-47-G-688-0	1

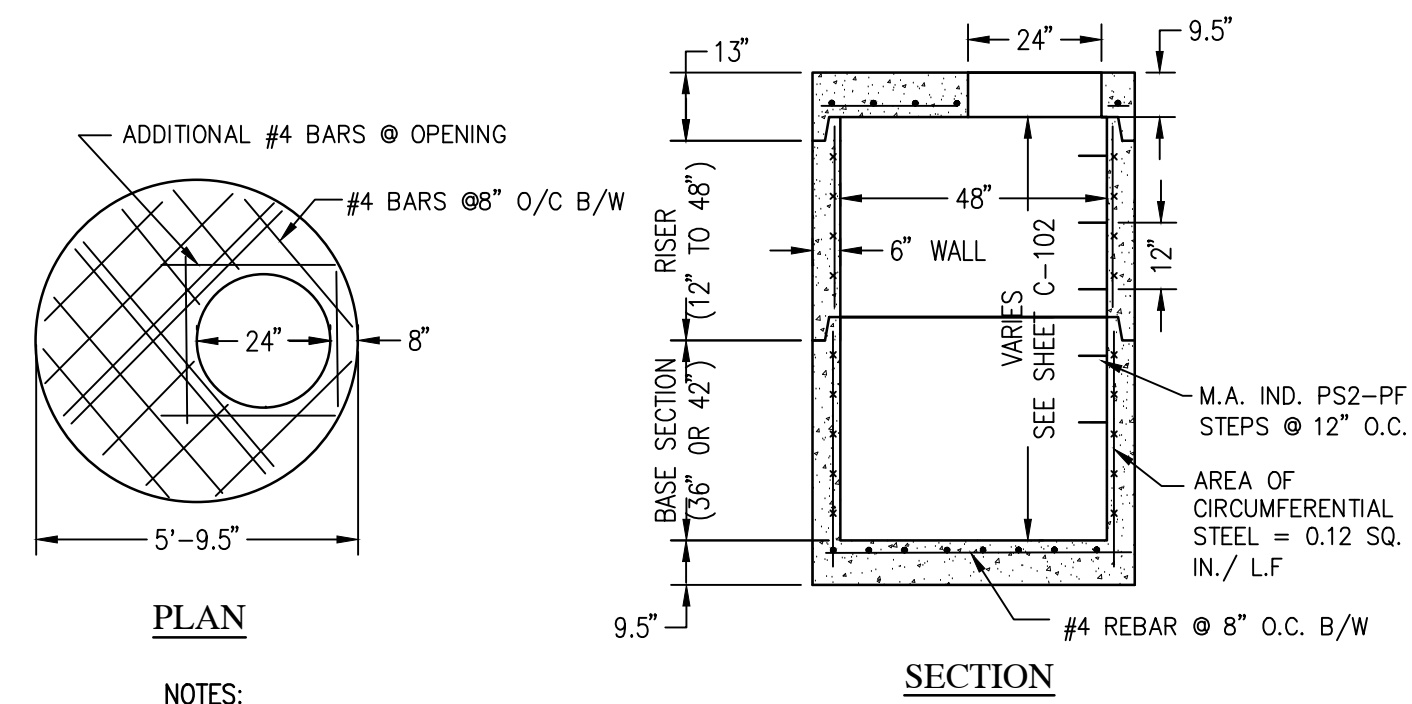


- NOTES:
- SUPPLIERS SHALL USE 30% VOID SPACE FOR AGGREGATE STORAGE (STONE VOIDS)
 - THE EXFILTRATION VELOCITY (CONSTANT VELOCITY) FOR THE REQUESTED APPROVED EQUAL SYSTEM SHALL NOT EXCEED 0.3 INCHES PER HOUR.
 - THE SYSTEM BASE AREA AT THE BOTTOM OF THE ROCK SHALL NOT BE LESS THAN 480 SQUARE FEET.
 - THE VOLUME OF THE SYSTEM, INCLUDING VOID SPACE, SHALL NOT BE LESS THAN 500 CUBIC FEET.

* BASED ON STORMTECH SC-740 DESIGN. QUANTITIES AND DIMENSIONS MAY VARY WITH OTHER PRE-APPROVED PRODUCTS

UGS 1 SECTION

UGS 1	
STORAGE	0.185 of
LENGTH	138.9 FEET
WIDTH	30.0 FEET
CHAMBERS	6 X 19
INVERT	301.00
BOTTOM OF ROCK	300.50
ROWS	6
CHAMBERS PER ROW	19



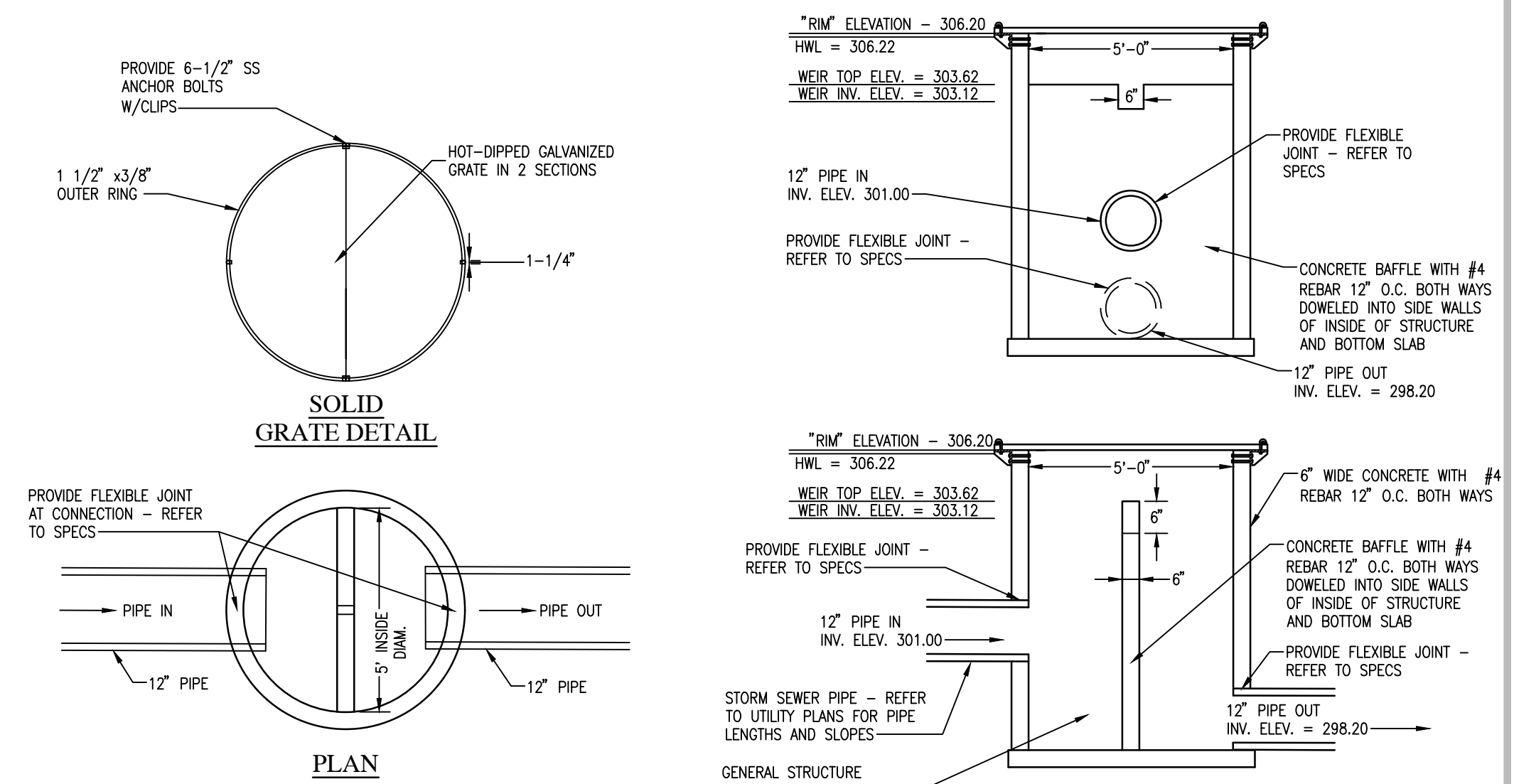
PLAN

NOTES:

- MANHOLE TO BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH ASTM C478 "STANDARD SPECIFICATION FOR PRECAST REINFORCED CONCRETE MANHOLE SECTIONS" AND AASHTO H-20 TRAFFIC LOADING.
- CONCRETE 4000 PSI @ 28 DAYS.
- WELDED WIRE MESH ASTM A185.
- REBAR ASTM A615 GRADE 60.

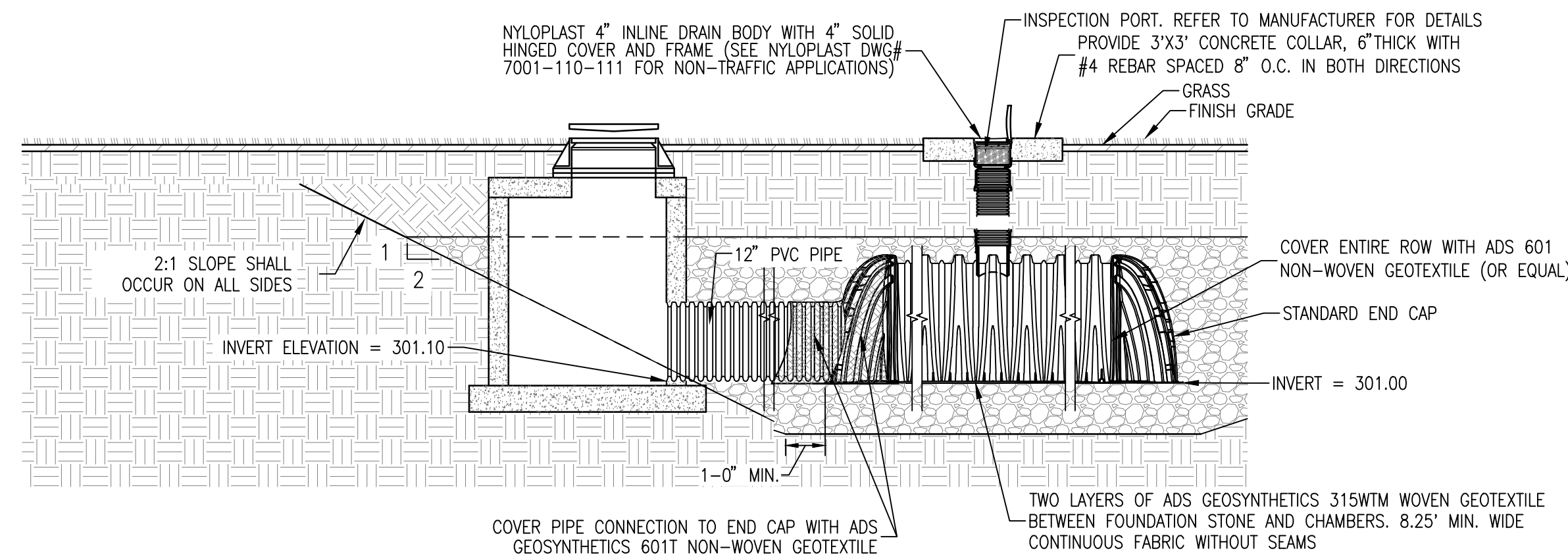
48" I.D. DRAINAGE MANHOLE

N.T.S.



OUTLET CONTROL STRUCTURE (OCS 1)

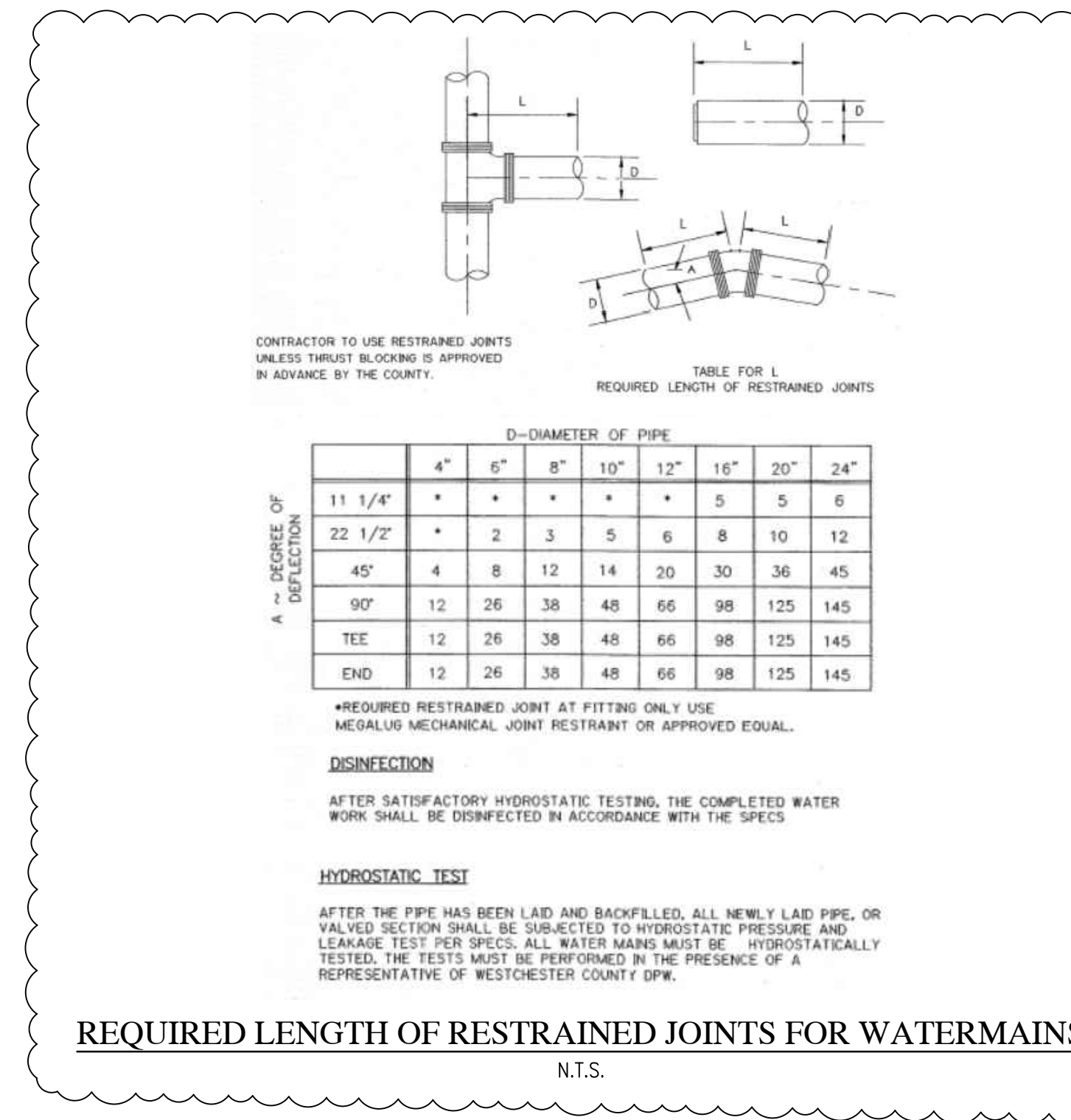
N.T.S.



- NOTES:
- INSPECTION PORT MUST BE CONNECTED THROUGH KNOCK-OUT LOCATED AT CENTER OF CHAMBER.
 - ALL SCHEDULE 40 FITTINGS TO BE SOLVENT CEMENTED.

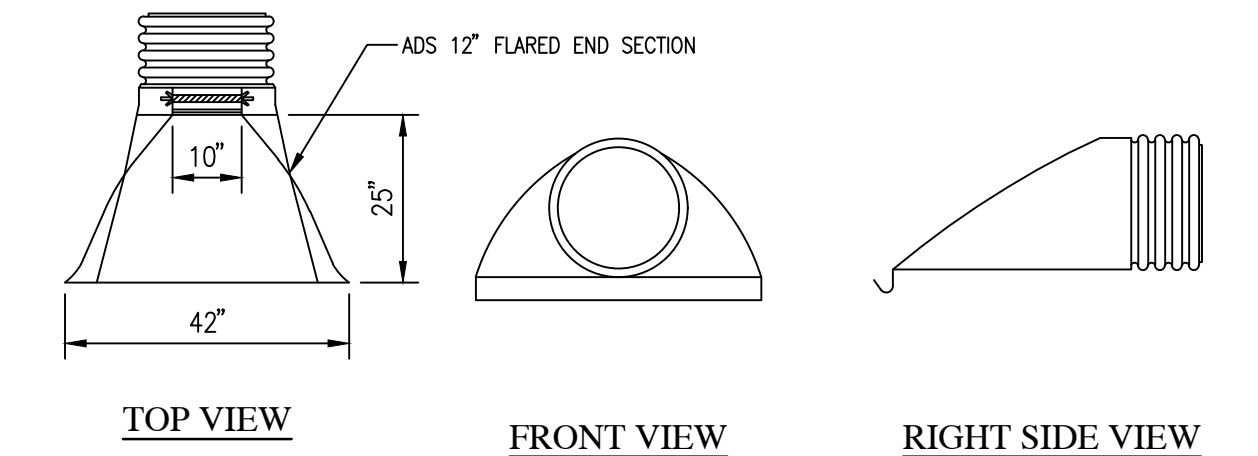
UGS 1 CLEANING ROW CONNECTION AND INSPECTION PORT

N.T.S.



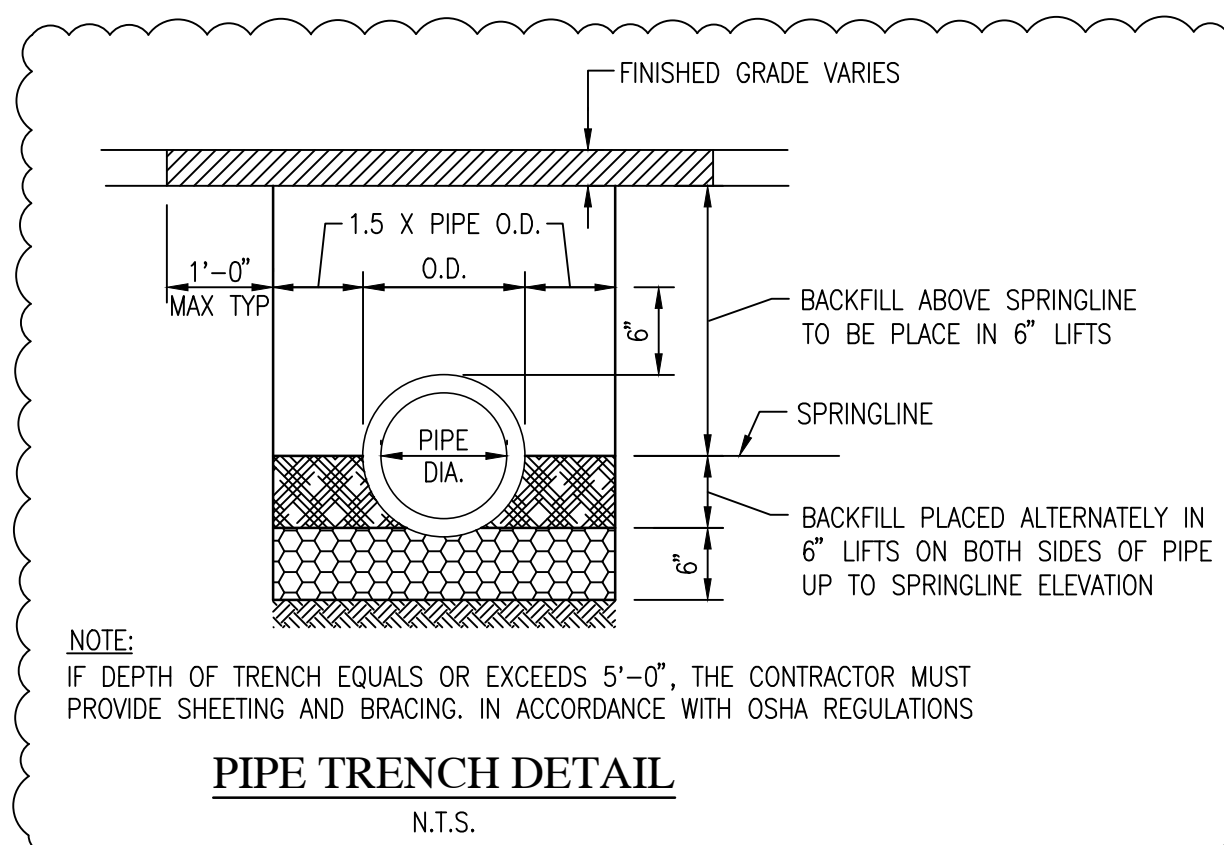
REQUIRED LENGTH OF RESTRAINED JOINTS FOR WATERMAINS

N.T.S.



12" C.P.P. END SECTION DETAIL

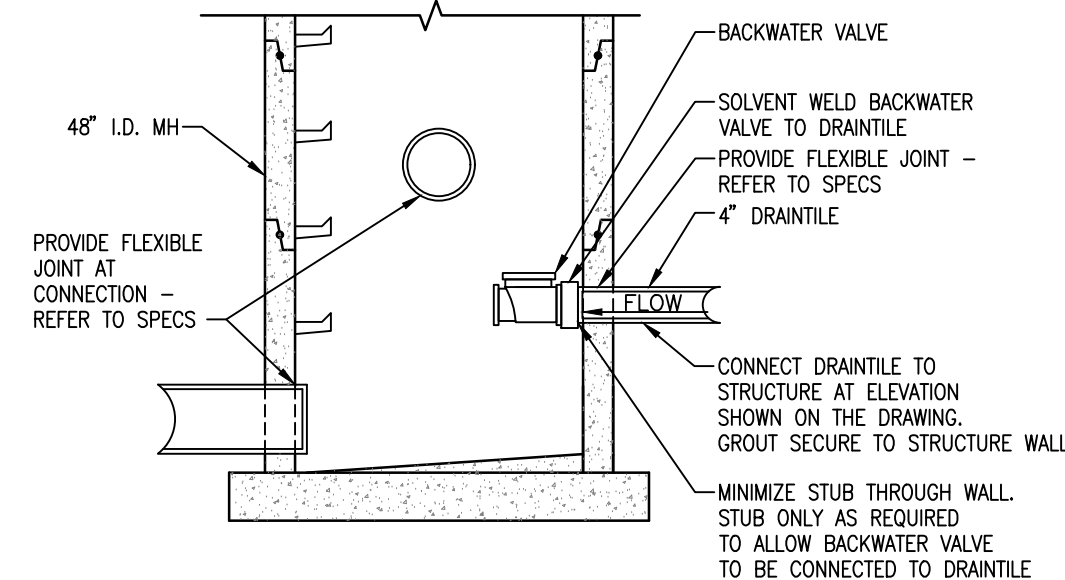
N.T.S.



NOTE: IF DEPTH OF TRENCH EQUALS OR EXCEEDS 5'-0", THE CONTRACTOR MUST PROVIDE SHEETING AND BRACING, IN ACCORDANCE WITH OSHA REGULATIONS

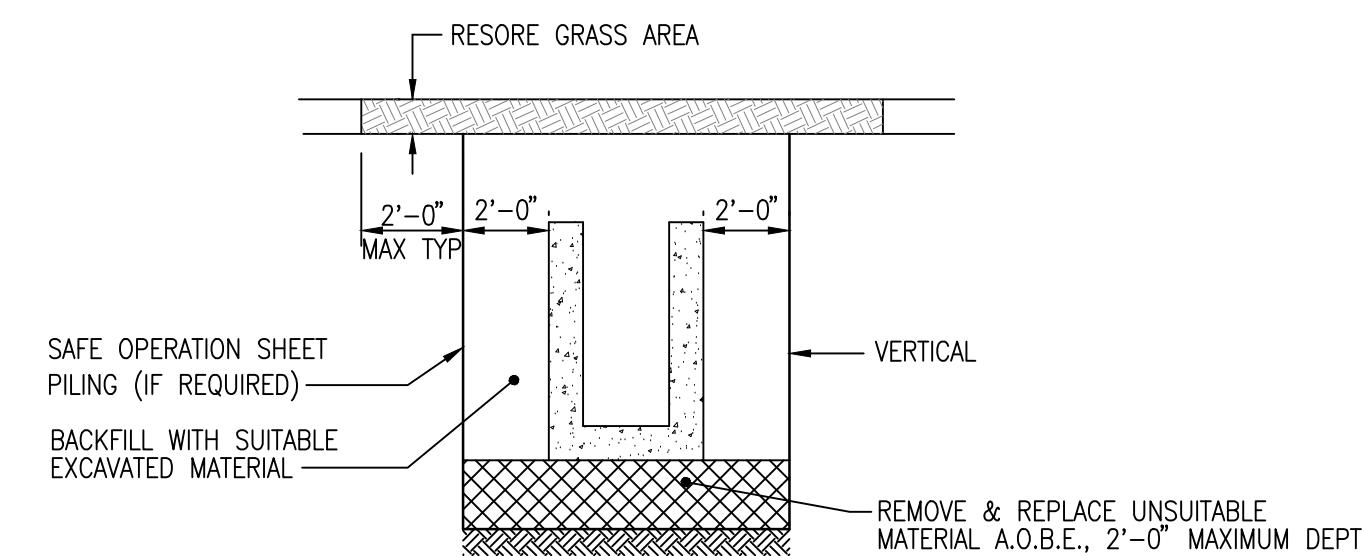
PIPE TRENCH DETAIL

N.T.S.



BACKWATER VALVE

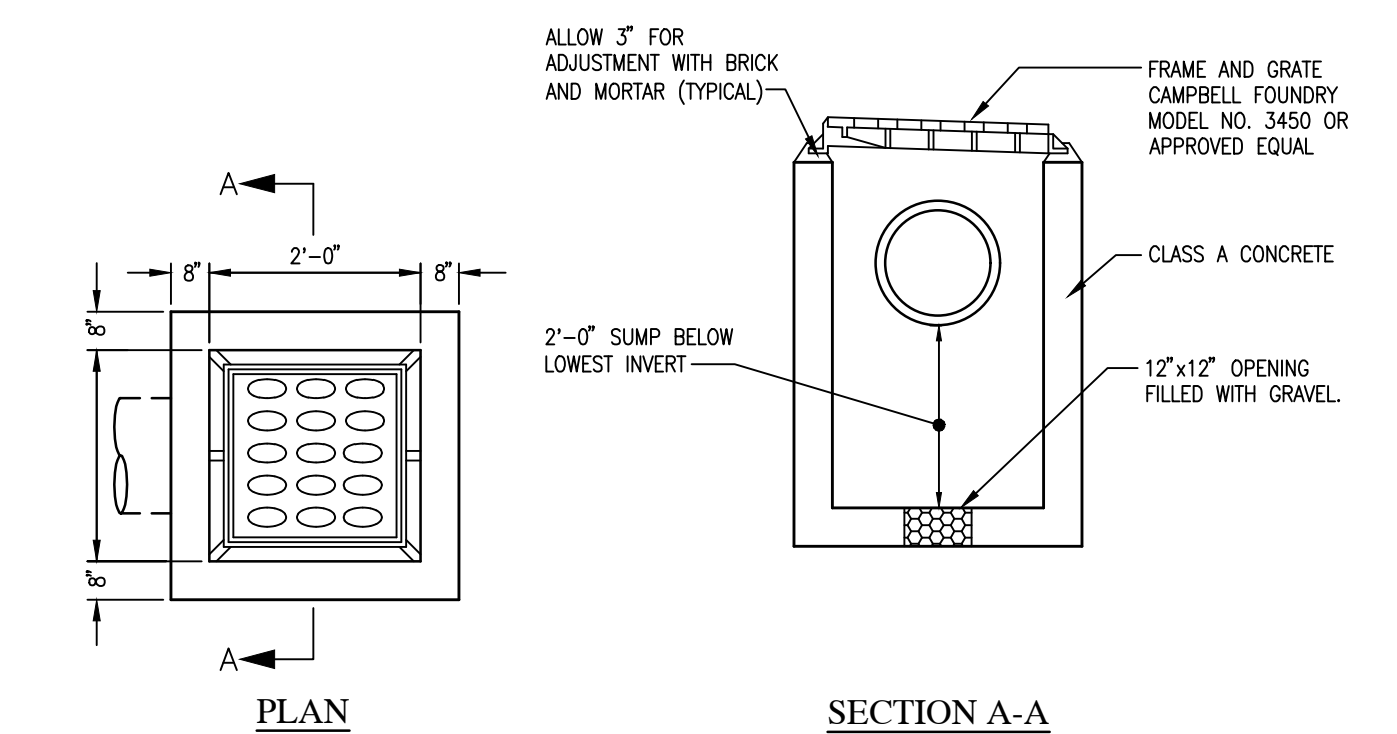
N.T.S.



NOTE: IF DEPTH OF TRENCH EQUALS OR EXCEEDS 5'-0", THE CONTRACTOR MUST PROVIDE SHEETING AND BRACING, IN ACCORDANCE WITH OSHA REGULATIONS

DRAINAGE STRUCTURE INSTALLATION DETAIL

N.T.S.



CATCH BASIN

N.T.S.

LEGAL NOTICE:

ALTERATIONS BY ANY PERSON, IN ANY WAY, OF ANY ITEM CONTAINED ON THIS DOCUMENT, UNLESS ACTING UNDER DIRECTION OF THE LICENSED ARCHITECT WHOSE PROFESSIONAL SEAL IS AFFIXED HERETO, IS A VIOLATION OF TITLE VII, SEC. 69.5 (B) OF NEW YORK STATE LAW.

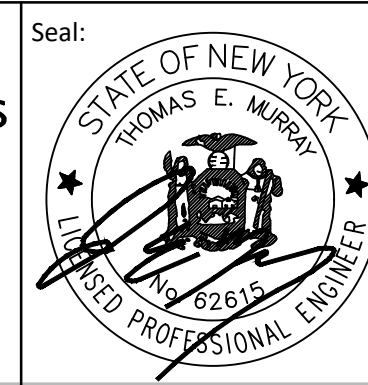
WRITTEN DIMENSIONS ON THIS DRAWING SHALL HAVE PRECEDENCE OVER SCALED DIMENSIONS AND CONDITIONS ON THE JOB. THIS OFFICE MUST BE NOTIFIED OF ANY VARIATIONS FROM DIMENSIONS AND CONDITIONS SHOWN BY THESE DRAWINGS. SHOP DETAILS MUST BE SUBMITTED TO THIS OFFICE FOR APPROVAL BEFORE PROCEEDING WITH FABRICATION.

DCAK - MSA
ARCHITECTURE AND ENGINEERING

53 HUDSON AVENUE
NYACK, NEW YORK 10960
www.DCAK-MSA.com
Email: info@DCAK-MSA.com
Tel 845-353-1300 Fax 845-353-1614

RCM Technologies

99 BAUER DRIVE, SUITE 101
OAKLAND, NJ 07436
Tel: 201-416-4012
Fax: 201-337-1099



OLA Consulting Engineers
50 Broadway, Hawthorne,
New York 10532
914.747.2800
12 East 49th Street, 11th Flr.
New York, NY 10017
646.849.4110
olace.com

REVISION NUMBER	DATE	MADE BY	APP'D BY	REVISION
1	12/20/21	JS	DC	ADDENDUM #3

RECORD DRAWING CERTIFICATION

- AS BUILT - CHANGES AS NOTED
 AS BUILT - NO CHANGES

CONTRACTOR

NAME _____
SIGNATURE _____
TITLE _____ DATE _____

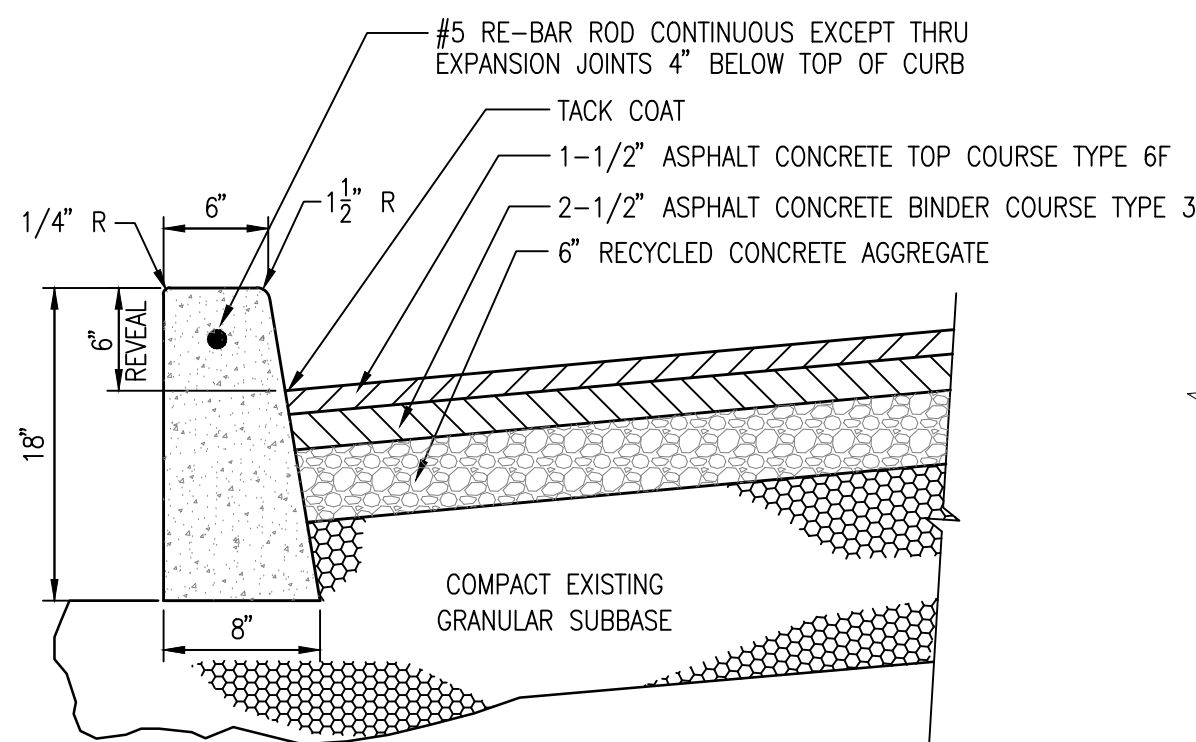
PROJECT COORDINATOR

NAME _____
SIGNATURE _____
TITLE _____ DATE _____

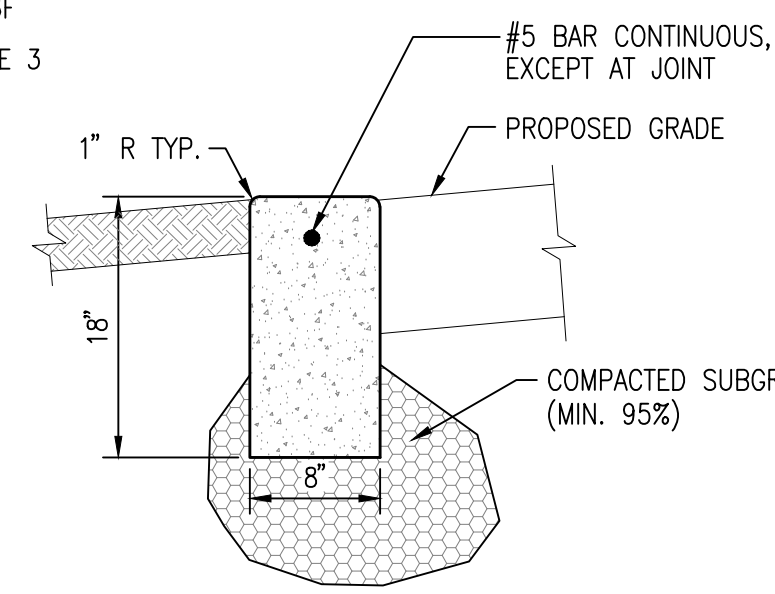
WESTCHESTER COUNTY, NEW YORK
DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS AND TRANSPORTATION
DIVISION OF ENGINEERING

NEW EQUIPMENT STORAGE BUILDING
RICHARD A. FLYNN, SR. FIRE TRAINING CENTER
VALHALLA CAMPUS, VALHALLA, NEW YORK
CIVIL DETAILS II

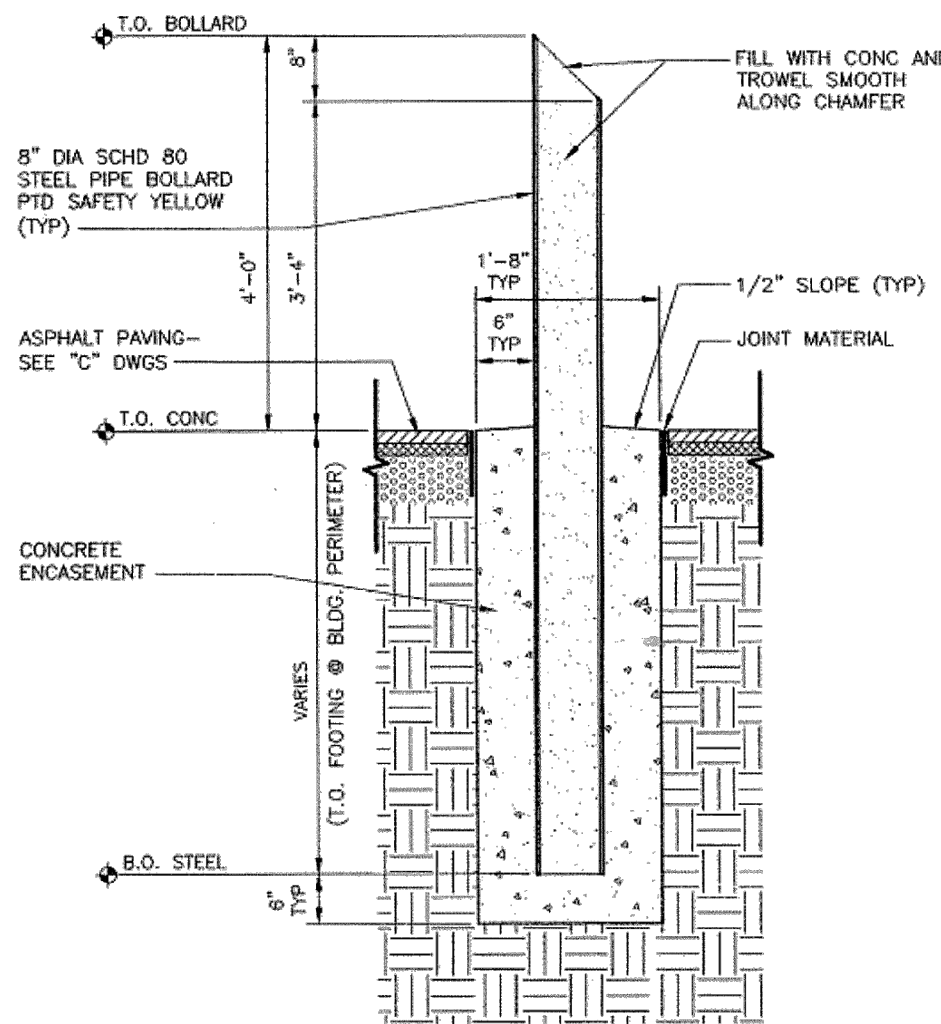
CONTRACT NUMBER	SHEET NUMBER
17-521	C-105
SHEET NO. 9 OF 53	
SCALE: AS SHOWN	DATE: 11/16/2021
DPW FILE NO.	REV. NO.
38-47-G-691-0	1



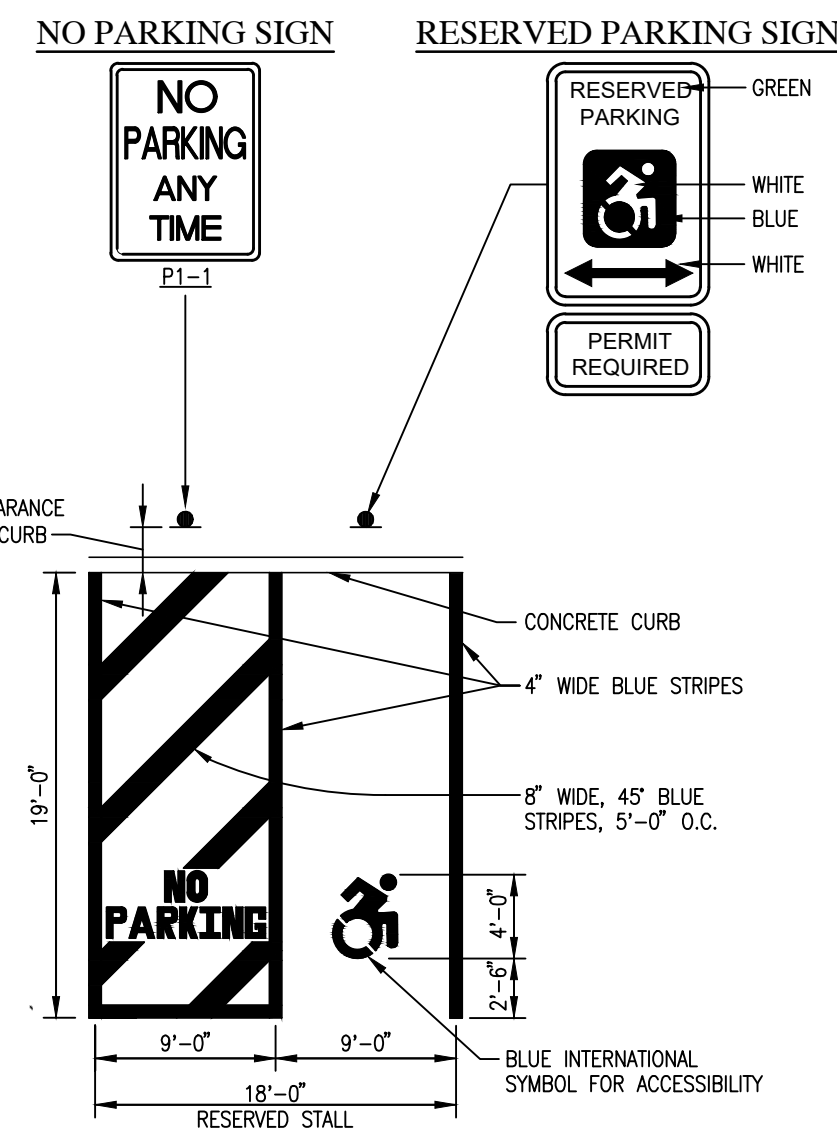
SEE CIVIL NOTES, THIS SHEET
CONCRETE CURB/PAVEMENT SECTION
N.T.S.



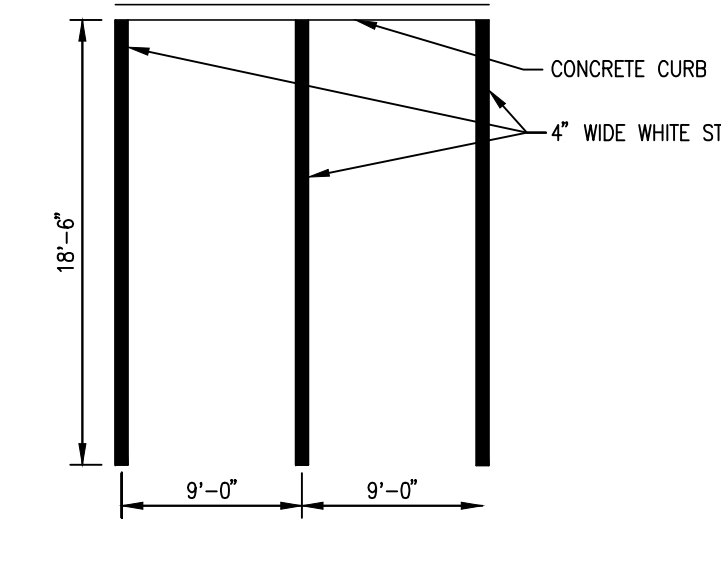
SEE CIVIL NOTES, THIS SHEET
FLUSH CONCRETE CURB DETAIL
N.T.S.



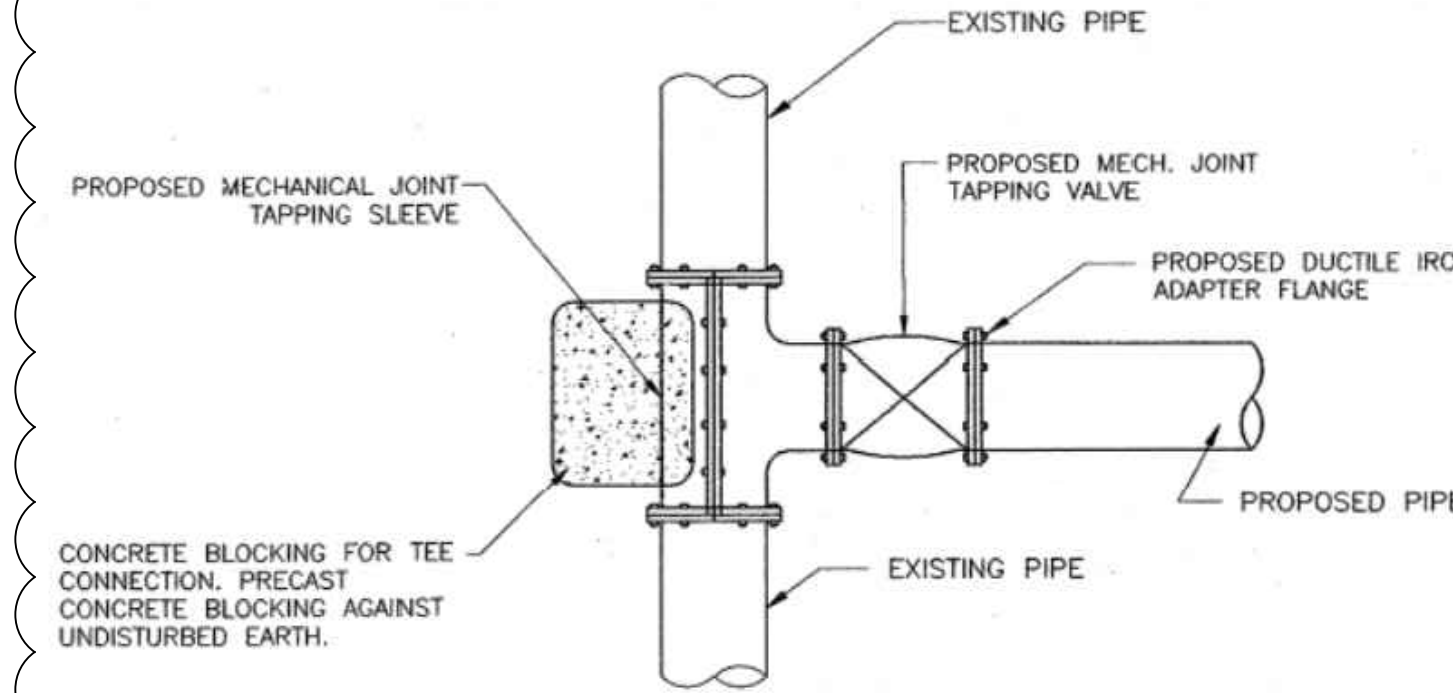
BOLLARD DETAIL
N.T.S.



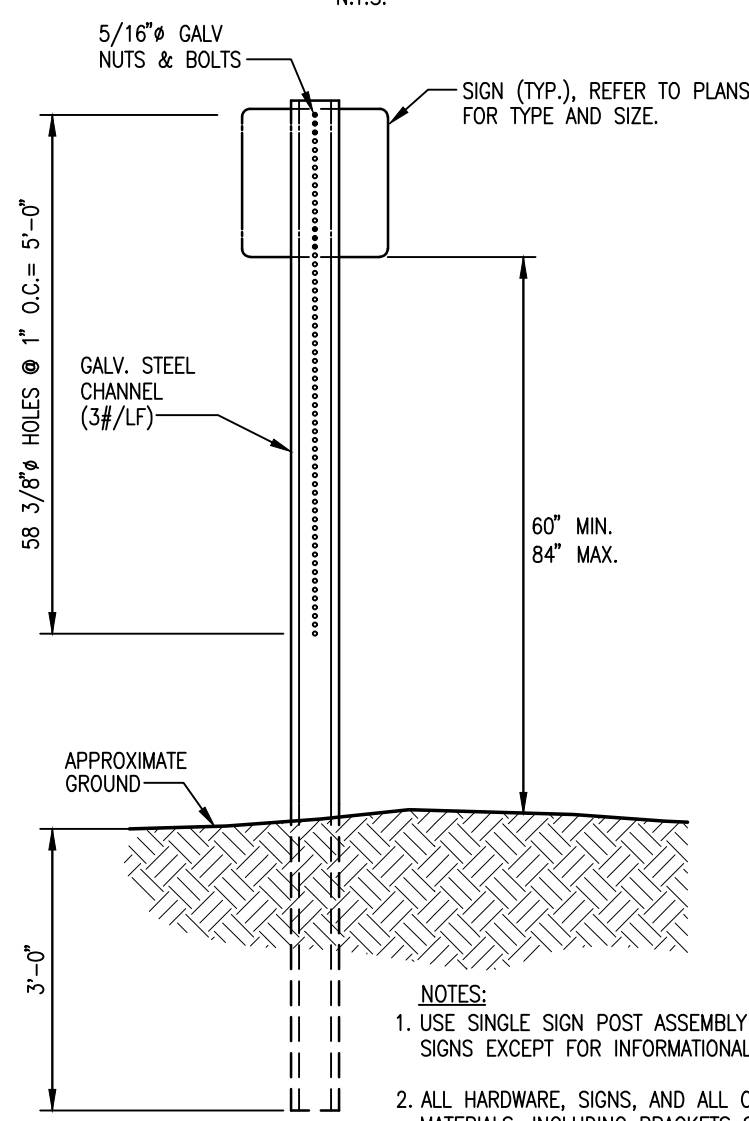
SEE CIVIL NOTES, THIS SHEET
RESERVED PARKING STALL DETAIL
N.T.S.



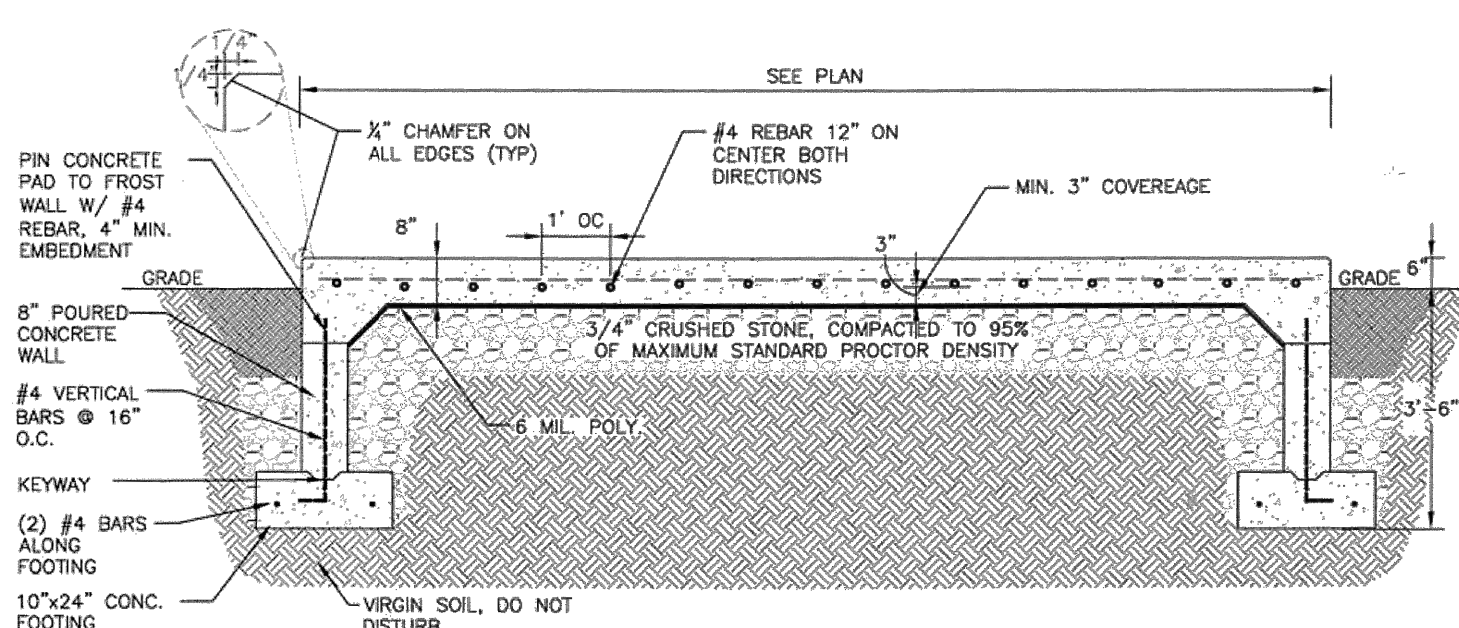
SEE CIVIL NOTES, THIS SHEET
TYPICAL PARKING STALL LAYOUT
N.T.S.



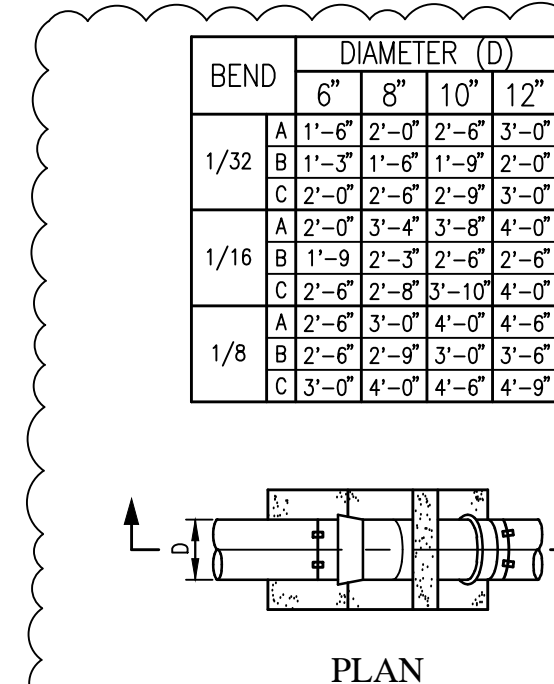
TAPPING SLEEVE AND VALVE DETAIL
N.T.S.



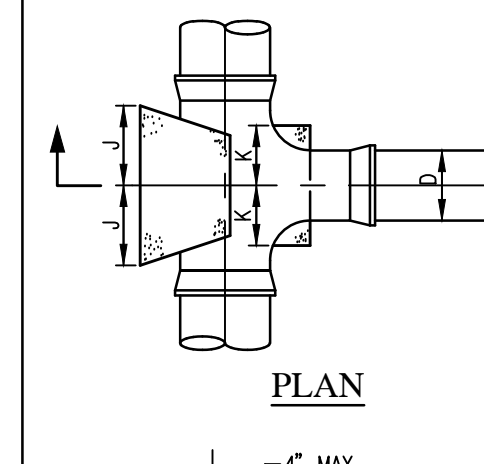
SIGN ASSEMBLY DETAILS
N.T.S.



CONCRETE GENERATOR SLAB DETAIL
N.T.S.



VERTICAL BEND

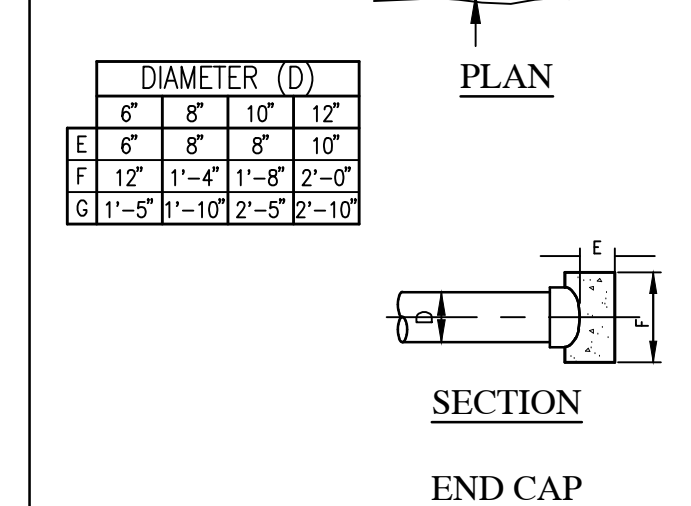


BEND	DIAMETER (D)
1/32	A 1'-6" 2'-0" 2'-6" 3'-0"
	B 1'-3" 1'-6" 1'-9" 2'-0"
	C 2'-0" 2'-6" 2'-9" 3'-0"
1/16	A 2'-0" 3'-4" 3'-8" 4'-0"
	B 1'-9" 2'-3" 2'-6" 2'-9"
	C 2'-6" 2'-9" 3'-0" 3'-3"
1/8	A 2'-6" 3'-0" 4'-0" 4'-6"
	B 2'-6" 2'-9" 3'-0" 3'-6"
	C 3'-0" 4'-0" 4'-6" 4'-9"

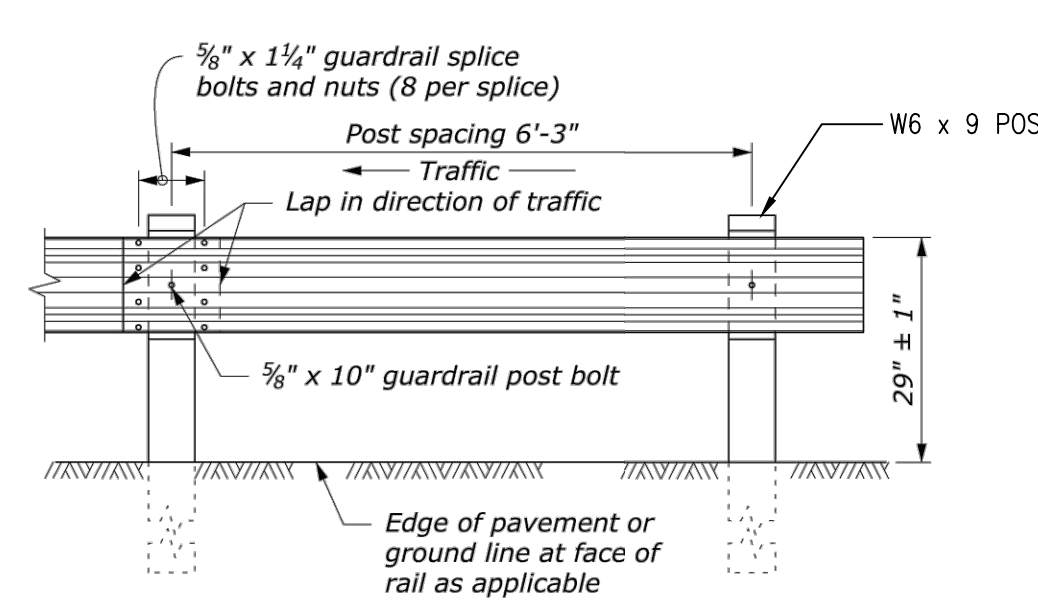
BEND	DIAMETER (D)
1/32	A 8" 8" 10" 12"
	B 7" 8" 9" 10"
	C 7" 7" 8" 8"
1/16	A 9" 12" 11"-6" 11"-9"
	B 7" 8" 9" 10"
	C 8" 8" 10" 11"
1/8	A 11"-3" 11"-6" 12"-1" 2'-6"
	B 7" 8" 9" 11"
	C 8" 9" 10" 11"
1/4	A 2'-0" 2'-6" 3'-0" 3'-6"
	B 7" 9" 12" 11"-3"
	C 11"-10" 11"-9" 11"-8" 11"-7"

DIAMETER (D)
H 6" 8" 9" 10" 12"
I 8" 10" 12" 11"-3"
J 7" 9" 12" 11"-2"
K 6" 8" 8" 8"

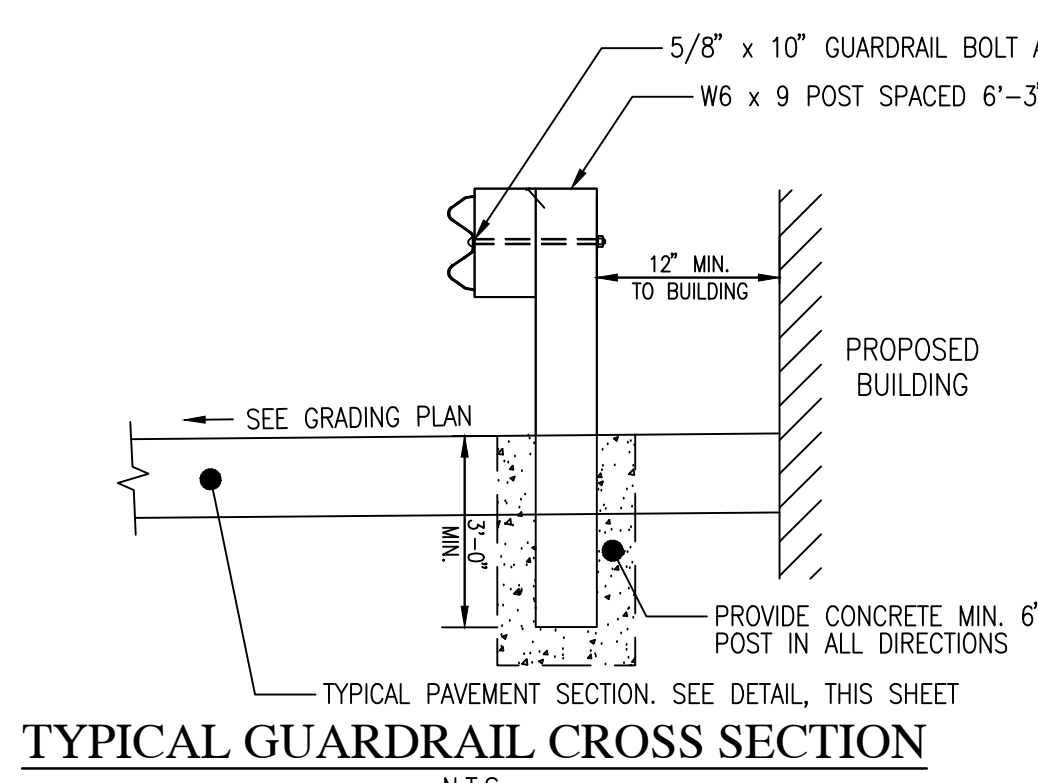
THRUST BLOCK DETAILS
N.T.S.



END CAP

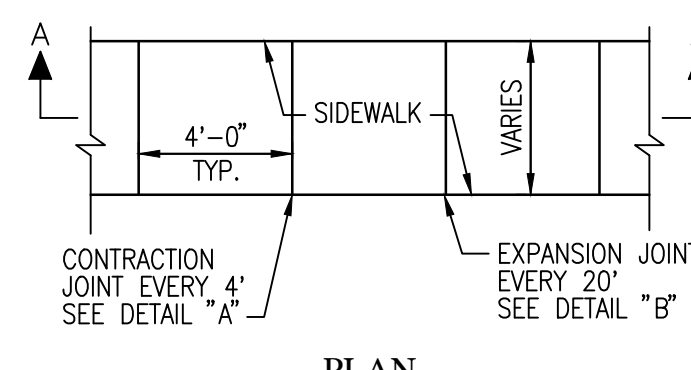


POST SECTION
N.T.S.

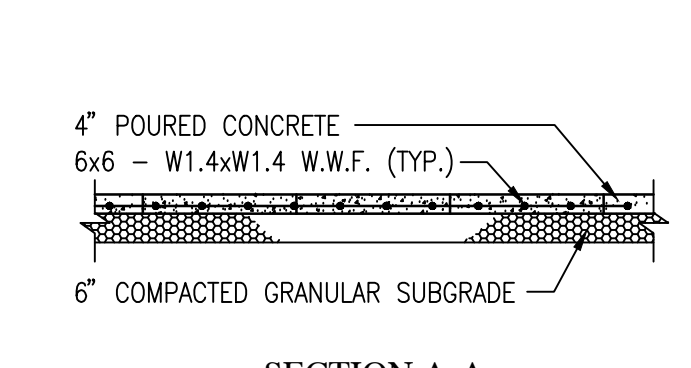


TYPICAL GUARDRAIL CROSS SECTION
N.T.S.

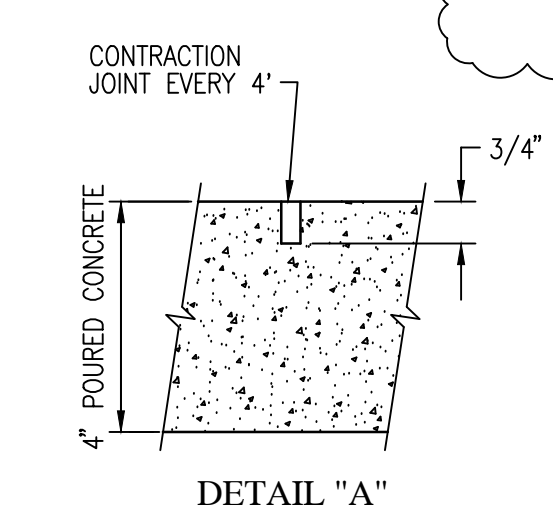
- CIVIL NOTES:**
- CONCRETE FOR CURBS AND SIDEWALKS SHALL HAVE A COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH OF 4,000 P.S.I. AT 28 DAYS.
 - MAXIMUM SPACING OF EXPANSION JOINTS TO BE 20 FEET.
 - CONCRETE CURBS TO CURE A MINIMUM OF 14 DAYS PRIOR TO ROADWAY PAVING.
 - SUBBASE TO BE MECHANICALLY COMPACTED TO 95% MAX. DENSITY PER AASHTO T-99
 - ALL HANDICAP RAMPS, PARKING SPACES AND ACCESS ISLES SHALL BE IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE LATEST NEW YORK STATE UNIFORM PREVENTION, BUILDING CODE AND ICC/ANSI A117.1 STANDARDS.
 - EXISTING PAVEMENT TO BE SAWCUT AS REQUIRED PRIOR TO PAVING OPERATIONS, MINIMUM 2' FROM PROPOSED CURBS



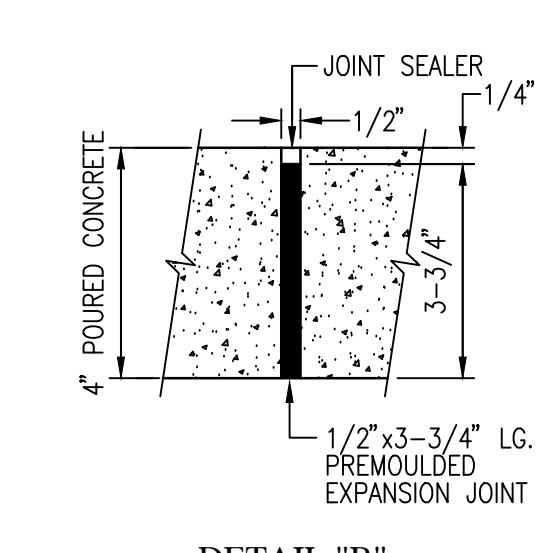
PLAN



SECTION A-A

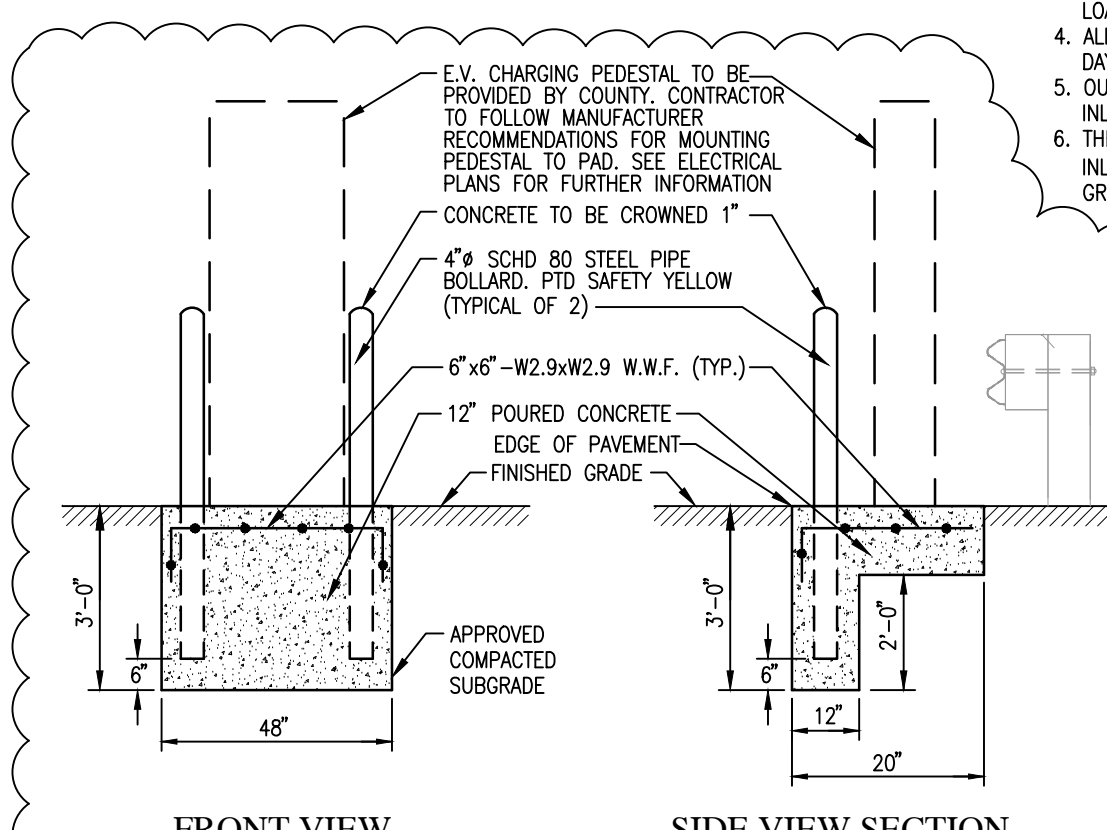


DETAIL 'A'



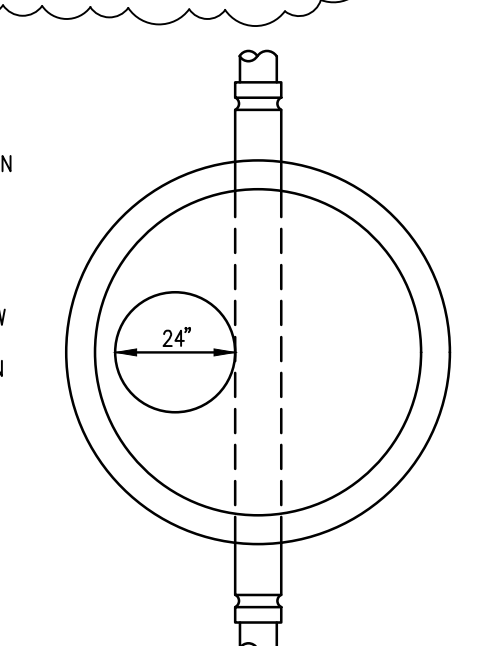
DETAIL 'B'

1. NOT FOR GENERATOR PAD
CONCRETE SIDEWALK DETAILS
N.T.S.

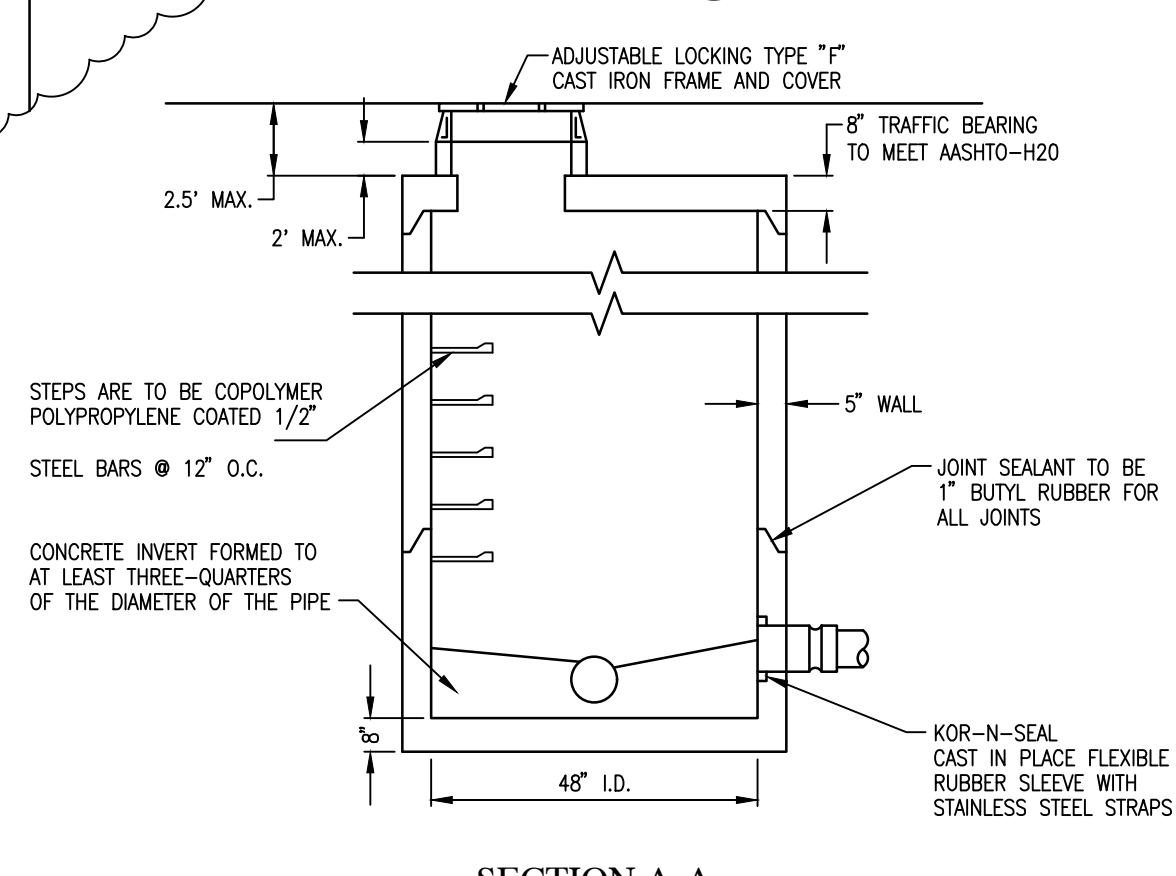


E.V. CHARGING STATION PAD DETAIL
N.T.S.

- NOTES:**
- ALL MANHOLE SECTIONS SHALL CONFORM TO A.S.T.M. C-478, LATEST REVISION STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS FOR PRECAST REINFORCED CONCRETE M.H. SECTIONS.
 - MANHOLE RISER SECTION TO BE FURNISHED IN 1,2,3, OR 4' HEIGHTS, AS REQUIRED.
 - LOADING TO CONFORM TO AASHTO H-20 LOADING
 - ALL CONCRETE IS TO MEET 4000 PSI AT 28 DAY SET.
 - OUTLET PIPE TO BE SET 0.1' MINIMUM BELOW INLET PIPES.
 - THE MAXIMUM CHANGE IN ELEVATION BETWEEN INLET AND OUTLET INVERT(S) SHALL BE NO GREAT THAN 2 FEET.



PLAN



SECTION A-A

SANITARY MANHOLE DETAIL
N.T.S.

LEGAL NOTICE:

ALTERATIONS BY ANY PERSON, IN ANY WAY, OF ANY ITEM CONTAINED ON THIS DOCUMENT, UNLESS ACTING UNDER DIRECTION OF THE LICENSED ARCHITECT WHOSE PROFESSIONAL SEAL IS AFFIXED HERETO, IS A VIOLATION OF TITLE VII, SEC. 69.5 (b) OF NEW YORK STATE LAW.

WRITTEN DIMENSIONS ON THIS DRAWING SHALL HAVE PRECEDENCE OVER SCALED DIMENSIONS AND CONDITIONS ON THE JOB. THIS OFFICE MUST BE NOTIFIED OF ANY VARIATIONS FROM DIMENSIONS AND CONDITIONS SHOWN BY THESE DRAWINGS. SHOP DETAILS MUST BE SUBMITTED TO THIS OFFICE FOR APPROVAL BEFORE PROCEEDING WITH FABRICATION.

DCAK - MSA
ARCHITECTURE AND ENGINEERING
53 HUDSON AVENUE
NYACK, NEW YORK 10960
www.DCAK-MSA.com
Email: info@DCAK-MSA.com
Tel 845-353-1300 Fax 845-353-1614

RCM Technologies
99 BAUER DRIVE, SUITE 101
OAKLAND, NJ 07436
Tel: 201-416-4012
Fax: 201-337-1099

Seal:
STATE OF NEW YORK
THOMAS E. MURPHY
LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
No. 62616

OLA Consulting Engineers
50 Broadway, Hawthorne,
New York 10532
914.747.2800
12 East 49th Street, 11th Flr.
New York, NY 10017
646.849.4110
olace.com

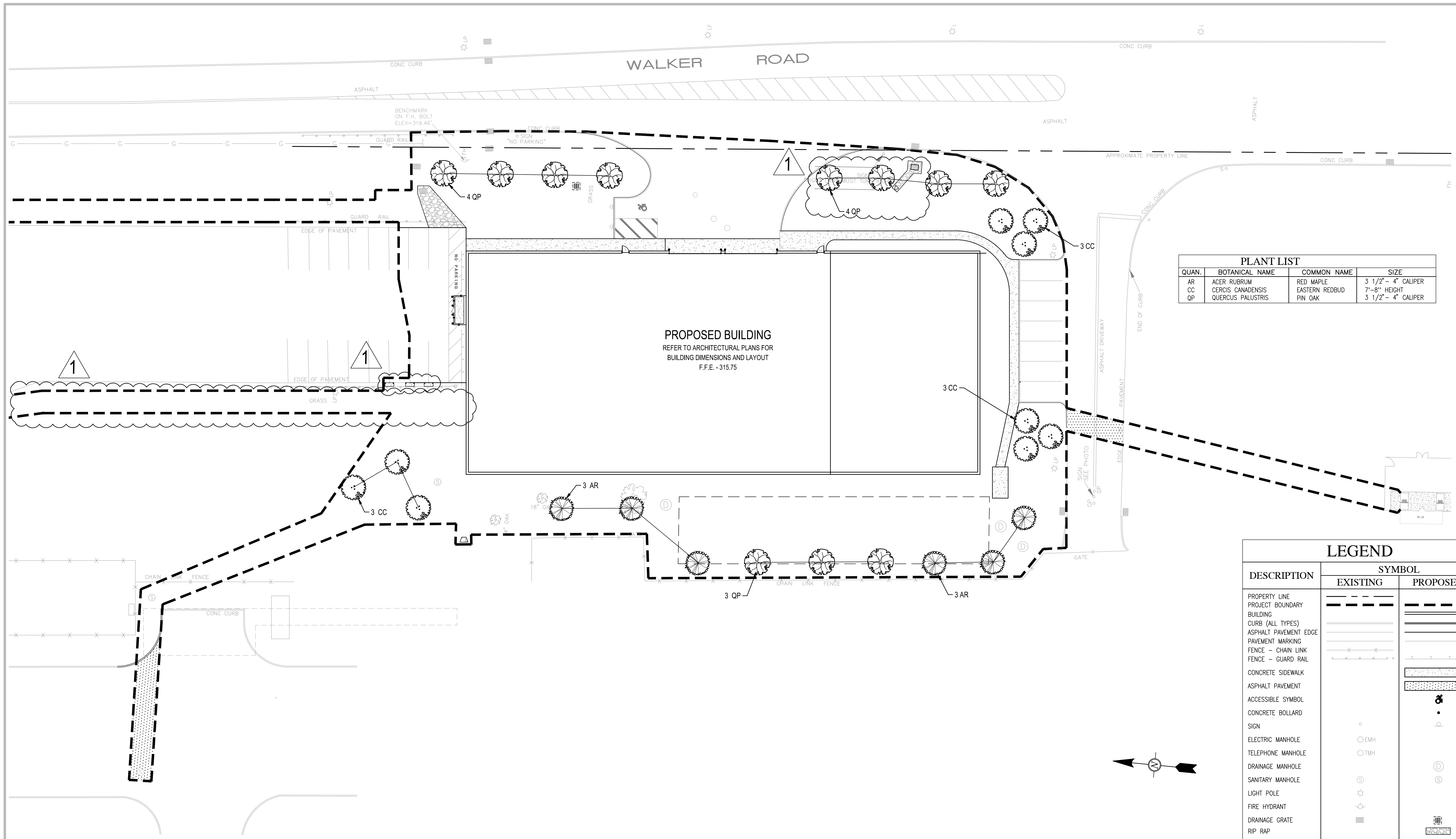
REVISION NUMBER	DATE	MADE BY	APP'D BY	REVISION
1	12/20/21	JS	DC	ADDENDUM #3

CONTRACTOR		PROJECT COORDINATOR	
NAME	SIGNATURE	NAME	SIGNATURE
TITLE	DATE	TITLE	DATE

WESTCHESTER COUNTY, NEW YORK
DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS AND TRANSPORTATION
DIVISION OF ENGINEERING
NEW EQUIPMENT STORAGE BUILDING
RICHARD A. FLYNN, SR. FIRE TRAINING CENTER
VALHALLA CAMPUS, VALHALLA, NEW YORK
CIVIL DETAILS III

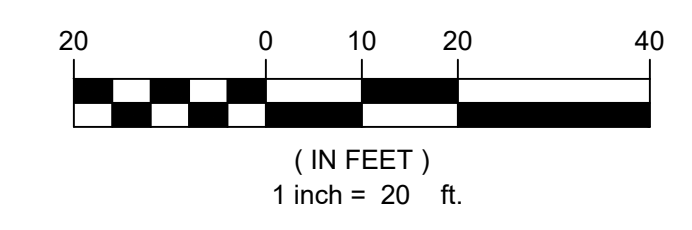
CONTRACT NUMBER	SHEET NUMBER
17-521	C-106

SHEET NO. 10 OF 53
SCALE: AS SHOWN
DATE: 11/16/2021
DPW FILE NO. 38-47-G-692-0
REV. NO. 1



PLANT LIST			
QUAN.	BOTANICAL NAME	COMMON NAME	SIZE
AR	ACER RUBRUM	RED MAPLE	3 1/2" - 4" CALIPER
CC	CERCIS CANADENSIS	EASTERN REDBUD	7"-8" HEIGHT
QP	QUERCUS PALUSTRIS	PIN OAK	3 1/2" - 4" CALIPER

DESCRIPTION	SYMBOL	
	EXISTING	PROPOSED
PROPERTY LINE	---	---
PROJECT BOUNDARY	---	---
BUILDING	---	---
CURB (ALL TYPES)	---	---
ASPHALT PAVEMENT EDGE	---	---
PAVEMENT MARKING	---	---
FENCE - CHAIN LINK	---	---
FENCE - GUARD RAIL	---	---
CONCRETE SIDEWALK	---	---
ASPHALT PAVEMENT	---	---
ACCESSIBLE SYMBOL		♿
CONCRETE BOLLARD		•
SIGN	○	□
ELECTRIC MANHOLE	○ EMH	
TELEPHONE MANHOLE	○ TMH	
DRAINAGE MANHOLE		⊙
SANITARY MANHOLE	⊙	⊙
LIGHT POLE	☆	
FIRE HYDRANT	◇	
DRAINAGE GRATE	■	■
RIP RAP	■	■
FLARED END SECTION		▶
TREE	○	○



LEGAL NOTICE:
 ALTERATIONS BY ANY PERSON, IN ANY WAY, OF ANY ITEM CONTAINED ON THIS DOCUMENT, UNLESS ACTING UNDER DIRECTION OF THE LICENSED ARCHITECT WHOSE PROFESSIONAL SEAL IS AFFIXED HERETO, IS A VIOLATION OF TITLE VII, SEC. 69.5 (B) OF NEW YORK STATE LAW.
 WRITTEN DIMENSIONS ON THIS DRAWING SHALL HAVE PRECEDENCE OVER SCALED DIMENSIONS AND CONDITIONS ON THE JOB. THIS OFFICE MUST BE NOTIFIED OF ANY VARIATIONS FROM DIMENSIONS AND CONDITIONS SHOWN BY THESE DRAWINGS. SHOP DETAILS MUST BE SUBMITTED TO THIS OFFICE FOR APPROVAL BEFORE PROCEEDING WITH FABRICATION.

DCAK - MSA
 ARCHITECTURE AND ENGINEERING
 53 HUDSON AVENUE
 NYACK, NEW YORK 10960
 www.DCAK-MSA.com
 Email: info@dcaak-MSA.com
 Tel 845-353-1300 Fax 845-353-1614

RCM Technologies
 99 BAUER DRIVE, SUITE 101
 OAKLAND, NJ 07436
 Tel: 201-416-4012
 Fax: 201-337-1099

Seal:
 STATE OF NEW YORK
 THOMAS E. MURPHY
 LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
 No. 62615

OLA
 CONSULTING ENGINEERS
 OLA Consulting Engineers
 50 Broadway, Hawthorne,
 New York 10532
 914.747.2800
 12 East 49th Street, 11th Flr.
 New York, NY 10017
 646.849.4110
 ola.com

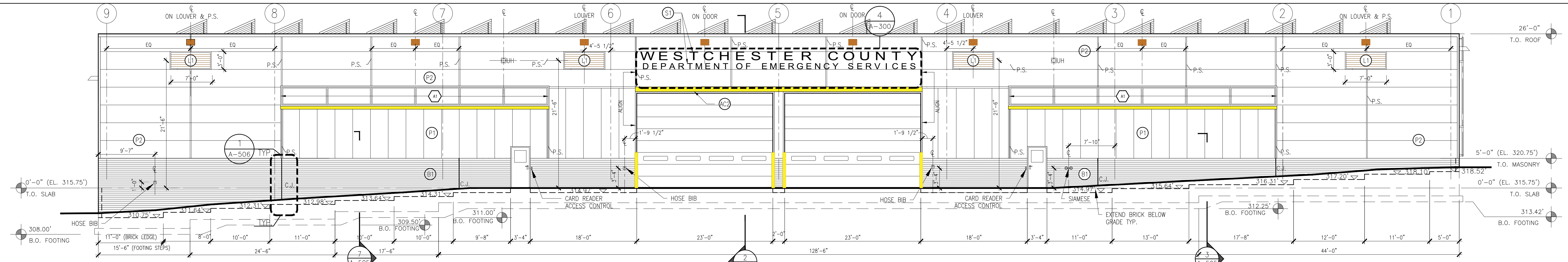
REVISION NUMBER	DATE	MADE BY	APP'D BY	REVISION
1	12/20/21	JS	DC	ADDENDUM #3

RECORD DRAWING CERTIFICATION			
<input type="checkbox"/> AS BUILT - CHANGES AS NOTED		<input type="checkbox"/> AS BUILT - NO CHANGES	
CONTRACTOR		PROJECT COORDINATOR	
NAME	NAME	NAME	NAME
SIGNATURE	SIGNATURE	SIGNATURE	SIGNATURE
TITLE	TITLE	TITLE	TITLE
DATE	DATE	DATE	DATE

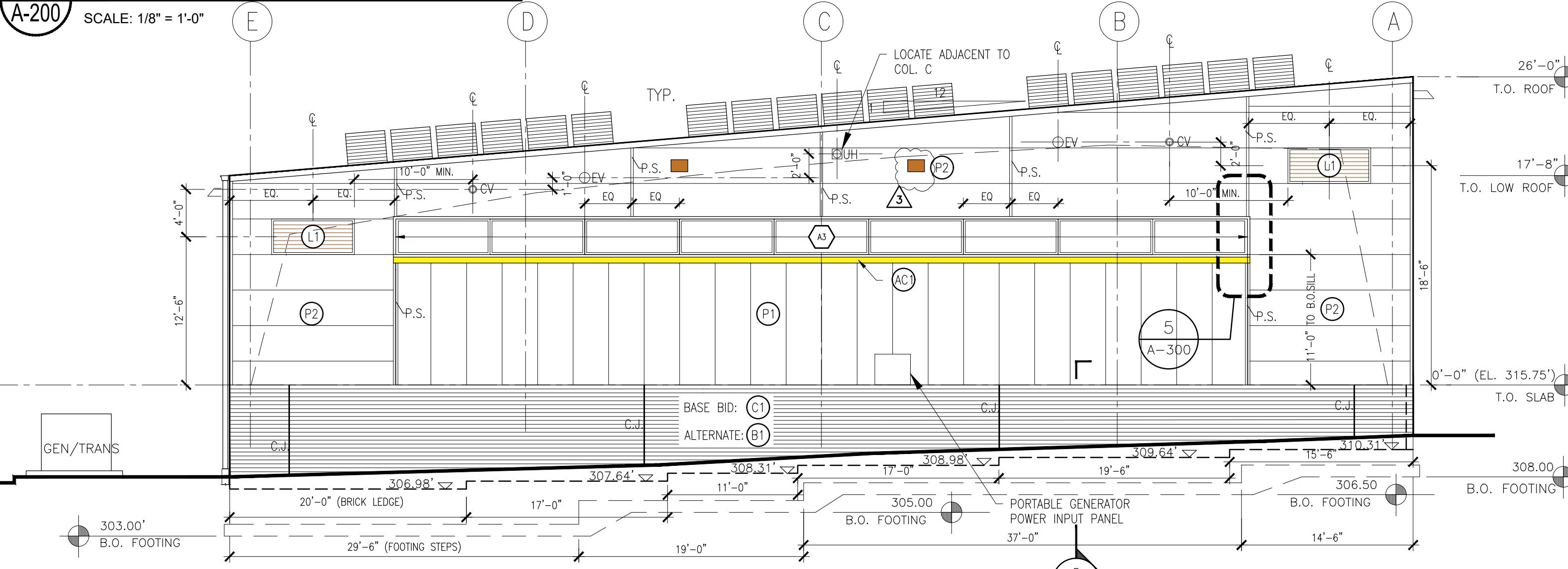
WESTCHESTER COUNTY, NEW YORK
 DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS AND TRANSPORTATION
 DIVISION OF ENGINEERING
 NEW EQUIPMENT STORAGE BUILDING
 RICHARD A. FLYNN, SR. FIRE TRAINING CENTER
 VALHALLA CAMPUS, VALHALLA, NEW YORK
 LANDSCAPE PLAN

CONTRACT NUMBER	SHEET NUMBER
17-521	C-107
SHEET NO. 11 OF 53	
SCALE: AS SHOWN	DATE: 10/21/2021
DPW FILE NO.	REV. NO.
38-47-G-693-0	1

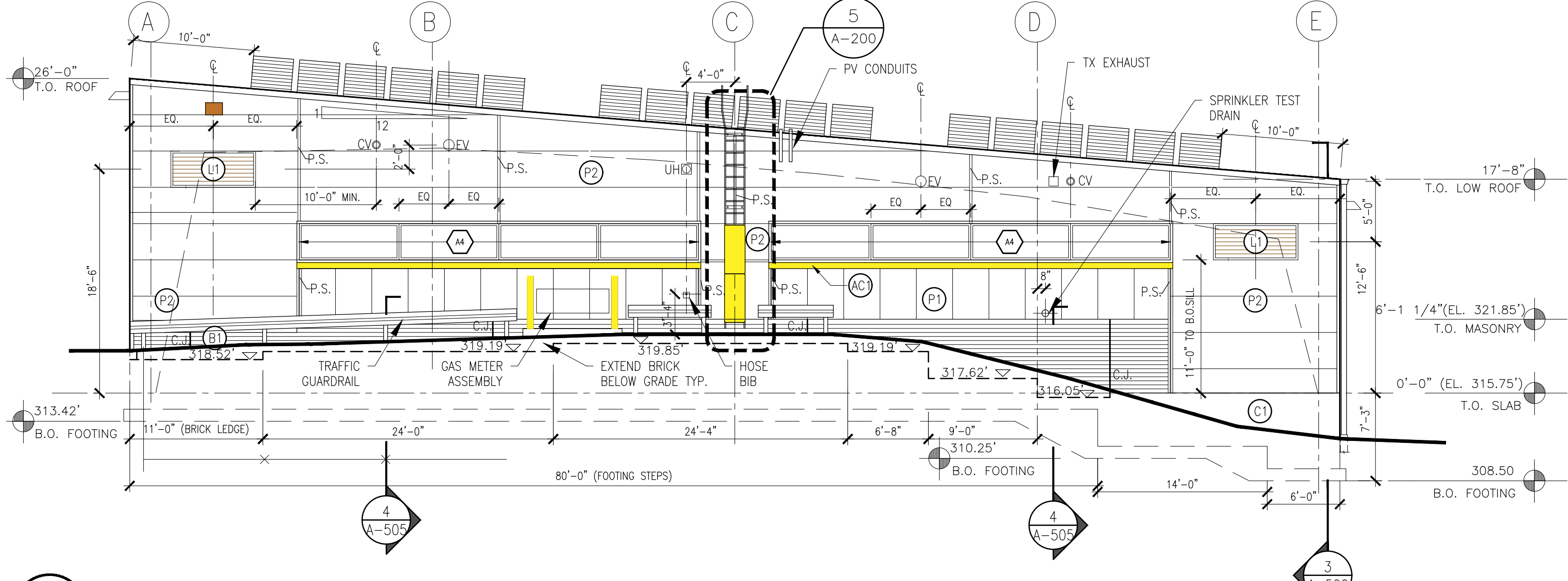
WESTCHESTER COUNTY
DEPARTMENT OF EMERGENCY SERVICES



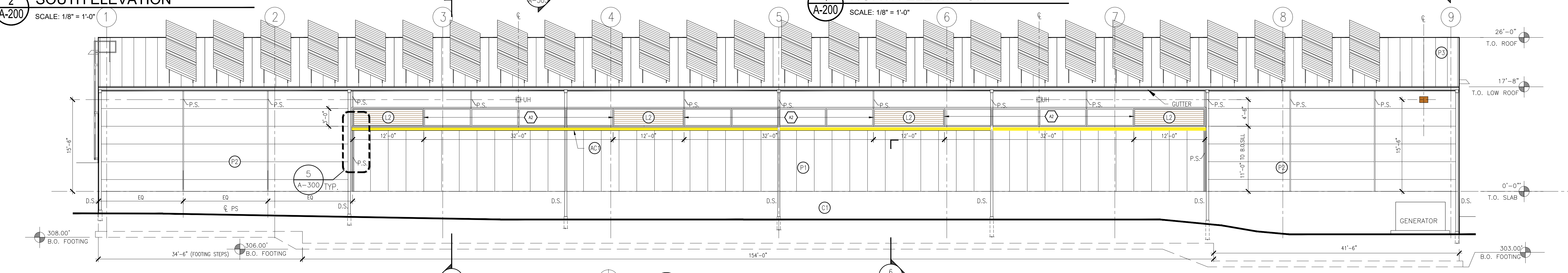
1 EAST ELEVATION-WALKER RD
SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"



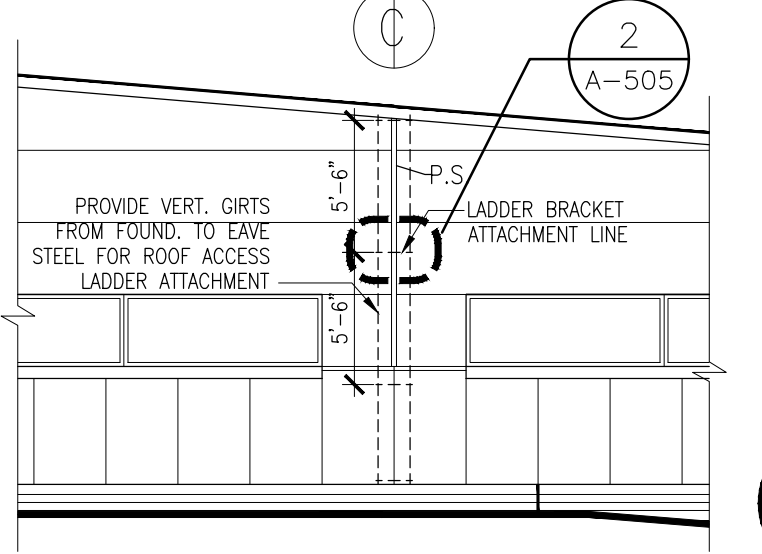
2 SOUTH ELEVATION
SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"



4 NORTH ELEVATION
SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"



3 WEST ELEVATION
SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"



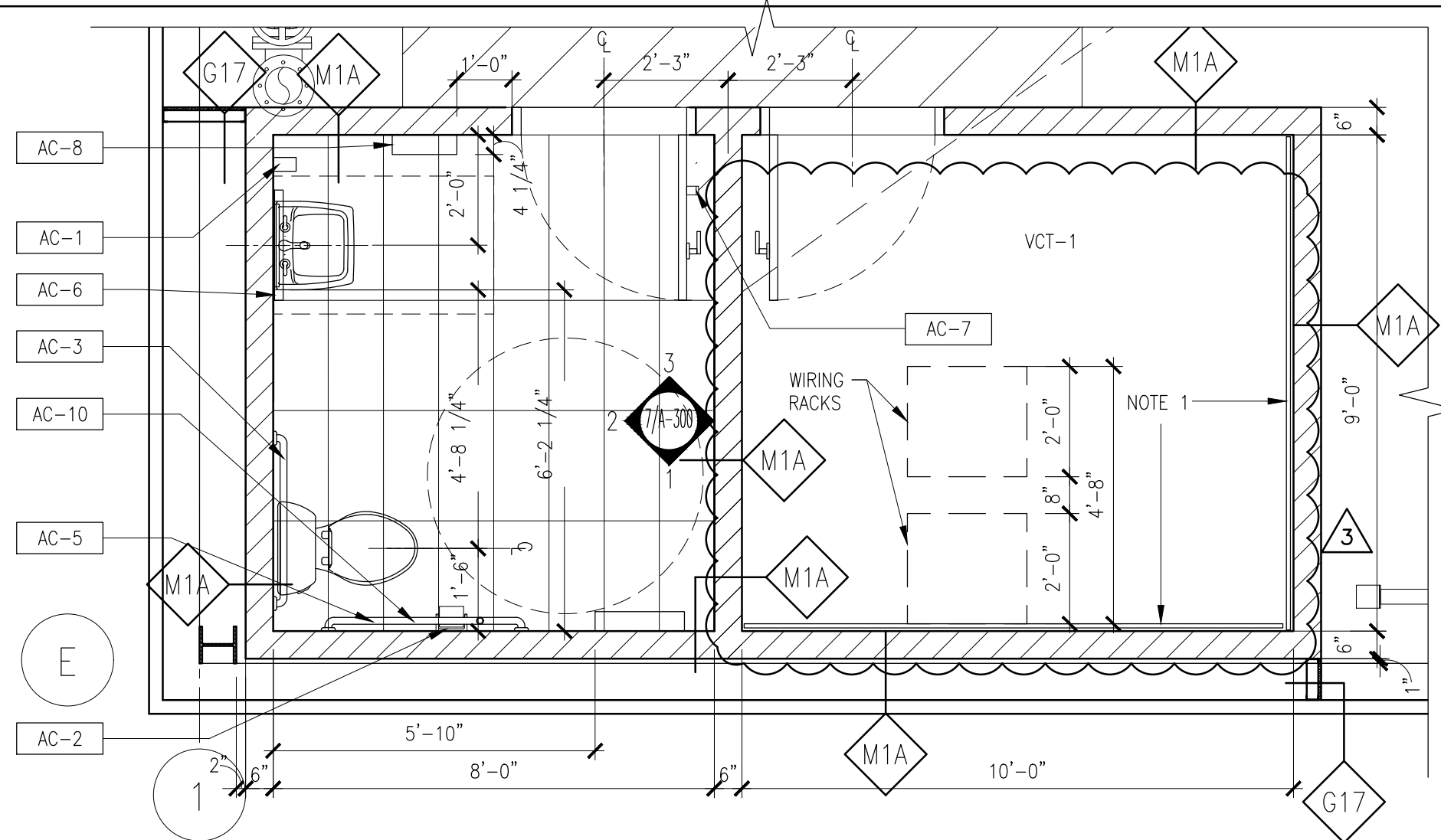
5 PARTIAL NORTH ELEVATION
SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"

ITEM	DESCRIPTION AND COLOR
P1	VERTICAL PANEL SYSTEM: MFG-KINGSPAN MODEL-OPTIMO COLOR-SANDSTONE
P2	HORIZONTAL PANEL SYSTEM: MFG-KINGSPAN MODEL-OPTIMO COLOR-SANDSTONE
P3	ROOF PANEL SYSTEM: MFG-KINGSPAN MODEL-KINGSAM COLOR-PEARL GRAY
L1	LOUVER
L2	LOUVER
AC-1	ACCENT TRIM - 6" FLASHING @ SILL: (RAL 1018, YELLOW)
AC-2	ACCENT TRIM - (RAL 1018, YELLOW)
A1/A2/A3/A4	ALUM. WINDOW
CV	CONCENTRIC VENT
EV	EXHAUST VENT
UH	UNIT HEATER VENT

ITEM	DESCRIPTION AND COLOR
B1	BRICK BASE: (COLOR & FINISH TO MATCH EXISTING D.E.S. BUILDING)
C1	PAINTED CONCRETE BASE
C.J.	CONTROL JOINT
D.S.	DOWNSPOUT/GUTTER: (MATCH KINGSPAN TAUPESTONE)
P.S.	PANEL SEAM
S1	SIGNAGE: POWDER COATED CUT ALUMINUM LETTERING, SIGN VENDOR MOUNT TO METAL PANELS WITH APPROVED ADHESIVE, ARIAL FONT (RAL 9003, WHITE)
B	BOLLARD
EXT. LIGHT FIXTURE	EXT. LIGHT FIXTURE

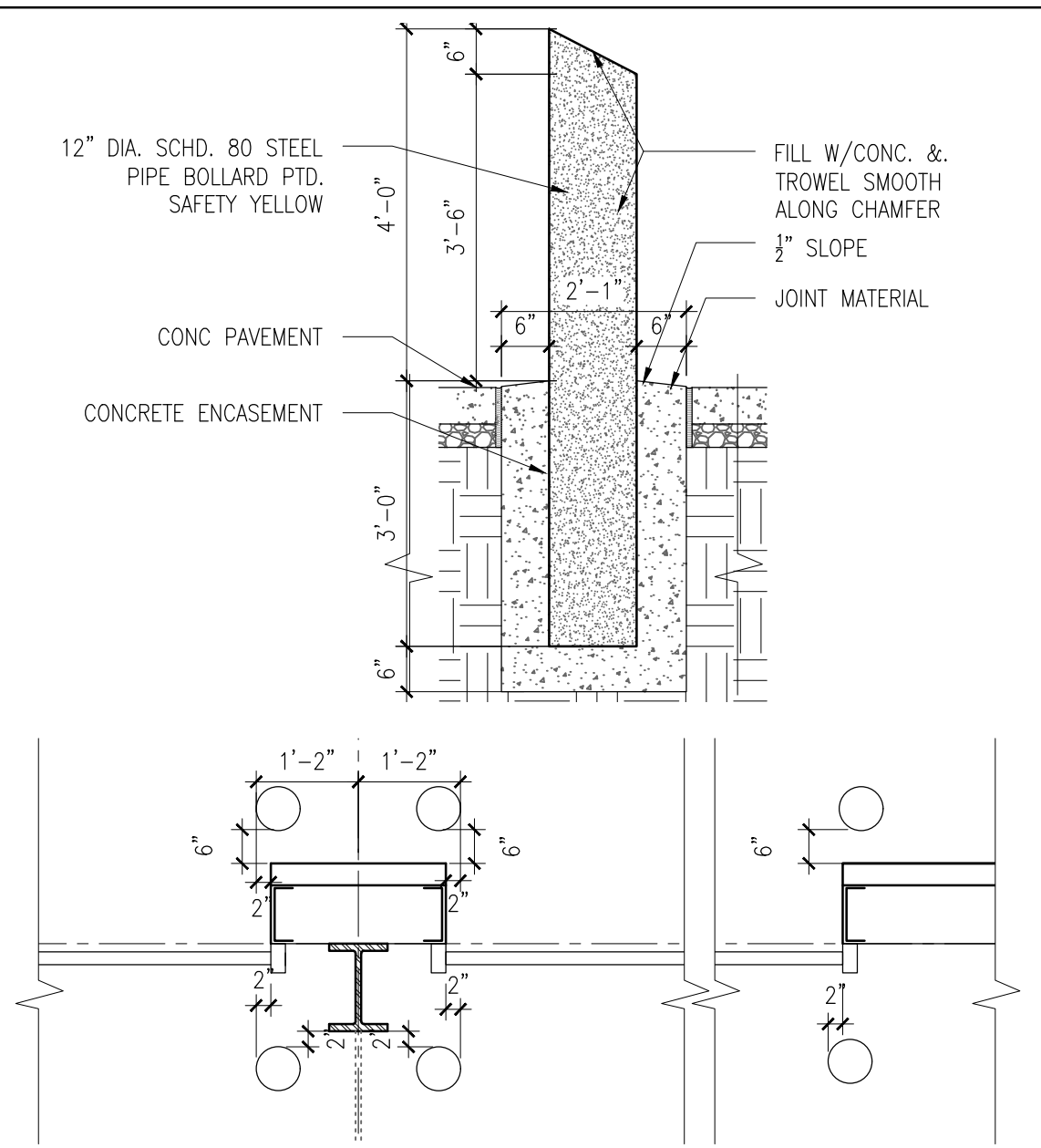
LEGAL NOTICE:
ALTERATIONS BY ANY PERSON, IN ANY WAY, OF ANY ITEM CONTAINED ON THIS DOCUMENT, UNLESS ACTING UNDER DIRECTION OF THE LICENSED ARCHITECT WHOSE PROFESSIONAL SEAL IS AFFIXED HERETO, IS A VIOLATION OF TITLE VII, SEC. 69.5 (b) OF NEW YORK STATE LAW.
WRITTEN DIMENSIONS ON THIS DRAWING SHALL HAVE PRECEDENCE OVER SCALED DIMENSIONS AND CONDITIONS ON THE JOB. THIS OFFICE MUST BE NOTIFIED OF ANY VARIATIONS FROM DIMENSIONS AND CONDITIONS SHOWN BY THESE DRAWINGS. SHOP DETAILS MUST BE SUBMITTED TO THIS OFFICE FOR APPROVAL BEFORE PROCEEDING WITH FABRICATION.

	DCAK - MSA ARCHITECTURE AND ENGINEERING 53 HUDSON AVENUE NYACK, NEW YORK 10960 www.DCAK-MSA.com Email: info@DCAK-MSA.com Tel 845-353-1300 Fax 845-353-1614	RCM Technologies 99 BAUER DRIVE, SUITE 101 OAKLAND, NJ 07436 Tel: 201-416-4012 Fax: 201-337-1099	OLA Consulting Engineers 50 Broadway, Hawthorne, New York 10532 914-747-2300 12 East 49th Street, 11th Flr. New York, NY 10017 646-849-4110 olace.com	2021-5-16 REVISION		RECORD DRAWING CERTIFICATION <input type="checkbox"/> AS BUILT - CHANGES AS NOTED <input type="checkbox"/> AS BUILT - NO CHANGES		WESTCHESTER COUNTY, NEW YORK DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS AND TRANSPORTATION DIVISION OF ENGINEERING		CONTRACT NUMBER 17-521	SHEET NUMBER A-200
				1 REVISION NUMBER	12/21/21 DATE	CC MADE BY	DC APP'D BY	ADDENDUM #3 REVISION	NAME SIGNATURE TITLE	PROJECT COORDINATOR NAME SIGNATURE DATE	NEW EQUIPMENT STORAGE BUILDING RICHARD A. FLYNN, SR. FIRE TRAINING CENTER VALHALLA CAMPUS, VALHALLA, NEW YORK ELEVATIONS

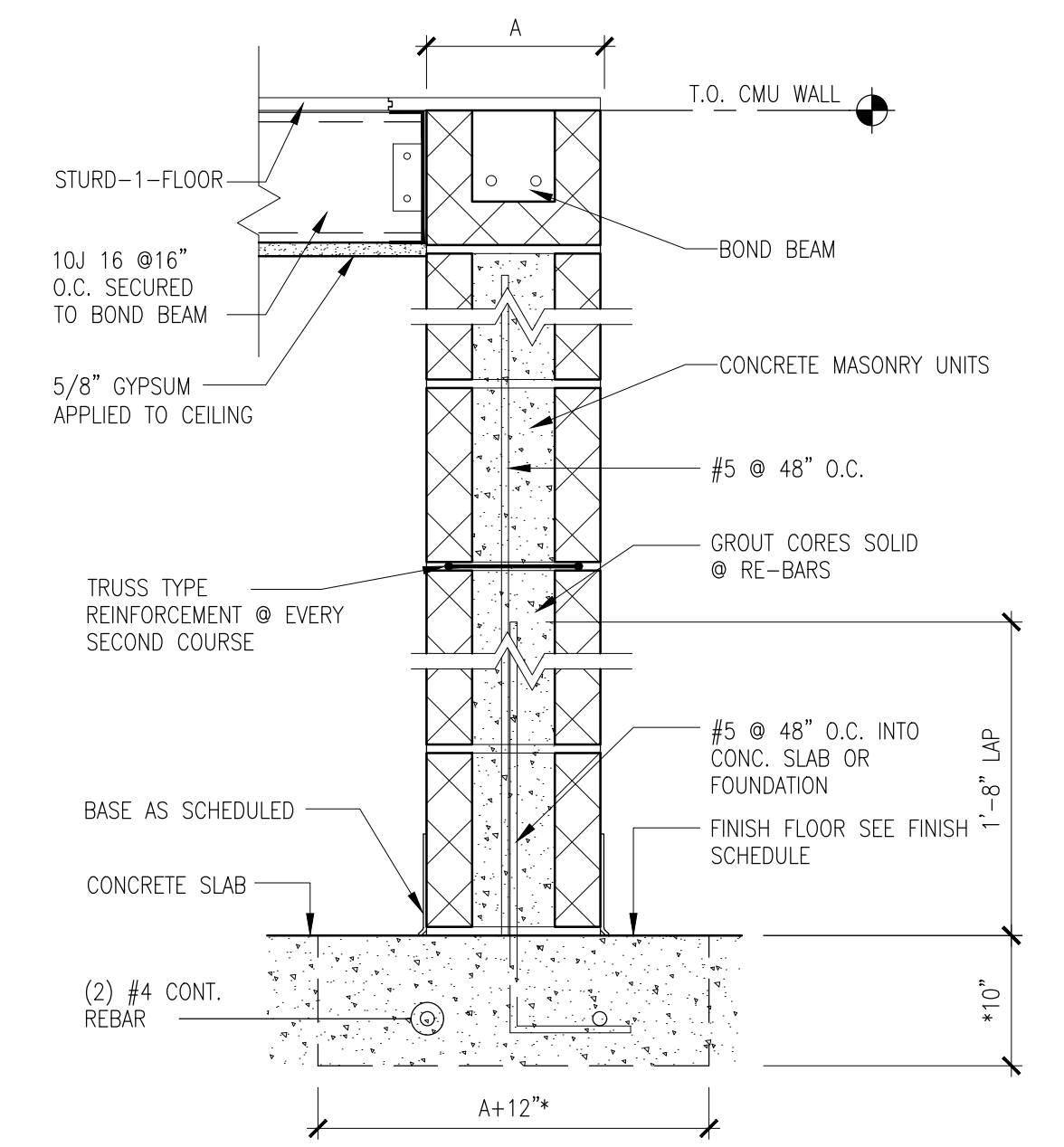


1 TOILET ROOM PLAN
SCALE: 3/8" = 1'-0"

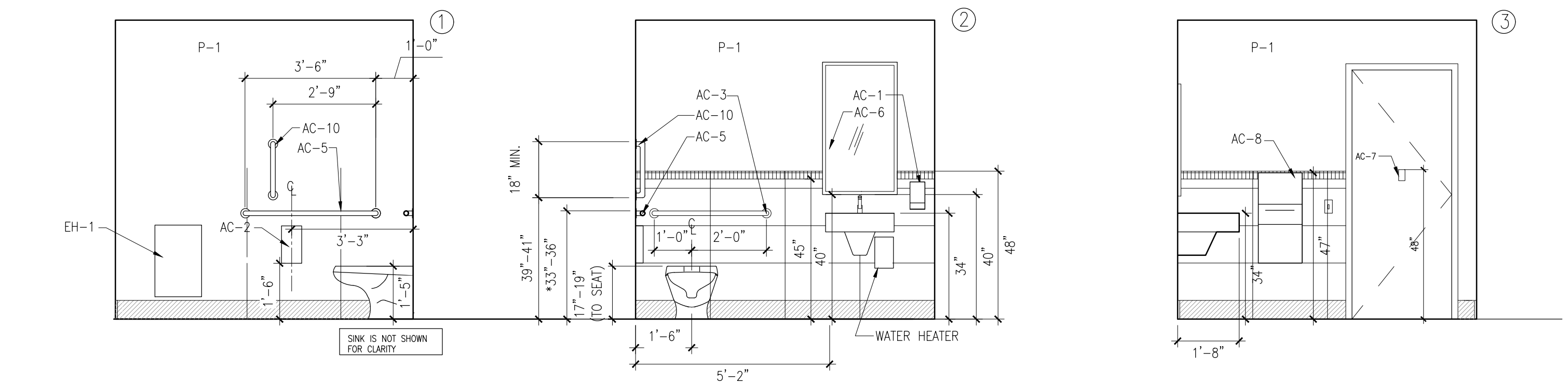
TYP. FIXTURE / ACCESSORY SCHEDULE		
NO.	ACCESSORY/SIZE	MANUF./MODEL #/ #/ FINISH
AC-1	SURFACE MTD VERTICAL LIQUID SOAP DISPENSER	ASI/0347
AC-2	SURFACE MTD. TWIN TOILET TISSUE DISPENSER	ASI/0030
AC-3	36" STAINLESS STEEL GRAB BAR	ASI/3700 - 36"
AC-5	42" STAINLESS STEEL GRAB BAR	ASI/3700 - 42"
AC-6	CHANNEL FRAME MIRROR - 24"W x 42"H	ASI/0620-2442
AC-7	HEAVY DUTY CLOTHES HOOK	ASI/8425
AC-8	PT DISPENSER/WASTE RECEPTACLE	ASI/0462-AD-9
AC-10	18" STAINLESS STEEL VERTICAL GRAB BAR	ASL/3700-18"



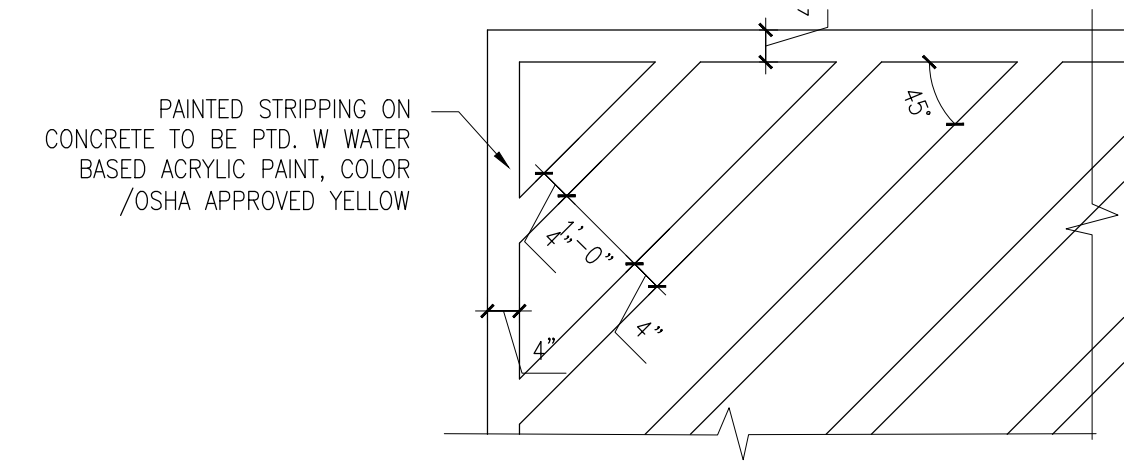
2 BOLLARD DETAIL
SCALE: 1/2" = 1'-0"



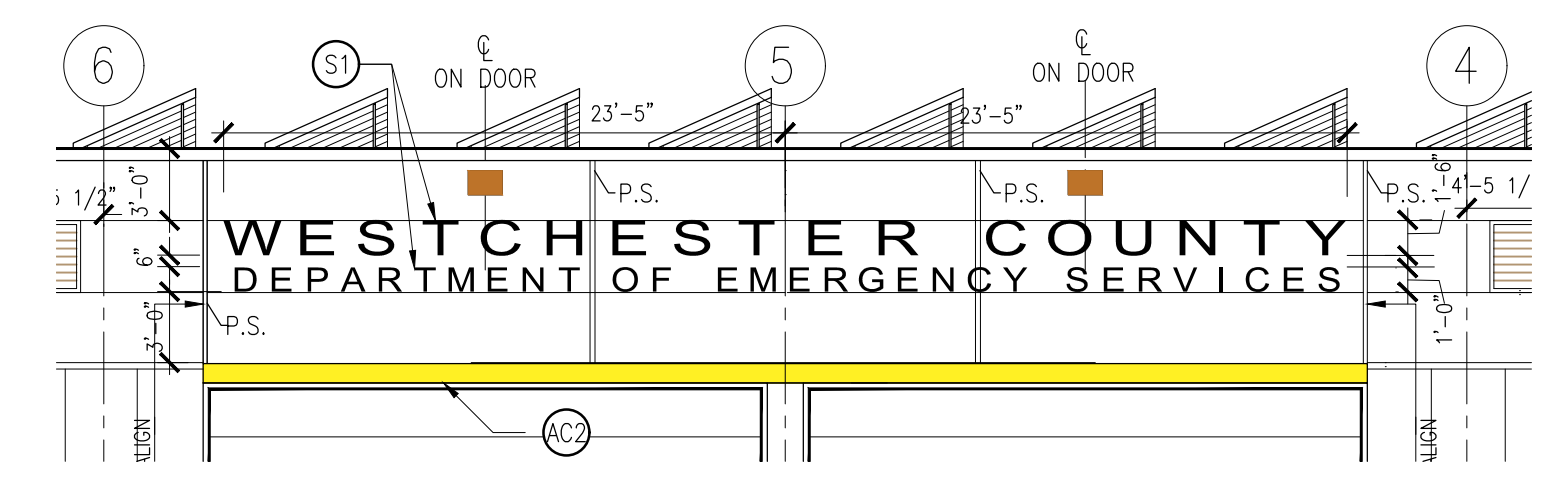
6 M1A PARTITION TYPE
SCALE: 1 1/2" = 1'-0"



7 ELEVATIONS
SCALE: 3/8" = 1'-0"



3 PTD.FLOOR PATTERN DETAIL
SCALE: 1/2" = 1'-0"

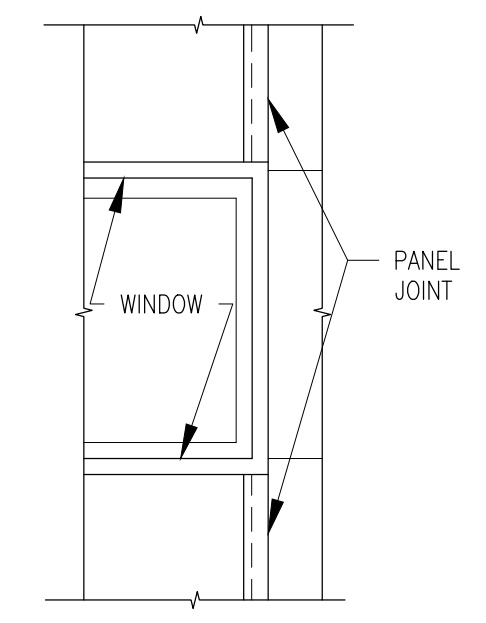


4 SIGNAGE DETAIL
SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"

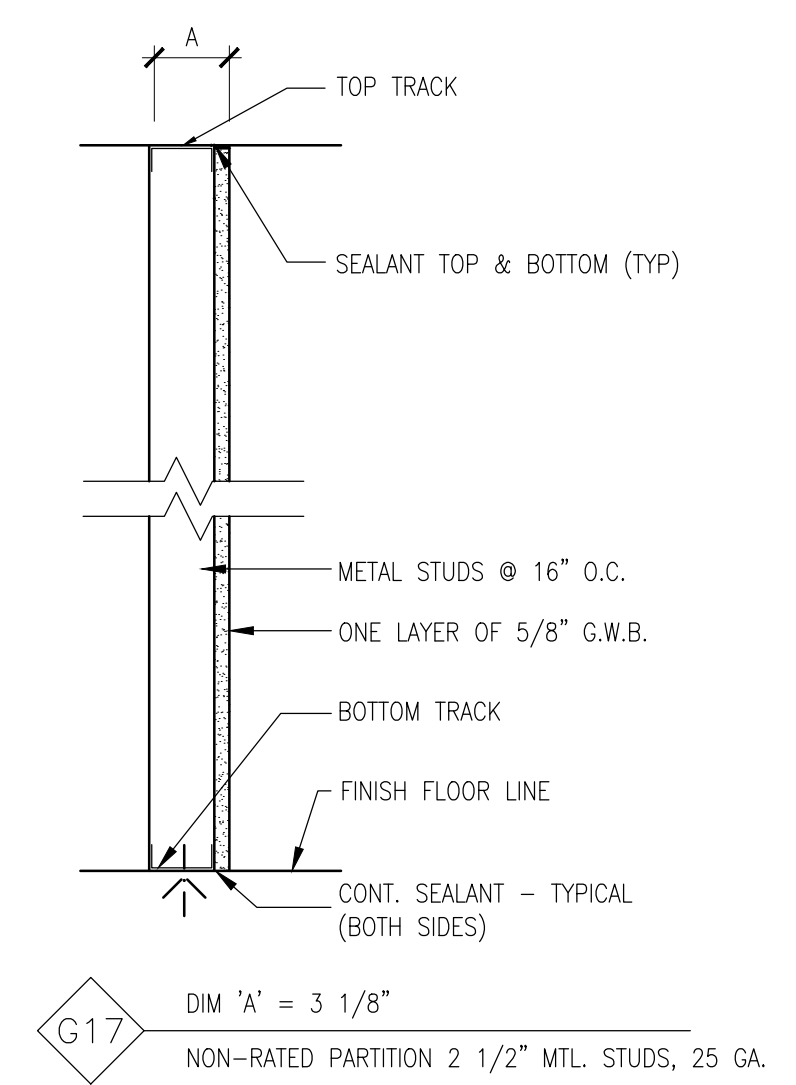
- GENERAL NOTES:**
- NOT USED
 - NOT USED
 - ALL BATHROOM ACCESSORIES TO BE STAINLESS STEEL WITH SATIN FINISH.
 - PROVIDE PAINTED WOOD SPACER BEHIND MIRRORS AND OTHER ACCESSORIES ABOVE CERAMIC TILE TO FILL GAP BETWEEN MIRROR FRAME AND G.W.B. COLOR TO MATCH WALL.
 - PROVIDE LAVATORY PIPE/VALVE AND TRAP INSULATION PER ADA CODE.
 - PROVIDE ADA COMPLIANT DOOR AND HARDWARE
 - PROVIDE ADA COMPLIANT TACTILE SIGN CONSISTING OF PICTOGRAM, ROOM NAME AND BRAILLE MOUNTED BETWEEN 48" & 60" HIGH.
 - TILE PATTERN SHALL BE CENTERED IN THE SPACE U.O.N.

CERAMIC TILE LEGEND		
	FLOOR TILE	WALL TILE
	CT-1	CT-3
	-	CT-4 BULL NOSE
	-	CT-2 BASE

LEGAL NOTICE:
ALTERATIONS BY ANY PERSON, IN ANY WAY, OF ANY ITEM CONTAINED ON THIS DOCUMENT, UNLESS ACTING UNDER DIRECTION OF THE LICENSED ARCHITECT WHOSE PROFESSIONAL SEAL IS AFFIXED HERETO, IS A VIOLATION OF TITLE VII, SEC. 69.5 (b) OF NEW YORK STATE LAW.
WRITTEN DIMENSIONS ON THIS DRAWING SHALL HAVE PRECEDENCE OVER SCALED DIMENSIONS AND CONDITIONS ON THE JOB. THIS OFFICE MUST BE NOTIFIED OF ANY VARIATIONS FROM DIMENSIONS AND CONDITIONS SHOWN BY THESE DRAWINGS. SHOP DETAILS MUST BE SUBMITTED TO THIS OFFICE FOR APPROVAL BEFORE PROCEEDING WITH FABRICATION.

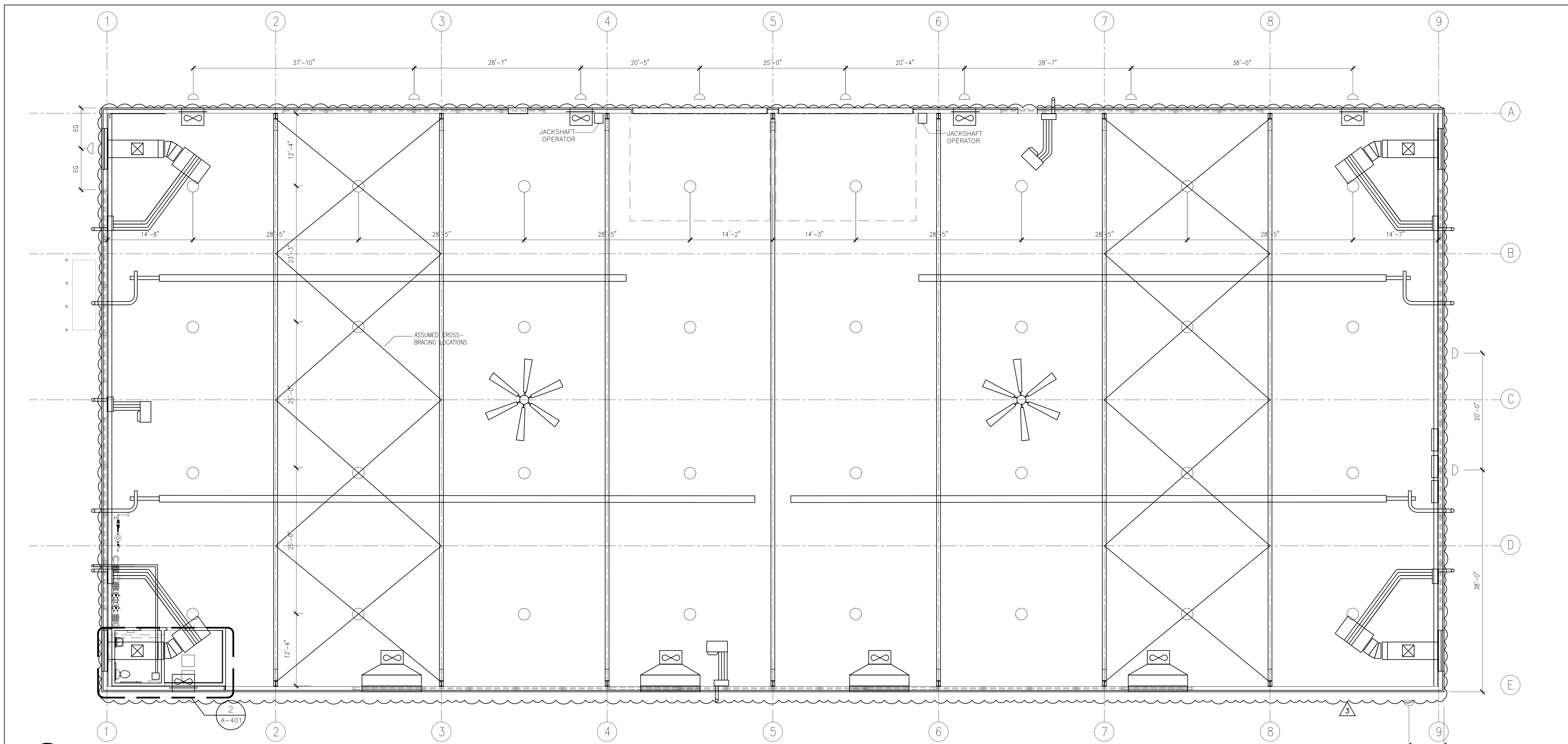


5 PANEL JOINT @ WINDOW
SCALE: 1/2" = 1'-0"

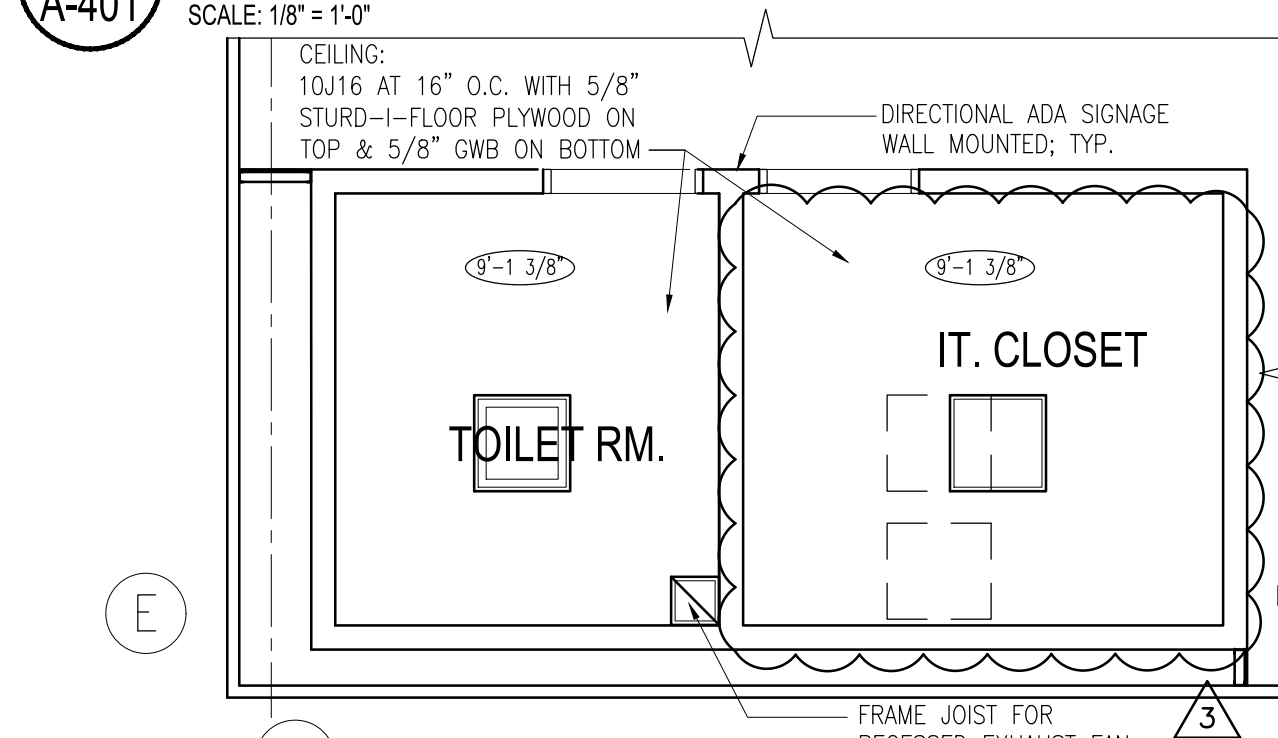


8 G17 PARTITION TYPE
SCALE: 1 1/2" = 1'-0"

	DCAK - MSA ARCHITECTURE AND ENGINEERING 53 HUDSON AVENUE NYACK, NEW YORK 10960 www.DCAK-MSA.com Email: info@DCAK-MSA.com Tel 845-353-1300 Fax 845-353-1614	 99 BAUER DRIVE, SUITE 101 OAKLAND, NJ 07436 Tel: 201-416-4012 Fax: 201-337-1099	 OLA Consulting Engineers 50 Broadway, Hawthorne, New York 10532 914-747-2300 12 East 49th Street, 11th Flr. New York, NY 10017 646.849.4110 olace.com	RECORD DRAWING CERTIFICATION <input type="checkbox"/> AS BUILT - CHANGES AS NOTED <input type="checkbox"/> AS BUILT - NO CHANGES				WESTCHESTER COUNTY, NEW YORK DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS AND TRANSPORTATION DIVISION OF ENGINEERING		CONTRACT NUMBER 17-521	SHEET NUMBER A-300
				CONTRACTOR NAME: _____ DATE: _____ SIGNATURE: _____ TITLE: _____		PROJECT COORDINATOR NAME: _____ DATE: _____ SIGNATURE: _____ TITLE: _____		SHEET NO. 16 OF 53 SCALE: AS SHOWN DATE: 11/16/2021 DPW FILE NO. 38-47-A-698-0 REV. NO. 1			
REVISION NUMBER: 1 DATE: 12/7/21 MADE BY: CC APP'D BY: DC REVISION: ADDENDUM #3				CONTRACTOR: _____ PROJECT COORDINATOR: _____		NEW EQUIPMENT STORAGE BUILDING RICHARD A. FLYNN, SR. FIRE TRAINING CENTER VALHALLA CAMPUS, VALHALLA, NEW YORK INTERIOR ELEVATIONS & DETAILS I					



1 REFLECTED CEILING PLAN



2 TOILET ROOM & IT CLOSET RCP

A-401 SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"

LEGEND

⊙ CEILING HEIGHT DESIGNATION

GENERAL NOTES:

A. BATHRM LIGHT FIXTURE TO BE CENTER IN ROOMS, COFFERS ETC. U.O.N.

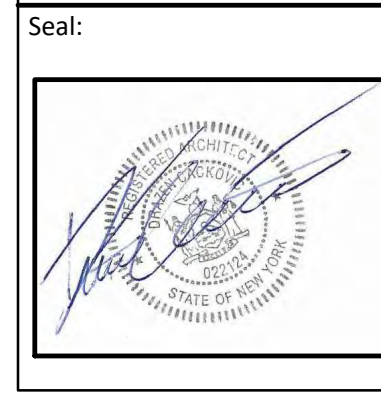
B. SPRINKLER HEAD LOCATIONS NOT SHOWN ON REFLECTED CEILING PLANS. SEE SPRINKLER PLANS FOR LOCATIONS.

EMERGENCY LIGHTING:
25% OF CEILING LIGHTS TO BE CONNECTED TO EMERGENCY GENERATOR

LEGAL NOTICE:

ALTERATIONS BY ANY PERSON, IN ANY WAY, OF ANY ITEM CONTAINED ON THIS DOCUMENT, UNLESS ACTING UNDER DIRECTION OF THE LICENSED ARCHITECT WHOSE PROFESSIONAL SEAL IS AFFIXED HERETO, IS A VIOLATION OF TITLE VII, SEC. 69.5 (B) OF NEW YORK STATE LAW.

WRITTEN DIMENSIONS ON THIS DRAWING SHALL HAVE PRECEDENCE OVER SCALED DIMENSIONS AND CONDITIONS ON THE JOB. THIS OFFICE MUST BE NOTIFIED OF ANY VARIATIONS FROM DIMENSIONS AND CONDITIONS SHOWN BY THESE DRAWINGS. SHOP DETAILS MUST BE SUBMITTED TO THIS OFFICE FOR APPROVAL BEFORE PROCEEDING WITH FABRICATION.



DCAK · MSA
ARCHITECTURE AND ENGINEERING
53 HUDSON AVENUE
NYACK, NEW YORK 10960
www.DCAK-MSA.com
Email: info@DCAK-MSA.com
Tel 845-353-1300 Fax 845-353-1614

RCM Technologies
99 BAUER DRIVE, SUITE 101
OAKLAND, NJ 07436
Tel: 201-416-4012
Fax: 201-337-1099

OLA Consulting Engineers
50 Broadway, Hawthorne,
New York 10532
914.747.2800
12 East 49th Street, 11th Flr.
New York, NY 10017
646.849.4110
olace.com

REVISION NUMBER	DATE	MADE BY	APP'D BY	REVISION
1	12/21/21	CC	DC	ADDENDUM #3

RECORD DRAWING CERTIFICATION

AS BUILT - CHANGES AS NOTED
AS BUILT - NO CHANGES

CONTRACTOR		PROJECT COORDINATOR	
NAME	SIGNATURE	NAME	SIGNATURE

WESTCHESTER COUNTY, NEW YORK
DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS AND TRANSPORTATION
DIVISION OF ENGINEERING

NEW EQUIPMENT STORAGE BUILDING
RICHARD A. FLYNN, SR. FIRE TRAINING CENTER
VALHALLA CAMPUS, VALHALLA, NEW YORK
REFLECTED CEILING PLAN

CONTRACT NUMBER	17-521	SHEET NUMBER	A-401
SHEET NO. 17 OF 53		SCALE:	AS SHOWN
DATE:		11/16/2021	
DPW FILE NO.	38-47-A-699-0	REV. NO.	1

HYDRANT FLOW TEST

A. PRIOR TO FILING FIRE PROTECTION DRAWINGS, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL ARRANGE FOR A NEW/CURRENT FLOW TEST IN THE VICINITY OF THE BUILDING.

WATER SUPPLY DATA	
DATE:	7-30-2021
PERFORMED BY:	WESTCHESTER COUNTY
STATIC PRESSURE AT RESIDUAL FIRE HYDRANT:	118 PSI
RESIDUAL PRESSURE AT RESIDUAL FIRE HYDRANT:	90 PSI
MEASURED FLOW AT FLOW FIRE HYDRANT:	780 GPM
NOTES:	

DESIGN CRITERIA		
HAZARD CLASSIFICATION ⁽¹⁾	DENSITY ⁽²⁾	PROTECTION AREA PER SPRINKLER ⁽³⁾
LIGHT HAZARD	0.1 GPM / 1500 SQ. FT.	225 SQ. FT. MAX
ORDINARY HAZARD GROUP 1	0.15 GPM / 1500 SQ. FT.	130 SQ. FT. MAX
NOTES:		
1.) HAZARD CLASSIFICATION, DENSITY AND MAX. PROTECTION AREA SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH NFPA 13 - 2016 RECOMMENDATIONS UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.		
2.) WHERE REQUIRED BY THE BUILDING DEPARTMENT OR AUTHORITY HAVING JURISDICTION FOR PERMIT, THE ENTIRE SYSTEM SHALL BE HYDRAULICALLY CALCULATED.		
3.) THE MINIMUM PRESSURE AT EACH SPRINKLER HEAD SHALL BE 7 PSI.		
4.) EQUIVALENT FITTING LENGTHS USED IN HYDRAULIC CALCULATIONS SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH NFPA 13 - 2016.		
5.) DISCHARGE FROM EACH SPRINKLER SHALL NOT BE LESS THAN REQUIRED AREA COVERAGE BY THIS HEAD. AREA COVERAGE PER HEAD SHALL BE DETERMINED IN ACCORDANCE WITH NFPA 13 SECTION 8.6.2.2.1 (2016).		
6.) HYDRAULIC CALCULATIONS SHALL BE BROUGHT BACK TO THE CONNECTION TO THE STREET MAIN.		
7.) DESIGN CRITERIA: GARAGE - ORDINARY HAZARD GROUP 1; TOILET ROOM - LIGHT HAZARD.		

SYMBOLS AND ABBREVIATIONS

SYMBOL	ABBREVIATION	DESCRIPTION
—	EX.	EXISTING TO REMAIN
—	NEW	NEW WORK
—	DEM.	EXISTING TO BE REMOVED
○	—	ELBOW UP
⊥	—	ELBOW DOWN
—○—	—	TEE DOWN
—○	—	TEE UP
—┘	—	PIPE CAP OR FLUSHING CONNECTION
⌞	—	GATE VALVE
⌞	—	OS&Y GATE VALVE
⌞	—	BUTTERFLY VALVE
⌞	—	CHECK VALVE
+	—	UNION
⊖	—	TEMPERATURE GAGE
⊖	—	PRESSURE GAGE
WF	—	WATER FLOW SWITCH
TS	—	TAMPER SWITCH
⌞	—	INSPECTORS TEST CONNECTION
▶	—	FLOW ARROW
×	—	SPRINKLER GUARD
○ _E OR ● _E	—	EXISTING SPRINKLER TO REMAIN
⊗ OR ⊙	—	EXISTING SPRINKLER TO BE REMOVED
●	—	NEW PENDENT SPRINKLER, CONCEALED OR EXPOSED AS NOTED.
○	—	NEW UPRIGHT SPRINKLER
◀	—	SIDEWALL SPRINKLER
⊗	—	POINT OF CONNECTION
⊙	—	POINT OF DISCONNECTION
NI	—	HYDRAULIC REFERENCE NODE
S2	—	HYDRAULIC REFERENCE SPRINKLER
▷	FDC	FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTION
	AFF	ABOVE FINISHED FLOOR
	AHC	ABOVE HUNG CEILING
	ATC	AT CEILING
	BFP	BACKFLOW PREVENTOR
	DCDA	DOUBLE CHECK DETECTOR ASSEMBLY
	DCV	DOUBLE CHECK VALVE BFP
	DN.	DOWN
	FCA	FLOOR CONTROL ASSEMBLY
	FD	FLOOR DRAIN
	FLFD	FUNNEL FLOOR DRAIN
	GPM	GALLONS PER MINUTE
	JP	JOCKEY PUMP
	NFPA	NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION
	(NO)	NORMALLY OPEN
	(NC)	NORMALLY CLOSED
	NTS	NOT TO SCALE
	PRV	PRESSURE REDUCING VALVE
	PSI	POUNDS PER SQUARE INCH
	RPZ	REDUCED PRESSURE ZONE BFP
	SF	SQUARE FOOT

SYMBOLS AND ABBREVIATIONS

SYMBOL	ABBREVIATION	DESCRIPTION
	TS	TAMPER SWITCH
	TYP	TYPICAL
	U.O.N.	UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED

NOTE: FOR REFERENCE ONLY. NOT ALL SYMBOLS OR ABBREVIATIONS ARE USED IN THIS PROJECT.

GENERAL NOTES

- THE REVISED SPRINKLER SYSTEM SHALL BE DESIGNED AND INSTALLED BY AN EXPERIENCED FIRE PROTECTION CONTRACTOR IN STRICT ACCORDANCE WITH NFPA-13, THE REQUIREMENTS OF THE LANDLORD, LANDLORD'S FIRE INSURANCE UNDERWRITER, AND ALL GOVERNMENTAL AGENCIES AND AUTHORITIES HAVING JURISDICTION OVER THE PREMISES.
- COORDINATE ALL WORK WITH OTHER TRADES TO MINIMIZE INTERFERENCES WITH NEW FACILITIES, TO FACILITATE TIMELY COMPLETION AND AVOID NECESSITY FOR CUTTING AND PATCHING. FURNISH TO OTHER AFFECTED TRADES ALL NECESSARY INFORMATION, WORKING DRAWINGS OR MATERIALS REQUIRED FOR INSTALLATION AND COMPLETION OF ALL WORK. ALL CONFLICTS, OBSTRUCTIONS AND/OR MODIFICATIONS TO THE SPRINKLER DESIGN LAYOUT DUE TO FIELD CONDITIONS SHALL BE BROUGHT TO THE ATTENTION OF THE ENGINEER PRIOR TO FABRICATION AND INSTALLATION.
- CONTRACTOR SHALL CONDUCT FLOW TEST TO ESTABLISH EXACT FLOW AND PRESSURE AVAILABLE ON THE SITE FOR PREPARATION OF HYDRAULIC CALCULATIONS.
- ALTER PIPING AS REQUIRED TO SUIT STRUCTURAL MEMBERS, CEILING HEIGHTS, DUCTWORK, AND LIGHTS. PROVIDE AT NO EXTRA COST ALL ADDITIONAL PIPING AND FITTINGS REQUIRED TO OFFSET SYSTEM TO AVOID STRUCTURAL, ARCHITECTURAL, MECHANICAL, AND ELECTRICAL INTERFERENCES, WHETHER INDICATED OR NOT, BEFORE INSTALLING WORK.
- WHEN INSTALLING SPRINKLER HEADS, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE THE SHORTEST HYDRAULIC PIPE LENGTH BETWEEN THE FINAL SPRINKLER HEAD LOCATION AND THE BRANCH LINE CONNECTION. MINIMUM 1" FOR TWO HEADS, 1-1/4" FOR THREE HEADS, 1-1/2" FOR FIVE HEADS, AND 2" FOR TEN HEADS.
- PROVIDE TWO 2-1/2 GALLON PRESSURIZED WATER AND ONE 10 LB ABC DRY CHEMICAL EXTINGUISHERS FOR EMERGENCY USE DURING CONSTRUCTION.
- PROVIDE DRAIN VALVES AT MAIN SHUT-OFF VALVES AND LOW POINTS.
- PROVIDE ALL PIPE OPENINGS THROUGH PARTITIONS WITH PIPE SLEEVES. FOR PIPES PENETRATING FIRE RATED PARTITIONS, THE SPACE BETWEEN THE PIPE AND THE SLEEVE SHALL BE SEALED WITH A LISTED FIRE STOPPING ASSEMBLY OR MATERIAL.
- ALL HOSE CONNECTION AND FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTION THREADS SHALL BE TESTED TO VERIFY COMPATIBILITY WITH THREADS USED BY LOCAL FIRE DEPARTMENT, IN ACCORDANCE WITH NFPA-14 (2016) SECTION 11.3.
- THE CONTRACTOR SHALL MAKE A PROVISION FOR (10) EXTRA SPRINKLERS INCLUDING IMMEDIATE BRANCH PIPING, FITTINGS AND ARM-OVERS. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE WITH FINAL CONFIGURATION OF OPEN AND HUNG CEILINGS, ALL HVAC DUCTWORK AND PIPING AND STRUCTURAL ELEMENTS THROUGHOUT THE AREA OF WORK.
- THE CONTRACTORS SHALL SUBMIT FOR REVIEW AND APPROVAL A COMPOSITE SHOP DRAWING, FULLY COORDINATED WITH ALL OTHER TRADES INDICATING ALL DUCTWORK, MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT, PIPING, ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT, PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT, LIGHTS, CONDUITS, DIFFUSERS, GRILLES AND FIRE ALARM DEVICES.

EQUIPMENT NOTES

- FLOOR CONTROL VALVE ASSEMBLY:** SHALL BE BASED ON VICTAULIC FIRELOCK COMMERCIAL ZONE RISER MODULE SERIES 747M WITH DRAIN CONNECTION AND SIGHT GLASS. PROVIDE 4" VICTAULIC FIRELOCK BUTTERFLY VALVE AND CHECK VALVE OR EQUAL BEFORE RISER MODULE.
- FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTION:** SHALL BE BASED ON POTTER ROEMER 5753 OR EQUAL AT BUILDING FACADE. SIAMASE SHALL BE PLACED BETWEEN 18 INCHES AND 36 INCHES ABOVE THE SIDEWALK. FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTION SHALL HAVE TWO (2) 3" INTERNALLY THREADED SWIVEL FITTINGS WITH THREADS CONFORMING TO AHJ STANDARDS WITH 4" OUTLET. PROVIDE AUTOMATIC BALL DRIP AT FDC FACE PLATE.
- SPRINKLERS: REFER TO DRAWINGS FOR SPRINKLER HEAD SCHEDULE.

FM200 EQUIPMENT NOTES

THE CLEAN AGENT REFERRED TO HEREINAFTER IN THESE SPECIFICATIONS SHALL BE HEPTAFLUOROPROPANE (HFC-227eo), AS DEFINED BY NFPA 2001. SOME TRADE NAMES OF HFC-227eo ARE FM-200, AS PRODUCED BY GREAT LAKES CHEMICAL CORP. AND REPRESENTED BY KIDDE-FENWALL AND EE-222, AS PRODUCED BY DUPONT AND REPRESENTED BY FIKE. REFER TO MSDS FOR ADDITIONAL TRADE NAMES. EQUIVALENT SYSTEM COMPONENTS ARE ACCEPTABLE.

THE SYSTEM SHALL BE BY ONE VENDOR. NO MIXING OF CLEAN AGENTS OR CLEAN AGENT EQUIPMENT IS ACCEPTABLE.

CLEAN AGENT SYSTEM: SHALL BE INSTALLED AS PER MANUFACTURER'S REQUIREMENTS AND NFPA-2001 AND CONSIST OF THE FOLLOWING COMPONENTS:

- CLEAN AGENT STORAGE CONTAINER: SHALL BE UPRIGHT, SIZED AS NOTED ON PLAN. REFER TO MANUFACTURER'S SPECIFICATIONS FOR ALL REQUIRED ACCESSORIES.
- CLEAN AGENT CONTROL PANEL: SHALL BE AN ADDRESSABLE PANEL CAPABLE OF HANDLING POWER TO ALL HORNS AND STROBES, SIMILAR TO FIKE CHEETAH PANEL PART #10-052-R. THE CONTROL PANEL SHALL ACTIVATE ALL CYLINDERS THROUGH A SINGLE AGENT RELEASE MODULE (ARM), FIKE PART# 10-1832, LOCATED AT EACH CLUSTER OF CYLINDER. THE ARM SHALL ACTIVATE THE CYLINDER THROUGH A GAS CARTRIDGE ACTUATOR AT EACH CYLINDER, FIKE PART# 70-1651.
- MANUAL RELEASE STATION/ABORT STATION
- CLEAN AGENT DISCHARGE NOZZLE (360°)
- DISCHARGE ALARM
- ALARM BELL

DETECTORS:

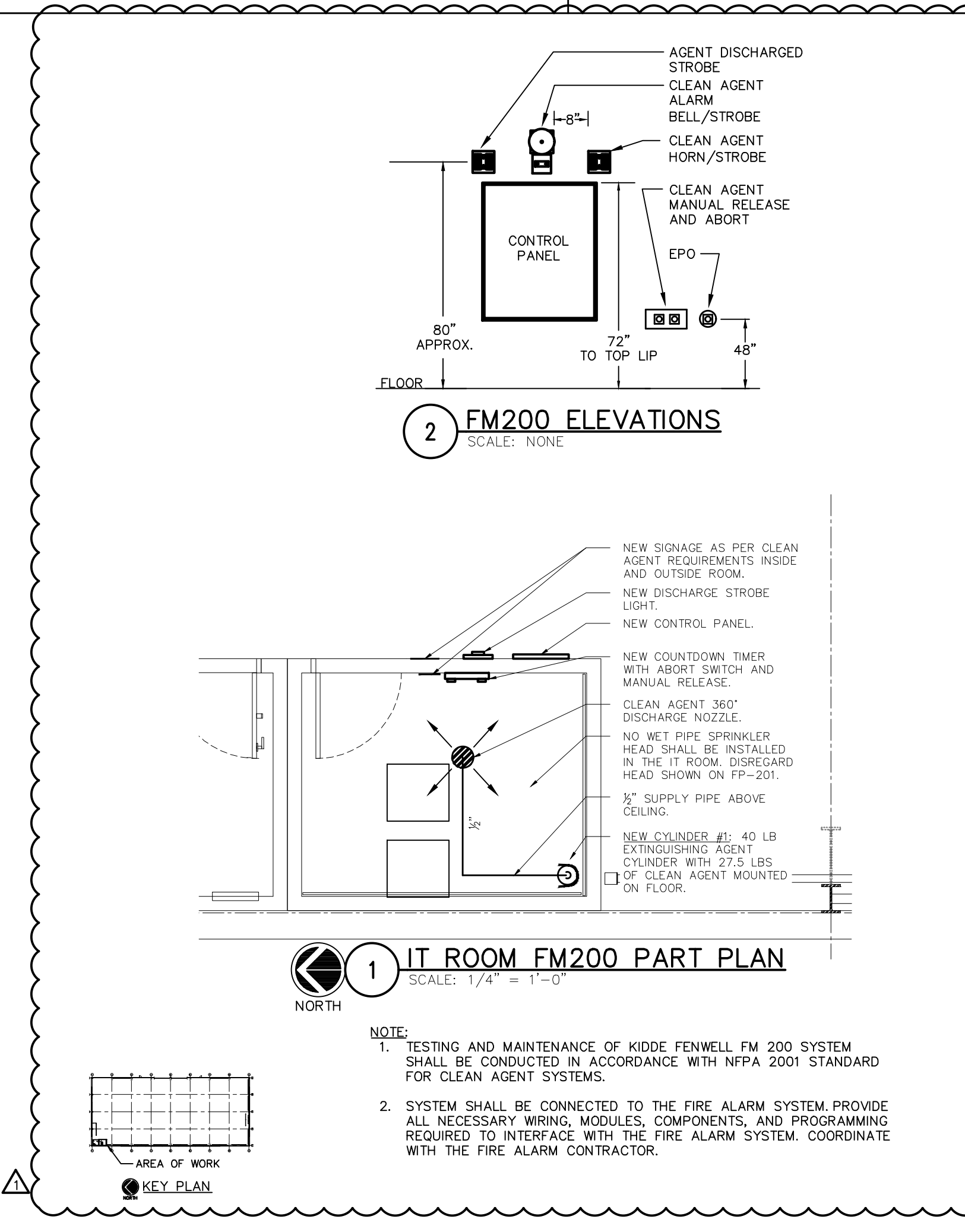
- PHOTOELECTRIC SMOKE DETECTORS
- IONIZATION DETECTORS

REQUIRED SIGNAGE:

- MANUAL RELEASE STATION SIGN SHALL BE: "HFC-227eo EXTINGUISHING SYSTEM RELEASE"
- ABORT STATION SIGN SHALL BE: "HFC-227eo EXTINGUISHING SYSTEM ABORT/PUSH AND HOLD"
- FLASHING LIGHT SIGN SHALL BE: "HFC-227eo EXTINGUISHING SYSTEM ALARM / IF ACTIVE EXIT AREA IMMEDIATELY"
- ENTRANCE SIGN SHALL BE: "HFC-227eo EXTINGUISHING SYSTEM DISCHARGE ALARM / IF ACTIVE DO NOT ENTER AREA"

IT ROOM - CALCULATIONS:

CLEAN AGENT SIZING CALCS:
 ZONE: - IT ROOM
 AREA = 79 SF
 ROOM VOLUME = 79 SF x 10'-0" CLG. = 790 CU. FT.
 AT 7.1% CONCENTRATION OF CLEAN AGENT IN PROTECTED VOLUME, VOLUME OF CLEAN AGENT REQUIRED IS:
 790 CU. FT. x 0.0347 = 27.5 LBS
 CYLINDER #1 = 27.5 LBS OF CLEAN AGENT



DCAK - MSA
 ARCHITECTURE AND ENGINEERING
 53 HUDSON AVENUE
 NYACK, NEW YORK 10960
 www.DCAK-MSA.com
 Email: info@DCAK-MSA.com
 Tel 845-353-1300 Fax 845-353-1614

RCM Technologies USA, Inc.
 Consulting Engineers
 99 Bauer Drive
 Suite 101
 Oakland, NJ 07436
 TEL:(201) 249-8700
 EMAIL:bruce.goldman@rcmt.com

OIA Consulting Engineers
 50 Broadway, Hawthorne,
 New York 10532
 914.747.2800
 8 West 38th Street, New
 York, NY 10018
 646.849.4110
 olace.com
 OIA P/N: NDCA0012

REVISION NUMBER	DATE	MADE BY	APP'D BY
1	12/21/2		

RECORD DRAWING CERTIFICATION	
<input type="checkbox"/>	AS BUILT - CHANGES AS NOTED
<input type="checkbox"/>	AS BUILT - NO CHANGES
CONTRACTOR	
NAME	PROJECT COORDINATOR
SIGNATURE	SIGNATURE
TITLE	TITLE
DATE	DATE

WESTCHESTER COUNTY, NEW YORK
 DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS AND TRANSPORTATION
 DIVISION OF ENGINEERING

NEW EQUIPMENT STORAGE BUILDING
 RICHARD A. FLYNN, SR. FIRE TRAINING CENTER
 VALHALLA CAMPUS, VALHALLA, NEW YORK

CONTRACT NUMBER 17-521
 SHEET NUMBER FP-001
 SHEET NO. 30 OF 54
 SCALE: AS SHOWN
 DATE: 11/16/2021
 DPW FILE NO.
 REV. NO.

FIRE PROTECTION SYMBOLS, ABBREVIATIONS, & GENERAL NOTES 38-47-FP-712-0 1

KEEP PIPING TIGHT TO STEEL.
COORDINATE WITH STEEL AND ALL
OTHER TRADES.

CHECK VALVE WITH AUTOMATIC BALL
DRIp. DRAIN TO GRASSY AREA IN
APPROXIMATE LOCATION SHOWN.

FDC IN ACCORDANCE WITH LOCAL FIRE
DEPARTMENT THREADS. ROUTE 4" TO
SPRINKLER CONTROL ASSEMBLY. FINAL
LOCATION TO BE COORDINATED WITH FD.

SIDEWALL SPRINKLER HEAD
UNDER GARAGE DOOR.
COORDINATE FINAL LOCATION OF
SPRINKLER AND PIPING WITH
GARAGE DOOR. TYPICAL.

HYDRAULICALLY CALCULATED
AREA - ORDINARY HAZARD
GROUP 1. 0.15 GPM / 1950 SF

SPRINKLER BRANCH PIPING
AND UPRIGHT HEADS
PARALLEL TO ROOF SLOPE.
TYPICAL FOR EACH BRANCH.

COORDINATE WITH ELECTRICAL
EQUIPMENT CLEARANCE
REQUIREMENTS. KEEP PIPING
3'-0" FROM THE FRONT OF
ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT AND
PROVIDE 12" WIDE DRIP PAN
WITH 6" HIGH BORDERS UNDER
LENGTHS OF PIPING WITHIN
3'-0" REQUIREMENT. TYPICAL.

ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT ALONG
THE WALL. COORDINATE
ACTUALLY LOCATION WITH
SHOP DRAWINGS. TYPICAL.

4" UNDERGROUND FIRE SERVICE
FROM MAIN IN WALKER ROAD
TO 5' OUTSIDE BUILDING BY
SITE CONTRACTOR. REFER TO
SITE UTILITIES PLAN FOR
CONTINUATION.

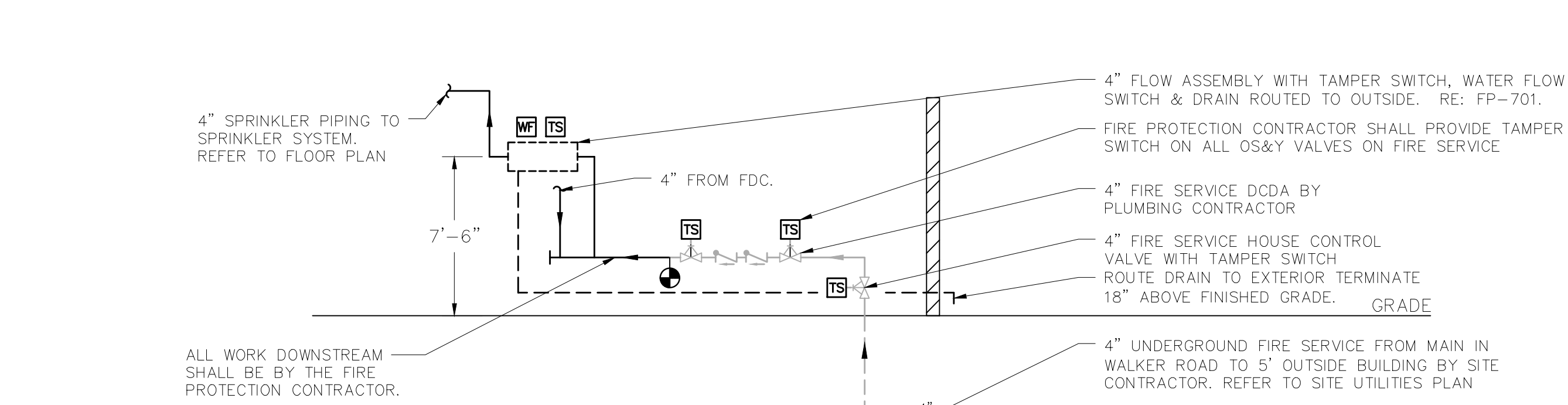
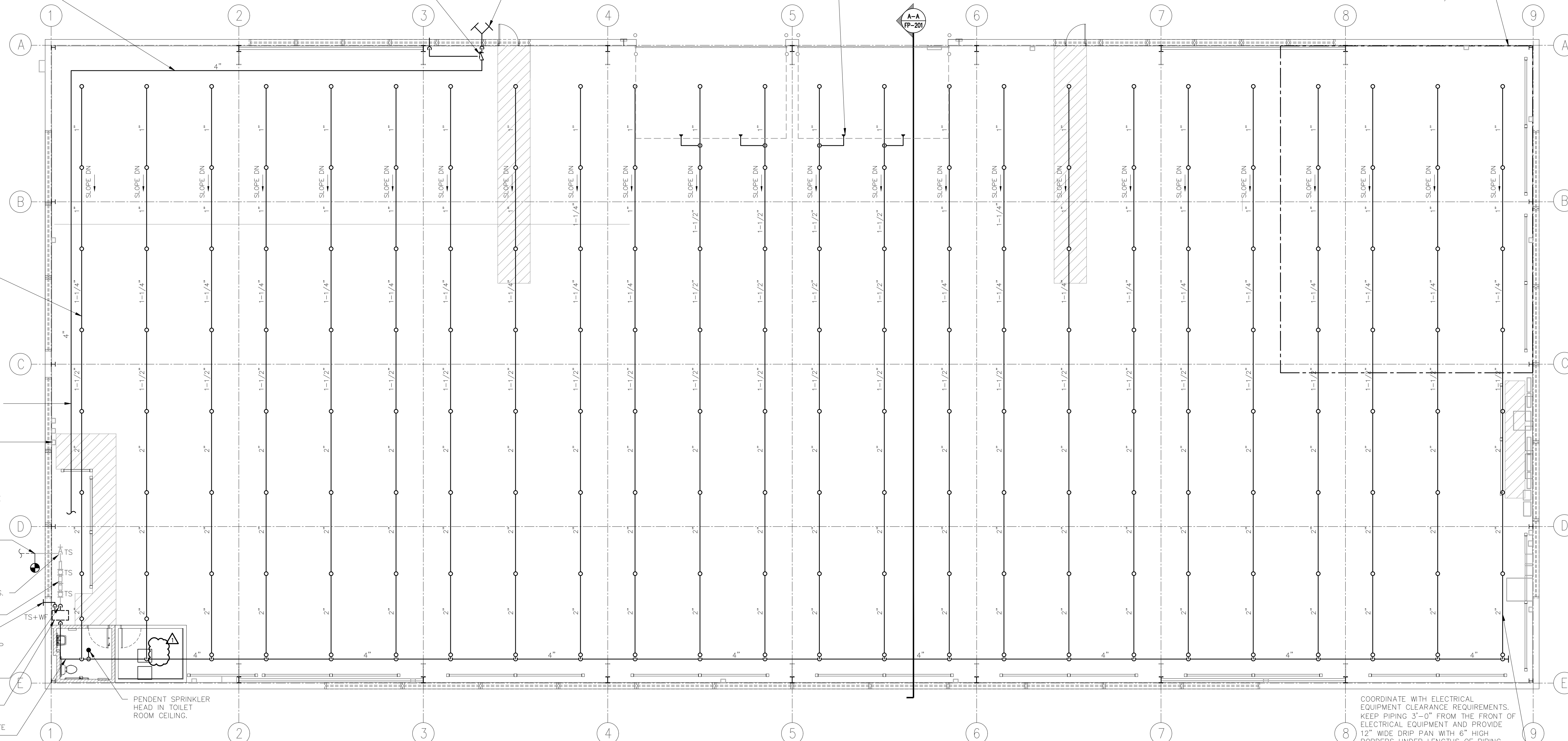
4" FIRE SERVICE UP THROUGH
FLOOR WITH HOUSE CONTROL
VALVE BY PLUMBING
CONTRACTOR. FIRE PROTECTION
CONTRACTOR SHALL FURNISH
AND INSTALL TAMPER SWITCHES.

4" DCDA ON FIRE SERVICE BY
PLUMBING CONTRACTOR.
DRAIN THROUGH WALL.

ALL WORK DOWNSTREAM OF BFP
SHALL BE BY FIRE PROTECTION
CONTRACTOR. ALL WORK
UPSTREAM OF BFP SHALL BE
BY PLUMBING CONTRACTOR

4" SPRINKLER CONTROL
ASSEMBLY AT 7'-6" AFF.
ROUTE DRAIN TO EXTERIOR.

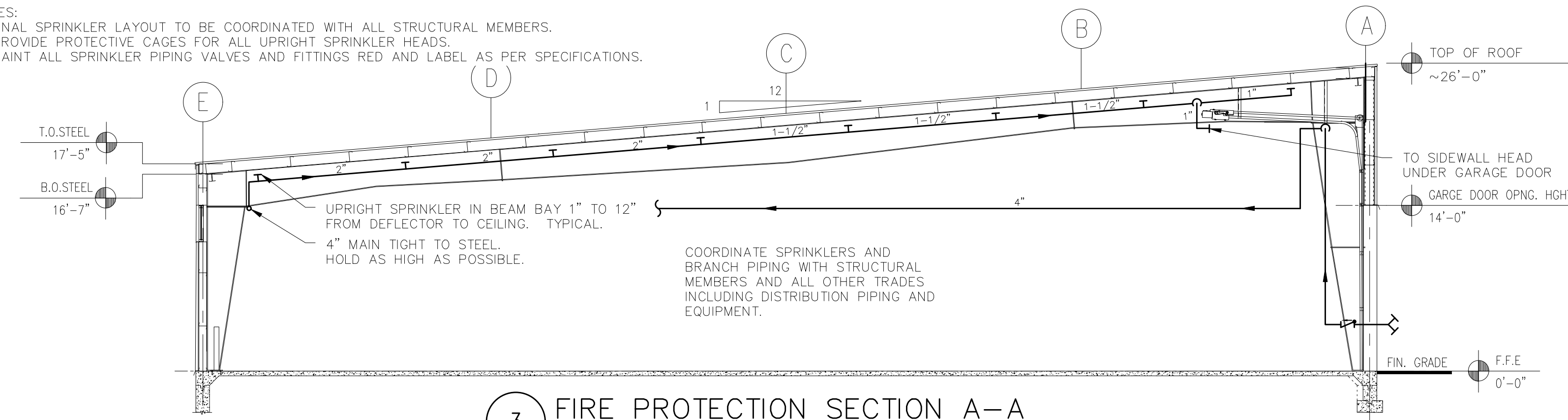
4" SPRINKLER MAIN TIGHT TO
BOTTOM OF STEEL. COORDINATE
WITH STRUCTURAL MEMBERS.



1 FIRE PROTECTION RISER DIAGRAM
SCALE: NONE

2 FIRE PROTECTION NEW WORK PLAN
SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"

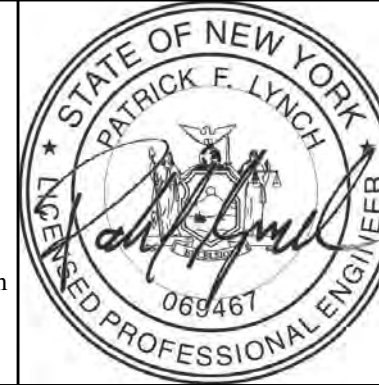
- NOTES:
- 1. FINAL SPRINKLER LAYOUT TO BE COORDINATED WITH ALL STRUCTURAL MEMBERS.
- 2. PROVIDE PROTECTIVE CAGES FOR ALL UPRIGHT SPRINKLER HEADS.
- 3. PAINT ALL SPRINKLER PIPING VALVES AND FITTINGS RED AND LABEL AS PER SPECIFICATIONS.



3 FIRE PROTECTION SECTION A-A
SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"

DCAK · MSA
ARCHITECTURE AND ENGINEERING
53 HUDSON AVENUE
NYACK, NEW YORK 10960
www.DCAK-MSA.com
Email: info@DCAK-MSA.com
Tel 845-353-1300 Fax 845-353-1614

RCM Technologies USA, Inc.
Consulting Engineers
99 Bauer Drive
Suite 101
Oakland, NJ 07436
TEL:(201) 249-8700
EMAIL:bruce.goldman@rcmt.com



OLA Consulting Engineers
50 Broadway, Hawthorne,
New York 10532
914.747.2800
8 West 38th Street, New
York, NY 10018
646.849.4110
olac.com
OLA P/N: NDCA0012

REVISION NUMBER	DATE	MADE BY	APP'D BY	REVISION
1	12/21/2			ADDENDUM 3 REVS

CONTRACTOR		PROJECT COORDINATOR	
NAME		NAME	
SIGNATURE		SIGNATURE	
TITLE		TITLE	
DATE		DATE	

RECORD DRAWING CERTIFICATION
 AS BUILT - CHANGES AS NOTED
 AS BUILT - NO CHANGES

WESTCHESTER COUNTY, NEW YORK
DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS AND TRANSPORTATION
DIVISION OF ENGINEERING

NEW EQUIPMENT STORAGE BUILDING
RICHARD A. FLYNN, SR. FIRE TRAINING CENTER
VALHALLA CAMPUS, VALHALLA, NEW YORK
FIRE PROTECTION NEW WORK PLAN

CONTRACT NUMBER
17-521

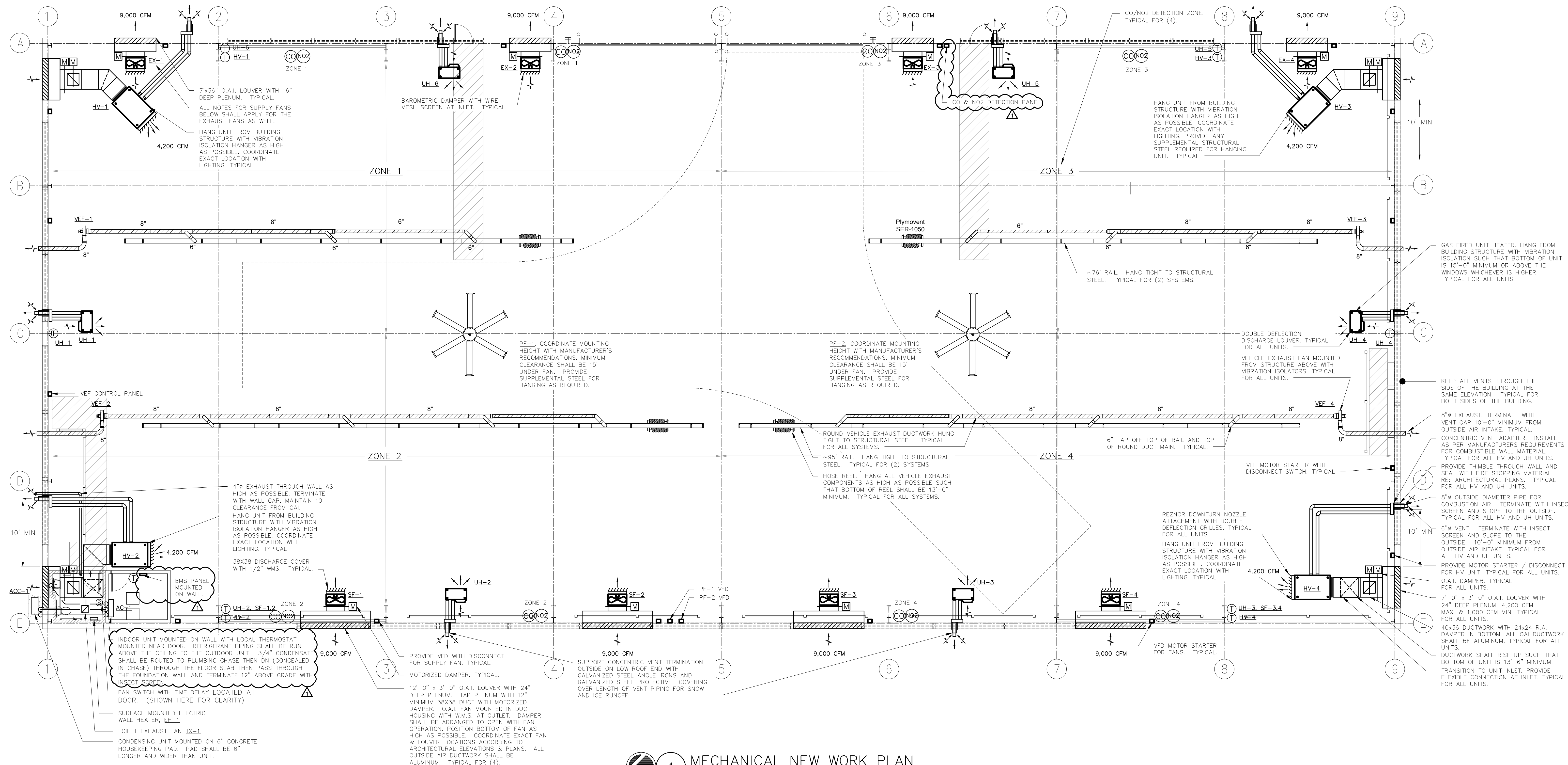
SHEET NUMBER
FP-201

SHEET NO. 31 OF 54

SCALE: AS SHOWN
DATE: 11/16/2021

DPW FILE NO.
38-47-FP-713-0

REV. NO.
1

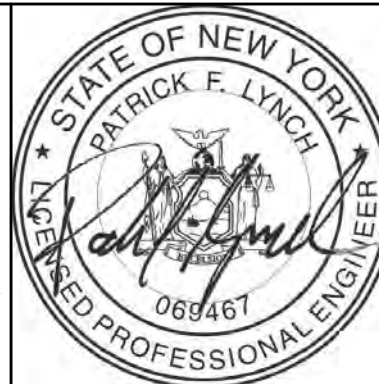


MECHANICAL NEW WORK PLAN
 SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"
 NORTH

NOTES: ALL DUCTWORK PASSING THROUGH EXTERIOR WALLS SHALL BE FLASHED AND SEALED AIR AND WATER TIGHT.

DCAK - MSA
 ARCHITECTURE AND ENGINEERING
 53 HUDSON AVENUE
 NYACK, NEW YORK 10960
 www.DCAK-MSA.com
 Email: info@DCAK-MSA.com
 Tel 845-353-1300 Fax 845-353-1614

RCM Technologies USA, Inc.
 Consulting Engineers
 99 Bauer Drive
 Suite 101
 Oakland, NJ 07436
 TEL:(201) 249-8700
 EMAIL:bruce.goldman@rcmt.com



OLA Consulting Engineers
 50 Broadway, Hawthorne,
 New York 10532
 914.747.2800
 8 West 38th Street, New
 York, NY 10018
 646.849.4110
 ola.com
 OLA P/N: NDCA0012

REVISION NUMBER	DATE	MADE BY	APP'D BY	REVISION
1	12/21/2			ADDENDUM 3 REVS

CONTRACTOR		PROJECT COORDINATOR	
NAME	SIGNATURE	NAME	SIGNATURE
TITLE	DATE	TITLE	DATE

WESTCHESTER COUNTY, NEW YORK
 DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS AND TRANSPORTATION
 DIVISION OF ENGINEERING
 NEW EQUIPMENT STORAGE BUILDING
 RICHARD A. FLYNN, SR. FIRE TRAINING CENTER
 VALHALLA CAMPUS, VALHALLA, NEW YORK
 MECHANICAL NEW WORK PLAN

CONTRACT NUMBER	SHEET NUMBER
17-521	M-201
SHEET NO. 38 OF 54	
SCALE: AS SHOWN	DATE: 11/16/2021
DPW FILE NO.	REV. NO.
38-47-M-720-0	1

SYMBOLS AND ABBREVIATIONS

SYMBOL	ABBREVIATION	DESCRIPTION	SYMBOL	ABBREVIATION	DESCRIPTION
	-	CONDUIT AND WIRING		-	FIRE ALARM STROBE 15/75 CD
	-	CONDUIT & WIRING TO BE REMOVED UON		-	FIRE ALARM STROBE 110 CD
	-	BURIED CONDUIT		SH: SC	SMOKE DETECTOR. SH - SMOKE HATCH; SC - PLENUM RATED ABOVE CEILING
	-	OVERHEAD CONDUCTORS		-	HEAT DETECTOR
	-	HOMERUN TO PANEL, ARROWS INDICATE # 1P		-	CARBON MONOXIDE DETECTOR
	-	MULTI-POLE HOMERUN		-	FIRE ALARM TAMPER SWITCH
	-	ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT AS INDICATED		-	FIRE ALARM WATER FLOW SWITCH
	-	ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT TO BE REMOVED UON		-	FIRE ALARM WARDEN STATION
	-	ELECTRIC METER		-	FIRE ALARM ANNUNCIATOR PANEL
	-	JUNCTION BOX		CM	FIRE ALARM CONTROL MODULE
	-	FUSED DISCONNECT SWITCH		MM	FIRE ALARM MONITORING MODULE
	-	UNFUSED DISCONNECT SWITCH		FACP	FIRE ALARM CONTROL PANEL
	-	COMBINATION MOTOR STARTER/FUSED DISC.		BPS	BOOSTER POWER SUPPLY
	-	MOTOR STARTER		R	FIRE ALARM RELAY
	-	MOTOR, NUMBER INDICATES HORSE POWER		EOL	END OF LINE RESISTOR
	-	BATTERY PACK EMERGENCY LIGHT FIXTURE		CR	CARD READER
	-	MOTOR RATED TOGGLE SWITCH		A	AMPERE(S)
	-	DUPLEX RECEPTACLE		AC	AIR CONDITIONER
	-	DOUBLE DUPLEX RECEPTACLE		ACC	AIR CONDITIONER CONDENSER
	-	SPECIAL RECEPTACLE		AFF	ABOVE FINISHED FLOOR
	-	TELEPHONE OUTLET		AF	AMPERAGE OF FUSE
	-	DATA OUTLET (x - INDICATES # OF JACKS, 2 JACKS PER LOCATION, UON)		AGL	ABOVE GRADE LEVEL
	-	COMBINATION TELEPHONE/DATA OUTLET		AHU	AIR HANDLING UNIT
	EOL	END OF LINE RESISTOR		AL	ALUMINIUM
	-	CLOCK		ARC	ARC FAULT INTERRUPTER
	-	PUSHBUTTON		AS	AMPERAGE OF SWITCH
	EPO	EMERGENCY POWER OFF SWITCH		ATS	AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCH
	CB	CIRCUIT BREAKER		AWG	AMERICAN WIRE GAUGE
	-	ENCLOSED CIRCUIT BREAKER		BCW	BARE COPPER WIRE
	-	FUSED SWITCH		BLDG	BUILDING
	GEN	GENERATOR		BMS	BUILDING MANAGEMENT SYSTEM
	-	GENERATOR RECEPTACLE		C	CONDUIT
	GND	GROUND AS PER LOCAL CODE		CD	CANDELA
	-	GROUND BAR		CKT	CIRCUIT
	-	GROUND ROD		CLG	CEILING
	-	TRANSFER SWITCH		COL	COLUMN
	XFMR	TRANSFORMER		CU	COPPER
	CT	CURRENT TRANSFORMER		DEM.	DEMOLISH AND REMOVE
	-	UTILITY POLE		DISC	DISCONNECT
	WM	WATER MAIN		DWG	DRAWING
	-	CEILING MOUNTED OCCUPANCY SENSOR		EF	EXHAUST FAN
	-	BOILER BREAK GLASS STATION		EM	EMERGENCY
	NC	NORMALLY CLOSED CONTACTS		EMT	ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING
	NO	NORMALLY OPEN CONTACTS		EXIST	EXISTING
	MD	MOTORIZED DAMPER		EX.	EXISTING TO REMAIN
	SD OR CFSD	SMOKE DAMPER		F	FLOOR
	UH	UNIT HEATER		GEN	GENERATOR
	-	FIRE ALARM MANUAL PULL STATION		GFI	GROUND FAULT INTERRUPTER
	-	FIRE ALARM COMBINATION AUDIO/VISUAL DEVICE (15/75 CD - STROBE)		HP	HORSEPOWER
	-	FIRE ALARM COMBINATION AUDIO/VISUAL DEVICE (110 CD - STROBE)		HVAC	HEATING VENTILATION AIR CONDITIONING
				IG	ISOLATED GROUND
				KVA	KILO-VOLT-AMPERE

DEFINITION OF TERMS

- "INSTALL OR INSTALLATION" MEANS THE ACT OF PHYSICALLY PLACING, APPLYING, SETTING, ERECTING, ANCHORING, SECURING, ETC., CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS, EQUIPMENT, FURNISHINGS, APPLIANCES, AND SIMILAR ITEMS SPECIFIED AND FURNISHED AT THE JOB SITE. INSTALLATION OF SPECIFIED ITEMS MUST BE COMPLETE IN ALL RESPECTS.
- "PROVIDE" MEANS TO FURNISH AND INSTALL CONSTRUCTION MATERIAL, EQUIPMENT, ETC. AS DEFINED ABOVE.
- THE FOLLOWING ARE DEFINITIONS OF SHOP DRAWING STAMP ACTIONS:
 - "NO EXCEPTIONS TAKEN" MEANS THAT THE SHOP DRAWING IS CORRECT AS TO PERFORMANCE, CAPACITY, ETC. AND SUBSTANTIAL CONFORMANCE TO THE CONTRACT DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS. FABRICATION AND/OR PURCHASE MAY COMMENCE.
 - "MAKE CORRECTIONS NOTED" MEANS THAT THE SHOP DRAWING IS CORRECT AS TO PERFORMANCE, CAPACITY, ETC. AND SUBSTANTIAL CONFORMANCE TO THE CONTRACT DRAWINGS AND/OR SPECIFICATIONS, SUBJECT TO AND IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE ANNOTATIONS AND/OR CORRECTIONS INDICATED ON THE SHOP DRAWING. FABRICATION AND/OR PURCHASE MAY COMMENCE.
 - "AMEND AND RESUBMIT" MEANS THAT THE COMMENTS AND/OR CORRECTION ARE SO EXTENSIVE AND IMPORTANT THAT THE REVIEWER WANTS TO SEE HOW THE COMMENTS AND/OR CORRECTIONS ARE RESOLVED PRIOR TO RELEASE FOR FABRICATION AND/OR PURCHASE. FABRICATIONS AND/OR PURCHASE MAY NOT COMMENCE.
 - "REJECTED" MEANS THAT THE SHOP DRAWING DOES NOT COMPLY OR CONFORM TO THE CONTRACT DRAWINGS AND/OR SPECIFICATIONS. FABRICATION AND/OR PURCHASE MAY NOT COMMENCE.

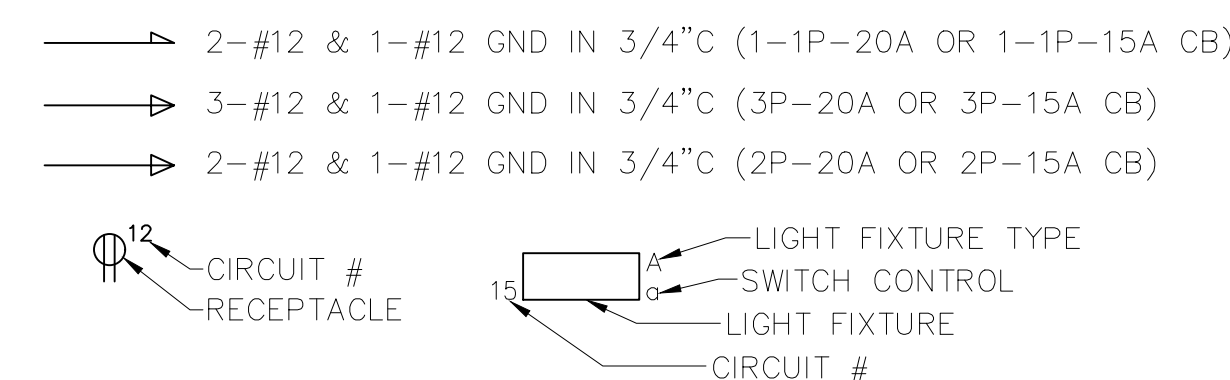
GENERAL NOTES

- ALL WORK SHOWN IS NEW UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED (UON) EXISTING TO REMAIN (EX.).
- THE DRAWINGS ARE TO BE CONSIDERED SCHEMATIC ONLY AND DO NOT NECESSARILY SHOW THE EXACT LOCATIONS AND DETAILS OF THE WORK TO BE INSTALLED.
- THE ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR OBTAINING ALL NECESSARY PERMITS AND PAYING ALL FEES ASSOCIATED WITH THIS WORK INCLUDING FILING WITH THE UTILITY COMPANY (AS REQUIRED), AND WITH LOCAL AUTHORITY HAVING JURISDICTION.
- ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR LICENSED WITH WESTCHESTER COUNTY SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE TO HIRE A THIRD PARTY ELECTRICAL INSPECTION AGENCY TO PROVIDE UL INSPECTIONS AND SUBMIT A CERTIFICATE OF INSPECTION PRIOR TO FINAL REQUEST FOR PAYMENT.
- ALL WORK INVOLVING THE ELECTRIC SERVICE SHALL BE COORDINATED AND APPROVED BY THE UTILITY COMPANY.
- ALL CONDUCTORS SHALL BE COPPER UON "ON DRAWINGS".
- ELECTRONIC FILES OF THE MECHANICAL, ELECTRICAL, PLUMBING AND FIRE PROTECTION DRAWINGS ARE AVAILABLE TO THE CONTRACTOR. THE ENGINEER MAY GRANT THE CONTRACTOR A LIMITED LICENSE TO MAKE A DERIVATIVE WORK OF THE DATABASE FOR THE PURPOSE OF SHOP DRAWINGS, SUBMITTALS AND AS-BUILT DRAWINGS. UPON REQUEST, THE ENGINEER SHALL PROVIDE A RELEASE FORM THAT MUST BE SIGNED AND RETURNED BY THE CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO RELEASE OF THE ELECTRONIC FILES.
- CIRCUIT NUMBERS ARE FOR INFORMATION PURPOSES ONLY. ACTUAL CIRCUIT NUMBERS SHALL BE DETERMINED IN THE FIELD.
- CORE DRILLING OR TRENCHING THROUGH AN EXISTING FLOOR SLAB, WHEN REQUIRED, SHALL BE COORDINATED WITH THE OWNER. FLOOR SLABS SHALL BE RADAR SCANNED PRIOR TO CORE DRILLING OR TRENCHING. ALL WORK, INCLUDING CORE DRILLING, RADAR SCAN, INSTALLATION OF FIRE STOPPING, & CONDUIT/CABLE INSTALLATION SHALL BE PERFORMED DURING NON-BUSINESS HOURS AND INCLUDED IN BASE BID. USE EXTREME CAUTION DURING ANY CUTTING OPERATION TO AVOID DAMAGE TO EXISTING EQUIPMENT/SYSTEMS. ANY ITEMS DAMAGED AS A RESULT OF CORE DRILLING SHALL BE REPAIRED AT NO COST TO THE CLIENT. ALL CORES SHALL BE FIRE SEALED.
- FOR EACH WALL MOUNTED COMMUNICATIONS OUTLET, PROVIDE A 1900 JUNCTION BOX WITH AN EXTENDER COLLAR AND 1 INCH CONDUIT WITH DRAGLINE FROM OUTLET TO 6 INCHES BELOW CEILING.
- ALL COMMUNICATION WIRING BY THIS CONTRACTOR.
- WHERE GFI RECEPTACLES ARE CIRCUITED WITH GENERAL CONVENIENCE RECEPTACLES, THE GFI RECEPTACLE SHALL BE THE LAST DEVICE ON THE CIRCUIT.
- INSTALL CONDUIT EXPANSION FITTINGS AT ALL LOCATIONS WHERE CONDUITS CROSS BUILDING OR STRUCTURE EXPANSION JOINTS.
- UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED, DISCONNECT SWITCHES, STARTERS, HOAS AND MOTOR RATED TOGGLE SWITCHES FOR MECHANICAL PUMPS, CABINET AND UNIT HEATERS, RETURN FANS, ROOF FANS, VAV BOXES, COMPRESSORS, FAN COIL UNITS, AIR HANDLERS AND CONDENSERS SHALL BE FURNISHED BY THE MECHANICAL CONTRACTOR AND INSTALLED BY THE ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR. COORDINATE ALL WORK WITH THE MECHANICAL CONTRACTOR.
- DISCONNECT SWITCHES FOR MOTORIZED DAMPERS, CFSD/SD AND VAV BOXES SUPPLIED BY MECHANICAL CONTRACTOR AND INSTALLED AND WIRED BY ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR. SWITCHES NOT SHOWN ON PLANS.
- EACH DUPLEX AND QUAD RECEPTACLE SHALL BE LABELED WITH THE CIRCUIT NUMBER WHICH IT SERVES. ALPHANUMERICS TO BE 1/8" HIGH AND BLACK ON CLEAR BACKGROUND. LABELS SHALL BE SELF ADHESIVE. IDENTIFY ASSOCIATED PANEL AND CIRCUIT NUMBER.
- THE ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE ALL CUTTING, PATCHING, PAINTING, AND FINAL RESTORATION REQUIRED TO FACILITATE THE DEMOLITION AND INSTALLATION OF ALL ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO PANELBOARDS, CONDUITS, WIRING, DEVICES, FIXTURES, ETC. INCLUDING ABOVE CEILING. CONTRACTOR TO REMOVE AND REPLACE CEILING, AND OPEN AND PATCH WALLS, AS REQUIRED TO EXECUTE THE ELECTRICAL WORK.
- ALL ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS SHALL BE SURFACE MOUNTED, UON. ROOM #002 AND BATHROOM #001 SHALL HAVE RECESSED CONDUITS, SWITCHES, AND OUTLET BOXES.

NOTES:

- ALL SYMBOLS AND ABBREVIATIONS MAY NOT BE APPLICABLE FOR THIS PROJECT.
- SEE LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE FOR LIGHT FIXTURE SYMBOLS.

TYPICAL BRANCH CIRCUIT WIRING LEGEND



NOTES:

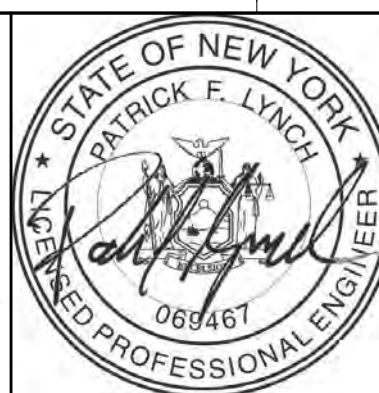
- EACH 120V AND 277V CIRCUIT SHALL HAVE A DEDICATED NEUTRAL CONDUCTOR. SHARED NEUTRAL HOMERUNS ARE NOT PERMITTED.
- CONDUCTORS SHALL BE INCREASED FOR VOLTAGE DROP AND DERATING AS PER APPLICABLE ELECTRICAL CODE. FOR CIRCUITS THAT ARE BETWEEN 100' AND 150' IN LENGTH, PHASE AND NEUTRAL CONDUCTORS SHALL BE #10 AWG. FOR CIRCUITS THAT ARE BETWEEN 150' AND 225' IN LENGTH, PHASE AND NEUTRAL CONDUCTORS SHALL BE #8 AWG. FOR LENGTHS GREATER THAN 225' IN LENGTH, VERIFY CONDUCTOR SIZES WITH ENGINEER.
- MC CABLE MAY BE USED IF CONCEALED IN WALL OR CEILING.

DEFINITION OF TERMS

- WHEREVER IN THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS THE WORD "CLIENT" IS USED, IT MUST BE UNDERSTOOD THAT "WESTCHESTER COUNTY FIRE TRAINING CENTER" IS INTENDED.
- WHEREVER IN THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS THE WORD "ARCHITECT" IS USED, IT MUST BE UNDERSTOOD THAT "DCAK MSA" IS INTENDED.
- WHEREVER IN THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS THE WORD "ENGINEER" IS USED, IT MUST BE UNDERSTOOD THAT "OLA CONSULTING ENGINEERS" IS INTENDED.
- WHEREVER IN THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS THE WORDS "ELECTRICAL UTILITY" OR "POWER COMPANY" ARE USED, IT MUST BE UNDERSTOOD THAT "CON EDISON" IS INTENDED.
- "WORK" MUST BE DEEMED TO CONSIST OF ALL LABOR AND OPERATIONS, TRANSPORTATION, HOISTING, MATERIALS, TOOLS, EQUIPMENT, SERVICES, INSPECTIONS, INVESTIGATIONS, COORDINATION AND SUPERVISION REQUIRED AND / OR REASONABLY NECESSARY TO PRODUCE THE CONSTRUCTION REQUIRED BY THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS.
- "FURNISH" MEANS THE DESIGN, FABRICATION, PURCHASE AND DELIVERY TO THE JOB SITE.

DCAK - MSA
ARCHITECTURE AND ENGINEERING
53 HUDSON AVENUE
NYACK, NEW YORK 10960
www.DCAK-MSA.com
Email: info@DCAK-MSA.com
Tel 845-353-1300 Fax 845-353-1614

RCM Technologies USA, Inc.
Consulting Engineers
99 Bauer Drive
Suite 101
Oakland, NJ 07436
TEL:(201) 249-8700
EMAIL:bruce.goldman@rcmt.com

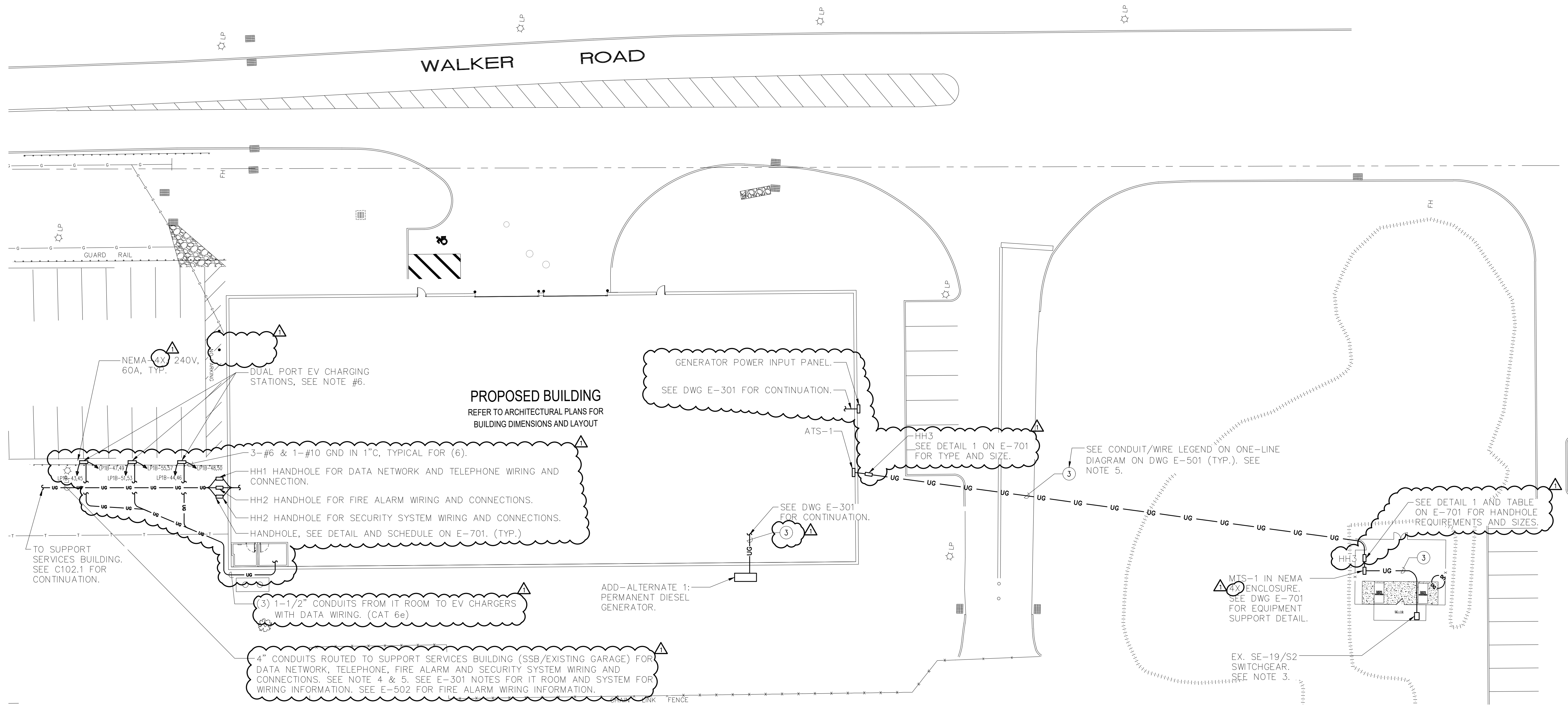


OLA Consulting Engineers
50 Broadway, Hawthorne,
New York 10532
914.747.2800
8 West 38th Street, New
York, NY 10018
646.849.4110
olac.com
OLA P/N: NDCA0012

REVISION NUMBER	DATE	MADE BY	APP'D BY
1	12/21/2		

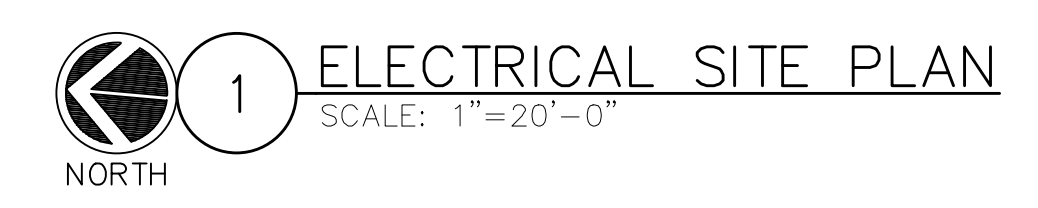
RECORD DRAWING CERTIFICATION			
<input type="checkbox"/>	AS BUILT - CHANGES AS NOTED		
<input type="checkbox"/>	AS BUILT - NO CHANGES		
CONTRACTOR		PROJECT COORDINATOR	
NAME	SIGNATURE	NAME	SIGNATURE
TITLE	DATE	TITLE	DATE
ADDENDUM 3 REVS			
REVISION			

WESTCHESTER COUNTY, NEW YORK DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS AND TRANSPORTATION DIVISION OF ENGINEERING		CONTRACT NUMBER 17-521	SHEET NUMBER E-001
NEW EQUIPMENT STORAGE BUILDING RICHARD A. FLYNN, SR. FIRE TRAINING CENTER VALHALLA CAMPUS, VALHALLA, NEW YORK		SHEET NO. 43 OF 54	SCALE: AS SHOWN DATE: 11/16/2021
ELECTRICAL SYMBOLS, ABBREVIATIONS, & GENERAL NOTES		DPW FILE NO. 38-47-E-725-0	REV. NO. 1



NOTES:

1. SEE ONE-LINE DIAGRAM ON DWG E-501.
2. FOR ADDITIONAL GENERATOR DETAILS, SEE DWG E-701.
3. INTERRUPTION OF EXISTING ELECTRIC SERVICE: DO NOT INTERRUPT ELECTRIC SERVICE TO FACILITIES OCCUPIED BY OWNER OR OTHERS UNLESS PERMITTED UNDER THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS AND THEN ONLY AFTER ARRANGING TO PROVIDE TEMPORARY ELECTRIC SERVICE. NOTIFY ARCHITECT, ENGINEER, AND OWNER NO FEWER THAN 20 DAYS IN ADVANCE OF PROPOSED INTERRUPTION OF ELECTRIC SERVICE. INDICATE METHOD OF PROVIDING TEMPORARY ELECTRIC SERVICE. DO NOT PROCEED WITH INTERRUPTION OF ELECTRIC SERVICE WITHOUT OWNER'S WRITTEN PERMISSION. COMPLY WITH NFPA 70E.
4. PROVIDE AND INSTALL ALL DATA AND COMMUNICATION WIRES.
5. INSTALL ALL UNDERGROUND CONDUITS IN CONCRETE ENCASED DUCT BANK WHERE CROSSING ROADWAY OR SUBJECT TO VEHICULAR TRAFFIC.
6. VEHICLE CHARGING STATIONS BASED ON BTCPower DUAL PORT CHARGING STATION MODEL L2P-30-240-D OR APPROVED EQUAL. VEHICLE CHARGING STATIONS SHALL BE PROVIDED BY THE COUNTY. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE TO PICK UP THE CHARGERS FROM THE COUNTY AND BRING THEM TO THE SITE. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR THE INSTALLATION OF THE CHARGERS AND MAKE OPERATIONAL PER MANUFACTURER'S REQUIREMENTS.

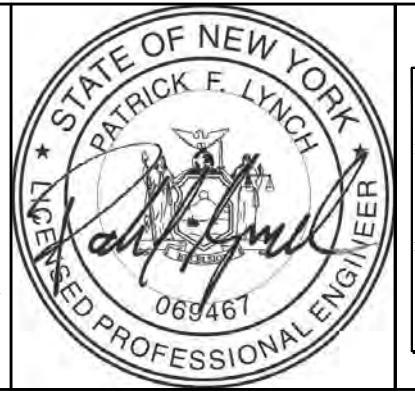


TRENCHING NOTES:

- A. CONTRACTOR SHALL LOCATE ALL EXISTING UNDERGROUND UTILITIES THAT ARE NOT PART OF N.Y. STATE "CODE 753" PRIOR TO DIGGING.
- B. ALL EXCAVATION IN THE AREA OF THE EXISTING UNDERGROUND EQUIPMENT, PIPES AND CONDUITS SHALL BE PERFORMED BY HAND.
- C. ANY AREA/PLANTS OR LANDSCAPING OR PAVEMENTS DISTURBED DURING THE EXCAVATION SHALL BE RESTORED OR REPLACED TO MATCH EXISTING CONDITIONS BY THE CONTRACTOR AT NO COST TO THE OWNER.
- D. ANY EXISTING BURIED CONDUITS, DRAINAGE, SPRINKLER PIPING, ETC. THAT IS DISTURBED AND/OR DAMAGED DURING CONSTRUCTION SHALL BE REPAIRED BY THE CONTRACTOR AT NO COST TO THE OWNER.
- E. THE PLANS SHOW SOME KNOWN SUBSURFACE STRUCTURES, ABOVE GROUND STRUCTURES AND/OR UTILITIES BELIEVED TO EXIST IN THE WORKING AREA, EXACT LOCATION OF WHICH MAY VARY FROM THE LOCATIONS INDICATED. IN PARTICULAR, THE CONTRACTOR IS WARNED THAT THE EXACT OR EVEN APPROXIMATE LOCATION OF SUCH PIPELINES, SUBSURFACE STRUCTURES AND/OR UTILITIES IN THE AREA MAY OR MAY NOT BE SHOWN; AND IT SHALL BE HIS RESPONSIBILITY TO PROCEED WITH GREAT CARE IN EXECUTING ANY WORK. 48 HOURS BEFORE YOU DIG, DRILL OR BLAST, CALL 1-800-962-7962 (NY STATE).

DCAK · MSA
ARCHITECTURE AND ENGINEERING
53 HUDSON AVENUE
NYACK, NEW YORK 10960
www.DCAK-MSA.com
Email: info@DCAK-MSA.com
Tel 845-353-1300 Fax 845-353-1614

RCM Technologies USA, Inc.
Consulting Engineers
99 Bauer Drive
Suite 101
Oakland, NJ 07436
TEL: (201) 249-8700
EMAIL: bruce.goldman@rcmt.com



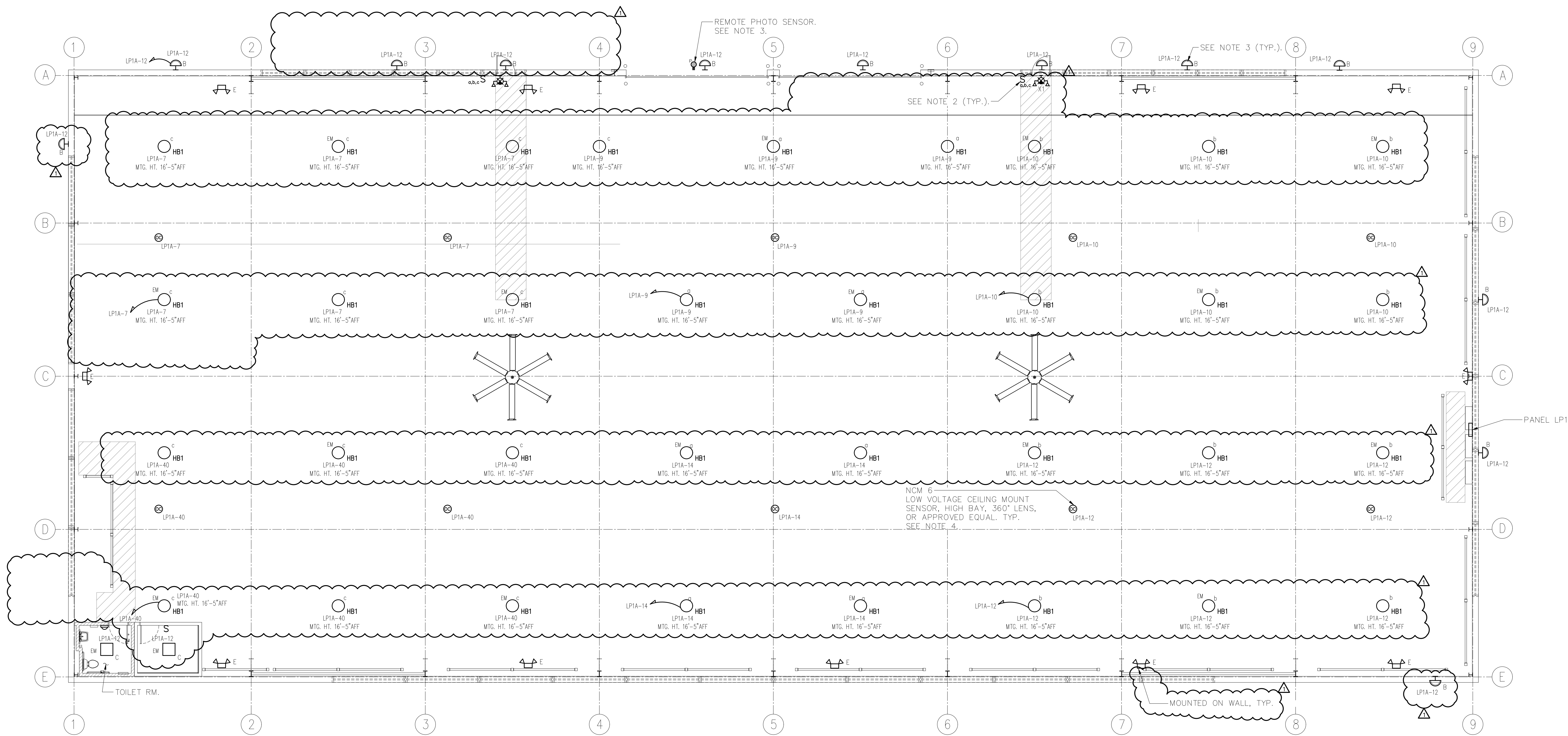
OLA Consulting Engineers
50 Broadway, Hawthorne,
New York 10532
914.747.2800
8 West 38th Street, New
York, NY 10018
646.849.4110
olace.com
OLA P/N: NDCA0012

REVISION NUMBER	DATE	MADE BY	APP'D BY	REVISION
1	12/21/2			ADDENDUM 3 REVS

RECORD DRAWING CERTIFICATION			
<input type="checkbox"/> AS BUILT - CHANGES AS NOTED		<input type="checkbox"/> AS BUILT - NO CHANGES	
CONTRACTOR		PROJECT COORDINATOR	
NAME _____	NAME _____	SIGNATURE _____	SIGNATURE _____
TITLE _____	TITLE _____	DATE _____	DATE _____

WESTCHESTER COUNTY, NEW YORK
DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS AND TRANSPORTATION
DIVISION OF ENGINEERING
NEW EQUIPMENT STORAGE BUILDING
RICHARD A. FLYNN, SR. FIRE TRAINING CENTER
VALHALLA CAMPUS, VALHALLA, NEW YORK
ELECTRICAL SITE PLAN

CONTRACT NUMBER 17-521	SHEET NUMBER E-101
SHEET NO. 44 OF 54	
SCALE: AS SHOWN	
DATE: 11/16/2021	
DPW FILE NO.	REV. NO.
38-47-E-726-0	1



1 ELECTRICAL LIGHTING PLAN
SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"
NORTH

DESIGN INTENT – LIGHTING CONTROL SYSTEM

- LIGHTING CONTROL SYSTEM IS BASED ON N-LIGHT BY ACUITY CONTROLS (ANDREW GROSS (212) 462-0088 x5210) OR APPROVED EQUAL.
- LIGHTING CONTROL COMPONENTS SHOWN ARE FOR GENERAL DESIGN INTENT. ALL COMPONENTS AND WIRING ARE NOT SHOWN. CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR ALL NECESSARY COMPONENTS, WIRING (LINE AND LOW VOLTAGE) AND PROGRAMMING FOR A FULLY OPERATIONAL SYSTEM.
- THE CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE TO COORDINATE LIGHTING CONTROLS WITH LIGHT FIXTURES.
- ALL LIGHT FIXTURE AND LIGHTING CONTROL SUBMITTALS SHALL BE SUBMITTED AT THE SAME TIME FOR APPROVAL.

NOTES:

- REFER TO DWG E-501 FOR LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE.
- LOW VOLTAGE LIGHTING CONTROL SWITCH ON WALL. nLIGHT nPODM 4 CHANNEL ON/OFF, OR APPROVED EQUAL. CHANNEL 1 SHALL TURN ON/OFF ALL LIGHTS IN THE BUILDING, CHANNELS 2, 3, & 4 SHALL TURN ON/OFF ZONES a, b, c INDIVIDUALLY.
- EXTERIOR LIGHTING FIXTURES SHALL BE CONTROLLED VIA REMOTE PHOTOCELL AND TIMER.
- ALL INTERIOR 'HB' FIXTURES SHALL TURN ON WITH ACTIVATION OF ANY ONE SENSOR, AND REMAIN ON FOR THE PROGRAMMED DURATION OR AS LONG AS MOTION IS DETECTED. CONFIRM PROGRAMMED DURATION WITH COUNTY.
- COORDINATE EXACT FIXTURE LOCATIONS PER ARCHITECTS CEILING PLAN.

DCAK · MSA
ARCHITECTURE AND ENGINEERING
53 HUDSON AVENUE
NYACK, NEW YORK 10960
www.DCAK-MSA.com
Tel 845-353-1300 Fax 845-353-1614

RCM Technologies USA, Inc.
Consulting Engineers
99 Bauer Drive
Suite 101
Oakland, NJ 07436
TEL:(201) 249-8700
EMAIL:bruce.goldman@rcmt.com



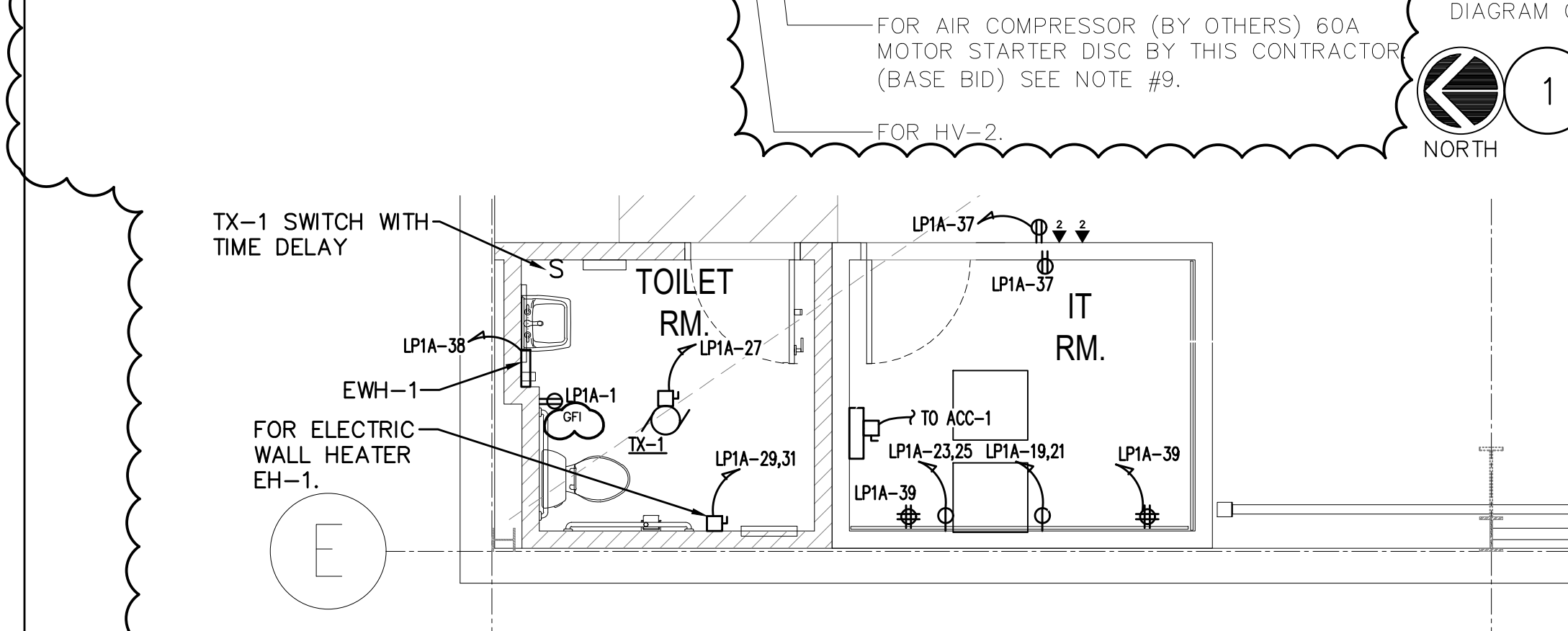
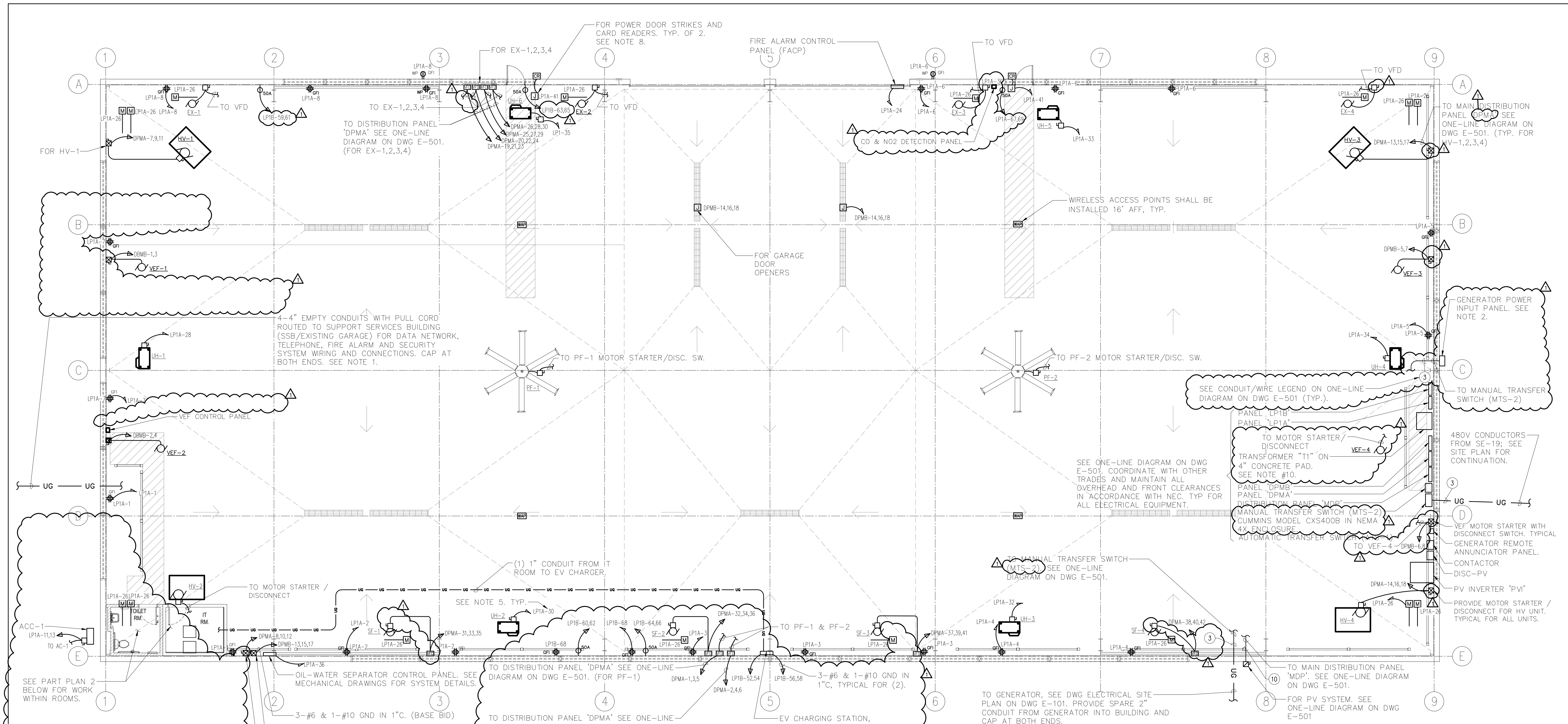
OLA Consulting Engineers
50 Broadway, Hawthorne,
New York 10532
914.747.2800
8 West 38th Street, New
York, NY 10018
646.849.4110
olace.com
OLA P/N: NDCA0012

REVISION NUMBER	DATE	MADE BY	APP'D BY	REVISION
1	12/21/2			ADDENDUM 3 REVS

RECORD DRAWING CERTIFICATION			
<input type="checkbox"/>	AS BUILT – CHANGES AS NOTED	<input type="checkbox"/>	AS BUILT – NO CHANGES
CONTRACTOR		PROJECT COORDINATOR	
NAME	SIGNATURE	NAME	SIGNATURE
TITLE	DATE	TITLE	DATE

WESTCHESTER COUNTY, NEW YORK
DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS AND TRANSPORTATION
DIVISION OF ENGINEERING
NEW EQUIPMENT STORAGE BUILDING
RICHARD A. FLYNN, SR. FIRE TRAINING CENTER
VALHALLA CAMPUS, VALHALLA, NEW YORK
ELECTRICAL LIGHTING PLAN

CONTRACT NUMBER 17-521	SHEET NUMBER E-201
SHEET NO. 45 OF 54	
SCALE: AS SHOWN	DATE: 11/16/2021
DPW FILE NO.	REV. NO.
38-47-E-727-0	1



1 ELECTRICAL POWER & COMMUNICATION PLAN
 SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"
NOTES FOR IT ROOM AND SYSTEM:

- NEW IT ROOM TO BE CONNECTED TO THE EXISTING 35 WALKER RD IT ROOM WITH 24 MULTI MODE FIBER WIRE. CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR INSTALLING, TERMINATING AND TESTING THE FIBER OPTIC CABLES. COUNTY WILL DO THE FINAL CONNECTION TO OUR NETWORK DEVICES.
- CONTRACTOR SHALL SUPPLY (2) MIGHTY MO 6 RACK. PROVIDE RAQ LADDER CABLE TRAY. RACKS TO BE INSTALLED IN CENTER OF THE ROOM 3' FROM THE TOILET RM WALL.
- PROVIDE AND INSTALL (1) CAT6A PANEL, T568B ORTRONICS OR LEGRAND MODEL #OR-PHA66U24 PHA610U24 ANGLED PORT.
- PROVIDE WOOD ON IT ROOM WALL FOR FUTURE SECURITY EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION (EXTERIOR FACING WALL). SEE ARCHITECTURAL DRAWING.
- PROVIDE CAT6A WIRING TO THE 4 WIFI LOCATIONS. WIFI ROUTERS SHALL BE CISCO CATALYST 9130AXI ACCESS POINT OR APPROVED EQUAL.
- ALL DATA WIRING SHALL BE CAT 6A, TERMINATED AND TESTED.

- NOTES:**
- ALL DATA AND COMMUNICATION WIRE, CONDUIT AND CONNECTIONS SHALL BE BY ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR. ALL SITE WORK BY OTHERS. COORDINATE ROUTING AND PENETRATIONS INTO EXISTING SUPPORT SERVICES BUILDING WITH OWNER AND GENERAL CONTRACTOR IN FIELD. SEE CIVIL DRAWINGS FOR ADDITIONAL DETAILS.
 - POWER INPUT PANEL FOR PORTABLE GENERATOR CONNECTION SHALL BE LEX PowerGATE 400A, 480V POWER INPUT PANEL MODEL NUMBER PIP400-C5M-3F-80Y.
 - SEE ELECTRICAL ONE-LINE DIAGRAM ON DWG E-501.
 - ELECTRICAL SERVICE & PV SYSTEM CONDUIT PENETRATIONS INTO BUILDING SHALL BE MADE THROUGH FOUNDATION WALL AND SHALL NOT PENETRATE METAL BUILDING WALL.
 - CIRCUIT DESIGNATION LP1 REFERS TO PANEL LPIA OR LP1B BASED ON CIRCUIT NUMBER. LPIA IS CIRCUITS 1 THRU 42, AND LP1B IS CIRCUITS 43 THRU 84.
 - REFER TO MECHANICAL PLANS FOR MOTORIZED DAMPER SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS AND WIRING REQUIREMENTS.
 - ALL CONDUITS & WIRING SHALL BE RUN VERTICALLY AT COLUMNS OR WALL SECTIONS WITHOUT WINDOWS.
 - CARD READERS AND SECURITY ITEMS AND EQUIPMENT SHALL BE COUNTY SECURITY CONTRACTOR UTI.
 - ADD ALTERNATE #3: ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR SHALL INCLUDE THE PURCHASE OF THE INGERSOLL RAND COMPRESSOR MODEL #UP6-15-CAS-150.
 - THE TRANSFORMER PAD SHALL BE 6" BIGGER THAN THE EQUIPMENT ON ALL SIDES.

2 ELECTRICAL POWER & COMMUNICATION ROOM PART PLAN
 SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"
 NORTH

RECORD DRAWING CERTIFICATION		CONTRACTOR		PROJECT COORDINATOR	
<input type="checkbox"/>	AS BUILT - CHANGES AS NOTED	NAME	SIGNATURE	NAME	SIGNATURE
<input type="checkbox"/>	AS BUILT - NO CHANGES	TITLE	DATE	TITLE	DATE

WESTCHESTER COUNTY, NEW YORK
 DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS AND TRANSPORTATION
 DIVISION OF ENGINEERING

NEW EQUIPMENT STORAGE BUILDING
 RICHARD A. FLYNN, SR. FIRE TRAINING CENTER
 VALHALLA CAMPUS, VALHALLA, NEW YORK
 ELECTRICAL POWER & COMMUNICATION PLAN

CONTRACT NUMBER 17-521	SHEET NUMBER E-301
SHEET NO. 46 OF 54	
SCALE: AS SHOWN	
DATE: 11/16/2021	
DPW FILE NO.	REV. NO.
38-47-E-728-0	1

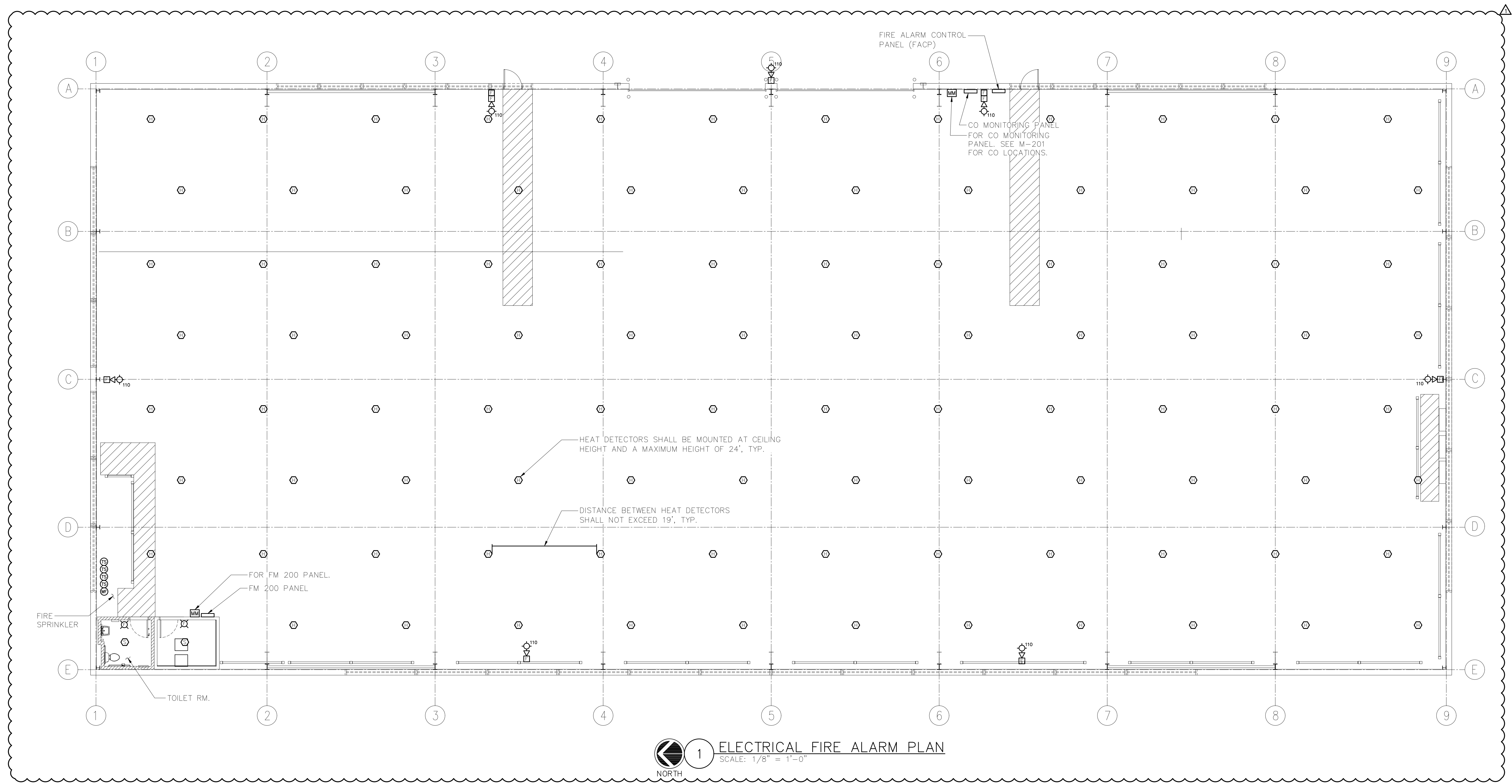
DCAK · MSA
 ARCHITECTURE AND ENGINEERING
 53 HUDSON AVENUE
 NYACK, NEW YORK 10960
 www.DCAK-MSA.com
 Email: info@DCAK-MSA.com
 Tel 845-353-1300 Fax 845-353-1614

RCM Technologies USA, Inc.
 Consulting Engineers
 99 Bauer Drive
 Suite 101
 Oakland, NJ 07436
 TEL: (201) 249-8700
 EMAIL: bruce.goldman@rcmt.com



OLA Consulting Engineers
 50 Broadway, Hawthorne,
 New York 10532
 914.747.2800
 8 West 38th Street, New
 York, NY 10018
 646.849.4110
 olac.com
 OLA P/N: NDCA0012

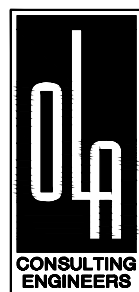
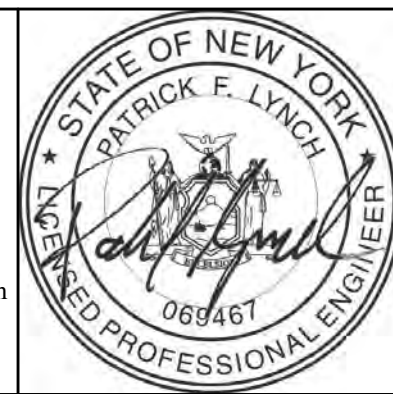
REVISION NUMBER	DATE	MADE BY	APP'D BY	REVISION
1	12/21/2			ADDENDUM 3 REVS



1 ELECTRICAL FIRE ALARM PLAN
 SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"

DCAK · MSA
 ARCHITECTURE AND ENGINEERING
 53 HUDSON AVENUE
 NYACK, NEW YORK 10960
 www.DCAK-MSA.com
 Email: info@DCAK-MSA.com
 Tel 845-353-1300 Fax 845-353-1614

RCM Technologies USA, Inc.
 Consulting Engineers
 99 Bauer Drive
 Suite 101
 Oakland, NJ 07436
 TEL: (201) 249-8700
 EMAIL: bruce.goldman@rcmt.com



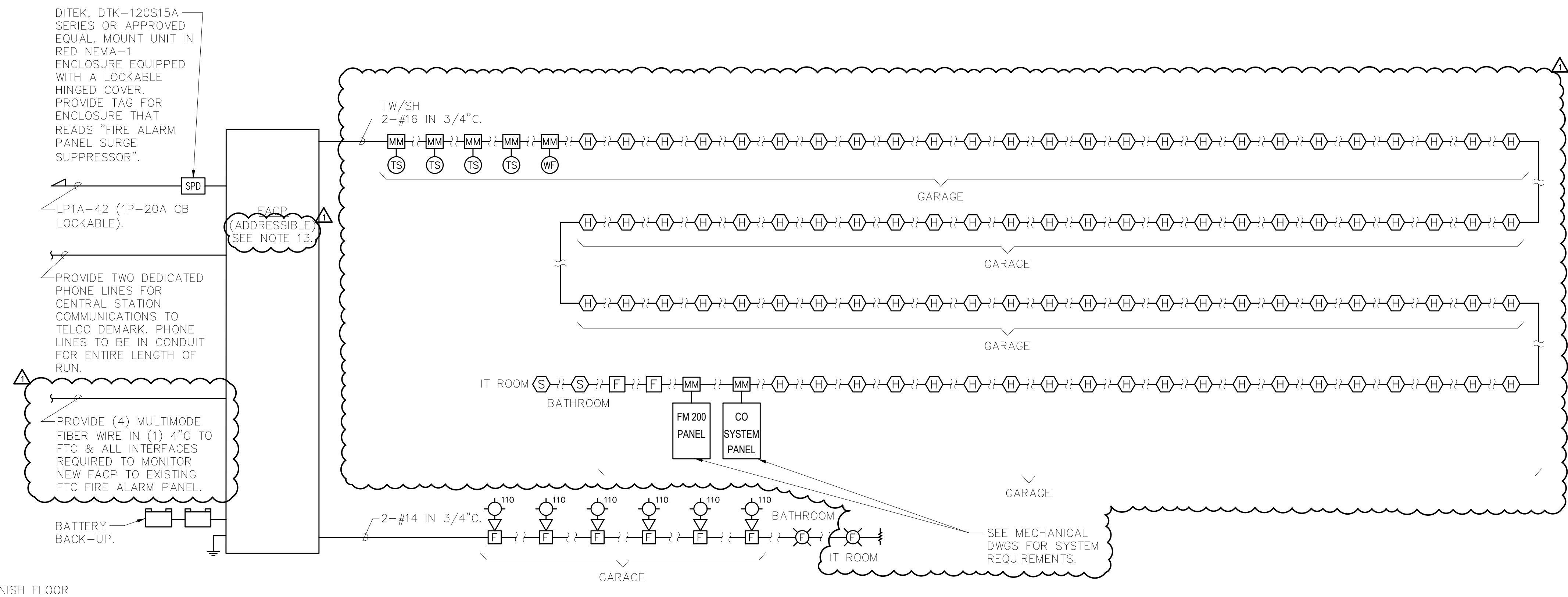
OLA Consulting Engineers
 50 Broadway, Hawthorne,
 New York 10532
 914.747.2800
 8 West 38th Street, New
 York, NY 10018
 646.849.4110
 ola.com
 OLA P/N: NDCA0012

REVISION NUMBER	DATE	MADE BY	APP'D BY	REVISION
1	12/21/2			ADDENDUM 3 REVS

RECORD DRAWING CERTIFICATION			
<input type="checkbox"/>	AS BUILT - CHANGES AS NOTED		
<input type="checkbox"/>	AS BUILT - NO CHANGES		
CONTRACTOR		PROJECT COORDINATOR	
NAME	NAME		
SIGNATURE	SIGNATURE		
TITLE	TITLE		
DATE	DATE		

WESTCHESTER COUNTY, NEW YORK
 DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS AND TRANSPORTATION
 DIVISION OF ENGINEERING
 NEW EQUIPMENT STORAGE BUILDING
 RICHARD A. FLYNN, SR. FIRE TRAINING CENTER
 VALHALLA CAMPUS, VALHALLA, NEW YORK
 FIRE ALARM PLAN

CONTRACT NUMBER 17-521	SHEET NUMBER E-401
SHEET NO. 48 OF 54	
SCALE: AS SHOWN	
DATE: 11/16/2021	
DPW FILE NO.	REV. NO.
38-47-E-730-0	1



FINISH FLOOR

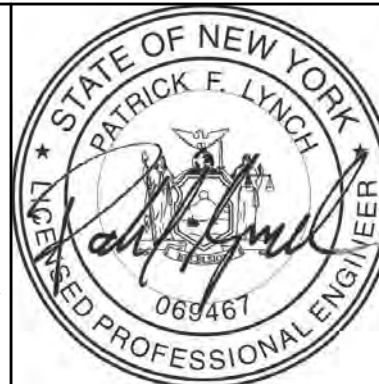
1 FIRE ALARM RISER DIAGRAM
NOT TO SCALE

RISER NOTES:

- THIS IS NOT A POINT-TO-POINT WIRING DIAGRAM. PRIOR TO STARTING ANY WORK, A WORKING POINT-TO-POINT WIRING DIAGRAM SHALL BE OBTAINED FROM FIRE ALARM SYSTEM VENDOR AND PERFORM ALL WORK IN ACCORDANCE WITH THAT DIAGRAM.
- ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR SHALL INCLUDE IN THE BASE BID ALL 120V CIRCUITS THAT ARE REQUIRED TO SUPPORT THE OPERATION OF THE FIRE ALARM SYSTEM. COORDINATE REQUIREMENTS WITH THE FIRE ALARM VENDOR.
- QUANTITY OF STROBE BOOSTER POWER SUPPLY PANELS AND ASSOCIATED 120V CIRCUITS SHALL BE COORDINATED WITH SELECTED FIRE ALARM SYSTEM MANUFACTURER AND/OR FIRE ALARM VENDOR.
- PROVIDE ALL NECESSARY WIRING, MODULES, COMPONENTS, EXTENDER CABINET, AND PROGRAMMING REQUIRED TO CONNECT NEW DEVICES TO EXISTING SYSTEM.
- PROVIDE ALL NECESSARY HARDWARE AND PROGRAMMING TO PROVIDE THE CLIENT WITH 20% SPARE CAPACITY ON ALL INITIATING AND INDICATING CIRCUITS.
- PROVIDE AS PART OF THE BASE CONTRACT ALL LABOR AND MATERIALS TO INSTALL FIFTEEN (15) ADDITIONAL FIRE ALARM DEVICES DURING CONSTRUCTION. THE FIFTEEN (15) FIRE ALARM DEVICES CAN BE BUT NOT LIMITED TO SMOKE DETECTOR, HEAT DETECTOR, DOOR HOLDER, DUCT DETECTOR, FAN SHUTDOWN, TAMPER SWITCHES, FLOW SWITCHES, ETC. INCLUDE ALL LABOR AND MATERIALS INCLUDING WIRE, BOXES, CONDUIT, TERMINATIONS, HARDWARE, SOFTWARE, PROGRAMMING AND TESTING.
- ALL VISUAL ALARM DEVICES SHALL BE ADA COMPLIANT.
- MAKE CONNECTIONS TO SIDES OR BOTTOM OF FACP ONLY.
- ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR TO PROVIDE A RELAY FOR EACH SMOKE DAMPER/COMBINATION FIRE SMOKE DAMPER. RELAYS ARE NOT SHOWN ON PLANS FOR CLARITY.
- PROVIDE REMOTE LED INDICATORS FOR ALL CONCEALED FIRE ALARM DEVICES SUCH AS DUCT SMOKE DETECTORS, ABOVE CEILING SMOKE DETECTORS, ELEVATOR SHAFT DETECTORS, MONITORING AND CONTROL MODULES, ETC. LED INDICATORS FOR DEVICES MOUNTED ABOVE DROP CEILINGS SHALL BE MOUNTED BELOW ASSOCIATED DEVICES. LABEL INDICATORS TO INDICATE DEVICE SERVED.
- THE CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE TO PROVIDE THE ENGINEER WITH AN ACCURATE AS-BUILT FIRE ALARM DRAWING, SHOWING INSTALLED DEVICE LOCATIONS AND A COMPLETE INTERCONNECTION WIRING DIAGRAM OF THE SYSTEM. THE DRAWINGS SHALL BE PROVIDED IN AUTOCAD FORMAT AND HARD COPIES. AS-BUILT DRAWINGS MUST BE PROVIDED TO THE ENGINEER BEFORE PROJECT CAN BE CLOSEOUT.
- CONTRACTOR TO PROVIDE SMOKE DETECTOR(S) IN ALL LOCATIONS CONTAINING FIRE ALARM CONTROL PANELS, DATA GATHERING PANELS, BOOSTER POWER SUPPLIES, OR ANY OTHER FIRE ALARM SYSTEM PANEL, WHETHER SHOWN ON PLANS OR NOT.
- FIRE ALARM PANEL & SYSTEM BASED ON EDWARDS EST I01000 OR APPROVED EQUAL. CONTACT NICK DELFICO AT REDHAWK/ADT AT 914-418-9445.

DCAK · MSA
ARCHITECTURE AND ENGINEERING
53 HUDSON AVENUE
NYACK, NEW YORK 10960
www.DCAK-MSA.com
Email: info@DCAK-MSA.com
Tel 845-353-1300 Fax 845-353-1614

RCM Technologies USA, Inc.
Consulting Engineers
99 Bauer Drive
Suite 101
Oakland, NJ 07436
TEL:(201) 249-8700
EMAIL:bruce.goldman@rcmt.com



OLA Consulting Engineers
50 Broadway, Hawthorne,
New York 10532
914.747.2800
8 West 38th Street, New
York, NY 10018
646.849.4110
olace.com
OLA P/N: NDCA0012

REVISION NUMBER	DATE	MADE BY	APP'D BY	REVISION
1	12/21/21			ADDENDUM 3 REVS

RECORD DRAWING CERTIFICATION	
<input type="checkbox"/>	AS BUILT - CHANGES AS NOTED
<input type="checkbox"/>	AS BUILT - NO CHANGES
CONTRACTOR	
NAME	PROJECT COORDINATOR
SIGNATURE	SIGNATURE
TITLE	TITLE
DATE	DATE

WESTCHESTER COUNTY, NEW YORK
DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS AND TRANSPORTATION
DIVISION OF ENGINEERING
NEW EQUIPMENT STORAGE BUILDING
RICHARD A. FLYNN, SR. FIRE TRAINING CENTER
VALHALLA CAMPUS, VALHALLA, NEW YORK
FIRE ALARM RISER DIAGRAM

CONTRACT NUMBER 17-521	SHEET NUMBER E-502
SHEET NO. 50 OF 54	
SCALE: AS SHOWN	DATE: 11/16/2021
DPW FILE NO.	REV. NO.
38-47-E-732-0	1

LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE							
FIXTURE DESIGNATION	MANUFACTURER	CATALOG NUMBER	LAMPS	VOLTS	INPUT WATTS	MOUNTING	REMARKS
B	RAB LIGHTING	SLIM37N/BL	LED	120	37	SURFACE	LED WALLPACKS OUTDOOR LIGHTING FIXTURE.
C	RAB LIGHTING	EZPANHE2'X2'23W/E2	LED	120	24.2	RECESSED	2'X2' RECESSED FIXTURE WITH INTEGRAL BATTERY BALLAST. FIXTURE TYPE BY ARCHITECT.
E	EATON SURE-LITES	SELD-D-W 60-SD-HAZ	LED (300 LUMEN)	120	5	SURFACE	TWO HEADS EMERGENCY LIGHTING
HB1	HOLOPHANE	PHZ-18000LM-MD -XXX-50K-70CR 1-XX-XX	LED 18000LM 5000K	120	130	PENDANT	ROUND LED LIGHTING FIXTURE. PROVIDE INTEGRAL BATTERY BALLAST WHERE DENOTED 'EM'
X1	EATON SURE-LITES	APC7RSQ	LED	120	3.7	SURFACE	EXIT LIGHTING WITH TWO HEADS EMERGENCY LIGHTING

NOTES:

- VERIFY ALL FIXTURE CATALOG NUMBERS FOR INTENDED APPLICATIONS WITH REQUIRED ACCESSORIES.
- ALL BALLASTS IN FIXTURES LOCATED OUTDOORS SHALL BE ZERO DEGREE RATED STARTING TEMPERATURE. REFER TO DRAWINGS FOR LOCATION OF FIXTURES.
- LIGHT FIXTURES INDICATED AS EMERGENCY (EM) ON DRAWINGS SHALL CONTAIN AN EMERGENCY BATTERY BACK-UP BALLAST INTERNAL TO FIXTURE WITH A VISUAL INDICATING CHARGE LAMP AND TEST SWITCH. EACH BATTERY PACK SHALL BE CONNECTED SO THAT THE FIXTURE CAN BE SWITCHED UNDER NORMAL CONDITIONS AND IN THE EVENT OF A POWER OUTAGE, THE BATTERY PACK AND LAMPS SHALL AUTOMATICALLY ILLUMINATE FOR 90 MINUTES WITH A 1200 LUMEN OUTPUT (TOTAL FROM FIXTURE), MINIMUM.
- ALL EXIT AND EMERGENCY FIXTURES SHALL BE FED FROM UNSWITCHED LEG OF ASSOCIATED LOCAL LIGHTING CIRCUITS.
- IN THE EVENT THE CONTRACTOR CHOOSES TO SUBSTITUTE LIGHT FIXTURES FOR THOSE THAT ARE SPECIFIED ON THE LIGHT FIXTURE SCHEDULE, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL SUBMIT POINT-TO-POINT PHOTOMETRIC CALCULATIONS FOR ALL AREAS WHERE THE SUBSTITUTED FIXTURES ARE INDICATED TO BE INSTALLED ON THE DRAWINGS. THESE CALCULATIONS SHALL BE SUBMITTED ALONG WITH THE LIGHT FIXTURE SHOP DRAWINGS.

LP1A SECTION 1 PANEL SCHEDULE									
MAIN RATING: 400A		MAIN CB: 350A		KAIC RATING: 44KAIC					
VOLTAGE: 208Y/120V		PHASE: 3		WIRE: 4		MOUNTING: SURFACE			
CIRC. NO.	LOAD DESCRIPTION	BKR. AMPS	NO. OF POLES	NO. OF POLES	BKR. AMPS	LOAD DESCRIPTION	CIRC. NO.		
1	RECEPTACLE	20	1	1	20	RECEPTACLE	2		
3	RECEPTACLE	20	1	1	20	RECEPTACLE	4		
5	RECEPTACLE	20	1	1	20	RECEPTACLE	6		
7	LIGHTING	20	1	1	20	LIGHTING	8		
9	LIGHTING	20	1	1	20	LIGHTING	10		
11	LIGHTING	20	1	1	20	LIGHTING	12		
13	ACC-1 & AC-1	20LK	2	1	20	LIGHTING	14		
15	SPARE	15	2	1	20	LIGHTING	16		
17	DATA RACK	30	2	1	20	GENERATOR	18		
19	DATA RACK	30	2	1	20	GENERATOR	20		
21	DATA RACK	30	2	1	20	GENERATOR	22		
23	DATA RACK	30	2	1	20	FIRE ALARM CONTROL PANEL (FACP)	24		
25	DATA RACK	30	2	1	20	MOTORIZED DAMPERS	26		
27	TX-1	20	1	1	20	UH-1	28		
29	EH-1	20	2	1	20	UH-2	30		
31	UH-5	20	1	1	20	UH-3	32		
33	UH-6	20	1	1	20	UH-4	34		
35	UH-6	20	1	1	20	OWS CONTROL PANEL & CO DETECTION PANEL	36		
37	IT ROOM RECEPTACLES	20	1	1	40	FWH-1	38		
39	IT ROOM RECEPTACLES	20	1	1	20	LIGHTING	40		
41	POWER DOOR STRIKES & CARD READERS	20	1	1	20	FACP	42		

FEED THROUGH LUGS TO LP1B

LK - PROVIDE LOCKING TABS ON C.B.; GF - GFI TYPE C.B.; AF - ARC FAULT TYPE C.B.; ST - SHUNT TRIP C.B.

NOTES:
-

DPMA SECTION 1 PANEL SCHEDULE									
MAIN RATING: 225A		MAIN CB: 150A		KAIC RATING: 22KAIC					
VOLTAGE: 480Y/277V		PHASE: 3		WIRE: 4		MOUNTING: SURFACE			
CIRC. NO.	LOAD DESCRIPTION	BKR. AMPS	NO. OF POLES	NO. OF POLES	BKR. AMPS	LOAD DESCRIPTION	CIRC. NO.		
1							2		
3	PF-1	15	3	3	15	PF-2	4		
5							6		
7							8		
9	HV-1	20	3	3	20	HV-2	10		
11							12		
13							14		
15	HV-3	20	3	3	20	HV-4	16		
17							18		
19	EX-1	20	3	3	20	EX-2	20		
21							22		
23							24		
25							26		
27	EX-3	20	3	3	20	EX-4	28		
29							30		
31							32		
33	SF-1	20	3	3	20	SF-2	34		
35							36		
37							38		
39	SF-3	20	3	3	20	SF-4	40		
41							42		

FEED THROUGH LUGS TO DPMB

LK - PROVIDE LOCKING TABS ON C.B.; GF - GFI TYPE C.B.; AF - ARC FAULT TYPE C.B.; ST - SHUNT TRIP C.B.

NOTES:
-

LP1B SECTION 2 PANEL SCHEDULE									
MAIN RATING: 400A		MAIN CB: 350A		KAIC RATING: 44KAIC					
VOLTAGE: 208Y/120V		PHASE: 3		WIRE: 4		MOUNTING: SURFACE			
CIRC. NO.	LOAD DESCRIPTION	BKR. AMPS	NO. OF POLES	NO. OF POLES	BKR. AMPS	LOAD DESCRIPTION	CIRC. NO.		
43	208V VEHICLE CHARGING RECEPTACLE	40LK	2	2	40LK	208V VEHICLE CHARGING RECEPTACLE	44		
45	208V VEHICLE CHARGING RECEPTACLE	40LK	2	2	40LK	208V VEHICLE CHARGING RECEPTACLE	46		
47	208V VEHICLE CHARGING RECEPTACLE	40LK	2	2	40LK	208V VEHICLE CHARGING RECEPTACLE	48		
49	208V VEHICLE CHARGING RECEPTACLE	40LK	2	2	40LK	208V VEHICLE CHARGING RECEPTACLE	50		
51	208V VEHICLE CHARGING RECEPTACLE	40LK	2	2	40LK	208V VEHICLE CHARGING RECEPTACLE	52		
53	208V VEHICLE CHARGING RECEPTACLE	40LK	2	2	40LK	208V VEHICLE CHARGING RECEPTACLE	54		
55	208V VEHICLE CHARGING RECEPTACLE	40LK	2	2	40LK	208V VEHICLE CHARGING RECEPTACLE	56		
57	208V VEHICLE CHARGING RECEPTACLE	40LK	2	2	40LK	208V VEHICLE CHARGING RECEPTACLE	58		
59	RECEPTACLE	50LK	2	2	50LK	RECEPTACLE	60		
61	RECEPTACLE	50LK	2	2	50LK	RECEPTACLE	62		
63	RECEPTACLE	50LK	2	2	50LK	RECEPTACLE	64		
65	RECEPTACLE	50LK	2	2	50LK	RECEPTACLE	66		
67	RECEPTACLE	50LK	2	1	20	RECEPTACLE	68		
69	SPARE	20	1	1	20	SPACE	70		
71	SPARE	20	1	1	20	SPACE	72		
73	SPARE	20	1	1	20	SPACE	74		
75	SPARE	20	1	1	20	SPACE	76		
77	SPARE	20	1	1	20	SPACE	78		
79	SPARE	20	1	1	20	SPACE	80		
81	SPARE	20	1	1	20	SPACE	82		
83	SPARE	20	1	1	20	SPACE	84		

FEED THROUGH LUGS TO DPMB

LK - PROVIDE LOCKING TABS ON C.B.; GF - GFI TYPE C.B.; AF - ARC FAULT TYPE C.B.; ST - SHUNT TRIP C.B.

NOTES:
-

DPMB SECTION 2 PANEL SCHEDULE									
MAIN RATING: 225A		MAIN CB: 150A		KAIC RATING: 22KAIC					
VOLTAGE: 480Y/277V		PHASE: 3		WIRE: 4		MOUNTING: SURFACE			
CIRC. NO.	LOAD DESCRIPTION	BKR. AMPS	NO. OF POLES	NO. OF POLES	BKR. AMPS	LOAD DESCRIPTION	CIRC. NO.		
1	VEHICLE EXHAUST FAN 1	20	2	2	20	VEHICLE EXHAUST FAN 2	2		
3							4		
5	VEHICLE EXHAUST FAN 3	20	2	2	20	VEHICLE EXHAUST FAN 4	6		
7							8		
9	SPARE	20	2	2	20	SPARE	10		
11							12		
13							14		
15	AIR COMPRESSOR	50LK	3	3	20	GARAGE DOOR OPENERS	16		
17							18		
19							20		
21	SPARE	20	3	3	20	SPARE	22		
23							24		
25							26		
27	SPARE	20	3	3	20	SPARE	28		
29							30		
31							32		
33	SPARE	20	3	3	20	SPARE	34		
35							36		
37							38		
39	SPARE	20	3	3	20	SPARE	40		
41							42		

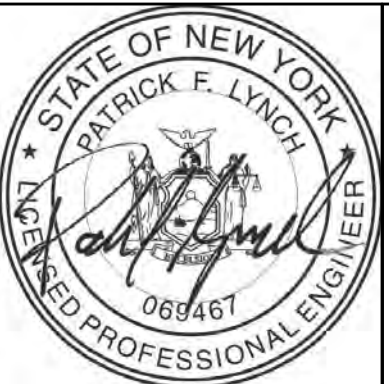
FEED THROUGH LUGS TO DPMB

LK - PROVIDE LOCKING TABS ON C.B.; GF - GFI TYPE C.B.; AF - ARC FAULT TYPE C.B.; ST - SHUNT TRIP C.B.

NOTES:
-

DCAK - MSA
ARCHITECTURE AND ENGINEERING
53 HUDSON AVENUE
NYACK, NEW YORK 10960
www.DCAK-MSA.com
Email: info@DCAK-MSA.com
Tel 845-353-1300 Fax 845-353-1614

RCM Technologies USA, Inc.
Consulting Engineers
99 Bauer Drive
Suite 101
Oakland, NJ 07436
TEL:(201) 249-8700
EMAIL:bruce.goldman@rcmt.com



OLA Consulting Engineers
50 Broadway, Hawthorne,
New York 10532
914.747.2800
8 West 38th Street, New
York, NY 10018
646.849.4110
olace.com
OLA P/N: NDCA0012

REVISION NUMBER	DATE	MADE BY	APP'D BY	REVISION
1	12/21/2			ADDENDUM 3 REVS

RECORD DRAWING CERTIFICATION

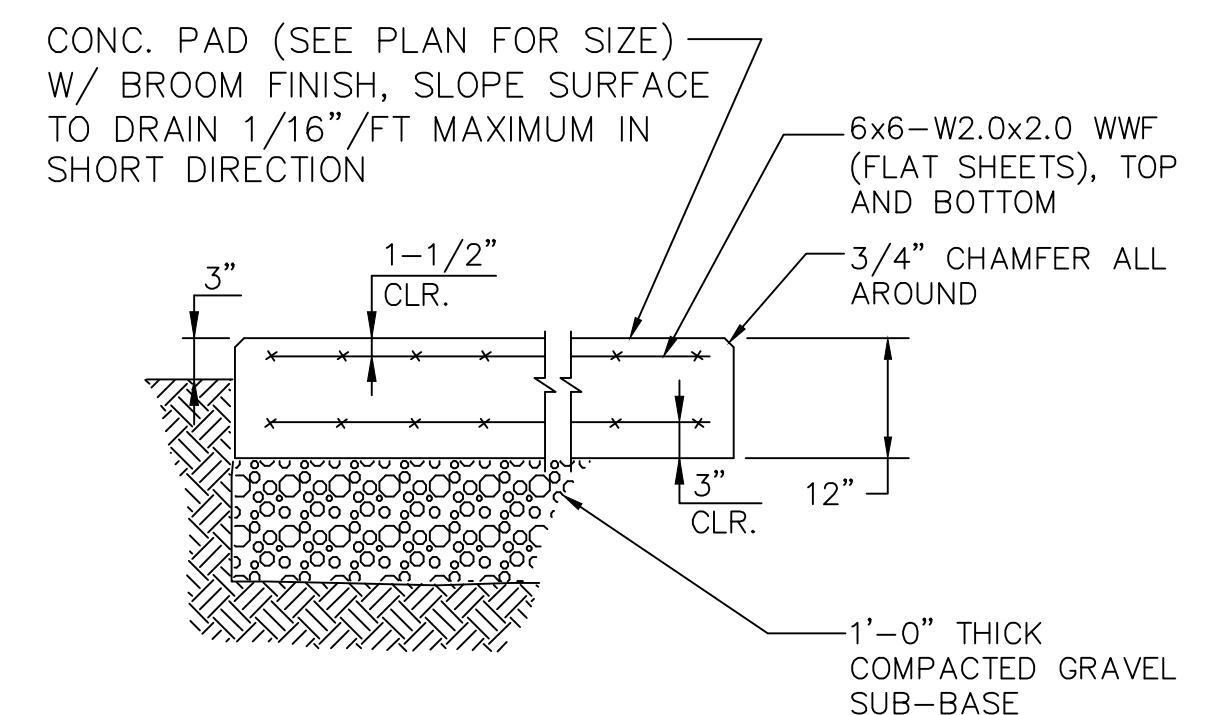
AS BUILT - CHANGES AS NOTED
 AS BUILT - NO CHANGES

CONTRACTOR		PROJECT COORDINATOR	
NAME	SIGNATURE	NAME	SIGNATURE
TITLE	DATE	TITLE	DATE

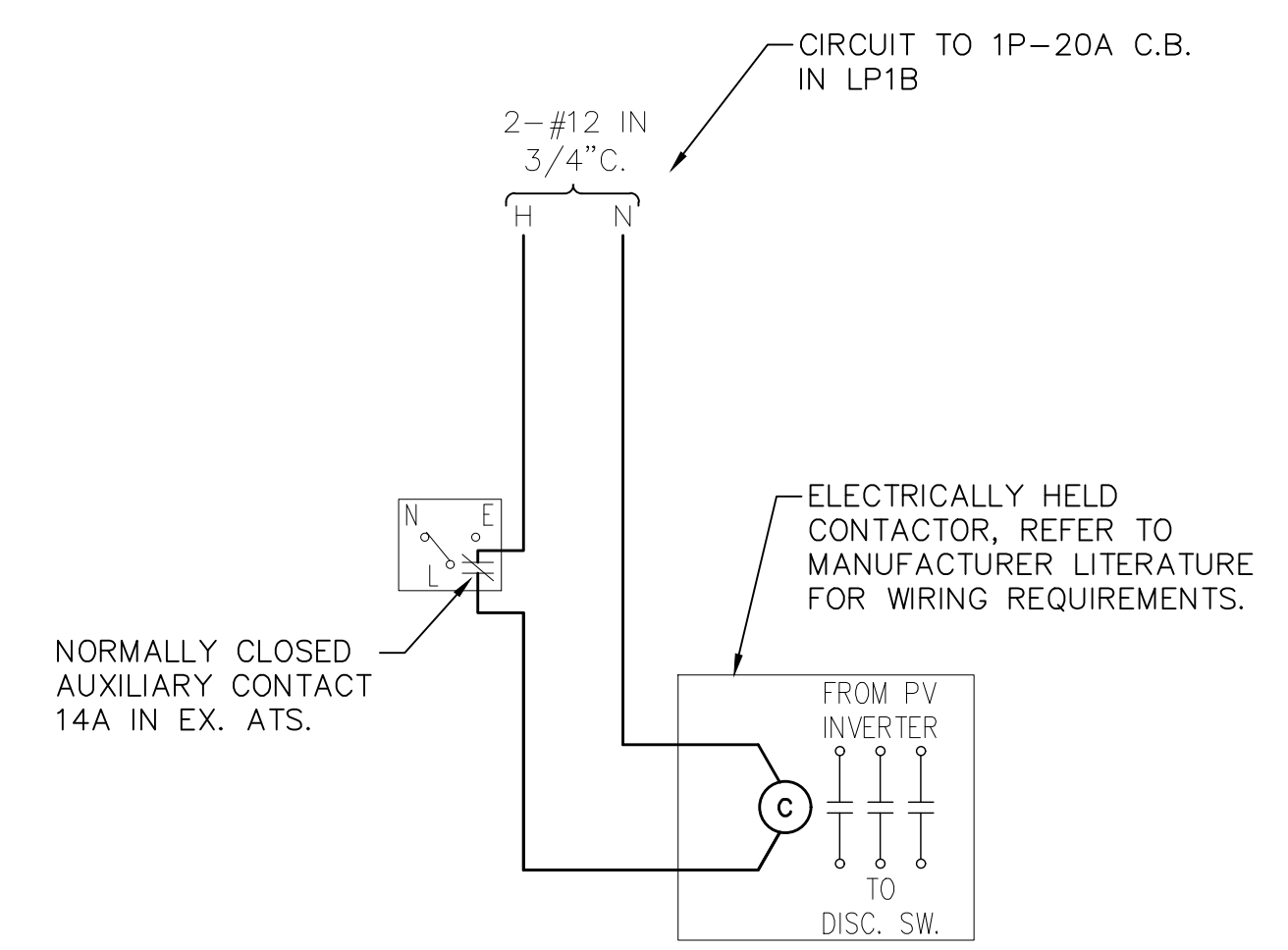
WESTCHESTER COUNTY, NEW YORK
DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS AND TRANSPORTATION
DIVISION OF ENGINEERING

NEW EQUIPMENT STORAGE BUILDING
RICHARD A. FLYNN, SR. FIRE TRAINING CENTER
VALHALLA CAMPUS, VALHALLA, NEW YORK
ELECTRICAL SCHEDULES

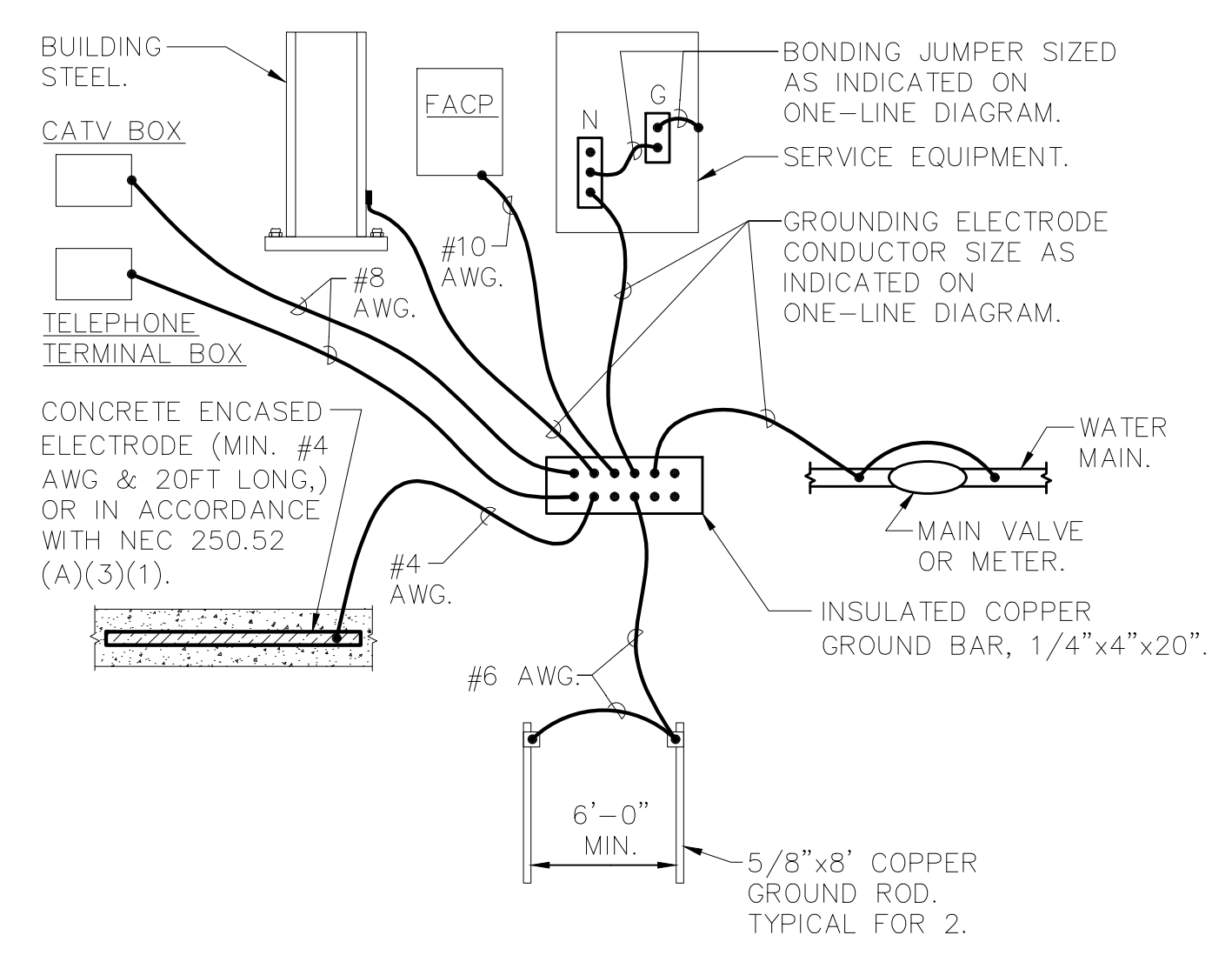
CONTRACT NUMBER 17-521	SHEET NUMBER E-601
SHEET NO. 51 OF 54	
SCALE: AS SHOWN DATE: 11/16/2021	REV. NO.
DPW FILE NO.	38-47-E-733-0



6 CONCRETE PAD DETAIL
SCALE: NONE

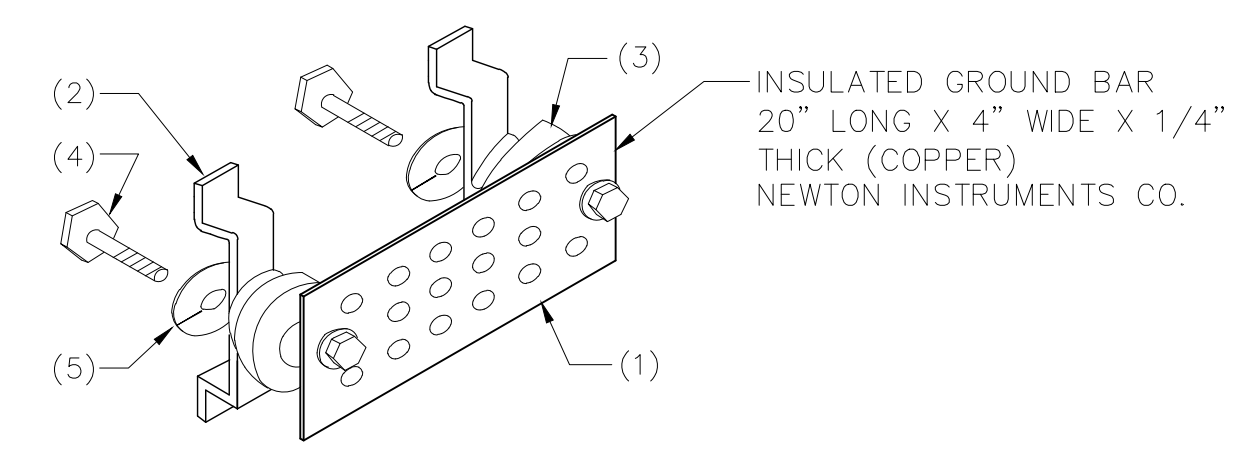


2 CONTACTOR WIRING DIAGRAM
SCALE: NONE



NOTES:
1.) CONNECTION TO WATER MAIN AND FIRE PROTECTION MAIN SHALL BE A MAXIMUM OF 5'-0" FROM WHERE THE PIPE ENTERS THE BUILDING AND BE PRIOR TO ANY METER, VALVE JOINT, ETC.
2.) ALL CONNECTIONS TO THE GROUND BAR SHALL BE MADE USING COMPRESSION LUGS SIZED TO ACCOMMODATE THE CONDUCTORS.

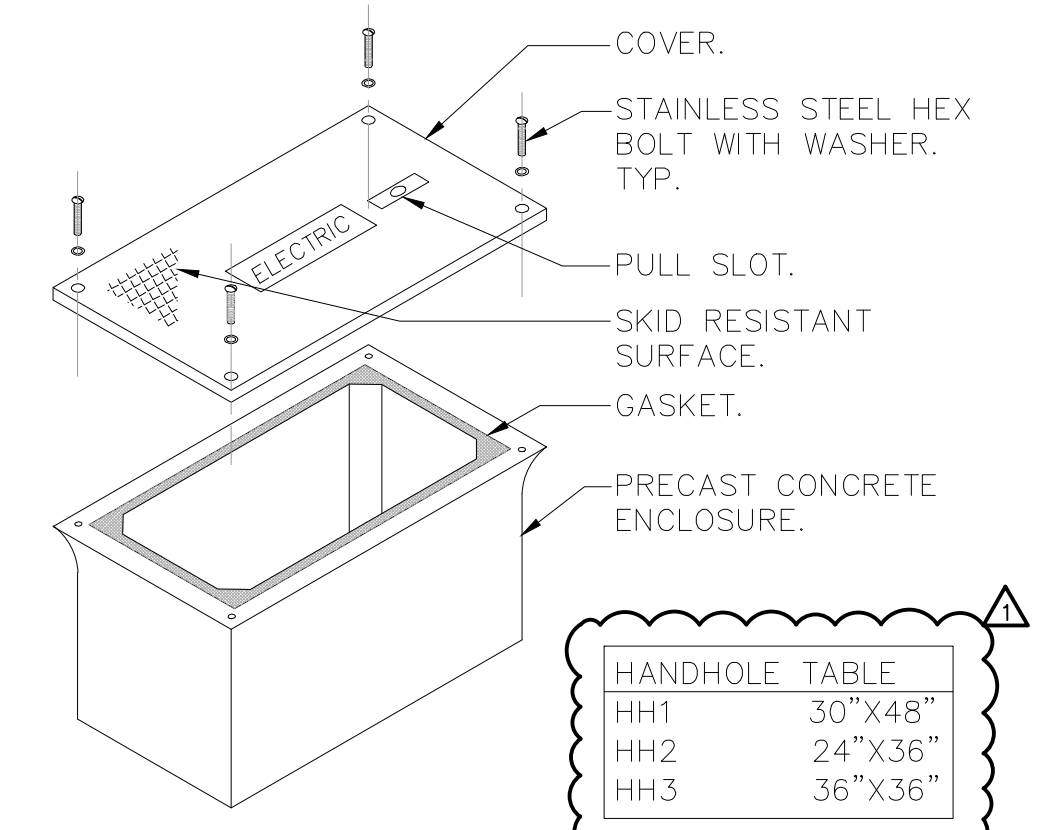
5 SERVICE GROUNDING DETAIL
SCALE: NONE



ITEM	QTY	DESCRIPTION
1	1	GROUND BAR
2	2	WALL MTG BRACKET
3	2	INSULATOR
4	4	5/8-11x1" HHCS
5	4	5/8" LOCK WASHER.

NOTES:
1. INSTALL A "GROUNDING ELECTRODE GROUND BAR" FOR SINGLE POINT GROUNDING. LOCATE AT AN ACCESSIBLE AND VISIBLE POINT. MAKE CONNECTIONS TO THE GROUND BAR USING TWO-HOLE COMPRESSION SPADE LUGS THAT MEET IEEE 837 REQUIREMENTS. LABEL EACH CONNECTION TO THE GROUND BAR.

3 GROUNDING ELECTRODE GROUND BAR DETAIL
SCALE: NONE

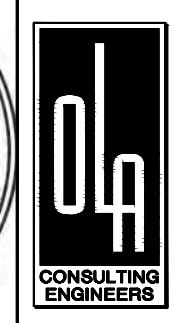


NOTES:
1. HAND HOLE SHALL BE HAVE OPEN BOTTOM AND RATED FOR VEHICULAR TRAFFIC, H2O, AS MANUFACTURED BY QUAZITE OR APPROVED EQUAL. BOX SHALL BE INSTALLED IN ACCORDANCE WITH MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS. SEE PLAN FOR SIZE.
2. PROVIDE 6" OF GRAVEL BELOW BOX.
3. COVER SHALL BE IMPRINTED WITH "COMMUNICATIONS" FOR FIBER/IT AND "ELECTRIC" FOR POWER.

1 HAND HOLE DETAIL
SCALE: NONE

DCAK - MSA
ARCHITECTURE AND ENGINEERING
53 HUDSON AVENUE
NYACK, NEW YORK 10960
www.DCAK-MSA.com
Email: info@DCAK-MSA.com
Tel 845-353-1300 Fax 845-353-1614

RCM Technologies USA, Inc.
Consulting Engineers
99 Bauer Drive
Suite 101
Oakland, NJ 07436
TEL: (201) 249-8700
EMAIL: bruce.goldman@rcmt.com



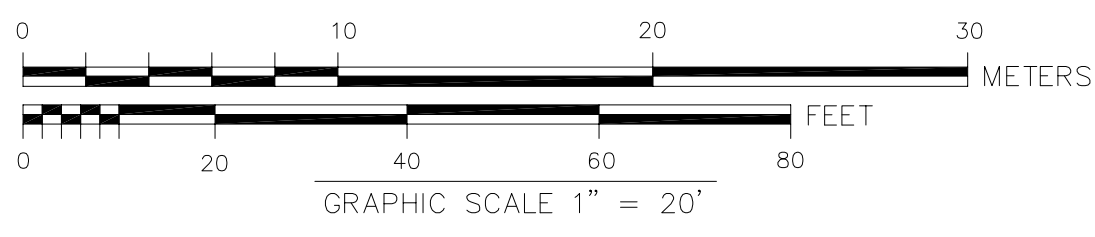
OLA Consulting Engineers
50 Broadway, Hawthorne,
New York 10532
914.747.2800
8 West 38th Street, New
York, NY 10018
646.849.4110
olace.com
OLA P/N: NDCA0012

REVISION NUMBER	DATE	MADE BY	APP'D BY	REVISION
1	12/21/21			ADDENDUM 3 REVS

RECORD DRAWING CERTIFICATION	
<input type="checkbox"/>	AS BUILT - CHANGES AS NOTED
<input type="checkbox"/>	AS BUILT - NO CHANGES
CONTRACTOR	
NAME	PROJECT COORDINATOR
SIGNATURE	SIGNATURE
TITLE	TITLE
DATE	DATE

WESTCHESTER COUNTY, NEW YORK
DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS AND TRANSPORTATION
DIVISION OF ENGINEERING
NEW EQUIPMENT STORAGE BUILDING
RICHARD A. FLYNN, SR. FIRE TRAINING CENTER
VALHALLA CAMPUS, VALHALLA, NEW YORK
ELECTRICAL DETAILS

CONTRACT NUMBER 17-521	SHEET NUMBER E-702
SHEET NO. 53 OF 54	
SCALE: AS SHOWN	
DATE: 11/16/2021	
DPW FILE NO.	REV. NO.
38-47-E-735-0	1

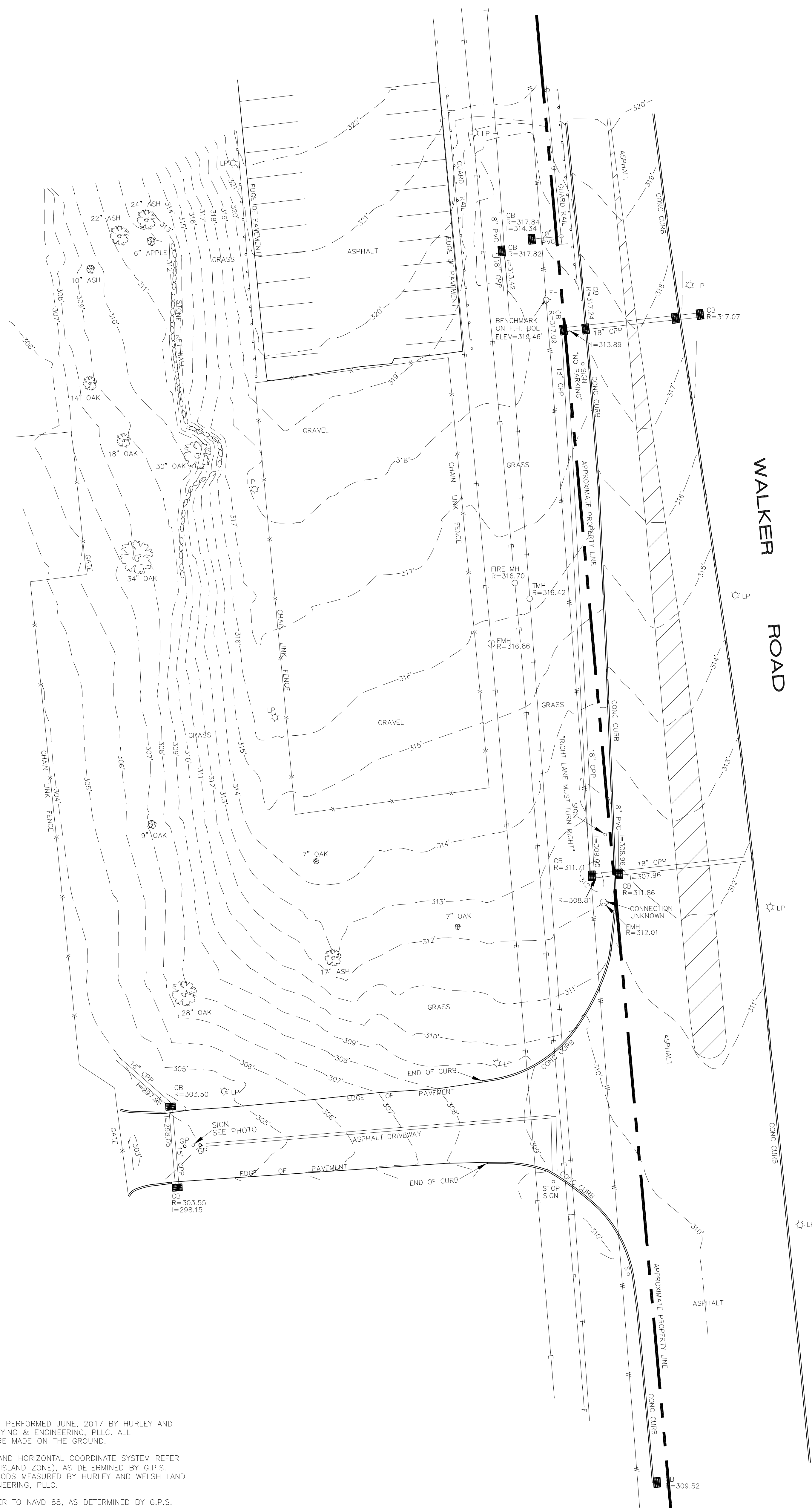


LEGEND

- STREAM
- ~~~~~ TREE LINE
- ~~~~~ HEDGE LINE
- ////// APPROX. BUILDING LINE
- x - x - FENCE
- ===== RETAINING WALL
- GUARD RAIL
- SIDEWALK
- ===== EDGE OF PAVEMENT
- ===== CURBING(TYPE)
- ===== APPROX. R.O.W. LINE
- 60'--- MAJOR CONTOUR
- 62'--- MINOR CONTOUR
- W WATER LINE
- S SEWER LINE
- T TELEPHONE LINE
- E ELECTRIC LINE
- D DRAIN LINE
- G GAS LINE
- TC TRAFFIC CONTROL LINE
- /// // OVERHEAD WIRES

- △ SURVEY CONTROL STATION
- MM MILE MARKER
- S SIGN
- FP FLAG POLE
- GP BOLLARD/GUARD POST
- TSB TRAFFIC SIGNAL BOX
- ⊙ PTSP PEDESTRIAN TRAFFIC SIGNAL POLE
- ⊙ TSP TRAFFIC SIGNAL POLE WITH MAST ARM
- GP GUY POLE
- UP/LP UTILITY POLE/LIGHT
- LP UTILITY POLE
- LP LIGHT POLE
- LP/BASE LIGHT POLE CONC BASE
- ⊥ GUY ANCHOR
- ⊥ DI DROP INLET (CURB INLET)
- DMH DRAIN MANHOLE
- CB CATCH BASIN
- GV GAS VALVE
- ⊙ MW MONITORING WELL
- ⊙ TMH TELEPHONE MANHOLE
- ⊙ EMH ELECTRIC MANHOLE
- ⊙ EH ELECTRIC HANDHOLE
- ⊙ SMH SEWER MANHOLE
- MH MANHOLE
- VP VENT PIPE
- ⊙ FH FIRE HYDRANT
- WM WATER METER
- WV WATER VALVE
- +200.15 SPOT ELEVATION
- ☀ TREE CONIFEROUS
- ☀ TREE DECIDUOUS
- ▬ HANDICAPPED RAMP

- BM BENCHMARK
- CLF CHAIN LINK FENCE
- CMP CORRUGATED METAL PIPE
- CONC CONCRETE
- DWS DETECTABLE WARNING SURFACE MAT
- ELEC ELECTRIC
- ELEV ELEVATION
- EOP EDGE OF PAVEMENT
- GR GUARD RAIL
- I= INVERT ELEVATION
- HCAP HANDICAPPED RAMP
- LOOP TRAFFIC LOOP DETECTOR
- L/S LANDSCAPED
- NPV NO PIPES VISIBLE
- N.T.S. NOT TO SCALE
- RCP REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE
- R= RIM ELEVATION
- S= SUMP ELEVATION
- SIL= SILTED ELEVATION
- STA STATION
- TD TRENCH DRAIN
- THW= TOP OF HEADWALL
- TP= TOP OF PIPE
- WD WOOD



NOTES

1. FIELD WORK WAS PERFORMED JUNE, 2017 BY HURLEY AND WELSH LAND SURVEYING & ENGINEERING, PLLC. ALL MEASUREMENTS WERE MADE ON THE GROUND.
2. NORTH ARROW, AND HORIZONTAL COORDINATE SYSTEM REFER TO NAD 83 (LONG ISLAND ZONE), AS DETERMINED BY G.P.S. FIELD SURVEY METHODS MEASURED BY HURLEY AND WELSH LAND SURVEYING & ENGINEERING, PLLC.
3. ELEVATIONS REFER TO NAVD 88, AS DETERMINED BY G.P.S. FIELD SURVEY METHODS MEASURED BY HURLEY AND WELSH LAND SURVEYING & ENGINEERING, PLLC.
4. INDICATED UNDERGROUND UTILITIES ARE SHOWN FROM AVAILABLE DATA, AND FROM SURFACE EVIDENCE. UNDERGROUND LINE LOCATIONS ARE APPROXIMATE AND ALL UNDERGROUND UTILITIES MAY NOT BE SHOWN. PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION THE CONTRACTOR SHALL CALL "CALL BEFORE YOU DIG" AT 811 AND HAVE ALL UTILITY LOCATIONS MARKED ON THE GROUND.

Unauthorized alteration or addition to this survey is a violation of section 7209, subdivision 2, of the New York State Education Law. Copies of this survey map not bearing the land surveyor's inked or embossed seal shall not be considered to be a valid copy.

8
7
6
5
4
3
2
1 WATER LINE CORRECTED 7/26/2017
REVISIONS

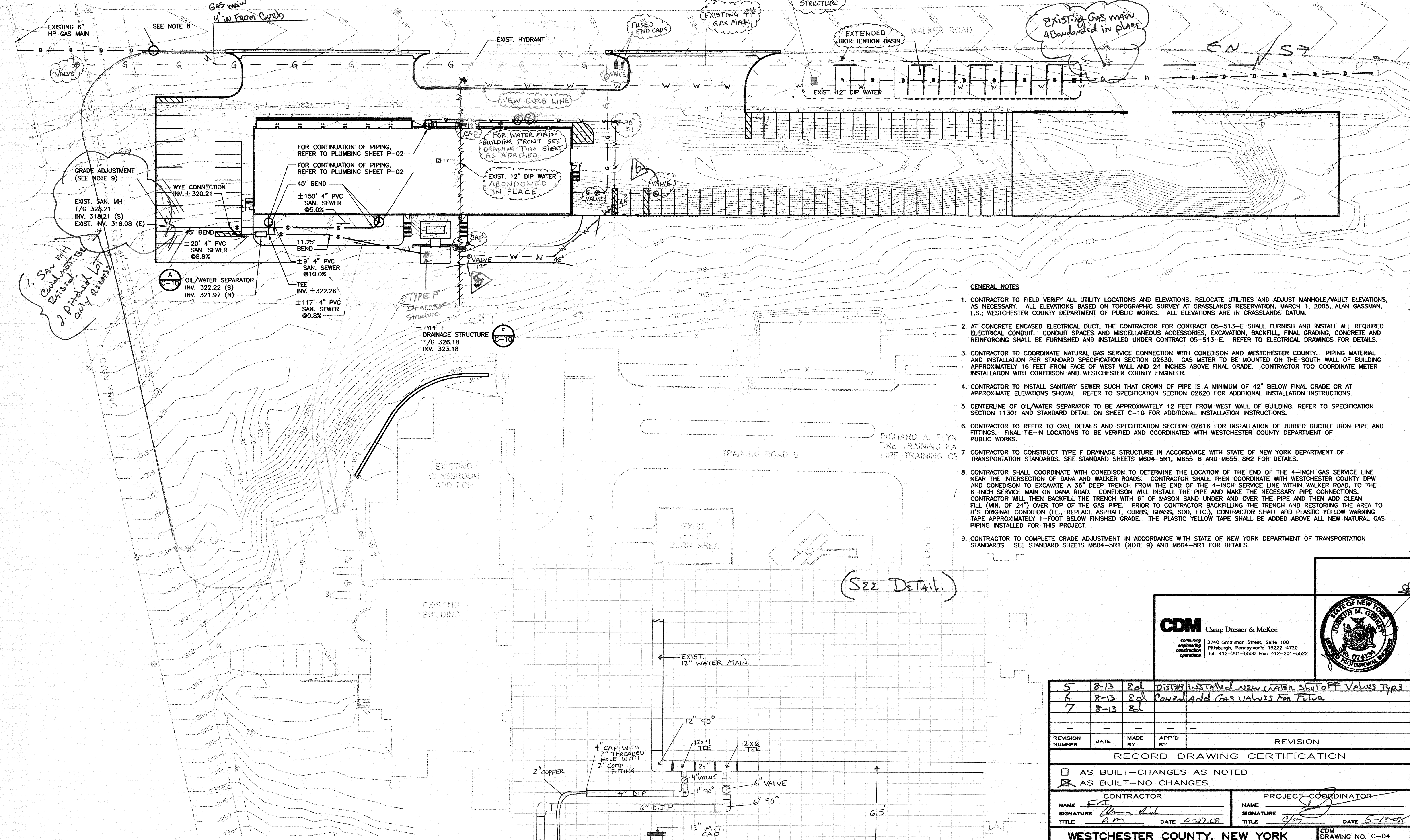
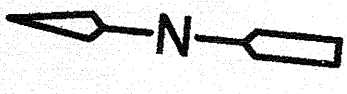
HURLEY and WELSH
 Land Surveying & Engineering, PLLC
 27 Brook Street
 West Sayville, NY 11796
 (631) 750-6296

PROJECT:
 WESTCHESTER COUNTY
 FIRE TRAINING CENTER

TOPOGRAPHIC SURVEY

DATE:	7/7/2017
SCALE:	1"=20'
PROJECT No:	17-1012
DRAWN BY:	B.W.
CHK BY:	J.H.
SHEET:	

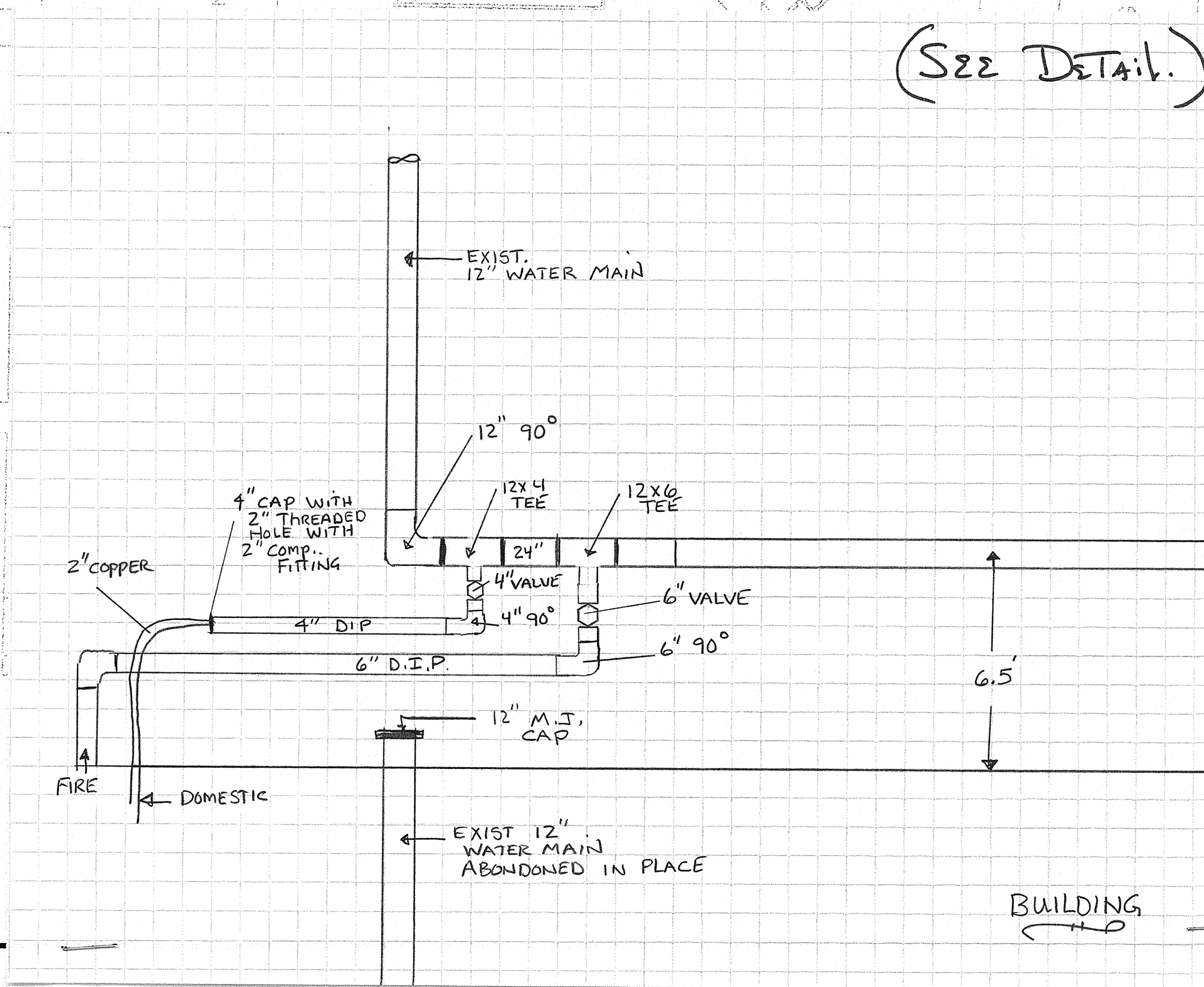
1" = 30'



- GENERAL NOTES**
- CONTRACTOR TO FIELD VERIFY ALL UTILITY LOCATIONS AND ELEVATIONS. RELOCATE UTILITIES AND ADJUST MANHOLE/VAULT ELEVATIONS, AS NECESSARY. ALL ELEVATIONS BASED ON TOPOGRAPHIC SURVEY AT GRASSLANDS RESERVATION, MARCH 1, 2005, ALAN GASSMAN, L.S.; WESTCHESTER COUNTY DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS. ALL ELEVATIONS ARE IN GRASSLANDS DATUM.
 - AT CONCRETE ENCASED ELECTRICAL DUCT, THE CONTRACTOR FOR CONTRACT 05-513-E SHALL FURNISH AND INSTALL ALL REQUIRED ELECTRICAL CONDUIT, CONDUIT SPACES AND MISCELLANEOUS ACCESSORIES, EXCAVATION, BACKFILL, FINAL GRADING, CONCRETE AND REINFORCING SHALL BE FURNISHED AND INSTALLED UNDER CONTRACT 05-513-E. REFER TO ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS FOR DETAILS.
 - CONTRACTOR TO COORDINATE NATURAL GAS SERVICE CONNECTION WITH CONEDISON AND WESTCHESTER COUNTY. PIPING MATERIAL AND INSTALLATION PER STANDARD SPECIFICATION SECTION 02630. GAS METER TO BE MOUNTED ON THE SOUTH WALL OF BUILDING APPROXIMATELY 16 FEET FROM FACE OF WEST WALL AND 24 INCHES ABOVE FINAL GRADE. CONTRACTOR TOO COORDINATE METER INSTALLATION WITH CONEDISON AND WESTCHESTER COUNTY ENGINEER.
 - CONTRACTOR TO INSTALL SANITARY SEWER SUCH THAT CROWN OF PIPE IS A MINIMUM OF 42" BELOW FINAL GRADE OR AT APPROXIMATE ELEVATIONS SHOWN. REFER TO SPECIFICATION SECTION 02620 FOR ADDITIONAL INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS.
 - CENTERLINE OF OIL/WATER SEPARATOR TO BE APPROXIMATELY 12 FEET FROM WEST WALL OF BUILDING. REFER TO SPECIFICATION SECTION 11301 AND STANDARD DETAIL ON SHEET C-10 FOR ADDITIONAL INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS.
 - CONTRACTOR TO REFER TO CIVIL DETAILS AND SPECIFICATION SECTION 02616 FOR INSTALLATION OF BURIED DUCTILE IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS. FINAL TIE-IN LOCATIONS TO BE VERIFIED AND COORDINATED WITH WESTCHESTER COUNTY DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS.
 - CONTRACTOR TO CONSTRUCT TYPE F DRAINAGE STRUCTURE IN ACCORDANCE WITH STATE OF NEW YORK DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION STANDARDS. SEE STANDARD SHEETS M604-5R1, M655-6 AND M655-8R2 FOR DETAILS.
 - CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE WITH CONEDISON TO DETERMINE THE LOCATION OF THE END OF THE 4-INCH GAS SERVICE LINE NEAR THE INTERSECTION OF DANA AND WALKER ROADS. CONTRACTOR SHALL THEN COORDINATE WITH WESTCHESTER COUNTY DPW AND CONEDISON TO EXCAVATE A 36" DEEP TRENCH FROM THE END OF THE 4-INCH SERVICE LINE WITHIN WALKER ROAD, TO THE 6-INCH SERVICE MAIN ON DANA ROAD. CONEDISON WILL INSTALL THE PIPE AND MAKE THE NECESSARY PIPE CONNECTIONS. CONTRACTOR WILL THEN BACKFILL THE TRENCH WITH 6" OF MASON SAND UNDER AND OVER THE PIPE AND THEN ADD CLEAN FILL (MIN. OF 24") OVER TOP OF THE GAS PIPE. PRIOR TO CONTRACTOR BACKFILLING THE TRENCH AND RESTORING THE AREA TO ITS ORIGINAL CONDITION (I.E., REPLACE ASPHALT, CURBS, GRASS, SOD, ETC.), CONTRACTOR SHALL ADD PLASTIC YELLOW WARNING TAPE APPROXIMATELY 1-FOOT BELOW FINISHED GRADE. THE PLASTIC YELLOW TAPE SHALL BE ADDED ABOVE ALL NEW NATURAL GAS PIPING INSTALLED FOR THIS PROJECT.
 - CONTRACTOR TO COMPLETE GRADE ADJUSTMENT IN ACCORDANCE WITH STATE OF NEW YORK DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION STANDARDS. SEE STANDARD SHEETS M604-5R1 (NOTE 9) AND M604-8R1 FOR DETAILS.

IN CHARGE OF J. GIBNEY
 MADE BY S. CARUSO
 CHECKED BY J. POLCE

OVERALL SITE PLAN
 1" = 30'-0"



CDM Camp Dresser & McKee
 consulting engineering construction operations
 2740 Smallman Street, Suite 100
 Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania 15222-4720
 Tel: 412-201-9500 Fax: 412-201-5522

5	8-13	Ed	Disturb installed new water shut off valves type 3
6	8-13	Ed	Cancel add gas valves for future
7	8-13	Ed	
REVISION NUMBER	DATE	MADE BY	APP'D BY

RECORD DRAWING CERTIFICATION

AS BUILT-CHANGES AS NOTED
 AS BUILT-NO CHANGES

CONTRACTOR		PROJECT COORDINATOR	
NAME <u>Fed</u>	NAME <u>J. Gibney</u>	NAME <u>J. Gibney</u>	NAME <u>J. Gibney</u>
SIGNATURE <u>[Signature]</u>	SIGNATURE <u>[Signature]</u>	SIGNATURE <u>[Signature]</u>	SIGNATURE <u>[Signature]</u>
TITLE <u>P.M.</u>	TITLE <u>P.M.</u>	TITLE <u>P.M.</u>	TITLE <u>P.M.</u>
DATE <u>6-27-08</u>	DATE <u>6-27-08</u>	DATE <u>6-27-08</u>	DATE <u>6-27-08</u>

WESTCHESTER COUNTY, NEW YORK
 DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS
 DIVISION OF ENGINEERING

UTILITY PLAN

CDM DRAWING NO. C-04	CONTRACT NUMBER 05-513-GC
SHEET NO. 7 OF 57	SCALE: 1" = 30'-0"
DATE: SEPTEMBER 2008	DRAWING NO. 38-47-6-337-0
REV. NO. -	